Compendium of

Accounting Standards

(including Interpretations as on July 1, 2006)

THE INSTITUTE OF
CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF INDIA
NEW DELHI

COPYRIGHT © THE INSTITUTE OF CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF INDIA

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be translated, reprinted or reproduced or utilised in any form either in whole or in part or by any electronic, mechanical or other means, including photocopying and recording, or in any information storage and retrieval system, without prior permission in writing from the publisher.

Year of Publication: 2006

Price: Rs. 500.00 (with CD)

ISBN: 81-88437-90-5

Published by Dr. Avinash Chander, Technical Director, The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, Indraprastha Marg, New Delhi-110002. Web-site: www.icai.org.

Typeset by B.K. Bhatt at ELITE-ART, Pataudi House, Daryaganj, New Delhi and Printed by Arvind Kumar Gupta at PRINT-LAND, Kashmere Gate, Delhi.

Foreword

In the present day era, the role of accounting and financial reporting does not need any explanation or justification. Now-a-days, more and more enterprises are being managed by the professionals. The persons who provide risk capital to the enterprise do not participate in the day-to-day affairs of the enterprise and their major source of information about the enterprise is the financial reporting made by it. Apart from the providers of risk capital, there are other stakeholders also which include prospective shareholders, bankers, creditors, etc., who use the financial reporting made by the enterprise to make their economic and financial decisions. In such a scenario, it is absolutely essential that financial reporting of an enterprise is unbiased, comparable, transparent and free from bias. This necessitates the existence of a sound financial reporting system in country which is based on the Accounting Standards. Realising the need for establishment of sound Accounting Standards in the country, the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI), being the premier accounting body in the country, established the Accounting Standards Board (ASB) way back in 1977. Since then, the Accounting Standards Board has been working relentlessly in this direction by formulating new Accounting Standards as well as by revising the existing Accounting Standards so as to bring them in line with the best international practices.

With a view to improve the quality of financial reporting in the country in real terms, it is also essential that the issues that are arising in implementation of accounting standards are addressed appropriately so that all Accounting Standards are understood and applied in the manner intended. Keeping this in view and with a view to ensure effective implementation of these standards, the Institute has also issued various interpretations, revised existing interpretations and issued announcements on accounting standards.

Keeping in view the continuous changes that are taking place in Accounting Standards, Accounting Standards Interpretations and announcements on accounting standards, it is imperative on the part of the

Institute to make all such pronouncements/ announcements available in one single book and revise it from time to time. The Institute has, therefore, been publishing the Compendium of Accounting Standards which contains all new/ revised Accounting Standards and other related pronouncements/ announcements, issued upto the date of publication of the Compendium and which are existing on that date. I am happy to state that continuing this practice, the Institute is publishing this Compendium of Accounting Standards – As on July 1, 2006, which incorporates all latest developments in the field of Indian Accounting Standards.

I firmly believe that this edition of the Compendium will be extremely useful not only to the members of the Institute in discharging their professional duties but also to the preparers of financial statements and other users of accounting standards.

New Delhi
November 17, 2006

T. N. Manoharan
President

Preface

In recent years, there has been an unprecedented increase in the awareness about the need for and importance of Accounting Standards in the country. The accounting standards which lay down sound and wholesome principles for recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure of information in the financial statements improve substantially the quality of financial reporting by an enterprise. The accounting standards tend to standardise diverse accounting practices with a view to eliminate, to the extent possible, incomparability of information contained in the financial statements of various enterprises. The accounting standards also improve the transparency of financial statements by requiring enhanced disclosures.

Realising the significance of accounting standards in improving the quality of financial reporting, the accounting standards have been granted legal recognition under the Companies Act, 1956, which require accounting standards to be followed by all companies. Apart from the Companies Act, 1956, various regulatory bodies, e.g., the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI), the Reserve Bank of India (RBI) and the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority (IRDA) also require compliance with the accounting standards issued by the Institute by their respective constituents. This is a clear manifestation of the significance of the accounting standards and high quality of accounting standards being issued by the Institute.

With so much faith being reposed by the law and various regulatory authorities in the accounting standards issued by the Institute, the responsibilities of the Institute as an accounting standard-setting body has increased tremendously. The Institute, through its Accounting Standards Board, has been trying to discharge these responsibilities by issuing new accounting standards as well by revising the existing accounting standards. Apart from issuing new accounting standards and/or revising the existing accounting standards, the endeavour of the Institute has also been to address the issues arising in the implementation of accounting standards

through issuance of new interpretations, revision of the existing interpretations and issuance of announcements on accounting standards.

With the regular developments taking place in the area of accounting standards, there is a need to publish an updated version of the Compendium of Accounting Standards, which incorporates all the relevant developments that have taken place since the publication of the last edition of the Compendium. As compared to the last edition of the Compendium of Accounting Standards in 2005, this edition incorporates limited revisions to two accounting standards, viz., AS 15 (revised 2005), *Employee Benefits*, and AS 29, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*; which were issued subsequent to the last edition. Besides this, one new Accounting Standards Interpretation, two revised Interpretations and six new Announcements on Accounting Standards have also been incorporated. The Compendium also includes a comparative statement of International Accounting Standards/ International Financial Reporting Standards and Indian Accounting Standards as on date, to apprise the users about the comparative status of Indian Accounting Standards vis-à-vis the International Accounting Standards/ International Financial Reporting Standards.

I would like to take this opportunity to place on record my appreciation of the efforts put in by all the persons involved in the formulation of accounting standards at relevant times. I am also thankful to the various regulators and other bodies, our members, and other individuals for providing invaluable inputs/ suggestions in the process of formulation of accounting standards. I would also like to thank the officers and staff in the Technical Directorate for their untiring efforts in supporting the Accounting Standards Board and compiling this Compendium.

I am confident that like earlier editions, this edition of the Compendium would also be extremely useful to all concerned.

(S.C. Vasudeva)
Chairman
Accounting Standards Board

New Delhi
November 13, 2006

Contents

Announcements of the Council Regarding Status of Various Documents Issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India A–1

Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004) 1

Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements 10

Accounting Standards (ASs)

AS 1	Disclosure of Accounting Policies	39
AS 2	Valuation of Inventories	46
AS 3	Cash Flow Statements	55
AS 4	Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date	81
AS 5	Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies	90
AS 6	Depreciation Accounting	99
AS 7	Construction Contracts (revised 2002)	108
AS 8	Accounting for Research and Development	127
AS 9	Revenue Recognition	128
AS 10	Accounting for Fixed Assets	141
AS 11	The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates (revised 2003)	156
AS 12	Accounting for Government Grants	175
AS 13	Accounting for Investments	186
AS 14	Accounting for Amalgamations	198

Continued../..

AS 15	Employee Benefits (revised 2005)	216
AS 15	Accounting for Retirement Benefits in the Financial Statements of Employers	290
AS 16	Borrowing Costs	302
AS 17	Segment Reporting	309
AS 18	Related Party Disclosures	346
AS 19	Leases	359
AS 20	Earnings Per Share	382
AS 21	Consolidated Financial Statements	408
AS 22	Accounting for Taxes on Income	420
AS 23	Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements	438
AS 24	Discontinuing Operations	448
AS 25	Interim Financial Reporting	470
AS 26	Intangible Assets	501
AS 27	Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures	548
AS 28	Impairment of Assets	565
AS 29	Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets	635

Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs)

ASI 1	Substantial Period of Time (Re. AS 16)	671
ASI 2	Accounting for Machinery Spares (Re. AS 2 and AS 10)	673
ASI 3	Accounting for Taxes on Income in the situations of Tax Holiday under Sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (Re. AS 22)	676
ASI 4	Losses under the head Capital Gains (Re. AS 22)	684
ASI 5	Accounting for Taxes on Income in the situations of Tax Holiday under Sections 10A and 10B of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (Re. AS 22)	689

Continued../..

ASI 6	Accounting for Taxes on Income in the context of Section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (Re. AS 22)	692
ASI 7	Disclosure of deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities in the balance sheet of a company (Re. AS 22)	695
ASI 8	Interpretation of the term 'Near Future' (Re. AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27)	697
ASI 9	Virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence (Re. AS 22)	699
ASI 10	Interpretation of paragraph 4(e) of AS 16 (Re. AS 16)	701
ASI 11	Accounting for Taxes on Income in case of an Amalgamation (Re. AS 22)	705
ASI 12	Applicability of AS 20 (Re. AS 20)	711
ASI 13	Interpretation of paragraphs 26 and 27 of AS 18 (Re. AS 18)	713
ASI 14	Disclosure of Revenue from Sales Transactions (Re. AS 9)	719
ASI 15	Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements (Re. AS 21)	721
ASI 16	Treatment of Proposed Dividend under AS 23 (Re. AS 23)	725
ASI 17	Adjustments to the Carrying Amount of Investment arising from Changes in Equity not Included in the Statement of Profit and Loss of the Associate (Re. AS 23)	727
ASI 18	Consideration of Potential Equity Shares for Determining whether an Investee is an Associate under AS 23 (Re. AS 23)	729
ASI 19	Interpretation of the term 'intermediaries' (Re. AS 18)	731
ASI 20	Disclosure of Segment Information (Re. AS 17)	733

Continued../..

ASI 21 Non-Executive Directors on the Board - whether related parties (Re. AS 18) 735

ASI 22 Treatment of Interest for determining Segment Expense (Re. AS 17) 738

ASI 23 Remuneration paid to key management personnel - whether a related party transaction (Re. AS 18) 740

ASI 24 Definition of 'Control' (Re. AS 21) 742

ASI 25 Exclusion of a subsidiary from consolidation (Re. AS 21) 744

ASI 26 Accounting for taxes on income in the consolidated financial statements (Re. AS 21) 746

ASI 27 Applicability of AS 25 to Interim Financial Results (Re. AS 25) 747

ASI 28 Disclosure of parent's/venturer's shares in post - acquisition reserves of a subsidiary/jointly controlled entity (Re. AS 21 and AS 27) 749

ASI 29 Turnover in case of Contractors (Re. AS 7) 752

ASI 30 Applicability of AS 29 to onerous contracts (Re. AS 29) 755

Comparative Statement of International Accounting Standards and Indian Accounting Standards (As on July 1, 2006) 761

ANNOUNCEMENTS OF THE COUNCIL REGARDING STATUS OF VARIOUS DOCUMENTS ISSUED BY THE INSTITUTE OF CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF INDIA

Contents

I.	Clarification regarding Authority Attached to Documents Issued by the Institute	A-4
II.	Accounting Standards 1, 7, 8, 9 and 10 Made Mandatory	A-8
III.	Applicability of Mandatory Accounting Standards to Non-corporate Enterprises	A-18
IV.	Accounting Standard 11	A-19
V.	Mandatory Application of Accounting Standards in respect of Certain Non-corporate Bodies	A-20
VI.	Mandatory Application of Accounting Standards in respect of Tax Audit under Section 44AB of the Income Tax Act, 1961	A-22
VII.	Accounting Standard (AS) 6 (Revised), Depreciation Accounting, Made Mandatory	A-24
VIII.	Applicability of Accounting Standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations	A-25
IX.	Applicability of Accounting Standard 11, *Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates*, to Authorised Foreign Exchange Dealers	A-26
X.	Accounting Standard (AS) 3, Cash Flow Statements, Made Mandatory	A-27
XI.	Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 20, Earnings Per Share	A-27
XII.	Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 18, Related Party Disclosures	A-28
XIII.	Clarification on Status of Accounting Standards and Guidance Notes	A-29

XIV.	Accounting Standard (AS) 24, Discontinuing Operations	A-29
XV.	Accounting Standards Specified by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India under Section 211 of the Companies Act, 1956	A-30
XVI.	Applicability of Accounting Standards to Co-operative Societies	A-32
XVII.	Applicability of Accounting Standards (with reference to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises)	A-33
XVIII.	Treatment of exchange differences under Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates vis-a-vis Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956	A-54
XIX.	Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, Intangible Assets, to intangible items	A-55
XX.	Applicability of AS 4 to impairment of assets not covered by present Indian Accounting Standards	A-57
XXI.	Deferment of the Applicability of AS 22 to Non-corporate Enterprises	A-58
XXII.	Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates, in respect of exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction	A-59
XXIII.	Elimination of unrealised profits and losses under AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27	A-61
XXIV.	Disclosures in cases where a Court/Tribunal makes an order sanctioning an accounting treatment which is different from that prescribed by an Accounting Standard	A-61
XXV.	Treatment of Inter-divisional Transfers	A-63
XXVI.	Withdrawal of the Statement on Auditing Practices	A-64
XXVII.	Applicability of Accounting Standards to an Unlisted Indian Company, which is a Subsidiary of a Foreign Company Listed Outside India	A-64

XXVIII. Tax effect of expenses/income adjusted directly against the reserves and/or Securities Premium Account A-65

XXIX. Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 28, *Impairment of Assets*, to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs) A-66

XXX. Disclosures regarding Derivative Instruments A-70

XXXI. Accounting for exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction A-71

XXXII. Applicability Date of Announcement on 'Accounting for exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction' A-73

XXXIII. Deferment of Applicability of Announcement on 'Accounting for exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction' A-73

List of Mandatory Statements and Standards

(A) List of Statements on Auditing and Accounting as on 01.07.2006 A-75

(B) List of Auditing and Assurance Standards as on 01.07.2006 A-76

(C) List of Accounting Standards mandatory as on July 1, 2006 A-80

ANNOUNCEMENTS OF THE COUNCIL REGARDING STATUS OF VARIOUS DOCUMENTS ISSUED BY THE INSTITUTE OF CHARTERED ACCOUNTANTS OF INDIA

I. Clarification regarding Authority Attached to Documents Issued by the Institute[1]

1. The Institute has, from time to time, issued 'Guidance Notes' and 'Statements' on a number of matters. With the formation of the Accounting Standards Board and the Auditing Practices Committee[2], 'Accounting Standards' and 'Statements on Standard Auditing Practices'[3] are also being issued.

2. Members have sought guidance regarding the level of authority attached to the various documents issued by the Institute and the degree of compliance required in respect thereof. This note is being issued to provide this guidance.

3. The 'Statements' have been issued with a view to securing compliance by members on matters which, in the opinion of the Council, are critical for the proper discharge of their functions. 'Statements' therefore are mandatory. Accordingly, while discharging their attest function, it will be the duty of the members of the Institute :–

---

[1] Published in the December, 1985 issue of the 'The Chartered Accountant'.

[2] The Auditing Practices Committee of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India was established in 1982 with, *inter alia*, the objectives of preparing the Statements on Standard Auditing Practices (SAPs), Guidance Notes on matters related to auditing, etc. At its 226th meeting held on July 2, 2002 at New Delhi, the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India approved the recommendations of the Auditing Practices Committee to strengthen the role being played by it in the growth and development of the profession of chartered accountancy in India. The Council also approved renaming of the Committee as, "Auditing and Assurance Standards Board" (AASB) with immediate effect to better reflect the activities being undertaken by the Committee. Apart from changes designed to strengthen the process for establishing auditing and assurance standards, such a move would bring about greater transparency in the working of the Auditing Practices Committee now known as the Auditing and Assurance Standards Board (AASB).

The Council also approved the renaming of the Statements on Standard Auditing Practices (SAPs) as, "Auditing and Assurance Standards" (AASs).

[3] *ibid*.

(a) to examine whether 'Statements' relating to accounting matters are complied with in the presentation of financial statements covered by their audit. In the event of any deviation from the 'Statements', it will be their duty to make adequate disclosures in their audit reports so that the users of financial statements may be aware of such deviations; and

(b) to ensure that the 'Statements' relating to auditing matters are followed in the audit of financial information covered by their audit reports. If, for any reason, a member has not been able to perform an audit in accordance with such 'Statements', his report should draw attention to the material departures therefrom.

4. A list of 'Statements' issued by the Institute and currently in force is given at the end of this note.[4]

5. 'Guidance Notes' are primarily designed to provide guidance to members on matters which may arise in the course of their professional work and on which they may desire assistance in resolving issues which may pose difficulty. Guidance Notes are recommendatory in nature. A member should ordinarily follow recommendations in a guidance note relating to an auditing matter except where he is satisfied that in the circumstances of the case, it may not be necessary to do so. Similarly, while discharging his attest function, a member should examine whether the recommendations in a guidance note relating to an accounting matter have been followed or not. If the same have not been followed, the member should consider whether keeping in view the circumstances of the case, a disclosure in his report is necessary.

6. There are however a few guidance notes in case of which the Council has specifically stated that they should be considered as mandatory on members while discharging their attest function. A list of these guidance notes is given below:–

(i) Guidance Note on Treatment of Interest on Deferred Payments read along with the pronouncement of the Council, published in

[4] Subsequent to the issuance of this 'Clarification', various other pronouncements of the Institute have been made mandatory, while some others have been withdrawn. For details of these and other developments, see the Announcements published hereafter. An updated list of mandatory statements on accounting and auditing is included in the 'List of Mandatory Statements and Standards' given after Announcement XXXIII. It may also be noted that besides statements on accounting and auditing, the Institute has issued statements on other aspects also, namely, Statement on Peer Review and Statement on Continuing Professional Education.

'The Chartered Accountant', March 1984.[5]

(ii) Provision for Depreciation in respect of Extra or Multiple Shift Allowance, published in 'The Chartered Accountant', May 1984.[6]

7. The 'Accounting Standards' and 'Statements on Standard Auditing Practices'[7] issued by the Accounting Standards Board and the Auditing Practices Committee[8], respectively, establish standards which have to be complied with to ensure that financial statements are prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting standards and that auditors carry out their audits in accordance with the generally accepted auditing practices. They become mandatory on the dates specified either in the respective document or by notification issued by the Council.[9]

---

[5] The nomenclature of this document was changed by the Council of the Institute at its 133rd meeting held in April, 1988. The new nomenclature was 'Statement on Treatment of Interest on Deferred Payments'. In view of para 8 of this 'Clarification', with Accounting Standard (AS) 10 on 'Accounting for Fixed Assets', becoming mandatory (see Announcement II) in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1991, the 'Statement on Treatment of Interest on Deferred Payments' stands automatically withdrawn except in the case of certain specified non-corporate entities where it stands withdrawn in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1993 (see Announcements III, V and VI in this regard). It may be noted that pursuant to the issuance of Accounting Standard (AS) 16 on 'Borrowing Costs', which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2000, paragraph 9.2 and paragraph 20 (except the first sentence) of AS 10, relating to treatment of finance costs including interest, stand withdrawn from that date.

[6]The nomenclature of this document was changed by the Council of the Institute at its 133rd meeting held in April, 1988. The new nomenclature was 'Statement on Provision for Depreciation in respect of Extra or Multiple Shift Allowance'. This statement has been withdrawn in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1989, as per the Guidance Note on Accounting for Depreciation in Companies, issued in pursuance of amendments in the Companies Act, 1956, through Companies (Amendment) Act, 1988.

[7] Refer footnote 2. 'Statements on Standard Auditing Practices' have been renamed as 'Auditing and Assurance Standards'.

[8] Refer footnote 2. The 'Auditing Practices Committee' has been renamed as 'Auditing and Assurance Standards Board'.

[9] Subsequent to the publication of this Clarification, the Council has made various Accounting Standards mandatory. The Announcements made by the Council in this regard are reproduced hereafter.

8. There can be situations in which certain matters are covered both by a 'Statement' and by an 'Accounting Standard'/'Statement on Standard Auditing Practices'[10]. In such a situation, the 'Statement' shall prevail till the time the relevant 'Accounting Standard'/'Statement on Standard Auditing Practices'[11] becomes mandatory. It is clarified that once an 'Accounting Standard'/ 'Statement on Standard Auditing Practices'[12] becomes mandatory, the concerned 'Statement' or the relevant part thereof shall automatically stand withdrawn.[13]

9. List of statements[14] issued by the Institute and which are mandatory in nature.

1. Statement on Auditing Practices.

2. Statement on Payments to Auditors for Other Services.

3. Statement on the Manufacturing and Other Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 1975 (Issued under Section 227(4A) of the Companies Act, 1956)[15].

4. Statement on Qualifications in Auditor's Report.

5. Statement on Standard Auditing Practices (SAP-1) on 'Basic Principles Governing an Audit'.

---

[10] Refer footnote 2. 'Statements on Standard Auditing Practices' have been renamed as 'Auditing and Assurance Standards'.

[11] *ibid.*

[12] *ibid*.

[13] See also 'Clarification on Status of Accounting Standards and Guidance Notes' (reproduced hereafter as Announcement XIII).

[14] This list is as of December, 1985. An updated list of mandatory statements and standards issued by the Institute is given separately after Announcement XXXIII.

[15] This Statement was issued pursuant to the Manufacturing and Other Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 1975, promulgated by the Government of India under section 227(4A) of the Act. The Order was superseded by the Manufacturing and Other Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 1988 (MAOCARO, 1988). The Institute, accordingly, issued a Statement on MAOCARO, 1988. The MAOCARO, 1988 has been superseded by the Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 2003 (CARO, 2003). Consequently, the Institute has issued a Statement on CARO, 2003.

6. Statement on Standard Auditing Practices (SAP-2) on 'Objective and Scope of the Audit of Financial Statements'.

7. Statement on Standard Auditing Practices (SAP-3) on 'Documentation'.

8. Statement on the Responsibility of Joint Auditors.[16]

9. Statement on the Treatment of Retirement Gratuity in Accounts.[17]

10. Statement on the Amendments to Schedule VI to the Companies Act.

11. Statement of Accounting for Foreign Currency Translation.[18]

II. Accounting Standards 1, 7, 8, 9 and 10 Made Mandatory[19]

1. It is hereby notified that the Council of the Institute, at its 144th meeting, held on June 7-9, 1990, has decided that the following Accounting Standards

---

[16] Paragraphs 17-29 of this Statement were withdrawn in respect of audits relating to accounting periods beginning on or after 1.4.1995. These paragraphs were covered by the Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS) 10, 'Using the Work of Another Auditor', which is operative for audits relating to accounting periods beginning on or after 1.4.1995. This statement has been completely withdrawn on the issuance of the Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS) 12, 'Responsibility of Joint Auditors'. AAS 12 is operative for audits relating to accounting periods beginning on or after 1.4.1996.

[17] This statement was withdrawn from 1.4.1995 pursuant to the issuance of Accounting Standard (AS) 15, 'Accounting for Retirement Benefits in the Financial Statements of Employers'. AS 15 is mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995. AS 15 (issued 1995) has been revised in 2005 and titled as 'Employee Benefits'. Subsequently, a limited revision has also been made to AS 15 (revised 2005). AS 15 (revised 2005), after incorporating the said Limited Revision, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2006. AS 15 (issued 1995) as well as AS 15 (revised 2005) are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[18] This 'Statement' was withdrawn from accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1989 on the issuance of Accounting Standard (AS) 11 on 'Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates'. For current status of AS 11, see Announcement IV read with footnote 41 and Announcements IX, XVIII, XXII, XXXI, XXXII and XXXIII.

[19] Published in July, 1990 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'.

will become mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1991.[20]

(a) AS 1 - Disclosure of Accounting Policies

(b) AS 7 - Accounting for Construction Contracts[21]

(c) AS 8 - Accounting for Research and Development[22]

(d) AS 9 - Revenue Recognition

(e) AS 10 - Accounting for Fixed Assets

2. The Companies Act, 1956, as well as many other statutes require that the financial statements of an enterprise should give a true and fair view of its financial position and working results. This requirement is implicit even in the absence of a specific statutory provision to this effect. However, what constitutes 'true and fair' view has not been defined either in the Companies

---

[20] Subsequently, however, the Council decided that these standards should be mandatory for certain enterprises, viz., Sole proprietary concerns, Partnership firms, Societies registered under the Societies Registration Act, Trusts, Hindu undivided families, and Associations of persons, only in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1993. The Announcement made by the Council in this regard is reproduced hereafter (See Announcement III). This Announcement was partially modified by the Announcement published in January 1994 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant' (See Announcement V). Further, in this regard, the Council issued an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards in the context of section 44AB of the Income Tax Act (See Announcement VI). Also, subsequently, an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations has been issued (See Announcement VIII). Further, a Clarification, namely, General Clarification (GC) - 12/2002 on applicability of accounting standards to Co-operative Societies has been issued (See Announcement XVI). It may be noted that with the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), the Announcement on 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations' and GC-12/2002, stand superseded. The revised Preface is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[21] AS 7 (issued 1983) was revised in 2002 and titled as 'Construction Contracts'. The revised AS 7 is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[22] AS 8 stands withdrawn from the date of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, 'Intangible Assets', becoming mandatory, for the concerned enterprises (see AS 26 published elsewhere in this Compendium).

Act, 1956 or in any other statute. The pronouncements of the Institute seek to describe the accounting principles and the methods of applying these principles in the preparation and presentation of financial statements so that they give a true and fair view.

3. The 'Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards'[23] issued by the Institute in 1979 states (paragraphs 6.1 and 6.2):

> "6.1 While discharging their attest function, it will be the duty of the members of the Institute to ensure that the Accounting Standards are implemented in the presentation of financial statements covered by their audit reports. In the event of any deviation from the Standards, it will be also their duty to make adequate disclosures in their reports so that the users of such statements may be aware of such deviations.
>
> 6.2 In the initial years, the Standards will be recommendatory in character and the Institute will give wide publicity among the users and educate members about the utility of Accounting Standards and the need for compliance with the above disclosure requirements. Once an awareness about these requirements is ensured, steps will be taken, in the course of time, to enforce compliance with accounting standards in the manner outlined in para 6.1 above."

4. In accordance with para 6.2 of the 'Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards'[24], the Council of the Institute has decided to make Accounting Standards mandatory in a phased manner. Accordingly, the Council has already made two Accounting Standards, viz., Accounting Standard (AS) 4, 'Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date'[25] and Accounting Standard (AS) 5, 'Prior Period and

---

[23] With the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards, issued in January, 1979, stands superseded. The revised Preface is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[24] *ibid*.

[25] This Standard has been revised (published in April, 1995 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'). The revised standard came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995 and is mandatory in nature. Pursuant to AS 29, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, all paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by present Indian Accounting Standards (see Announcement XX).

Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'[26] mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.1.87. It has now been decided by the Council to make five more Accounting Standards (listed in para 1 above) mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1991.

5. Attention of the members is also invited to the 'Clarification regarding authority attached to the documents issued by the Institute'. According to the said clarification, 'Statements' have been issued with a view to securing compliance by members on matters which in the opinion of the Council are critical for the proper discharge of their functions. 'Statements' therefore are mandatory. Accordingly, while discharging their attest function, it will be the duty of the members of the Institute:

(a) to examine whether 'Statements' relating to accounting matters are complied with in the presentation of financial statements covered by their audit. In the event of any deviation from the 'Statements', it will be their duty to make adequate disclosures in their audit reports so that the users of financial statements may be aware of such deviations; and

(b) to ensure that the 'Statements' relating to auditing matters are followed in the audit of financial information covered by their audit reports. If for any reason a member has not been able to perform an audit in accordance with such 'Statements', his report should draw attention to the material departures therefrom.

6. Once an Accounting Standard becomes mandatory, the duties of an auditor with respect to such Standard are the same as those specified at paragraph 5(a) above.

7. While discharging their attest function, the members of the Institute may keep the following in mind with regard to the above Standards.

---

[26] This Standard has been revised and titled as 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies' (published in February, 1997 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'). The revised standard came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1996 and is mandatory in nature. Subsequently, a limited revision has also been made in this standard (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', September 2001, pp. 342).

AS 1- DISCLOSURE OF ACCOUNTING POLICIES

8. In the case of a company, members should qualify their audit reports in case –

(a) accounting policies required to be disclosed under Schedule VI or any other provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 have not been disclosed, or

(b) accounts have not been prepared on accrual basis, or

(c) the fundamental accounting assumption of going concern has not been followed and this fact has not been disclosed in the financial statements, or

(d) proper disclosures regarding changes in the accounting policies have not been made.

9. Where a company has been given a specific exemption regarding any of the matters stated in paragraph 8 above but the fact of such exemption has not been adequately disclosed in the accounts, the member should mention the fact of exemption in his audit report without necessarily making it a subject matter of audit qualification.

10. If accounting policies have not been disclosed at one place, or if certain significant accounting policies have not been disclosed, by a company on the ground that their disclosure is not required under the Companies Act, 1956, the member should disclose the fact in his audit report without necessarily making it a subject matter of audit qualification. Such a disclosure would not constitute a reservation, qualification or adverse remark except where the auditor has specifically made it a subject matter of audit qualification. Accordingly, in the case of a company, the Board of Directors need not provide information or explanation with regard to such a disclosure (except where the same constitutes a qualification) in their report under sub-section (3) of section 217 of the Companies Act, 1956.

11. In the case of enterprises[27] not governed by the Companies Act, 1956, the member should examine the relevant statute and make suitable qualification in his audit report in case adequate disclosures regarding accounting policies have not been made as per the statutory requirements. Similarly, the member should examine if the fundamental accounting assumptions have been followed in preparing the financial statements or not. In appropriate cases, he should consider whether, keeping in view the requirements of the applicable laws, a qualification in his report is necessary.

12. In the event of non-compliance, by enterprises[28] not governed by the Companies Act, 1956, with the disclosure requirements of AS 1 in situations where the relevant statute does not require such disclosures to be made, the member should make adequate disclosure in his audit report without necessarily making it a subject matter of audit qualification.

ACCOUNTING STANDARDS 7, 8, 9 AND 10

13. Non-compliance with any of the requirements of the above Standards by any enterprise[29] should be a subject matter of qualification except that, to the extent that the disclosure requirements in the relevant standard are in addition to the requirements of the Companies Act, 1956 or any other applicable

---

[27] Subsequently, however, the Council decided that these standards should be mandatory for certain enterprises, viz., Sole proprietary concerns, Partnership firms, Societies registered under the Societies Registration Act, Trusts, Hindu undivided families, and Associations of persons, only in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1993. The Announcement made by the Council in this regard is reproduced hereafter (See Announcement III). This Announcement was partially modified by the Announcement published in January, 1994 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant' (See Announcement V). Further, in this regard, the Council issued an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards in the context of section 44AB of the Income Tax Act (See Announcement VI). Also, subsequently, an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations has been issued (See Announcement VIII). Further, a Clarification, namely, General Clarification (GC) - 12/2002 on applicability of accounting standards to Co-operative Societies has been issued (See Announcement XVI). It may be noted that with the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), the Announcement on 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to Charitable and /or Religious Organisations' and GC-12/ 2002 stand superseded. The revised Preface is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[28] *ibid.*

[29] *ibid*

statute, the member should disclose the fact of non-compliance with such disclosure requirements in his audit report without necessarily making it a subject matter of audit qualifications. Accordingly, in the case of a company, the Board of Directors need not provide information or explanation with regard to such a disclosure (except where the same constitutes a qualification) in their report under sub-section (3) of section 217 of the Companies Act, 1956.

ACCOUNTING STANDARDS 4, 5 AND 11

14. Accounting Standard (AS) 4, 'Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date'[30] and Accounting Standard (AS) 5, 'Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'[31] have already been made mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.1.1987. The Council of the Institute has also already announced that Accounting Standard (AS) 11, 'Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', will become mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1991[32]. It may be clarified that the

[30] This Accounting Standard was revised (published in April, 1995 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'). The revised standard came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995 and is mandatory in nature. Pursuant to AS 29, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, all paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by present Indian Accounting Standards (see Announcement XX).

[31] This Standard has been revised and titled as 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies' (published in February, 1997 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'). The revised standard came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1996 and is mandatory in nature. Subsequently, a limited revision has also been made in this standard (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', September 2001, pp. 342).

[32] The Council subsequently postponed the mandatory application of AS 11 to accounts for the periods commencing on or after 1.4.1993 (See Announcement IV). The standard was subsequently revised in December, 1994, which was published in January, 1995, issue of 'The Chartered Accountant' and was mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995. The Council subsequently clarified that this standard is not applicable to forward exchange transactions which are entered into by authorised foreign exchange dealers (see Announcement IX). The Standard has again been revised in 2003 and titled as 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', (published in March, 2003, issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'). See footnote 41 and Announcements XVIII, XXII, XXXI, XXXII and XXXIII also.

requirements of paragraph 13 above will also apply in making a qualification/ disclosure in respect of deviations from the requirements of these Accounting Standards.

MANNER OF MAKING QUALIFICATION/DISCLOSURE IN THE AUDIT REPORT

15. In making a qualification/disclosure in the audit report, the auditor should consider the materiality of the relevant item. Thus, the auditor need not make qualification/disclosure in respect of items which, in his judgement, are not material.

16. While making a qualification, the auditor should follow the requirements of the 'Statement on Qualifications in Auditor's Report'[33] issued by the Institute.

17. A disclosure, which is not a subject matter of audit qualification, should be made in the auditor's report in a manner that it is clear to the reader that the disclosure does not constitute an audit qualification. The paragraph containing the auditor's opinion on true and fair view should not include a reference to the paragraph containing the aforesaid disclosure.

EXAMPLES OF QUALIFICATIONS/DISCLOSURES IN THE AUDIT REPORT

18. Given below are some examples which illustrate the manner of making qualification/disclosure in the audit report in case of deviations from the requirements of mandatory Accounting Standards. It may be clarified that these examples are aimed only at illustrating the manner of making qualifications/disclosures and are not intended in any way to be exhaustive.

Examples of Qualifications

(a) Where proper disclosures regarding changes in accounting policies have not been made by a company.

---

[33] The Council of the Institute has issued Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS) 28, 'The Auditor's Report on Financial Statements'. AAS 28 lays down the principles to be followed in making qualification/ disclosure in the audit report. The 'Statement on Qualifications in Auditor's Report' provides, inter alia, the guidance on the application of principles contained in the AAS. However, in the case of any inconsistency between the two, the requirements laid down by AAS 28 shall prevail.

"The company has not disclosed in its accounts the fact of change, from this year, in the method of providing depreciation on plant and machinery from straight-line method to written-down value method, as also the effect of this change. As a result of this change, the net profit for the year, the net block as well as the reserves and surplus are lower by Rs…… each as compared to the position which would have prevailed had this change not been made.

Subject to the above, we report that ....".

(b) Where a manufacturing company has accounted for interest income on receipt basis.

"The company has followed the policy of accounting for interest income on receipt basis rather than on accrual basis. As a result, the net profit for the year and the current assets are understated by Rs…… each as compared to the position which would have prevailed if the company had accounted for interest income on accrual basis.

Subject to the above, we report that ... ".

(c) Where a company has capitalised financing costs related to certain fixed assets for periods after such assets were ready to be put to use.

"Interest payable on borrowings related to the acquisition of fixed assets has been capitalised for the periods during which the assets were in use for commercial production. This is contrary to Accounting Standard (AS) 10, 'Accounting for Fixed Assets' issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.[34] Consequently, the net profit for the year, the net block and the reserves and surplus have been overstated by Rs.... each as compared to the position which would have prevailed if the company had complied with the requirements of AS 10.

Subject to the above, we report that ...."

[34] It may be noted that pursuant to the issuance of Accounting Standard (AS) 16, 'Borrowing Costs', which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2000, paragraph 9.2 and paragraph 20 (except the first sentence) of AS 10, relating to treatment of finance costs including interest, stand withdrawn from that date. Accordingly, while qualifying his report on financial statements covering accounting periods commencing on or after April 1, 2000, in the situation envisaged in this example, the auditor should make reference to AS 16 instead of AS 10.

Examples of Disclosures

(a) Where a company has not disclosed all significant accounting policies and has also not disclosed the accounting policies at one place.

> "The company has disclosed those accounting policies the disclosure of which is required by the Companies Act, 1956. Other significant accounting policies, viz., those relating to treatment of research and development costs and treatment of exchange gains and losses have not been disclosed nor have all the policies been disclosed at one place, which is contrary to Accounting Standard (AS) 1, 'Disclosure of Accounting Policies' issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.
>
> We report that ...."

(b) Where a partnership firm[35] does not make adequate disclosures regarding the revaluation of its fixed assets.

> "During the year, the enterprise revalued its land and buildings. The revalued amounts of land and buildings are adequately disclosed in the balance sheet. However, the method adopted to compute the revalued amounts has not been disclosed, which is contrary to Accounting Standard (AS) 10, 'Accounting for Fixed Assets' issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

---

[35] Subsequently, however, the Council decided that these standards should be mandatory for certain enterprises, viz., Sole proprietary concerns, Partnership firms, Societies registered under the Societies Registration Act, Trusts, Hindu undivided families, and Associations of persons, only in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1993. The Announcement made by the Council in this regard is reproduced hereafter (See Announcement III). This Announcement was partially modified by the Announcement published in January, 1994 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant' (See Announcement V). Further, in this regard, the Council issued an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards in the context of section 44AB of the Income Tax Act (See Announcement VI). Also, subsequently, an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards to Charitable and/ or Religious Organisations has been issued (See Announcement VIII). Further, a Clarification, namely, General Clarification (GC)- 12/2002 on applicability of accounting standards to Co-operative Societies has been issued (See Announcement XVI). It may be noted that with the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), the Announcement on 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations' and GC-12/2002 stand superseded. The revised Preface is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

We report that ...."

III. Applicability of Mandatory Accounting Standards to Non-corporate Enterprises[36]

In the July 1990 issue of the Journal, the Council had notified its decision to make the following Accounting Standards mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1991.

1. AS 1 - Disclosure of Accounting Policies
2. AS 7 - Accounting for Construction Contracts[37]
3. AS 8 - Accounting for Research and Development[38]
4. AS 9 - Revenue Recognition
5. AS 10 - Accounting for Fixed Assets

Based on the views expressed at various seminars organised to discuss the implications of accounting and auditing standards as also in the light of several representations received in this behalf, the matter has since been reconsidered by the Council and the following has been decided.

---

[36] Published in May, 1991 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'. This Announcement was partially modified by the Announcement published in January, 1994 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant' (See Announcement V). Further, in this regard, the Council issued an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards in the context of section 44AB of the Income Tax Act (See Announcement VI). Also, subsequently, an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations has been issued (See Announcement VIII). Further, a Clarification, namely, General Clarification (GC)- 12/2002 on applicability of accounting standards to Co-operative Societies has been issued (See Announcement XVI). It may be noted that with the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), the Announcement on 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations' and GC-12/2002 stand superseded. The revised Preface is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[37] AS 7 (issued 1983) was revised in 2002 and titled as 'Construction Contracts'. The revised AS 7 is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[38] AS 8 stands withdrawn from the date of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, 'Intangible Assets', becoming mandatory, for the concerned enterprises (see AS 26 published elsewhere in this Compendium).

1. Accounting Standards 1, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 should be mandatory in respect of accounts for periods beginning on or after 1.4.1991 for companies governed by the Companies Act, 1956 as well as for other enterprises except the following –

(a) Sole proprietary concerns/individuals

(b) Partnership firms

(c) Societies registered under the Societies Registration Act

(d) Trusts

(e) Hindu undivided families

(f) Associations of persons.

2. In respect of the enterprises listed at (a) to (f) above, Accounting Standards 1, 7, 8, 9,10 & 11[39] should be mandatory in respect of accounts for periods beginning on or after 1.4.1993.

3. The Statements on auditing matters should continue to be mandatory in respect of audit of all enterprises.

IV. Accounting Standard 11[40]

The Accounting Standard No. 11 on Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates which came into effect as recommendatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1st April, 1989 had been made mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1st April, 1991.

However, in view of the partial convertibility of the rupee recently announced and other related developments in the changed economic environment, it has now been decided to reconsider this Accounting Standard. Accordingly, the Council has resolved that the mandatory

[39] Regarding AS 11, see the Announcements made by the Council in this regard at IV, IX, XVIII, XXII, XXXI, XXXII and XXXIII and footnote 41 for subsequent developments.

[40] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', June, 1992.

application of this Accounting Standard shall stand postponed to accounts for periods commencing on or after 1st April, 1993.

It is expected that reconsideration of this Accounting Standard will have been carried out well before 1st April, 1993 .[41]

V. Mandatory Application of Accounting Standards in respect of Certain Non-corporate Bodies[42]

1. In May 1991 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant', an announcement was carried regarding the decision of the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India to defer the mandatory application of Accounting Standards 1, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 to accounts for periods beginning on or after 1.4.1993, in respect of the following:

(a) Sole proprietary concerns/individuals

(b) Partnership firms

---

[41] The Standard was subsequently revised in December, 1994 , which was published in January, 1995, issue of 'The Chartered Accountant' and was mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995. See Announcement IX also. This Standard has again been revised in 2003, and titled as 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', (published in March, 2003, issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'). The revised AS 11(2003) comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature from that date. The revised standard supersedes AS 11 (1994), except that in respect of accounting for transactions in foreign currencies entered into by the reporting enterprise itself or through its branches before the date the revised AS 11 (2003) comes into effect, AS 11 (1994) continues to be applicable. See also Announcements XVIII, XXII, XXXI, XXXII and XXXIII.

[42] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', January, 1994 (page 639). For auditor's duties in relation to mandatory accounting standards, reference may be made to the Announcement concerning mandatory accounting standards published in the July, 1990 issue of the Journal (See Announcement II). Further, in this regard, the Council issued an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards in the context of section 44AB of the Income Tax Act (See Announcement VI). Also, subsequently, an Announcement on applicability of accounting standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations has been issued (See Announcement VIII). Further, a Clarification, namely, General Clarification (GC)- 12/2002 on applicability of accounting standards to Co-operative Societies has been issued (See Announcement XVI). It may be noted that with the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), the Announcement on 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations' and GC-12/2002 stand superseded. The revised Preface is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

(c) Societies registered under the Societies Registration Act

(d) Trusts

(e) Hindu Undivided Families

(f) Associations of persons.

2. The matter was re-considered by the Council at its meeting held in September, 1993 and it was decided, in partial modification of the earlier decision, that the aforesaid Accounting Standards (except Accounting Standard 11, which has already been withdrawn), shall mandatorily apply in respect of general purpose financial statements of the individual/bodies listed at (a) - (f) above for periods beginning on or after 1.4.1993, where such statements are statutorily required to be audited under any law. It may be reiterated that the Institute issues Accounting Standards for use in the presentation of general purpose financial statements issued to the public by such commercial, industrial or business enterprises as may be specified by the Institute from time to time and subject to the attest function of its members. The term "General Purpose Financial Statements" includes balance sheet, statement of profit and loss and other statements and explanatory notes which form part thereof, issued for use of shareholders/members, creditors, employees and public at large.

3. According to Accounting Standard 1, Disclosure of Accounting Policies, 'accrual' is one of the fundamental accounting assumptions. The Standard requires that if any fundamental accounting assumption is not followed in the preparation and presentation of financial statements, the fact should be disclosed. Accordingly, in respect of individual/bodies covered by para 1 above, the auditor should examine whether the financial statements have been prepared on accrual basis. In cases where the statute governing the enterprise requires the preparation and presentation of financial statements on accrual basis but the financial statements have not been so prepared, the auditor should qualify his report. On the other hand, where there is no *statutory requirement* for preparation and presentation of financial statements on accrual basis, and the financial statements have been prepared on a basis other than 'accrual' the auditor should describe in his audit report, the basis of accounting followed, without necessarily making it a subject matter of a qualification. In such a case the auditor should also examine whether those provisions of the accounting standards which are applicable in the context of the basis of accounting followed by the enterprise have been complied with

or not and consider making suitable disclosures/ qualifications in his audit report accordingly.

4. An example of a disclosure in the audit report of an enterprise which follows cash basis of accounting is given below:

> "It is the policy of the enterprise to prepare its financial statements on the cash receipts and disbursements basis. On this basis revenue and the related assets are recognised when received rather than when earned, and expenses are recognised when paid rather than when the obligation is incurred.
>
> In our opinion, the financial statements give a true and fair view of the assets and liabilities arising from cash transactions of ..... at ..... and of the revenue collected and expenses paid during the year then ended on the cash receipts and disbursements basis as described in Note X."

VI. Mandatory Application of Accounting Standards in respect of Tax Audit under Section 44AB of the Income Tax Act, 1961[43]

In an announcement published in January, 1994 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant' (p.639), members had been informed that Accounting Standards 1, 7, 8, 9 and 10 shall mandatorily apply in respect of general purpose financial statements of the individuals/bodies specified in this behalf for periods beginning on or after 1.4.1993, where such statements were statutorily required to be audited under any law[44] (the aforesaid announcement is reproduced below for ready reference). Queries have been received as to whether the mandatory accounting standards apply in respect of financial statements audited under section 44AB of the Income-tax Act, 1961. **It is hereby clarified that the mandatory accounting standards also apply in respect of financial statements audited under section 44AB of the Income-tax Act, 1961. Accordingly, members should examine compliance with the mandatory accounting standards when conducting such audit.**

---

[43] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August, 1994 (page 224). For auditor's duties in relation to mandatory accounting standards, reference may be made to the Announcement concerning mandatory accounting standards published in the July, 1990 issue of the Journal (See Announcement II).

[44] It may be noted that Accounting Standards 4 and 5 were made mandatory by the Council of the Institute earlier in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.1.1987.

Mandatory Application of Accounting Standards in respect of Certain Non-corporate Bodies[45]

1. In May, 1991 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant', an announcement was carried regarding the decision of the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India to defer the mandatory application of Accounting Standards 1, 7, 8, 9, 10 and 11 to accounts for periods beginning on or after 1.4.1993, in respect of the following:

(a) Sole proprietary concerns/individuals

(b) Partnership firms

(c) Societies registered under the Societies Registration Act

(d) Trusts

(e) Hindu Undivided Families

(f) Associations of persons.

2. The matter was re-considered by the Council at its meeting held in September, 1993 and it was decided, in partial modification of the earlier decision, that the aforesaid Accounting Standards (except Accounting Standard 11, which has already been withdrawn), shall mandatorily apply in respect of general purpose financial statements of the individual/ bodies listed at (a) - (f) above for periods beginning on or after 1.4.1993, where such statements are statutorily required to be audited under any law. It may be reiterated that the Institute issues Accounting Standards for use in presentation of general purpose financial statements issued to the public by such commercial, industrial or business enterprises as may be specified by the Institute from time to time and subject to the attest function of its members. The term "General Purpose Financial Statements" includes balance sheet, statement of profit and loss and other statements and explanatory notes which form part thereof, issued for use of shareholders/members, creditors, employees and public at large.

3. According to Accounting Standard 1, Disclosure of Accounting Policies, 'accrual' is one of the fundamental accounting assumptions. The Standard requires that if any fundamental accounting assumption is not followed in the preparation and presentation of financial statements, the fact should be

[45] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', January, 1994, pp 639.

disclosed. Accordingly, in respect of individual/bodies covered by para 1 above, the auditor should examine whether the financial statements have been prepared on accrual basis. In cases where the statute governing the enterprise requires the preparation and presentation of financial statements on accrual basis but the financial statements have not been so prepared, the auditor should qualify his report. On the other hand, where there is no statutory requirement for preparation and presentation of financial statements on accrual basis, and the financial statements have been prepared on a basis other than 'accrual' the auditor should describe in his audit report, the basis of accounting followed, without necessarily making it a subject matter of a qualification. In such a case the auditor should also examine whether those provisions of the accounting standards which are applicable in the context of the basis of accounting followed by the enterprise have been complied with or not and consider making suitable disclosures/ qualifications in his audit report accordingly.

4. An example of a disclosure in the audit report of an enterprise which follows cash basis of accounting is given below:

> "It is the policy of the enterprise to prepare its financial statements on the cash receipts and disbursements basis. On this basis revenue and the related assets are recognised when received rather than when earned, and expenses are recognised when paid rather than when the obligation is incurred. In our opinion, the financial statements give a true and fair view of the assets and liabilities arising from cash transactions of .....at .....and of the revenue collected and expenses paid during the year then ended on the cash receipts and disbursements basis as described in Note X."

VII. Accounting Standard (AS) 6 (Revised), Depreciation Accounting, Made Mandatory[46]

Accounting Standard (AS) 6, Depreciation Accounting, was issued by the Accounting Standards Board originally in 1982 and was subsequently revised in 1994 (please see pages 218-219 of the August 1994 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant').

---

[46] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', May, 1995 (page 1544). It may be noted that pursuant to AS 26, *Intangible Assets*, becoming mandatory, for the concerned enterprises, AS 6 stands withdrawn insofar as it relates to amortisation (depreciation) of intangible assets (see AS 26 published elsewhere in this Compendium).

The Council of the Institute has now decided to make AS 6 mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after April l, 1995. The mandatory status of AS 6 implies that while discharging their attest function, it will be the duty of the members of the Institute to examine whether the said Standard has been complied with in the presentation of financial statements covered by their audit. In the event of any deviation from the said Standard, it will be their duty to make adequate disclosures in their audit reports so that the users of financial statements may be aware of such deviations. For a detailed guidance on the duties of the members in relation to mandatory Accounting Standards, reference may be made to the announcement published in the July 1990 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'.

VIII. Applicability of Accounting Standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations[47]

The Accounting Standards Board has received a query as to whether the accounting standards formulated by it are applicable to organisations whose objects are charitable or religious. The Board has considered this query and its views in the matter are set forth in the following paragraphs.

The Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[48] states:

> "3.3 The Institute will issue Accounting Standards for use in the presentation of the general purpose financial statements issued to the public by such commercial, industrial or business enterprises as may be specified by the Institute from time to time and subject to the attest function of its members."

The reference to commercial, industrial or business enterprises in the aforesaid paragraph is in the context of the nature of activities carried on by the enterprise rather than with reference to its objects. It is quite possible that an enterprise has charitable objects but it carries on, either wholly or in part, activities of a commercial, industrial or business nature in furtherance of its objects. The Board believes that Accounting Standards apply in respect of

---

[47] As approved by the Council; published in 'The Chartered Accountant', September 1995 (page 79).
With the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), this Announcement stands superseded. The revised Preface is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[48] With the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards, issued in January, 1979, stands superseded.

commercial, industrial or business activities of any enterprise, irrespective of whether it is profit oriented or is established for charitable or religious purposes. Accounting Standards will not, however, apply to those activities which are not of commercial, industrial or business nature, (e.g., an activity of collecting donations and giving them to flood affected people.)

It is also clarified that exclusion of an entity from the applicability of the Accounting Standards would be permissible only if no part of the activity of such entity was commercial, industrial or business in nature. For the removal of doubts, it is clarified that even if a very small proportion of the activities of an entity was considered to be commercial, industrial or business in nature, then it could not claim exemption from the application of Accounting Standards. The Accounting Standards would apply to all its activities including those which were not commercial, industrial or business in nature.

IX. Applicability of Accounting Standard 11, *Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates* to Authorised Foreign Exchange Dealers[49]

Accounting Standard (AS) 11, *Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates*, as revised in 1995[50], deals with accounting for foreign currency transactions and translation of financial statements of foreign branches. It is hereby clarified that the above Standard is not applicable to forward exchange transactions which are entered into by authorised foreign exchange dealers, in view of the fact that the nature of such transactions has certain special features which need to be addressed specifically.[51] The standard shall, however, apply to translation of financial statements of foreign branches of the foreign exchange dealers.

---

[49] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', April, 1999 (pages 78-79).

[50] This Standard was revised in December, 1994 and published in January, 1995, issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'. This Standard has again been revised in 2003 and titled as 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates', (published in March, 2003, issue of 'The Chartered Accountant'). The revised AS 11(2003) comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature from that date. The revised Standard supersedes AS 11 (1994), except that in respect of accounting for transactions in foreign currencies entered into by the reporting enterprise itself or through its branches before the date the revised AS 11 (2003) comes into effect, AS 11 (1994) continues to be applicable. See also Announcements XVIII, XXII, XXXI, XXXII and XXXIII.

[51] It may be noted that revised AS 11 (2003) addresses the matter specifically and, accordingly, this Announcement is not relevant to revised AS 11 (2003). See also Announcements XVIII, XXII, XXXI, XXXII and XXXIII.

X. Accounting Standard (AS) 3, Cash Flow Statements, Made Mandatory[52]

The Council, at its 211th meeting, held on September 11-13, 2000, considered the matter relating to making Accounting Standard (AS) 3, Cash Flow Statements, mandatory. The Council decided that AS 3 will be mandatory in nature in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2001 for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

XI. Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 20, Earnings Per Share[53]

Accounting Standard (AS) 20, 'Earnings Per Share', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, has come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 and is mandatory in nature, from that date, in respect of enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India.

---

[52] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2000, (page 65). It may be noted that the Council, at its 236th meeting, held on September 16-18, 2003, considered the matter relating to applicability of Accounting Standards to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises. As a part of this, the Council decided that Accounting Standard (AS) 3 will not be applicable to Level II and Level III enterprises in its entirety in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. Accordingly, this Announcement is not relevant in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. See 'Applicability of Accounting Standards' (reproduced as Announcement XVII).

[53] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', March 2002 (page 1163). Subsequently, this clarification has been numbered as General Clarification (GC)-1/2002 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', June 2002, page 1507). Subsequently, this GC was converted into Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 12 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, page 952). ASI 12 is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

AS 20 does not mandate an enterprise, which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are so listed, to calculate and disclose earnings per share, but, if that enterprise discloses earnings per share for complying with the requirements of any statute or otherwise, it should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with AS 20.

Part IV of the Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, requires, among other things, disclosure of earnings per share.

Accordingly, it is hereby clarified that every company, which is required to give information under Part IV of the Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with AS 20, whether its equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India or not.

XII. Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 18, Related Party Disclosures[54]

The Institute has issued Accounting Standard (AS) 18, Related Party Disclosures (published in the October 2000, issue of the Institute's Journal 'The Chartered Accountant'). AS 18 has come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 and is mandatory in nature for all enterprises.

The Council, at its 224th meeting, held on March 8-10, 2002, reconsidered the applicability of AS 18. The Council decided to make AS 18 mandatory only to the following enterprises and not to all enterprises as at present:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

---

[54] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2002 (page 1242). The Council, at its 236th meeting, held on September 16-18, 2003, considered the matter relating to applicability of Accounting Standards to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises. As a part of this, the Council decided that AS 18 will not apply to Level II and Level III enterprises in its entirety in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004. Accordingly, this Announcement is not relevant in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. See 'Applicability of Accounting Standards' (reproduced as Announcement XVII).

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

XIII. Clarification on Status of Accounting Standards and Guidance Notes[55]

In a situation where certain matters are covered both by an Accounting Standard and a Guidance Note, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, the Guidance Note or the relevant portion thereof will be considered as superseded from the date of the relevant Accounting Standard coming into effect, unless otherwise specified in the Accounting Standard.

Similarly, in a situation where certain matters are covered by a recommendatory Accounting Standard and subsequently, an Accounting Standard is issued which also covers those matters, the recommendatory Accounting Standard or the relevant portion thereof will be considered as superseded from the date of the new Accounting Standard coming into effect, unless otherwise specified in the new Accounting Standard.

In a situation where certain matters are covered by a mandatory Accounting Standard and subsequently, an Accounting Standard is issued which also covers those matters, the earlier Accounting Standard or the relevant portion thereof will be considered as superseded from the date of the new Accounting Standard becoming mandatory, unless otherwise specified in the new Accounting Standard.

XIV. Accounting Standard (AS) 24, Discontinuing Operations[56]

Accounting Standard (AS) 24, Discontinuing Operations, was issued in

---

[55] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2002 (page 1242).

[56] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', May, 2002 (page 1378). The Council, at its 236th meeting, held on September 16-18, 2003, considered the matter relating to applicability of Accounting Standards to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises. As a part of this, the Council decided that Accounting Standard (AS) 24 will not be applicable to Level II and Level III enterprises in its entirety in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 (see 'Applicability of Accounting Standards' (reproduced as Announcement XVII)). Accordingly, this Announcement is no longer relevant.

February 2002 as a recommendatory Accounting Standard. The Council, at its 224th meeting, held on March 8-10, 2002, decided that AS 24 would be mandatory in nature in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, the Accounting Standard would be mandatory in nature in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2005. Earlier application of the accounting standard would be encouraged.

XV. Accounting Standards Specified by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India under Section 211 of the Companies Act, 1956

(In respect of 'specified' status of Accounting Standards under the Companies Act, 1956, announcements have been made from time to time. The current status of the Accounting Standards for the purposes of the Companies Act, 1956, has been included in the Announcement made by the Council specifying Accounting Standard (AS) 3, Cash Flow Statements, for the purposes of the Companies Act, 1956. The text of the Announcement (published in October 2002 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant', page 457) is reproduced below.)

1. Section 211 of the Companies Act, 1956, as amended by the Companies (Amendment) Act, 1999, requires that every profit and loss account and balance sheet of the company shall comply with the accounting standards. For the purpose of Section 211, the expression "accounting standards" means the standards of accounting recommended by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India as may be prescribed by the Central Government in consultation with the National Advisory Committee on Accounting Standards

established under sub-section (1) of section 210A of the said Act. Provided that the standards of accounting specified by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India shall be deemed to be the Accounting Standards until the accounting standards are prescribed by the Central Government under section 211 (3C) of the Act.

2. Accounting Standard (AS) 3, Cash Flow Statements[57], was made mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2001 for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores. (Announcement published in December 2000 issue of the Institute's Journal.)

3. The Council, at its meeting held in September 2002, decided that AS 3 should also be treated as a 'specified' accounting standard for the purpose of section 211 of the Act. Accordingly, the companies in respect of which AS 3 is mandatory, are required to comply with AS 3 under section 211 of the Companies Act, 1956. In view of this, the statutory auditors of such companies are required to give an assertion in respect of compliance with AS 3 along with other 'specified' accounting standards while reporting under section 227 (3)(d) of the Act.

The Council decided that the above position in respect of 'specified' status of AS 3 is applicable in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2002.

4. Accordingly, in view of the announcements published in the

[57] The Council, at its 236th meeting, held on September 16-18, 2003, considered the matter relating to applicability of Accounting Standards to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises. As a part of this, the Council decided that Accounting Standard (AS) 3 will not be applicable to Level II and Level III enterprises in its entirety in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. See 'Applicability of Accounting Standards' (reproduced hereafter as Announcement XVII).

Institute's Journal from time to time, in respect of 'specified' status of Accounting Standards, read with this announcement, the extant position is that all the accounting standards, issued by the Institute which have been made mandatory by the Institute as indicated in the respective standards or made mandatory by way of a separate announcement are 'specified' for the purpose of the proviso to section 211 (3C) and section 227 (3)(d) of the Act.

XVI. Applicability of Accounting Standards to Co-operative Societies[58]

The following is the General Clarification (GC) - 12/2002, issued by the Accounting Standards Board of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, on applicability of Accounting Standards to co-operative societies:

Paragraph 3.3 of the 'Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards'[59] provides, inter alia, as below:

> "3.3 The Institute will issue the Accounting Standards for use in the presentation of the general purpose financial statements issued to the public by such commercial, industrial or business enterprises as may be specified by the Institute from time to time and subject to the attest function of its members."

In view of the above, the accounting standards issued by the Institute shall apply in respect of financial statements of co-operative societies, which carry on commercial, industrial or business activities, and are subject to the attest function of the members of the Institute. The Accounting Standards made mandatory by the Institute, as specified in the respective standards or made mandatory by separate announcements, are also mandatory in respect of co-operative societies.

For the removal of doubts, it is clarified that even if a very small proportion

---

[58] Published in October 2002 issue of 'The Chartered Accountant', pp. 313, as General Clarification (GC) - 12/2002.
With the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), this Announcement (GC-12/2002) stands superseded.

[59] With the issuance of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards, issued in January, 1979, stands superseded.

of the activities of a co-operative society is considered to be commercial, industrial or business in nature, then it can not claim exemption from the application of Accounting Standards. The Accounting Standards would apply to all its activities including those which are not commercial, industrial or business in nature.

It is reiterated that mandatory status of an accounting standard implies that it will be the duty of the members of the Institute to examine whether the Accounting Standard is complied with in the presentation of financial statements covered by their audit. In the event of any deviation from the Accounting Standard, it will be their duty to make adequate disclosures in their audit reports so that the users of financial statements may be aware of such deviations.

XVII. APPLICABILITY OF ACCOUNTING STANDARDS[60]

The Council, at its 236th meeting, held on September 16-18, 2003, considered the matter relating to applicability of Accounting Standards to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs). The Council decided the following scheme for applicability of accounting standards to SMEs. This scheme comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

1. For the purpose of applicability of Accounting Standards, enterprises are classified into three categories, viz., Level I, Level II and Level III. Level II and Level III enterprises are considered as SMEs. The criteria for different levels are given in Annexure I.

2. Level I enterprises are required to comply fully with all the accounting standards.

3. It has been decided that no relaxation should be given to Level II and Level III enterprises in respect of recognition and measurement principles. Relaxations are provided with regard to disclosure requirements. Accordingly, Level II and Level III enterprises are fully exempted from certain accounting

[60] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003 (pp. 480-489). It may be noted that, subsequently, the Announcement was partially modified pursuant to a limited revision to AS 20, Earnings Per Share (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', Feb. 2004 (pp. 817-818)). This Announcement incorporates the consequent modifications.

standards which primarily lay down disclosure requirements. In respect of certain other accounting standards, which lay down recognition, measurement and disclosure requirements, relaxations from certain disclosure requirements are given. The exemptions/relaxations are decided to be provided by modifying the applicability portion of the relevant accounting standards. Modifications in the relevant existing accounting standards are given in Annexure II.

4. Applicability of Accounting Standards and exemptions/ relaxations for SMEs

So far, the Institute has issued 29 accounting standards. The applicability of the accounting standards and exemptions/relaxations for SMEs are as follows:

I. Accounting Standards applicable to all enterprises in their entirety (Levels I, II and III)

(i) AS 1, Disclosure of Accounting Policies

(ii) AS 2, Valuation of Inventories

(iii) AS 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date

(iv) AS 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies

(v) AS 6, Depreciation Accounting

(vi) AS 7 (revised 2002), Construction Contracts[61]

AS 7 (issued 1983), Accounting for Construction Contracts

[61] The revised AS 7 (2002) came into effect in respect of all contracts entered into during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003 and is mandatory in nature from that date. Accordingly, the pre-revised AS 7 (issued 1983) is not applicable in respect of such contracts.

(vii) AS 8, Accounting for Research and Development[62]

(viii) AS 9, Revenue Recognition

(ix) AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets

(x) AS 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates[63]

AS 11 (revised 1994), Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates

(xi) AS 12, Accounting for Government Grants

(xii) AS 13, Accounting for Investments

(xiii) AS 14, Accounting for Amalgamations

(xiv) AS 15, Accounting for Retirement Benefits in the Financial Statements of Employers[64]

---

[62] AS 8 is withdrawn from the date AS 26, Intangible Assets, becoming mandatory for the concerned enterprises. AS 26 is mandatory in respect of expenditure incurred on intangible items during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003 for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, AS 26 is mandatory in respect of expenditure incurred on intangible items during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

[63] The revised AS 11 (2003) has come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature from that date. The revised Standard (2003) supersedes AS 11 (1994), except that in respect of accounting for transactions in foreign currencies entered into by the reporting enterprise itself or through its branches before the date the revised AS 11 (2003) came into effect, AS 11 (1994) continues to be applicable. See also Announcements XVIII and XXII reproduced hereafter.

[64] AS 15 (issued 1995) has been revised in 2005 and titled as 'Employee Benefits'. Subsequently, a limited revision has also been made to AS 15 (revised 2005). AS 15 (revised 2005), after incorporating the said Limited Revision, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2006. In AS 15 (revised 2005), certain exemptions/ relaxations from recognition, measurement and disclosure requirements have been provided to Level II and Level III enterprises. AS 15 (issued 1995) as well as AS 15 (revised 2005) are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

(xv) AS 16, Borrowing Costs

(xvi) AS 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income[65]

(xvii) AS 26, Intangible Assets

II. Exemptions/Relaxations for SMEs

(A) Accounting Standards not applicable to Level II and Level III enterprises in their entirety:

(i) AS 3, Cash Flow Statements

(ii) AS 17, Segment Reporting

(iii) AS 18, Related Party Disclosures

(iv) AS 24, Discontinuing Operations.

(B) Accounting Standards not applicable to Level II and Level III enterprises since the relevant Regulators require compliance with them only by certain Level I enterprises[66]:

(i) AS 21, Consolidated Financial Statements

(ii) AS 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements

(iii) AS 27, Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures (to the extent of requirements relating to consolidated financial statements)

(C) Accounting Standards in respect of which relaxations from certain disclosure requirements have been given to Level II and Level III enterprises:

(i) AS 19, Leases

Paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and

[65] See Announcement XXI also.

[66] AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27 (relating to consolidated financial statements) are required to be complied with by an enterprise if the enterprise, pursuant to the requirements of a statute/regulator or voluntarily, prepares and presents consolidated financial statements.

(g); and 46(b), (d) and (e), of AS 19 are not applicable to Level II and Level III enterprises.

(ii) AS 20, Earnings Per Share

As regards AS 20, diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and information required by paragraph 48 (ii) of AS 20 are not required to be disclosed by Level II and Level III enterprises if this standard is applicable to these enterprises because they disclose earnings per share. So far as companies are concerned, since all the companies are required to apply AS 20 by virtue of the provisions of Part IV of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, requiring disclosure of earnings per share, the position is that the companies which do not fall in Level I, would not be required to disclose diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and information required by paragraph 48 (ii) of AS 20.

(iii) AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

- Paragraph 67 is not applicable to Level II enterprises
- Paragraphs 66 and 67 are not applicable to Level III enterprises

The above relaxations are incorporated in AS 29 itself.

(D) Accounting Standard applicability of which is deferred for Level II and Level III enterprises:

AS 28, Impairment of Assets [67]

– For Level I Enterprises applicable from 1-4-2004
– For Level II Enterprises applicable from 1-4-2006
– For Level III Enterprises applicable from 1-4-2008

(E) AS 25, Interim Financial Reporting, does not require any enterprise to present interim financial report. It is applicable only if an enterprise is required or elects to prepare and present an interim financial report. However, the recognition and measurement

[67]Subsequently, the Council of the Institute has decided to provide relaxations from measurement principles contained in AS 28, *Impairment of Assets*, to Level II and Level III enterprises. For full text of the Announcement issued in this regard, reference may be made to Announcement XXIX published hereinafter.

requirements contained in this Standard are applicable to interim financial results, e.g., quarterly financial results required by the SEBI.

At present, in India, enterprises are not required to present interim financial report within the meaning of AS 25. Therefore, no enterprise in India is required to comply with the disclosure and presentation requirements of AS 25 unless it voluntarily presents interim financial report within the meaning of AS 25. The recognition and measurement principles contained in AS 25 are also applicable only to certain Level I enterprises since only these enterprises are required by the concerned regulators to present interim financial results.

In view of the above, at present, AS 25 is not mandatorily applicable to Level II and Level III enterprises in any case.

5. An enterprise which does not disclose certain information pursuant to the above exemptions/relaxations, should disclose the fact.

6. Where an enterprise has previously qualified for any exemption/ relaxation (being under Level II or Level III), but no longer qualifies for the relevant exemption/relaxation in the current accounting period, the relevant standards/requirements become applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

7. Where an enterprise has been covered in Level I and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption/ relaxation available to Level II enterprises, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in Level I for two consecutive years. Similar is the case in respect of an enterprise, which has been covered in Level I or Level II and subsequently, gets covered under Level III.

Annexure I

Criteria for classification of enterprises

Level I Enterprises

Enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period, are classified as Level I enterprises:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.[68]

Level II Enterprises

Enterprises which are not Level I enterprises but fall in any one or more of the following categories are classified as Level II enterprises:

(i) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 40 lakhs but does not exceed Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(ii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 1 crore but not in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(iii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

Level III Enterprises

Enterprises which are not covered under Level I and Level II are considered as Level III enterprises.

---

[68] The Institute has issued an Announcement in 2005 titled 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to an Unlisted Indian Company, which is a Subsidiary of a Foreign Company Listed Outside India' (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August 2005 (pp. 338-339)). For full text of the Announcement, reference may be made to Announcement XXVII published hereinafter.

Annexure II

Modifications in the relevant existing accounting standards to address the matter relating to Small and Medium Sized enterprises

Note: Modifications are indicated as strike-throughs for deletions and as underlines for additions.

1. Modifications in AS 3, Cash Flow Statements

The 'applicability' paragraphs of AS 3 stand modified as under:

~~"The following is the text of the revised Accounting Standard (AS) 3, 'Cash Flow Statements', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. This Standard supersedes Accounting Standard (AS) 3, 'Changes in Financial Position', issued in June, 1981.~~

~~In the initial years, this accounting standard will be recommendatory in character. During this period, this standard is recommended for use by companies listed on a recognised stock exchange and other commercial, industrial and business enterprises in the public and private sectors.~~

Accounting Standard (AS) 3, 'Cash Flow Statements' (revised 1997), issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-1997. This Standard supersedes Accounting Standard (AS) 3, 'Changes in Financial Position', issued in June 1981. This Standard is mandatory in nature in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[69] for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

---

[69] AS 3 was originally made mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001, for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

The relevant announcement was published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2000, page 65.

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

The enterprises which do not fall in any of the above categories are encouraged, but are not required, to apply this Standard.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from application of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from application of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not present a cash flow statement, should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard."

The above modifications come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. Accordingly, the announcement issued by the Council titled as 'Accounting Standard (AS) 3, Cash Flow Statements Made Mandatory', published in the December 2000 issue of the Institute's Journal (page 65) stands withdrawn in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

2. Modifications in AS 17, Segment Reporting

The 'applicability' paragraph of AS 17 stands modified as under:

"~~The following is the text of~~ Accounting Standard (AS) 17, 'Segment Reporting', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India~~. This Standard~~ comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2001~~ and is mandatory in nature, from that date, in respect of the following:~~

~~(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.~~

~~(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.~~

This Standard is mandatory in nature in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[70] for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

---

[70] AS 17 was originally made mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 for the following enterprises:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

The enterprises which do not fall in any of the above categories are not required to apply this Standard.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from application of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from application of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not disclose segment information, should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard."

The above modifications come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

3. Modifications in AS 18, Related Party Disclosures

The 'applicability' paragraph of AS 18 stands modified as under:

"~~The following is the text of Accounting Standard (AS) 18, 'Related Party Disclosures', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. This Standard comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 and is mandatory in nature.~~

Accounting Standard (AS) 18, 'Related Party Disclosures', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. This Standard is mandatory in nature in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[71] for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

---

[71] AS 18 was earlier made mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 only for the following enterprises:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

The relevant announcement was published in 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2002, page 1242.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

The enterprises which do not fall in any of the above categories are not required to apply this Standard.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from application of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from application of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not make related party disclosures, should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard."

The above modifications come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. Accordingly, the announcement issued by the Council titled as 'Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 18, Related Party Disclosures', published in the April 2002 issue of the Institute's Journal (page 1242) stands withdrawn in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

4. Modifications in AS 19, Leases

The 'applicability' paragraph of AS 19 stands modified as under:

"~~The following is the text of~~ Accounting Standard (AS) 19, 'Leases', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India,~~:~~ ~~This Standard~~ comes into effect in respect of all assets leased during accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2001 and is mandatory in nature from that date. Accordingly, the 'Guidance Note on Accounting for Leases' issued by the Institute in 1995, is not applicable in respect of such assets. Earlier application of this Standard is, however, encouraged.

In respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[72], an enterprise which does not fall in any of the following categories need not disclose the information required by paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e), of this Standard:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

---

[72] AS 19 was originally made mandatory, in its entirety, for all enterprises in respect of all assets leased during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

In respect of an enterprise which falls in any one or more of the above categories, at any time during the accounting period, the Standard is applicable in its entirety.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e), of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e), of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable, in its entirety, from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures in respect of above paragraphs need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not disclose the information required by paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e) should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard."

The above modifications come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

5. Modifications in AS 20, Earnings Per Share

The 'applicability' paragraph of AS 20 stands modified as under:

"Accounting Standard (AS) 20, 'Earnings Per Share', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 and is mandatory in nature, from that date, in respect of enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India.

An enterprise which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are so listed but which discloses earnings per share, should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with this Standard from the aforesaid date. ~~The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.~~ However, in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, if any such enterprise does not fall in any of the following categories, it need not disclose diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and information required by paragraph 48 (ii) of this Standard[73]:

(i) Enterprises whose equity securities or potential equity securities are listed outside India and enterprises whose debt securities (other than potential equity securities) are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

---

[73] Originally, no exemption was available to an enterprise, which had neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which were listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, but which disclosed earnings per share. It is clarified that no exemption is available even in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 to enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India. It is also clarified that this Standard is not applicable to an enterprise which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India and which also does not disclose earnings per share.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

Where an enterprise (which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India but which discloses earnings per share) has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from the disclosure of diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and paragraph 48 (ii) of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise (which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India but which discloses earnings per share) has previously qualified for exemption from the disclosure of diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and paragraph 48 (ii) of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable, in its entirety, from the current period. However, the relevant corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

If an enterprise (which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India but which discloses earnings per share), pursuant to the above provisions, does not disclose the diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and information required by paragraph 48 (ii), it should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard."

The above modifications come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

6. Modifications in AS 24, Discontinuing Operations

The 'applicability' paragraph of AS 24 stands modified as under:

"Accounting Standard (AS) 24, 'Discontinuing Operations', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

~~is recommendatory in nature at present. The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.~~ This Standard is mandatory in nature in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[74] for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

---

[74]It was originally decided to make AS 24 mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, it was originally decided to make the Standard mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2005.

The relevant announcement was published in 'The Chartered Accountant', May 2002, page 1378.

Earlier application is encouraged.

The enterprises which do not fall in any of the above categories are not required to apply this Standard.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from application of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from application of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not present the information relating to the discontinuing operations, should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard."

The above modifications come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. Accordingly, the announcement issued by the Council titled as 'Accounting Standard (AS) 24, Discontinuing Operations', published in the May 2002 issue of the Institute's Journal (page 1378) stands withdrawn in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

7. Modifications in AS 28, Impairment of Assets[75]

The 'applicability' paragraphs of AS 28 stand modified as under:

---

[75]With a view to provide relaxations from measurement principles contained in AS 28, *Impairment of Assets*, to Small and Medium-sized Enterprises (SMEs), the Council of the Institute has issued an Announcement titled 'Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 28, Impairment of Assets, to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)' (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2005 (pp. 777-778)). For full text of the Announcement, reference may be made to Announcement XXIX published hereinafter.

"Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. ~~and is mandatory in nature from that date for the following:~~

This Standard is mandatory in nature in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after:

(a) 1-4-2004[76], for the enterprises, which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

---

[76]It was originally decided to make AS 28 mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, it was originally decided to make AS 28 mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2005.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

(b) 1-4-2006[77], for the enterprises which do not fall in any of the categories in (a) above but fall in any one or more of the following categories:

(i) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 40 lakhs but does not exceed Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(ii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 1 crore but not in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(iii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

(c) 1-4-2008[78], for the enterprises, which do not fall in any of the categories in (a) and (b) above.

~~(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.~~

~~(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.~~

~~In respect of all other enterprises, the Accounting Standard comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2005 and is mandatory in nature from that date.~~

Earlier application of the Accounting Standard is encouraged.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard."

The above modifications come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

---

[77] *ibid.*

[78] *ibid.*

Note: In all the above modifications, the footnote clarifying the implications of 'mandatory' status of an accounting standard, will continue to appear whenever the word 'mandatory' is used for the first time as it presently appears in the respective standards.

XVIII. Treatment of exchange differences under Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates vis-à-vis Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956[79]

1. The revised Accounting Standard (AS) 11, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates, was published in the March 2003 issue of the Institute's Journal, 'The Chartered Accountant', (pp. 916 to 922). Revised AS 11 will come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature from that date. The revised Standard will supersede Accounting Standard (AS) 11, Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates (1994), except that in respect of accounting for transactions in foreign currencies entered into by the reporting enterprise itself or through its branches before the date this Standard comes into effect, AS 11 (1994) will continue to be applicable.

2. In this context, it may be noted that Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, provides, inter alia, that where the original cost and additions and deductions thereto, relate to any fixed asset which has been acquired from a country outside India, and in consequence of a change in the rate of exchange at any time after the acquisition of such asset, there has been an increase or reduction in the liability of the company, as expressed in Indian currency, for making payment towards the whole or a part of the cost of the asset or for repayment of the whole or a part of moneys borrowed by the company from any person, directly or indirectly, in any foreign currency specifically for the purpose of acquiring the assets (being in either case the liability existing immediately before the date on which the change in the rate of exchange takes effect), the amount by which the liability is so increased or reduced during the year, shall be added to, or, as the case may be, deducted from the cost, and the amount arrived at after such addition or deduction shall be taken to be the cost of the fixed asset.

[79] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003 (pp. 497).

3. The revised AS 11 (2003), however, does not require the adjustment of exchange differences in the carrying amount of the fixed assets, in the situations envisaged in Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956 (see para 13 of revised AS 11). As per revised AS 11 (2003), such exchange differences are required to be recognised in the statement of profit and loss since it is felt that this treatment is conceptually preferable to that required in Schedule VI and is in consonance with the international position in this regard.

4. It may be mentioned that the Institute has decided to take up this aspect with the Government to consider the same in the revision of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956. It may be noted that where a requirement of an accounting standard is different from the applicable law, the law prevails. Accordingly, a requirement of an accounting standard is not applicable to the extent it is in conflict with the requirement of the relevant law. Thus, pending the amendment, if any, to Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, in respect of the matter, a company adopting the treatment described in paragraph 2 above will still be considered to be complying with AS 11 for the purposes of section 211 of the Act. Accordingly, the auditor of the company should not assert non-compliance with AS 11 (2003) under section 227(3)(d) of the Act in such a case and should not qualify his report in this regard on the true and fair view of the state of the company's affairs and profit or loss of the company under section 227(2) of the Act.

XIX. Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, Intangible Assets, to intangible items[80]

1. Accounting Standard (AS) 26, 'Intangible Assets', came into effect in respect of expenditure incurred on intangible items during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003 and is mandatory in nature from that date for the following:

---

[80] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003 (pp. 479). It may be noted that pursuant to a limited revision to AS 26, Intangible Assets, effective in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003, this Announcement stands superseded to the extent it deals with VRS expenditure, from the aforesaid date (see 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2004 (pp. 1157)).

AS 15 (revised 2005), *inter alia*, deals with treatment of VRS expenditure. AS 15 (revised 2005) comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2006. The said Standard is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, the Accounting Standard will come into effect in respect of expenditure incurred on intangible items during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and will be mandatory in nature from that date.

2. An issue has been raised as to what should be the treatment of the expenditure incurred on intangible items, which were treated as deferred revenue expenditure and ordinarily spread over a period of 3 to 5 years before AS 26 became mandatory and which do not meet the definition of an 'asset' as per AS 26. The examples of such items are expenditure incurred in respect of lump sum payment towards a Voluntary Retirement Scheme (VRS), preliminary expenses etc. In this context, it is clarified as below:

(i) The expenditure incurred on intangible items (referred to in paragraph 2 above) after the date AS 26 became/becomes mandatory (1-4-2003 or 1-4-2004, as the case may be) would have to be expensed when incurred since these do not meet the definition of an 'asset' as per AS 26.

(ii) In respect of the balances of the expenditure incurred on intangible items (referred to in paragraph 2 above) before the date AS 26 became/ becomes mandatory, appearing in the balance sheet as on 1-4-2003 or 1-4-2004, as the case may be, paragraphs 99 and 100 of AS 26 are applicable.

In view of the above, it would not be proper to adjust the balances of such items against the revenue reserves as on 1-4-2003 or 1-4-2004, as the case may be, and such items should continue to be expensed over a number of years as originally contemplated, since as per the accounting principles relevant for deferred revenue expenditure in India, such expenditure is spread over a period which is normally less than the period contemplated in paragraph 63 of AS 26.

(iii) In case an enterprise has already adjusted the above referred balances of the intangible items appearing in the balance sheet as on 1-4-2003 against the opening balance of revenue reserves as on 1-4-2003, it should rectify the same on the basis of the above requirements.

XX. Applicability of AS 4 to impairment of assets not covered by present Indian Accounting Standards[81]

1. Accounting Standard (AS) 29, 'Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets', issued by the Institute in November 2003, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. As per AS 29, from the date of this Accounting Standard becoming mandatory, all paragraphs of Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date, that deal with contingencies (viz., paragraphs 1 (a), 2, 3.1, 4 (4.1 to 4.4), 5 (5.1 to 5.6), 6, 7 (7.1 to 7.3), 9.1 (relevant portion), 9.2, 10, 11, 12 and 16), stand withdrawn.

2. Paragraph 7 of AS 29 provides that this Statement defines provisions as liabilities which can be measured only by using a substantial degree of estimation. It further provides that the term 'provision' is also used in the context of items such as depreciation, impairment of assets and doubtful debts: these are adjustments to the carrying amounts of assets and are not addressed in this Statement. In view of this, impairment of assets and doubtful debts are not covered by AS 29.

3. It may be noted that the paragraphs of AS 4 dealing with contingencies also cover provision for contingent loss in case of impairment of assets, not covered by other Accounting Standards, such as, AS 2, Valuation of Inventories, AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets, AS 13, Accounting for Investments and AS 28, Impairment of Assets (coming into effect from 1-4-2004). Accordingly, AS 4 deals with impairment of certain assets, for example, the impairment of financial assets like receivables (commonly referred to as the provision for bad and doubtful debts).

4. As may be noted from paragraph 1 above, pursuant to AS 29 coming into effect, the paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn. It may further be noted that while impairment of certain assets is covered by some existing Accounting Standards referred to in paragraph

[81] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2004 (pp. 1151).

3 above, impairment of financial assets such as receivables, which are not covered by AS 29, is expected to be covered in an Accounting Standard on Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement, which is under preparation.

5. In view of the above, it is brought to the notice of the members and others that till the issuance of the proposed Accounting Standard on financial instruments, the paragraphs of AS 4 which deal with contingencies would remain operational to the extent they cover the impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards. Thus, for instance, impairment of receivables (commonly referred to as the provision for bad and doubtful debts) would continue to be covered by AS 4.

XXI. Deferment of the Applicability of AS 22 to Non-corporate Enterprises[82]

Non-corporate enterprises, such as sole proprietors, partnership firms, trusts, Hindu Undivided Families, association of persons and co-operative societies will now be required to follow Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income, in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2006. The decision to this effect has been taken by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI), at its meeting, held on June 24-26, 2004. The applicability of AS 22 has been deferred for those non-corporate enterprises which were required to follow AS 22 in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003.

It may be noted that the applicability paragraphs of AS 22 provided as below:

> "Accounting Standard (AS) 22, 'Accounting for Taxes on Income', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. It is mandatory in nature for:
>
> (a) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2001, in respect of the following:

[82] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', July 2004 (pp. 119).

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All the enterprises of a group, if the parent presents consolidated financial statements and the Accounting Standard is mandatory in nature in respect of any of the enterprises of that group in terms of (i) above.

(b) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2002, in respect of companies not covered by (a) above.

(c) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2003, in respect of all other enterprises."

The decision to defer the applicability of AS 22 to enterprises covered by (c) above so as to make it mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2006 instead of 1-4-2003 has been taken by the Council on a consideration of certain representations and views expressed at various forums. This decision has been taken with a view to provide some more time to such enterprises for effective implementation of AS 22.

XXII. Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates, in respect of exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction[83]

1. The revised Accounting Standard (AS) 11, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates, was published in the March 2003 issue of the Institute's Journal, 'The Chartered Accountant' (pp. 916 to 922). AS 11 (revised 2003) has come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature from that date.

[83] Issued on the basis of the decision of the Council at its meeting held on June 24-26, 2004.

2. AS 11 (revised 2003) deals, inter alia, with forward exchange contracts. Paragraphs 36 and 37 of AS 11 (revised 2003) deal with accounting for a forward exchange contract or any other financial instrument that is in substance a forward exchange contract, which is not intended for trading or speculation purposes, i.e., it is for hedging purposes. Paragraphs 38 and 39 of AS 11 (revised 2003) deal with forward exchange contracts intended for trading or speculation purposes.

3. An issue has been raised regarding the applicability of AS 11 (revised 2003) to the exchange difference arising on a forward exchange contract or any other financial instrument that is in substance a forward exchange contract (hereinafter the term 'forward exchange contract' is used to include such other financial instruments also), entered into by an enterprise to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment[84] or a highly probable forecast transaction[85].

4. In this regard, it may be noted that paragraphs 36 and 37 of AS 11 (revised 2003) are not intended to deal with forward exchange contracts which are entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction. Further, paragraphs 38 and 39 are also not applicable in respect of such forward exchange contracts since these contracts are not for trading or speculation purposes. Accordingly, it is clarified that AS 11 (revised 2003) does not deal with the accounting of exchange difference arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction.[86]

5. It may be noted that the hedge accounting, in its entirety, including hedge of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction, is proposed to be dealt with in the accounting standard on Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement, which is presently under formulation.

---

[84] A firm commitment is a binding agreement for the exchange of a specified quantity of resources at a specified price on a specified future date or dates.

[85] A forecast transaction is an uncommitted but anticipated future transaction.

[86] It has been separately clarified that AS 11 continues to be applicable to exchange differences in respect of all forward exchange contracts other than those entered into, to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August 2004, pp. 187).
For subsequent developments in this regard, see also Announcements XXXI, XXXII and XXXIII published hereinafter.

XXIII. Elimination of unrealised profits and losses under AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27[87]

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements, came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 and is mandatory from that date if an enterprise presents consolidated financial statements. Paragraph 16 of AS 21 requires that intragroup balances and intragroup transactions and resulting unrealised profits should be eliminated in full. It further provides that unrealised losses resulting from intragroup transactions should also be eliminated unless cost cannot be recovered.

There may be transactions between a parent and its subsidiary(ies) entered into during accounting periods commencing on or after 31-3-2001. While preparing consolidated financial statements, in respect of some of the transactions entered into during accounting periods commencing on or before 31-3-2001, it may not be practicable to eliminate resulting unrealised profits and losses. It has, therefore, been decided that elimination of unrealised profits and losses in respect of transactions entered into during accounting periods commencing on or before 31-3-2001, is encouraged, but not required on practical grounds.

The above position also applies in respect of AS 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements and AS 27, Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures while applying the 'equity method' and 'proportionate consolidation method' respectively.

XXIV. Disclosures in cases where a Court/Tribunal makes an order sanctioning an accounting treatment which is different from that prescribed by an Accounting Standard[88]

Paragraph 4.2 of the 'Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards' (revised 2004) provides as under:

---

[87] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', July 2004 (pp. 46).

[88] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2004 (pp. 825).

> "4.2 The Accounting Standards by their very nature cannot and do not override the local regulations which govern the preparation and presentation of financial statements in the country. However, the ICAI will determine the extent of disclosure to be made in financial statements and the auditor's report thereon. Such disclosure may be by way of appropriate notes explaining the treatment of particular items. Such explanatory notes will be only in the nature of clarification and therefore need not be treated as adverse comments on the related financial statements."

In the case of Companies, Section 211 (3B) of the Companies Act, 1956, provides that "Where the profit and loss account and the balance sheet of the company do not comply with the accounting standards, such companies shall disclose in its profit and loss account and balance sheet, the following, namely:

(a) the deviation from the accounting standards;

(b) the reasons for such deviation; and

(c) the financial effect, if any, arising due to such deviation."

In view of the above, if an item in the financial statements of a Company is treated differently pursuant to an Order made by the Court/Tribunal, as compared to the treatment required by an Accounting Standard, following disclosures should be made in the financial statements of the year in which different treatment has been given:

1. A description of the accounting treatment made along with the reason that the same has been adopted because of the Court/ Tribunal Order.

2. Description of the difference between the accounting treatment prescribed in the Accounting Standard and that followed by the Company.

3. The financial impact, if any, arising due to such a difference.

It is recommended that the above disclosures should be made by enterprises other than companies also in similar situations.

XXV. Treatment of Inter-divisional Transfers[89]

Attention of the members is invited to the definition of the term 'revenue' in Accounting Standard (AS) 9, Revenue Recognition, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, which is reproduced below:

> "*Revenue* is the gross inflow of cash, receivables or other consideration **arising in the course of the ordinary activities of an enterprise** from the sale of goods, from the rendering of services, and from the use by others of enterprise resources yielding interest, royalties and dividends. Revenue is measured by the charges made to customers or clients for goods supplied and services rendered to them and by the charges and rewards arising from the use of resources by them. In an agency relationship, the revenue is the amount of commission and not the gross inflow of cash, receivables or other consideration." (emphasis supplied)

The use of the word 'enterprise' in the definition of the term 'revenue' clearly implies that the transfers within the enterprise cannot be considered as fulfilling the definition of the term 'revenue'. Thus, the recognition of inter-divisional transfers as sales is an inappropriate accounting treatment and is inconsistent with Accounting Standard (AS) 9, Revenue Recognition. This aspect is further strengthened by considering the recognition criteria laid down in AS 9. Paragraphs 10 and 11 of AS 9, reproduced below, provide as to when revenue from the sale of goods should be recognised:

> ***"10. Revenue from sales or service transactions should be recognised when the requirements as to performance set out in paragraphs 11 and 12 are satisfied, provided that at the time of performance it is not unreasonable to expect ultimate collection. If at the time of raising of any claim it is unreasonable to expect ultimate collection, revenue recognition should be postponed.***
>
> ***11. In a transaction involving the sale of goods, performance should be regarded as being achieved when the following conditions have been fulfilled:***

---

[89] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', May 2005 (pp. 1531).

(i) the seller of goods has transferred to the buyer the property in the goods for a price or all significant risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the buyer and the seller retains no effective control of the goods transferred to a degree usually associated with ownership; and

(ii) no significant uncertainty exists regarding the amount of the consideration that will be derived from the sale of the goods."

Since in case of inter-divisional transfers, risks and rewards remain within the enterprise and also there is no consideration from the point of view of the enterprise as a whole, the recognition criteria for revenue recognition are also not fulfilled in respect of inter-divisional transfers.

XXVI. Withdrawal of the Statement on Auditing Practices

The Council of the Institute at its 249th meeting held on March 22 to 24, 2005 has decided to withdraw the Statement on Auditing Practices issued in June 1964, published in the Handbook of Auditing Pronouncements (2005 edn). The abovementioned statement has been withdrawn pursuant to the issuance of various Auditing and Assurance Standards and Guidance Notes on the topics covered by the different paragraphs of the said statement.

XXVII. Applicability of Accounting Standards to an Unlisted Indian Company, which is a Subsidiary of a Foreign Company Listed Outside India[90]

1. The Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India has issued an Announcement (see 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003 (pp. 480-489)) on 'Applicability of Accounting Standards' with a view to lay down the scheme of applicability of Accounting Standards to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs). As per the said scheme, all accounting standards are applicable to Level I enterprises. Level I enterprises, *inter alia*, include (i) enterprises whose equity or debt

[90] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August 2005 (pp. 338-339).

securities are listed whether in India or outside India, and (ii) holding or a subsidiary of a Level I enterprise.

2. With regard to above, an issue has been raised as to whether, as per the above scheme, a foreign company which is incorporated and listed outside India would also be considered as a Level I enterprise and consequent to this, whether an unlisted Indian company, which is a subsidiary of this foreign company, would become a Level I enterprise merely because of it being a subsidiary of the said foreign company.

3. It is clarified that, in the above-stated scheme, the term 'enterprise' includes all entities that are required to prepare their financial statements as per the Indian GAAPs. Accordingly, all Indian entities, *i.e.*, the entities which are incorporated in India, are covered in the said scheme. The scheme also covers those foreign entities which are required to prepare their financial statements as per the Indian GAAPs. Thus, in case a foreign company, which is incorporated and listed outside India, is required to prepare its financial statements as per the Indian GAAPs, it will be considered as a Level I enterprise. In such a case, the Indian company, which is a subsidiary of the aforesaid foreign company, would also be considered as a Level I enterprise for the reason that it is a subsidiary of another Level I enterprise. In case the parent foreign company is not required to prepare its financial statements as per the Indian GAAPs, its Indian subsidiary would not be considered to be a Level I enterprise provided it does not meet any other criteria for becoming Level I enterprise as per the said scheme. Thus, in such a situation, the status of the Indian company under the above scheme will be determined independent of the status of its parent foreign company.

XXVIII. Tax effect of expenses/income adjusted directly against the reserves and/or Securities Premium Account[91]

1. It has been noticed that some companies are charging certain expenses, which are otherwise required to be charged to the profit and loss account, directly against reserves and/or Securities Premium Account pursuant to the court orders. In such a case, while the expenses are charged to reserves and/or Securities Premium Account, the tax benefit

[91] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', September 2005 (pp. 495-496).

arising from admissibility of such expenses for tax purposes is not recognised in the reserves and/or Securities Premium Account. Such a situation may also arise where an enterprise adjusts its reserves to give effect to a change, if any, in accounting policy consequent upon adoption of an Accounting Standard, in accordance with the transitional provisions contained in the standard. Further, a company may adjust an expense against the Securities Premium Account as allowed under the provisions of section 78 of the Companies Act, 1956. A similar situation may arise where, pursuant to a court order or under transitional provisions prescribed in an accounting standard, an income, which should have otherwise been credited to the profit and loss account in accordance with the requirements of generally accepted accounting principles, may have been directly credited to a reserve account or a similar account and the tax effect thereof is not recognised in the reserve account or a similar account.

2. Not recognising the tax benefit, arising from admissibility of expense charged to the reserves and/or Securities Premium Account, in the reserves and/or Securities Premium Account is contrary to the generally accepted accounting principles because it results in recognition and presentation of tax effect of an expense in a manner which is different from the manner in which the expense itself has been recognised and presented. Similarly, recognising and presenting the tax effect of an income in a manner which is different from the manner in which income itself has been recognised and presented is contrary to the generally accepted accounting principles. Accordingly, any expense charged directly to reserves and/or Securities Premium Account should be net of tax benefits expected to arise from the admissibility of such expenses for tax purposes. Similarly, any income credited directly to a reserve account or a similar account should be net of its tax effect.

3. In view of the above, any item of income or expense adjusted directly to reserves and/or Securities Premium Account should be net of its tax effect.

XXIX. Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 28, Impairment of Assets, to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs)[92]

1. Accounting Standard (AS) 28, *Impairment of Assets*, issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into

[92] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2005 (pp. 777-778).

effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. The Standard is mandatory in nature from different dates for different levels of enterprises as below:

(i) To Level I enterprises- from accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004.

(ii) To Level II enterprises- from accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2006.

(iii) To Level III enterprises- from accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2008.

The criteria for different levels are given in Annexure I.

2. Considering the feedback received from various interest-groups and the concerns expressed at various forums, it is felt that relaxation should be given to Level II and Level III enterprises (referred to as 'Small and Medium Sized Enterprises' (SMEs)), from the measurement principles contained in AS 28, Impairment of Assets.

3. AS 28 defines, *inter alia*, the following terms:

An impairment loss is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.

Recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's net selling price and its value in use.

Net selling price is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

Value in use is the present value of estimated future cash flows expected to arise from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.

4. The relaxations for SMEs in respect of AS 28 have been decided as below:

(i) Considering that detailed cash flow projections of SMEs are often not readily available, SMEs are allowed to measure the 'value in use' on the basis of reasonable estimate thereof instead of computing the value in use by present value technique. Therefore,

the definition of the term 'value in use' in the context of the SMEs would read as follows:

"Value in use is the present value of estimated future cash flows expected to arise from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life, or a reasonable estimate thereof".

(ii) The above change in the definition of 'value in use' implies that instead of using the present value technique, a reasonable estimate of the 'value in use' can be made. Consequently, if an SME chooses to measure the 'value in use' by not using the present value technique, the relevant provisions of AS 28, such as discount rate etc., would not be applicable to such an SME. Further, such an SME need not disclose the information required by paragraph 121(g) of the Standard. Subject to this, the other provisions of AS 28 would be applicable to SMEs.

5. An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not use the present value technique for measuring value in use, should disclose, the fact that it has measured its 'value in use' on the basis of the reasonable estimate thereof and the manner in which the estimate has been arrived at including assumptions that govern the estimate.

6. Where an enterprise has been covered in Level I and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for relaxation/ exemption from the applicability of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in Level I for two consecutive years.

7. Where an enterprise has previously qualified for the above relaxations (being not covered in Level I) but no longer qualifies for relaxation in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period without the above relaxations. However, the corresponding previous period figures in respect of the relevant disclosures need not be provided.

The above provisions are applicable in respect of the accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2006 (for Level II enterprises) and 1-4-2008 (for Level III enterprises). However, if an enterprise being a Level II enterprise starts applying AS 28 from accounting periods beginning on or after 1-4-2006, it will continue to apply this Standard even if it ceases to be covered in Level II and becomes a Level III enterprise.

Annexure I

Criteria for classification of enterprises

Level I Enterprises

Enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period, are classified as Level I enterprises:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

Level II Enterprises

Enterprises which are not Level I enterprises but fall in any one or more of the following categories are classified as Level II enterprises:

(i) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 40 lakhs but does not exceed Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(ii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 1 crore but not in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(iii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

Level III Enterprises

Enterprises which are not covered under Level I and Level II are considered as Level III enterprises.

XXX. Disclosures regarding Derivative Instruments[93]

1. In recent years, derivative instruments are increasingly being used for trading as well as hedging purposes. A 'derivative' is a financial instrument or other contract with all three of the following characteristics:

(a) its value changes in response to the change in a specified interest rate, financial instrument price, commodity price, foreign exchange rate, index of prices or rates, credit rating or credit index, or other variable, provided in the case of a non-financial variable that the variable is not specific to a party to the contract (sometimes called the 'underlying');

(b) it requires no initial net investment or an initial net investment that is smaller than would be required for other types of contracts that would be expected to have a similar response to changes in market factors; and

(c) it is settled at a future date.

2. Accounting Standard (AS) 1, Disclosure of Accounting Policies, requires that all significant accounting policies adopted in the preparation and presentation of financial statements should be disclosed. In view of the aforesaid requirement of AS 1, an enterprise should disclose the criteria applied for recognition and measurement of the derivative instruments which are used by the enterprise for hedging or for other purposes and the criteria applied for recognition and measurement of income and expenses arising from such instruments.

[93] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2005 (pp. 927).

3. The Accounting Standards Board of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India is in the process of developing Accounting Standards on (i) 'Financial Instruments: Presentation', (ii) 'Financial Instruments: Disclosures' and (iii) 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement' which would deal with the presentation, disclosure and recognition and measurements aspects of all financial instruments including derivative instruments. Pending the issuance of the said Accounting Standards, the Institute is of the view that with a view to provide information regarding the extent of risks to which an enterprise is exposed, it should, as a minimum, make following disclosures in its financial statements:

(a) category-wise quantitative data about derivative instruments that are outstanding at the balance sheet date,

(b) the purpose, viz., hedging or speculation, for which such derivative instruments have been acquired, and

(c) the foreign currency exposures that are not hedged by a derivative instrument or otherwise.

Effective Date

4. This Announcement is applicable in respect of financial statements for the accounting period(s) ending on or after March 31, 2006.

XXXI. Accounting for exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction[94]

1. The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI) issued an

[94] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', January 2006 (pp. 1090-1091). It may be noted that considering the issue being raised regarding the applicability date of the Announcement, the Institute has decided that this Announcement is applicable in respect of accounting period(s) commencing on or after April 1, 2006 (see Announcement XXXII issued in this regard).

Subsequent to the above, certain representations were received and views were expressed on certain forums regarding the applicability of the Announcement. Considering these representations and views, the Institute has decided to defer the applicability of the Announcement by one year. The Announcement would now be applicable in respect of accounting period(s) commencing on or after April 1, 2007 (see Announcement XXXIII issued in this regard).

Announcement on 'Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates, in respect of exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment[95] or a highly probable forecast transaction[96] (see 'The Chartered Accountant', July 2004 (pp. 110)). As per the Announcement, AS 11 (revised 2003) is not applicable to the exchange differences arising on forward exchange contracts entered into to hedge the foreign currency risks of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction. It is stated in the Announcement that the hedge accounting, in its entirety, including hedge of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction, is proposed to be dealt with in the Accounting Standard on 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement', which is under formulation.

2. It may be noted that as per the above Announcement, AS 11 (revised 2003) is not applicable to the exchange differences arising on the forward exchange contracts entered into to hedge the foreign currency risks of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction. Accordingly, the premium or discount in respect of such contracts continues to be governed by AS 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates.

3. It has been noted that in the absence of any authoritative pronouncement of the Institute on the subject, different enterprises are accounting for exchange differences arising on such contracts in different ways which is affecting the comparability of financial statements. Keeping this in view, the matter has been reconsidered and the Institute is of the view that pending the issuance of the proposed Accounting Standard on 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement', which is under formulation, exchange differences arising on the forward exchange contracts entered into to hedge the foreign currency risks of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction should be recognised in the statement of profit and loss in the reporting period in which the exchange rate changes. Any profit or loss arising on renewal or cancellation of such contracts should be recognised as income or expense for the period.

---

[95] A firm commitment is a binding agreement for the exchange of a specified quantity of resources at a specified price on a specified future date or dates.

[96] A forecast transaction is an uncommitted but anticipated future transaction.

XXXII. Applicability Date of Announcement on 'Accounting for exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction'[97]

1. The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI), in January 2006, issued an Announcement on *'Accounting for exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction'*. Pending the issuance of the proposed Accounting Standard on *'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement'*, which is under formulation, the said Announcement prescribes the accounting treatment which should be followed in respect of the exchange differences arising on the forward exchange contracts entered into to hedge the foreign currency risks of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction.

2. An issue has been raised regarding the applicability date of the Announcement. The ICAI has considered the issue and it has been decided that this Announcement is applicable in respect of accounting period(s) commencing on or after April 1, 2006. Earlier application of the Announcement is however encouraged.[98]

XXXIII. Deferment of Applicability of Announcement on 'Accounting for exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction'[99]

1. The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI), in January 2006, issued an Announcement on 'Accounting for exchange differences

---

[97] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', February 2006 (pp. 1243).

[98] It may be noted that subsequent to the issuance of this Announcement, certain representations were received and views were expressed on certain forums regarding the applicability of the Announcement issued in January 2006. Considering these representations and views, the Institute has decided to defer the applicability of the said Announcement by one year. The said Announcement would now be applicable in respect of accounting period(s) commencing on or after April 1, 2007 (see Announcement XXXIII issued in this regard).

[99] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', June 2006 (pp. 1774).

arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction'. Pending the issuance of the proposed Accounting Standard on 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement', which is under formulation, the said Announcement prescribes the accounting treatment which should be followed in respect of the exchange differences arising on the forward exchange contracts entered into to hedge the foreign currency risks of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction.

2. Considering the issues being raised regarding the applicability date of the Announcement, the ICAI subsequently decided that this Announcement was applicable in respect of accounting period(s) commencing on or after April 1, 2006.

3. Certain representations have been received and views have been expressed on certain forums regarding the applicability of this Announcement. Considering these representations and views, the Council of the ICAI has decided to defer the applicability of this Announcement by one year. This Announcement would now be applicable in respect of accounting period(s) commencing on or after April 1, 2007.

LIST OF MANDATORY STATEMENTS AND STANDARDS

On the basis of the above announcements made by the Council, the Secretariat of the Auditing and Assurance Standards Board[100] and Accounting Standards Board have prepared the following list of statements and standards which are mandatory as on 01.07.2006 or would become mandatory at specified date(s) in future.[101]

[100] Refer footnote 2.

[101] It may be noted that Auditing and Assurance Standards become operative in respect of all audits relating to accounting periods beginning on or after the date specified in the respective Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS). However, the following Auditing and Assurance Standards become operative for all audits commencing on or after the dates specified in the respective AASs:

(a) Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS-18), 'Audit of Accounting Estimates';
(b) Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS-19), 'Subsequent Events';
(c) Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS-20), 'Knowledge of the Business';
(d) Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS-21), 'Consideration of Laws and Regulations in an Audit of Financial Statements'; and
(e) Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS-22), 'Initial Engagements – Opening Balances'.

(A) List of Statements on Auditing and Accounting as on 01.07.2006

1. Statement on Payments to Auditors for Other Services.

2. Statement on the Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 2003 (Revised 2005).[102]

3. Statement on Qualifications in Auditor's Report.

4. Statement on the Amendments to Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956.

[102] Issued in April, 2004, pursuant to the issuance of the Companies (Auditor's Report) Order, 2003. The revised edition issued in April 2005 pursuant to the issuance of the Companies (Auditor's Report) (Amendment) Order, 2004.

(B) List of Auditing and Assurance Standards[103] as on 01.07.2006

Sl.	Auditing and Assurance Standard (AAS) No.	Title of the Auditing and Assurance Standard	Date from which effective
01.	AAS 1	Basic Principles Governing an Audit	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1985
02.	AAS 2	Objective and Scope of an Audit of Financial Statements	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1985
03.	AAS 3	Documentation	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after July 1, 1985
04.	AAS 4[104]	The Auditor's Responsibility to Consider Fraud and Error in an Audit of Financial Statements	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2003
05.	AAS 5	Audit Evidence	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after January 1, 1989
06.	AAS 6[105]	Risk Assessments and Internal Control	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2002

[103] Refer footnote 2.

[104] The revised AAS 4, 'The Auditor's Responsibility to Consider Fraud and Error in an Audit of Financial Statements' becomes operative for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after 1st April, 2003. The original AAS 4, 'Fraud and Error', issued in June, 1987, remains operative for all audits relating to accounting periods beginning on or before 31st March, 2003.

[105] The revised AAS 6, 'Risk Assessments and Internal Control' becomes operative for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after 1st April 2002. The original AAS 6, 'Study and Evaluation of the Accounting System and Related Internal Controls in Connection with an Audit' issued in May, 1988 remains operative for all audits relating to accounting periods beginning on or before 31st March, 2002.

07.	AAS 7	Relying Upon the Work of an Internal Auditor	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1989
08.	AAS 8	Audit Planning	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1989
09.	AAS 9	Using the Work of an Expert	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1991
10.	AAS 10[106]	Using the Work of Another Auditor	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2002
11.	AAS 11	Representations by Management	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1995
12.	AAS 12	Responsibility of Joint Auditors	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1996
13.	AAS 13	Audit Materiality	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1996
14.	AAS 14	Analytical Procedures	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1997
15.	AAS 15	Audit Sampling	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1998

[106] The Revised AAS 10, 'Using the Work of Another Auditor' becomes operative for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after 1st April 2002. The original AAS 10, 'Using the Work of Another Auditor' issued in April 1995 remains operative for all audits relating to accounting periods beginning on or before 31st March, 2002.

16.	AAS 16	Going Concern	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1999
17.	AAS 17	Quality Control for Audit Work	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 1999
18.	AAS 18	Audit of Accounting Estimates	Effective for all audits commencing on or after April 1, 2000
19.	AAS 19	Subsequent Events	Effective for all audits commencing on or after April 1, 2000
20.	AAS 20	Knowledge of the Business	Effective for all audits commencing on or after April 1, 2000
21.	AAS 21	Consideration of Laws and Regulations in an Audit of Financial Statements	Effective for all audits commencing on or after July 1, 2001
22.	AAS 22	Initial Engagements – Opening Balances	Effective for all audits commencing on or after July 1, 2001
23.	AAS 23	Related Parties	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2001
24.	AAS 24	Audit Considerations relating to Entities Using Service Organisations	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2003
25.	AAS 25	Comparatives	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2003
26.	AAS 26	Terms of Audit Engagement	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2003

27.	AAS 27	Communications of Audit Matters with Those Charged with Governance	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2003
28.	AAS 28	The Auditor's Report on Financial Statements	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2003
29.	AAS 29	Auditing in a Computer Information Systems Environment	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2003
30.	AAS 30	External Confirmations	Effective for all audits related to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2003
31.	AAS 31[107]	Engagements to Compile Financial Information	Applicable to all compilation engagements beginning on or after April 1, 2004
32.	AAS 32[108]	Engagements to Perform Agreed upon Procedures regarding Financial Information	Applicable to all agreed upon procedures engagements beginning on or after April 1, 2004
33.	AAS 33[109]	Engagement to Review Financial Statements	Applicable to all review engagements relating to accounting periods beginning on or after April 1, 2005
34.	AAS 34	Audit Evidence-Additional Consideration for Specific Items	Applicable to all audits related to accounting period beginning on or after April 1, 2005

[107] With the issuance of this Auditing and Assurance Standard, the Guidance Note on Members' Duties regarding Engagements to Compile Financial Information, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India in February 2002, shall stand withdrawn.

[108] With the issuance of this Auditing and Assurance Standard, the Guidance Note on Engagements to Perform Agreed-upon Procedures regarding Financial Information, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India in July 2001, shall stand withdrawn.

[109] With the issuance of AAS 33, the Guidance Note on Engagement to Review Financial Statements issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India in May 2000 stands withdrawn.

(C) List of Accounting Standards mandatory* as on July 1, 2006

Sl. No.	Accounting Standard (AS) No.	Title of the Accounting Standard	Applicability to Level I Enterprises (see Note 1)	Applicability to Level II Enterprises (see Note 1)	Applicability to Level III Enterprises (see Note 1)
1.	AS 1	Disclosure of Accounting Policies	Yes	Yes	Yes
2.	AS 2 (Revised)	Valuation of Inventories	Yes	Yes	Yes
3.	AS 3 (Revised)	Cash Flow Statements	Yes	Not required, but encouraged	Not required, but encouraged
4.	AS 4 (Revised)	Contingencies** and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date	Yes	Yes	Yes
5.	AS 5 (Revised)	Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies	Yes	Yes	Yes
6.	AS 6 (Revised)	Depreciation Accounting	Yes	Yes	Yes

* Reference may be made to the foregoing announcements for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

**Pursuant to AS 29, *'Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets'*, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, all paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards (see Announcement XX published hereinbefore).

7.	AS 7 (Revised) (See Note 2 also)	Construction Contracts	Yes	Yes	Yes
8.	AS 8 (with-drawn pursuant to AS 26 becoming mandatory)	Accounting for Research and Development	N.A.	N.A.	N.A.
9.	AS 9	Revenue Recognition	Yes	Yes	Yes
10.	AS 10	Accounting for Fixed Assets	Yes	Yes	Yes
11.	AS 11 (Re-vised 2003) (See Note 3 also)	The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates	Yes	Yes	Yes
12.	AS 12	Accounting for Government Grants	Yes	Yes	Yes
13.	AS 13	Accounting for Investments	Yes	Yes	Yes
14.	AS 14	Accounting for Amalgama-tions	Yes	Yes	Yes
15.	AS 15 (revised 2005)	Employee Benefits	Yes	Yes (see note 4 also)	Yes (see note 4 also)
16.	AS 16	Borrowing Costs	Yes	Yes	Yes
17.	AS 17	Segment Reporting	Yes	N.A.	N.A.

18.	AS 18	Related Party Disclosures	Yes	N.A.	N.A.
19.	AS 19 (See Note 5 also)	Leases	Yes	Yes {Except paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e)}	Yes {Except paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e)}
20.	AS 20	Earnings Per Share	See Note 6	See Note 6	See Note 6
21.	AS 21	Consolidated Financial Statements	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7
22.	AS 22	Accounting for Taxes on Income	See Note 8	See Note 8	See Note 8
23.	AS 23	Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7
24.	AS 24	Discontinuing Operations	Yes	N.A.	N.A.
25.	AS 25	Interim Financial Reporting	Yes	N.A. (See Note 9 also)	N.A. (See Note 9 also)
26.	AS 26 (See Note 10 also)	Intangible Assets	Yes	Yes	Yes
27.	AS 27	Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7

28.	AS 28	Impairment of Assets	Yes (w.e.f. 1.4.2004)	Yes (w.e.f. 1.4.2006) (see Note 11 also)	Yes (w.e.f. 1.4.2008) (see Note 11 also)
29.	AS 29	Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets	Yes	Yes {Except paragraph 67}	Yes {Except paragraphs 66 and 67}

Notes

Note 1:

The Council, at its 236th meeting, held on September 16-18, 2003, considered the matter relating to applicability of Accounting Standards to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs). The Council decided the following scheme for applicability of accounting standards to SMEs. This scheme comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

1. For the purpose of applicability of Accounting Standards, enterprises are classified into three categories, viz., Level I, Level II and Level III. Level II and Level III enterprises are considered as SMEs. The criteria for different levels are given below.

Level I Enterprises

Enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period, are classified as Level I enterprises:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.[110]

Level II Enterprises

Enterprises which are not Level I enterprises but fall in any one or more of the following categories are classified as Level II enterprises:

(i) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 40 lakhs but does not exceed Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(ii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 1 crore but not in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(iii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

Level III Enterprises

Enterprises which are not covered under Level I and Level II are considered as Level III enterprises.

The following may also be noted in respect of applicability of Accounting Standards to Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs):

(i) An enterprise, which does not disclose certain information

[110]The Institute has issued an Announcement in 2005 titled 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to an Unlisted Indian Company, which is a Subsidiary of a Foreign Company Listed Outside India' (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August 2005 (pp. 338-339)). For full text of the Announcement, reference may be made to Announcement XXVII published hereinbefore.

pursuant to the exemptions/relaxations available to an SME, should disclose the fact.

(ii) Where an enterprise has previously qualified for any exemption/ relaxation (being under Level II or Level III), but no longer qualifies for the relevant exemption/relaxation in the current accounting period, the relevant standards/requirements become applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

(iii) Where an enterprise has been covered in Level I and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption/relaxation available to Level II enterprises, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in Level I for two consecutive years. Similar is the case in respect of an enterprise, which has been covered in Level I or Level II and subsequently, gets covered under Level III.

Note 2: AS 7 (revised 2002) is applicable in respect of all contracts entered into during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003. In respect of all contracts entered into during accounting periods commencing on or before 31-3-2003, AS 7 (issued 1983) is applicable.

Note 3: AS 11 (revised 2003) comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature from that date. The revised Standard (2003) supersedes AS 11 (1994), except that in respect of accounting for transactions in foreign currencies entered into by the reporting enterprise itself or through its branches before the date the revised AS 11 (2003) comes into effect, AS 11 (1994) continues to be applicable.

It may be noted that the Institute has issued an Announcement titled 'Treatment of exchange differences under Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates vis-à-vis Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956'. As per the Announcement*, the requirement with regard to treatment of exchange difference contained in AS 11 (revised 2003), is different from Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, since AS 11 (revised 2003) does not require the adjustment of exchange differences in the carrying amount of the fixed assets, in the situations envisaged in Schedule VI. It has been clarified that pending the amendment, if any, to Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, in respect

* For full text of the Announcement, reference may be made to Announcement XVIII published hereinbefore.

of the matter, a company adopting the treatment described in Schedule VI will still be considered to be complying with AS 11 (revised 2003) for the purposes of section 211 of the Act. Accordingly, the auditor of the company should not assert non-compliance with AS 11 (2003) under section 227(3)(d) of the Act in such a case and should not qualify his report in this regard on the true and fair view of the state of the company's affairs and profit or loss of the company under section 227(2) of the Act.

It may be noted that in June 2004, the Institute issued an Announcement titled 'Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates, in respect of exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction'. The Announcement clarifies that AS 11 (revised 2003) does not deal with the accounting of exchange difference arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction. It is also separately clarified that AS 11 continues to be applicable to exchange differences on other forward exchange contracts.[111]

Note 4: (a) AS 15 (revised 2005) is applicable in its entirety, except the following, for Level II and Level III enterprises whose average number of persons employed during the year is 50 or more.

(i) paragraphs 11 to 16 of the Standard to the extent they deal with recognition and measurement of short-term accumulating compensated absences which are non-vesting (*i.e.*, short-term accumulating compensated absences in respect of which employees are not entitled to cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving);

(ii) paragraphs 46 and 139 of the Standard which deal with discounting of amounts that fall due more than 12 months after the balance sheet date; and

(iii) recognition and measurement principles laid down in paragraphs 50 to 116 and presentation and disclosure requirements laid down in paragraphs 117 to 123 of the Standard in respect of accounting for defined benefit plans. However, such enterprises should

[111]Also see footnote 86.

actuarially determine and provide for the accrued liability in respect of defined benefit plans as follows:

- The method used for actuarial valuation should be the Projected Unit Credit Method.

- The discount rate used should be determined by reference to market yields at the balance sheet date on government bonds as per paragraph 78 of the Standard.

Such enterprises should disclose actuarial assumptions as per paragraph 120(l) of the Standard.

(iv) recognition and measurement principles laid down in paragraphs 129 to 131 of the Standard in respect of accounting for other long-term employee benefits. However, such enterprises should actuarially determine and provide for the accrued liability in respect of other long-term employee benefits as follows:

- The method used for actuarial valuation should be the Projected Unit Credit Method.

- The discount rate used should be determined by reference to market yields at the balance sheet date on government bonds as per paragraph 78 of the Standard.

(b) AS 15 (revised 2005) is applicable in its entirety, except the following, for Level II and Level III enterprises whose average number of persons employed during the year is less than 50.

(i) paragraphs 11 to 16 of the Standard to the extent they deal with recognition and measurement of short-term accumulating compensated absences which are non-vesting (i.e., short-term accumulating compensated absences in respect of which employees are not entitled to cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving);

(ii) paragraphs 46 and 139 of the Standard which deal with discounting of amounts that fall due more than 12 months after the balance sheet date; and

(iii) recognition and measurement principles laid down in paragraphs 50 to 116 and presentation and disclosure requirements laid down in paragraphs 117 to 123 of the Standard in respect of accounting for defined benefit plans. Such enterprises may calculate and account for the accrued liability under the defined benefit plans by reference to some other rational method, e.g., a method based on the assumption that such benefits are payable to all employees at the end of the accounting year.

(iv) recognition and measurement principles laid down in paragraphs 129 to 131 of the Standard in respect of accounting for other long-term employee benefits. Such enterprises may calculate and account for the accrued liability under the other long-term employee benefits by reference to some other rational method, e.g., a method based on the assumption that such benefits are payable to all employees at the end of the accounting year.

Note 5: AS 19, Leases, comes into effect and is mandatory in nature in respect of all assets leased during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001.

Note 6: AS 20, Earnings Per Share, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 and is mandatory in nature, from that date, in respect of enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India.

An enterprise which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are so listed but which discloses earnings per share, should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with this Standard from the aforesaid date. However, in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, if any such enterprise does not fall in any of the following categories, it need not disclose diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and information required by paragraph 48 (ii) of this Standard*:

* Originally, no exemption was available to an enterprise, which had neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which were listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, but which disclosed earnings per share. It is clarified that no exemption is available even in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 to enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India. It is also clarified that this Standard is not applicable to an enterprise which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India and which also does not disclose earnings per share.

(i) Enterprises whose equity securities or potential equity securities are listed outside India and enterprises whose debt securities (other than potential equity securities) are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.[112]

Note 7: AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27 (relating to consolidated financial statements) are required to be complied with by an enterprise if the enterprise, pursuant to the requirements of a statute/regulator or voluntarily, prepares and presents consolidated financial statements.

Note 8: AS 22 comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. It is mandatory in nature for:

(a) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2001, in respect of the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a

[112] The Institute has issued an Announcement in 2005 titled 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to an Unlisted Indian Company, which is a Subsidiary of a Foreign Company Listed Outside India' (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August 2005 (pp. 338-339)). For full text of the Announcement, reference may be made to Announcement XXVII published hereinbefore.

recognised stock exchange in India and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All the enterprises of a group, if the parent presents consolidated financial statements and the Accounting Standard is mandatory in nature in respect of any of the enterprises of that group in terms of (i) above.

(b) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2002, in respect of companies not covered by (a) above.

(c) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2006, in respect of all other enterprises.

Note 9: AS 25, Interim Financial Reporting, does not require any enterprise to present interim financial report. It is applicable only if an enterprise is required or elects to prepare and present an interim financial report. However, the recognition and measurement requirements contained in this Standard are applicable to interim financial results, e.g., quarterly financial results required by the SEBI.

At present, in India, enterprises are not required to present interim financial report within the meaning of AS 25. Therefore, no enterprise in India is required to comply with the disclosure and presentation requirements of AS 25 unless it voluntarily presents interim financial report within the meaning of AS 25. The recognition and measurement principles contained in AS 25 are also applicable only to certain Level I enterprises since only these enterprises are required by the concerned regulators to present interim financial results.

In view of the above, at present, AS 25 is not mandatorily applicable to Level II and Level III enterprises in any case.

Note 10 : AS 26 comes into effect in respect of expenditure incurred on intangible items during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003 and is mandatory in nature from that date for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crore.

In respect of all other enterprises, the Accounting Standard comes into effect in respect of expenditure incurred on intangible items during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature from that date.

In respect of intangible items appearing in the balance sheet as on the aforesaid date, i.e., 1-4-2003 or 1-4-2004, as the case may be, AS 26 has limited application as stated in paragraph 99 of this Standard.

Note 11: Considering that detailed cash flow projections of Level II and Level III enterprises are often not readily available, Level II and Level III enterprises are allowed to measure the 'value in use' on the basis of reasonable estimate thereof instead of computing the value in use by present value technique. Therefore, the definition of the term 'value in use' in the context of the Level II and Level III enterprises would read as follows:

> ***"Value in use is the present value of estimated future cash flows expected to arise from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life, or a reasonable estimate thereof".***

The above change in the definition of 'value in use' implies that instead of using the present value technique, a reasonable estimate of the 'value in use' can be made. Consequently, if a Level II or Level III enterprise chooses to measure the 'value in use' by not using the present value technique, the relevant provisions of AS 28, such as discount rate etc., would not be applicable to such a Level II or Level III enterprise. Further, such a Level II or Level III enterprise need not disclose the information required by paragraph 121(g) of the Standard. Subject to this, the other provisions of AS 28 would be applicable to a Level II and Level III enterprise.

Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards

(revised 2004)

Contents

FORMATION OF THE ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD	**Paragraph**	**1**
OBJECTIVES AND FUNCTIONS OF THE ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD		**2**
GENERAL PURPOSE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS		**3**
SCOPE OF ACCOUNTING STANDARDS		**4**
PROCEDURE FOR ISSUING AN ACCOUNTING STANDARD		**5**
COMPLIANCE WITH THE ACCOUNTING STANDARDS		**6**

Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards

(revised 2004)

The following is the text of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards (revised 2004), issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

With the issuance of this revised Preface, the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards, issued in January, 1979, stands superseded.

1. Formation of the Accounting Standards Board

1.1 The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI), recognising the need to harmonise the diverse accounting policies and practices in use in India, constituted the Accounting Standards Board (ASB) on 21st April, 1977.

1.2 The composition of the ASB is fairly broad-based and ensures participation of all interest-groups in the standard-setting process. Apart from the elected members of the Council of the ICAI nominated on the ASB, the following are represented on the ASB:

(i) Nominee of the Central Government representing the Department of Company Affairs on the Council of the ICAI

(ii) Nominee of the Central Government representing the Office of the Comptroller and Auditor General of India on the Council of the ICAI

(iii) Nominee of the Central Government representing the Central Board of Direct Taxes on the Council of the ICAI

(iv) Representative of the Institute of Cost and Works Accountants of India

(v) Representative of the Institute of Company Secretaries of India

(vi) Representatives of Industry Associations (1 from Associated

Chambers of Commerce and Industry (ASSOCHAM), 1 from Confederation of Indian Industry (CII) and 1 from Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI)

(vii) Representative of Reserve Bank of India

(viii) Representative of Securities and Exchange Board of India

(ix) Representative of Controller General of Accounts

(x) Representative of Central Board of Excise and Customs

(xi) Representatives of Academic Institutions (1 from Universities and 1 from Indian Institutes of Management)

(xii) Representative of Financial Institutions

(xiii) Eminent professionals co-opted by the ICAI (they may be in practice or in industry, government, education, etc.)

(xiv) Chairman of the Research Committee and the Chairman of the Expert Advisory Committee of the ICAI, if they are not otherwise members of the Accounting Standards Board

(xv) Representative(s) of any other body, as considered appropriate by the ICAI

2. Objectives and Functions of the Accounting Standards Board

2.1 The following are the objectives of the Accounting Standards Board:

(i) To conceive of and suggest areas in which Accounting Standards need to be developed.

(ii) To formulate Accounting Standards with a view to assisting the Council of the ICAI in evolving and establishing Accounting Standards in India.

(iii) To examine how far the relevant International Accounting Standard/International Financial Reporting Standard (see

paragraph 2.3 below) can be adapted while formulating the Accounting Standard and to adapt the same.

(iv) To review, at regular intervals, the Accounting Standards from the point of view of acceptance or changed conditions, and, if necessary, revise the same.

(v) To provide, from time to time, interpretations and guidance on Accounting Standards.

(vi) To carry out such other functions relating to Accounting Standards.

2.2 The main function of the ASB is to formulate Accounting Standards so that such standards may be established by the ICAI in India. While formulating the Accounting Standards, the ASB will take into consideration the applicable laws, customs, usages and business environment prevailing in India.

2.3 The ICAI, being a full-fledged member of the International Federation of Accountants (IFAC), is expected, inter alia, to actively promote the International Accounting Standards Board's (IASB) pronouncements in the country with a view to facilitate global harmonisation of accounting standards. Accordingly, while formulating the Accounting Standards, the ASB will give due consideration to International Accounting Standards (IASs) issued by the International Accounting Standards Committee (predecessor body to IASB) or International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs) issued by the IASB, as the case may be, and try to integrate them, to the extent possible, in the light of the conditions and practices prevailing in India.

2.4 The Accounting Standards are issued under the authority of the Council of the ICAI. The ASB has also been entrusted with the responsibility of propagating the Accounting Standards and of persuading the concerned parties to adopt them in the preparation and presentation of financial statements. The ASB will provide interpretations and guidance on issues arising from Accounting Standards. The ASB will also review the Accounting Standards at periodical intervals and, if necessary, revise the same.

3. General Purpose Financial Statements

3.1 For discharging its functions, the ASB will keep in view the purposes and limitations of financial statements and the attest function of the auditors. The ASB will enumerate and describe the basic concept to which accounting

principles should be oriented and state the accounting principles to which the practices and procedures should conform.

3.2 The ASB will clarify the terms commonly used in financial statements and suggest improvements in the terminology wherever necessary. The ASB will examine the various current alternative practices in vogue and endeavour to eliminate or reduce alternatives within the bounds of rationality.

3.3 Accounting Standards are designed to apply to the general purpose financial statements and other financial reporting, which are subject to the attest function of the members of the ICAI. Accounting Standards apply in respect of any enterprise (whether organised in corporate, co-operative[1] or other forms) engaged in commercial, industrial or business activities, irrespective of whether it is profit oriented or it is established for charitable or religious purposes. Accounting Standards will not, however, apply to enterprises only carrying on the activities which are not of commercial, industrial or business nature, (e.g., an activity of collecting donations and giving them to flood affected people). Exclusion of an enterprise from the applicability of the Accounting Standards would be permissible only if no part of the activity of such enterprise is commercial, industrial or business in nature. Even if a very small proportion of the activities of an enterprise is considered to be commercial, industrial or business in nature, the Accounting Standards would apply to all its activities including those which are not commercial, industrial or business in nature[2] .

3.4 The term 'General Purpose Financial Statements' includes balance sheet, statement of profit and loss, a cash flow statement (wherever applicable) and statements and explanatory notes which form part thereof, issued for the use of various stakeholders, Governments and their agencies and the public. References to financial statements in this Preface and in the standards issued from time to time will be construed to refer to General Purpose Financial Statements.

---

[1] With the issuance of this revised Preface, General Clarification (GC) - 12/2002, Applicability of Accounting Standards to Co-operative Societies, issued by the Accounting Standards Board in October 2002, stands superseded.

[2] With the issuance of this revised Preface, Announcement on 'Applicability of Accounting Standards to Charitable and/or Religious Organisations', approved by the Council (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', September 1995 (page 79)), stands superseded.

3.5 Responsibility for the preparation of financial statements and for adequate disclosure is that of the management of the enterprise. The auditor's responsibility is to form his opinion and report on such financial statements.

4. Scope of Accounting Standards

4.1 Efforts will be made to issue Accounting Standards which are in conformity with the provisions of the applicable laws, customs, usages and business environment in India. However, if a particular Accounting Standard is found to be not in conformity with law, the provisions of the said law will prevail and the financial statements should be prepared in conformity with such law.

4.2 The Accounting Standards by their very nature cannot and do not override the local regulations which govern the preparation and presentation of financial statements in the country. However, the ICAI will determine the extent of disclosure to be made in financial statements and the auditor's report thereon. Such disclosure may be by way of appropriate notes explaining the treatment of particular items. Such explanatory notes will be only in the nature of clarification and therefore need not be treated as adverse comments on the related financial statements.

4.3 The Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material. Any limitations with regard to the applicability of a specific Accounting Standard will be made clear by the ICAI from time to time. The date from which a particular Standard will come into effect, as well as the class of enterprises to which it will apply, will also be specified by the ICAI. However, no standard will have retroactive application, unless otherwise stated.

4.4 The Institute will use its best endeavours to persuade the Government, appropriate authorities, industrial and business community to adopt the Accounting Standards in order to achieve uniformity in preparation and presentation of financial statements.

4.5 In formulation of Accounting Standards, the emphasis would be on laying down accounting principles and not detailed rules for application and implementation thereof.

4.6 The Standards formulated by the ASB include paragraphs in bold italic type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic

type indicate the main principles. An individual standard should be read in the context of the objective stated in that standard and this Preface.

4.7 The ASB may consider any issue requiring interpretation on any Accounting Standard. Interpretations will be issued under the authority of the Council. The authority of Interpretation is the same as that of Accounting Standard to which it relates.

5. Procedure for Issuing an Accounting Standard

Broadly, the following procedure is adopted for formulating Accounting Standards:

5.1 The ASB determines the broad areas in which Accounting Standards need to be formulated and the priority in regard to the selection thereof.

5.2 In the preparation of Accounting Standards, the ASB will be assisted by Study Groups constituted to consider specific subjects. In the formation of Study Groups, provision will be made for wide participation by the members of the Institute and others.

5.3 The draft of the proposed standard will normally include the following:

(a) Objective of the Standard,

(b) Scope of the Standard,

(c) Definitions of the terms used in the Standard,

(d) Recognition and measurement principles, wherever applicable,

(e) Presentation and disclosure requirements.

5.4 The ASB will consider the preliminary draft prepared by the Study Group and if any revision of the draft is required on the basis of deliberations, the ASB will make the same or refer the same to the Study Group.

5.5 The ASB will circulate the draft of the Accounting Standard to the Council members of the ICAI and the following specified bodies for their comments:

(i) Department of Company Affairs (DCA)

(ii) Comptroller and Auditor General of India (C&AG)

(iii) Central Board of Direct Taxes (CBDT)

(iv) The Institute of Cost and Works Accountants of India (ICWAI)

(v) The Institute of Company Secretaries of India (ICSI)

(vi) Associated Chambers of Commerce and Industry (ASSOCHAM), Confederation of Indian Industry (CII) and Federation of Indian Chambers of Commerce and Industry (FICCI)

(vii) Reserve Bank of India (RBI)

(viii) Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI)

(ix) Standing Conference of Public Enterprises (SCOPE)

(x) Indian Banks' Association (IBA)

(xi) Any other body considered relevant by the ASB keeping in view the nature of the Accounting Standard

5.6 The ASB will hold a meeting with the representatives of specified bodies to ascertain their views on the draft of the proposed Accounting Standard. On the basis of comments received and discussion with the representatives of specified bodies, the ASB will finalise the Exposure Draft of the proposed Accounting Standard.

5.7 The Exposure Draft of the proposed Standard will be issued for comments by the members of the Institute and the public. The Exposure Draft will specifically be sent to specified bodies (as listed above), stock exchanges, and other interest groups, as appropriate.

5.8 After taking into consideration the comments received, the draft of the proposed Standard will be finalised by the ASB and submitted to the Council of the ICAI.

5.9 The Council of the ICAI will consider the final draft of the proposed Standard, and if found necessary, modify the same in consultation with the ASB. The Accounting Standard on the relevant subject will then be issued by the ICAI.

5.10 For a substantive revision of an Accounting Standard, the procedure followed for formulation of a new Accounting Standard, as detailed above, will be followed.

5.11 Subsequent to issuance of an Accounting Standard, some aspect(s) may require revision which are not substantive in nature. For this purpose, the ICAI may make limited revision to an Accounting Standard. The procedure followed for the limited revision will substantially be the same as that to be followed for formulation of an Accounting Standard, ensuring that sufficient opportunity is given to various interest groups and general public to react to the proposal for limited revision.

6. Compliance with the Accounting Standards

6.1 The Accounting Standards will be mandatory from the respective date(s) mentioned in the Accounting Standard(s). The mandatory status of an Accounting Standard implies that while discharging their attest functions, it will be the duty of the members of the Institute to examine whether the Accounting Standard is complied with in the presentation of financial statements covered by their audit. In the event of any deviation from the Accounting Standard, it will be their duty to make adequate disclosures in their audit reports so that the users of financial statements may be aware of such deviation.

6.2 Ensuring compliance with the Accounting Standards while preparing the financial statements is the responsibility of the management of the enterprise. Statutes governing certain enterprises require of the enterprises that the financial statements should be prepared in compliance with the Accounting Standards, e.g., the Companies Act, 1956 (section 211), and the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority (Preparation of Financial Statements and Auditor's Report of Insurance Companies) Regulations, 2000.

6.3 Financial Statements cannot be described as complying with the Accounting Standards unless they comply with all the requirements of each applicable Standard.

10

Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-11**
Purpose and Status	1-4
Scope	5-8
Users and Their Information Needs	9-11
THE OBJECTIVE OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	**12-21**
Financial Position, Performance and Cash Flows	15-21
Notes and Supplementary Schedules	21
UNDERLYING ASSUMPTIONS	**22-24**
Accrual Basis	22
Going Concern	23
Consistency	24
QUALITATIVE CHARACTERISTICS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	**25-46**
Understandability	26
Relevance	27-30
Materiality	30
Reliability	31-38
Faithful Representation	33-34
Substance Over Form	35
Neutrality	36
Prudence	37
Completeness	38
Comparability	39-42

Continued../..

Constraints on Relevant and Reliable Information 43-45
Timeliness 43
Balance between Benefit and Cost 44
Balance between Qualitative Characteristics 45
True and Fair View 46
THE ELEMENTS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS **47-80**
Financial Position 49-51
Assets 52-58
Liabilities 59-63
Equity 64-67
Performance 68-72
Income 73-76
Expenses 77-79
Capital Maintenance Adjustments 80
RECOGNITION OF THE ELEMENTS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS **81-97**
The Probability of Future Economic Benefits 84
Reliability of Measurement 85-87
Recognition of Assets 88-89
Recognition of Liabilities 90
Recognition of Income 91-92
Recognition of Expenses 93-97
MEASUREMENT OF THE ELEMENTS OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS **98-100**
CONCEPTS OF CAPITAL AND CAPITAL MAINTENANCE **101-109**
Concepts of Capital 101-102
Concepts of Capital Maintenance and the Determination of Profit 103-109

Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements*

The following is the text of the 'Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements' issued by the Accounting Standards Board of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

Introduction

Purpose and Status

1. This Framework sets out the concepts that underlie the preparation and presentation of financial statements for external users. The purpose of the Framework is to:

(a) assist preparers of financial statements in applying Accounting Standards and in dealing with topics that have yet to form the subject of an Accounting Standard;

(b) assist the Accounting Standards Board in the development of future Accounting Standards and in its review of existing Accounting Standards;

(c) assist the Accounting Standards Board in promoting harmonisation of regulations, accounting standards and procedures relating to the preparation and presentation of financial statements by providing a basis for reducing the number of alternative accounting treatments permitted by Accounting Standards;

(d) assist auditors in forming an opinion as to whether financial statements conform with Accounting Standards;

(e) assist users of financial statements in interpreting the information contained in financial statements prepared in conformity with Accounting Standards; and

(f) provide those who are interested in the work of the Accounting

* Issued in July 2000.

Standards Board with information about its approach to the formulation of Accounting Standards.

2. This Framework is not an Accounting Standard and hence does not define standards for any particular measurement or disclosure issue. Nothing in this Framework overrides any specific Accounting Standard.

3. The Accounting Standards Board recognises that in a limited number of cases there may be a conflict between the Framework and an Accounting Standard. In those cases where there is a conflict, the requirements of the Accounting Standard prevail over those of the Framework. As, however, the Accounting Standards Board will be guided by the Framework in the development of future Standards and in its review of existing Standards, the number of cases of conflict between the Framework and Accounting Standards will diminish through time.

4. The Framework will be revised from time to time on the basis of the experience of the Accounting Standards Board of working with it.

Scope

5. The Framework deals with:

(a) the objective of financial statements;

(b) the qualitative characteristics that determine the usefulness of information provided in financial statements;

(c) definition, recognition and measurement of the elements from which financial statements are constructed; and

(d) concepts of capital and capital maintenance.

6. The Framework is concerned with general purpose financial statements (hereafter referred to as 'financial statements'). Such financial statements are prepared and presented at least annually and are directed toward the common information needs of a wide range of users. Some of these users may require, and have the power to obtain, information in addition to that contained in the financial statements. Many users, however, have to rely on the financial statements as their major source of financial information and such financial statements should, therefore, be prepared and presented with their needs in view. Special purpose financial reports, for example,

prospectuses and computations prepared for taxation purposes, are outside the scope of this Framework. Nevertheless, the Framework may be applied in the preparation of such special purpose reports where their requirements permit.

7. Financial statements form part of the process of financial reporting. A complete set of financial statements normally includes a balance sheet, a statement of profit and loss (also known as 'income statement'), a cash flow statement and those notes and other statements and explanatory material that are an integral part of the financial statements. They may also include supplementary schedules and information based on or derived from, and expected to be read with, such statements. Such schedules and supplementary information may deal, for example, with financial information about business and geographical segments, and disclosures about the effects of changing prices. Financial statements do not, however, include such items as reports by directors, statements by the chairman, discussion and analysis by management and similar items that may be included in a financial or annual report.

8. The Framework applies to the financial statements of all reporting enterprises engaged in commercial, industrial and business activities, whether in the public or in the private sector. A reporting enterprise is an enterprise for which there are users who rely on the financial statements as their major source of financial information about the enterprise.

Users and Their Information Needs

9. The users of financial statements include present and potential investors, employees, lenders, suppliers and other trade creditors, customers, governments and their agencies and the public. They use financial statements in order to satisfy some of their information needs. These needs include the following:

(a) *Investors*. The providers of risk capital are concerned with the risk inherent in, and return provided by, their investments. They need information to help them determine whether they should buy, hold or sell. They are also interested in information which enables them to assess the ability of the enterprise to pay dividends.

(b) *Employees*. Employees and their representative groups are interested in information about the stability and profitability of

their employers. They are also interested in information which enables them to assess the ability of the enterprise to provide remuneration, retirement benefits and employment opportunities.

(c) *Lenders*. Lenders are interested in information which enables them to determine whether their loans, and the interest attaching to them, will be paid when due.

(d) *Suppliers and other trade creditors*. Suppliers and other creditors are interested in information which enables them to determine whether amounts owing to them will be paid when due. Trade creditors are likely to be interested in an enterprise over a shorter period than lenders unless they are dependent upon the continuance of the enterprise as a major customer.

(e) *Customers*. Customers have an interest in information about the continuance of an enterprise, especially when they have a long-term involvement with, or are dependent on, the enterprise.

(f) *Governments and their agencies*. Governments and their agencies are interested in the allocation of resources and, therefore, the activities of enterprises. They also require information in order to regulate the activities of enterprises and determine taxation policies, and to serve as the basis for determination of national income and similar statistics.

(g) *Public*. Enterprises affect members of the public in a variety of ways. For example, enterprises may make a substantial contribution to the local economy in many ways including the number of people they employ and their patronage of local suppliers. Financial statements may assist the public by providing information about the trends and recent developments in the prosperity of the enterprise and the range of its activities.

10. While all of the information needs of these users cannot be met by financial statements, there are needs which are common to all users. As providers of risk capital to the enterprise, investors need more comprehensive information than other users. The provision of financial statements that meet their needs will also meet most of the needs of other users that financial statements can satisfy.

11. The management of an enterprise has the responsibility for the

preparation and presentation of the financial statements of the enterprise. Management is also interested in the information contained in the financial statements even though it has access to additional management and financial information that helps it carry out its planning, decision-making and control responsibilities. Management has the ability to determine the form and content of such additional information in order to meet its own needs. The reporting of such information, however, is beyond the scope of this Framework.

The Objective of Financial Statements

12. The objective of financial statements is to provide information about the financial position, performance and cash flows of an enterprise that is useful to a wide range of users in making economic decisions.

13. Financial statements prepared for this purpose meet the common needs of most users. However, financial statements do not provide all the information that users may need to make economic decisions since (a) they largely portray the financial effects of past events, and (b) do not necessarily provide non-financial information.

14. Financial statements also show the results of the stewardship of management, or the accountability of management for the resources entrusted to it. Those users who wish to assess the stewardship or accountability of management do so in order that they may make economic decisions; these decisions may include, for example, whether to hold or sell their investment in the enterprise or whether to reappoint or replace the management.

Financial Position, Performance and Cash Flows

15. The economic decisions that are taken by users of financial statements require an evaluation of the ability of an enterprise to generate cash and cash equivalents and of the timing and certainty of their generation. This ability ultimately determines, for example, the capacity of an enterprise to pay its employees and suppliers, meet interest payments, repay loans, and make distributions to its owners. Users are better able to evaluate this ability to generate cash and cash equivalents if they are provided with information that focuses on the financial position, performance and cash flows of an enterprise.

16. The financial position of an enterprise is affected by the economic resources it controls, its financial structure, its liquidity and solvency, and its capacity to adapt to changes in the environment in which it operates.

Information about the economic resources controlled by the enterprise and its capacity in the past to alter these resources is useful in predicting the ability of the enterprise to generate cash and cash equivalents in the future. Information about financial structure is useful in predicting future borrowing needs and how future profits and cash flows will be distributed among those with an interest in the enterprise; it is also useful in predicting how successful the enterprise is likely to be in raising further finance. Information about liquidity and solvency is useful in predicting the ability of the enterprise to meet its financial commitments as they fall due. Liquidity refers to the availability of cash in the near future to meet financial commitments over this period. Solvency refers to the availability of cash over the longer term to meet financial commitments as they fall due.

17. Information about the performance of an enterprise, in particular its profitability, is required in order to assess potential changes in the economic resources that it is likely to control in the future. Information about variability of performance is important in this respect. Information about performance is useful in predicting the capacity of the enterprise to generate cash flows from its existing resource base. It is also useful in forming judgements about the effectiveness with which the enterprise might employ additional resources.

18. Information concerning cash flows of an enterprise is useful in order to evaluate its investing, financing and operating activities during the reporting period. This information is useful in providing the users with a basis to assess the ability of the enterprise to generate cash and cash equivalents and the needs of the enterprise to utilise those cash flows.

19. Information about financial position is primarily provided in a balance sheet. Information about performance is primarily provided in a statement of profit and loss. Information about cash flows is provided in the financial statements by means of a cash flow statement.

20. The component parts of the financial statements are interrelated because they reflect different aspects of the same transactions or other events. Although each statement provides information that is different from the others, none is likely to serve only a single purpose nor to provide all the information necessary for particular needs of users.

Notes and Supplementary Schedules

21. The financial statements also contain notes and supplementary schedules and other information. For example, they may contain additional information

that is relevant to the needs of users about the items in the balance sheet and statement of profit and loss. They may include disclosures about the risks and uncertainties affecting the enterprise and any resources and obligations not recognised in the balance sheet (such as mineral reserves). Information about business and geographical segments and the effect of changing prices on the enterprise may also be provided in the form of supplementary information.

Underlying Assumptions

Accrual Basis

22. In order to meet their objectives, financial statements are prepared on the accrual basis of accounting. Under this basis, the effects of transactions and other events are recognised when they occur (and not as cash or a cash equivalent is received or paid) and they are recorded in the accounting records and reported in the financial statements of the periods to which they relate. Financial statements prepared on the accrual basis inform users not only of past events involving the payment and receipt of cash but also of obligations to pay cash in the future and of resources that represent cash to be received in the future. Hence, they provide the type of information about past transactions and other events that is most useful to users in making economic decisions.

Going Concern

23. The financial statements are normally prepared on the assumption that an enterprise is a going concern and will continue in operation for the foreseeable future. Hence, it is assumed that the enterprise has neither the intention nor the need to liquidate or curtail materially the scale of its operations; if such an intention or need exists, the financial statements may have to be prepared on a different basis and, if so, the basis used is disclosed.

Consistency

24. In order to achieve comparability of the financial statements of an enterprise through time, the accounting policies are followed consistently from one period to another; a change in an accounting policy is made only in certain exceptional circumstances.

Qualitative Characteristics of Financial Statements

25. Qualitative characteristics are the attributes that make the information provided in financial statements useful to users. The four principal qualitative characteristics are understandability, relevance, reliability and comparability.

Understandability

26. An essential quality of the information provided in financial statements is that it must be readily understandable by users. For this purpose, it is assumed that users have a reasonable knowledge of business and economic activities and accounting and study the information with reasonable diligence. Information about complex matters that should be included in the financial statements because of its relevance to the economic decision-making needs of users should not be excluded merely on the ground that it may be too difficult for certain users to understand.

Relevance

27. To be useful, information must be relevant to the decision-making needs of users. Information has the quality of relevance when it influences the economic decisions of users by helping them evaluate past, present or future events or confirming, or correcting, their past evaluations.

28. The predictive and confirmatory roles of information are interrelated. For example, information about the current level and structure of asset holdings has value to users when they endeavour to predict the ability of the enterprise to take advantage of opportunities and its ability to react to adverse situations. The same information plays a confirmatory role in respect of past predictions about, for example, the way in which the enterprise would be structured or the outcome of planned operations.

29. Information about financial position and past performance is frequently used as the basis for predicting future financial position and performance and other matters in which users are directly interested, such as dividend and wage payments, share price movements and the ability of the enterprise to meet its commitments as they fall due. To have predictive value, information need not be in the form of an explicit forecast. The ability to make predictions from financial statements is enhanced, however, by the manner in which information on past transactions and events is displayed. For example, the predictive value of the statement of profit and loss is enhanced if unusual,

abnormal and infrequent items of income and expense are separately disclosed.

Materiality

30. The relevance of information is affected by its materiality. Information is material if its misstatement (i.e., omission or erroneous statement) could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial information. Materiality depends on the size and nature of the item or error, judged in the particular circumstances of its misstatement. Materiality provides a threshold or cut-off point rather than being a primary qualitative characteristic which the information must have if it is to be useful.

Reliability

31. To be useful, information must also be reliable. Information has the quality of reliability when it is free from material error and bias and can be depended upon by users to represent faithfully that which it either purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent.

32. Information may be relevant but so unreliable in nature or representation that its recognition may be potentially misleading. For example, if the validity and amount of a claim for damages under a legal action against the enterprise are highly uncertain, it may be inappropriate for the enterprise to recognise the amount of the claim in the balance sheet, although it may be appropriate to disclose the amount and circumstances of the claim.

Faithful Representation

33. To be reliable, information must represent faithfully the transactions and other events it either purports to represent or could reasonably be expected to represent. Thus, for example, a balance sheet should represent faithfully the transactions and other events that result in assets, liabilities and equity of the enterprise at the reporting date which meet the recognition criteria.

34. Most financial information is subject to some risk of being less than a faithful representation of that which it purports to portray. This is not due to bias, but rather to inherent difficulties either in identifying the transactions and other events to be measured or in devising and applying measurement and presentation techniques that can convey messages that correspond with those transactions and events. In certain cases, the measurement of the

financial effects of items could be so uncertain that enterprises generally would not recognise them in the financial statements; for example, although most enterprises generate goodwill internally over time, it is usually difficult to identify or measure that goodwill reliably. In other cases, however, it may be relevant to recognise items and to disclose the risk of error surrounding their recognition and measurement.

Substance Over Form

35. If information is to represent faithfully the transactions and other events that it purports to represent, it is necessary that they are accounted for and presented in accordance with their substance and economic reality and not merely their legal form. The substance of transactions or other events is not always consistent with that which is apparent from their legal or contrived form. For example, where rights and beneficial interest in an immovable property are transferred but the documentation and legal formalities are pending, the recording of acquisition/disposal (by the transferee and transferor respectively) would in substance represent the transaction entered into.

Neutrality

36. To be reliable, the information contained in financial statements must be neutral, that is, free from bias. Financial statements are not neutral if, by the selection or presentation of information, they influence the making of a decision or judgement in order to achieve a predetermined result or outcome.

Prudence

37. The preparers of financial statements have to contend with the uncertainties that inevitably surround many events and circumstances, such as the collectability of receivables, the probable useful life of plant and machinery, and the warranty claims that may occur. Such uncertainties are recognised by the disclosure of their nature and extent and by the exercise of prudence in the preparation of the financial statements. Prudence is the inclusion of a degree of caution in the exercise of the judgements needed in making the estimates required under conditions of uncertainty, such that assets or income are not overstated and liabilities or expenses are not understated. However, the exercise of prudence does not allow, for example, the creation of hidden reserves or excessive provisions, the deliberate understatement of assets or income, or the deliberate overstatement of liabilities or expenses, because the financial statements would then not be neutral and, therefore, not have the quality of reliability.

Completeness

38. To be reliable, the information in financial statements must be complete within the bounds of materiality and cost. An omission can cause information to be false or misleading and thus unreliable and deficient in terms of its relevance.

Comparability

39. Users must be able to compare the financial statements of an enterprise through time in order to identify trends in its financial position, performance and cash flows. Users must also be able to compare the financial statements of different enterprises in order to evaluate their relative financial position, performance and cash flows. Hence, the measurement and display of the financial effects of like transactions and other events must be carried out in a consistent way throughout an enterprise and over time for that enterprise and in a consistent way for different enterprises.

40. An important implication of the qualitative characteristic of comparability is that users be informed of the accounting policies employed in the preparation of the financial statements, any changes in those policies and the effects of such changes. Users need to be able to identify differences between the accounting policies for like transactions and other events used by the same enterprise from period to period and by different enterprises. Compliance with Accounting Standards, including the disclosure of the accounting policies used by the enterprise, helps to achieve comparability.

41. The need for comparability should not be confused with mere uniformity and should not be allowed to become an impediment to the introduction of improved accounting standards. It is not appropriate for an enterprise to continue accounting in the same manner for a transaction or other event if the policy adopted is not in keeping with the qualitative characteristics of relevance and reliability. It is also inappropriate for an enterprise to leave its accounting policies unchanged when more relevant and reliable alternatives exist.

42. Users wish to compare the financial position, performance and cash flows of an enterprise over time. Hence, it is important that the financial statements show corresponding information for the preceding period(s).

Constraints on Relevant and Reliable Information

Timeliness

43. If there is undue delay in the reporting of information it may lose its relevance. Management may need to balance the relative merits of timely reporting and the provision of reliable information. To provide information on a timely basis it may often be necessary to report before all aspects of a transaction or other event are known, thus impairing reliability. Conversely, if reporting is delayed until all aspects are known, the information may be highly reliable but of little use to users who have had to make decisions in the interim. In achieving a balance between relevance and reliability, the overriding consideration is how best to satisfy the information needs of users.

Balance between Benefit and Cost

44. The balance between benefit and cost is a pervasive constraint rather than a qualitative characteristic. The benefits derived from information should exceed the cost of providing it. The evaluation of benefits and costs is, however, substantially a judgmental process. Furthermore, the costs do not necessarily fall on those users who enjoy the benefits. Benefits may also be enjoyed by users other than those for whom the information is prepared. For these reasons, it is difficult to apply a cost-benefit test in any particular case. Nevertheless, standard-setters in particular, as well as the preparers and users of financial statements, should be aware of this constraint.

Balance between Qualitative Characteristics

45. In practice, a balancing, or trade-off, between qualitative characteristics is often necessary. Generally the aim is to achieve an appropriate balance among the characteristics in order to meet the objective of financial statements. The relative importance of the characteristics in different cases is a matter of professional judgment.

True and Fair View

46. Financial statements are frequently described as showing a true and fair view of the financial position, performance and cash flows of an enterprise. Although this Framework does not deal directly with such concepts, the application of the principal qualitative characteristics and of appropriate accounting standards normally results in financial statements that convey what is generally understood as a true and fair view of such information.

The Elements of Financial Statements

47. Financial statements portray the financial effects of transactions and other events by grouping them into broad classes according to their economic characteristics. These broad classes are termed the elements of financial statements. The elements directly related to the measurement of financial position in the balance sheet are assets, liabilities and equity. The elements directly related to the measurement of performance in the statement of profit and loss are income and expenses. The cash flow statement usually reflects elements of statement of profit and loss and changes in balance sheet elements; accordingly, this Framework identifies no elements that are unique to this statement.

48. The presentation of these elements in the balance sheet and the statement of profit and loss involves a process of sub-classification. For example, assets and liabilities may be classified by their nature or function in the business of the enterprise in order to display information in the manner most useful to users for purposes of making economic decisions.

Financial Position

49. The elements directly related to the measurement of financial position are assets, liabilities and equity. These are defined as follows:

(a) An *asset* is a resource controlled by the enterprise as a result of past events from which future economic benefits are expected to flow to the enterprise.

(b) A *liability* is a present obligation of the enterprise arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the enterprise of resources embodying economic benefits.

(c) *Equity* is the residual interest in the assets of the enterprise after deducting all its liabilities.

50. The definitions of an asset and a liability identify their essential features but do not attempt to specify the criteria that need to be met before they are recognised in the balance sheet. Thus, the definitions embrace items that are not recognised as assets or liabilities in the balance sheet because they do not satisfy the criteria for recognition discussed in paragraphs 81 to 97.

In particular, the expectation that future economic benefits will flow to or from an enterprise must be sufficiently certain to meet the probability criterion in paragraph 82 before an asset or liability is recognised.

51. In assessing whether an item meets the definition of an asset, liability or equity, consideration needs to be given to its underlying substance and economic reality and not merely its legal form. Thus, for example, in the case of hire purchase, the substance and economic reality are that the hire purchaser acquires the economic benefits of the use of the asset in return for entering into an obligation to pay for that right an amount approximating to the fair value of the asset and the related finance charge. Hence, the hire purchase gives rise to items that satisfy the definition of an asset and a liability and are recognised as such in the hire purchaser's balance sheet.

Assets

52. The future economic benefit embodied in an asset is the potential to contribute, directly or indirectly, to the flow of cash and cash equivalents to the enterprise. The potential may be a productive one that is part of the operating activities of the enterprise. It may also take the form of convertibility into cash or cash equivalents or a capability to reduce cash outflows, such as when an alternative manufacturing process lowers the costs of production.

53. An enterprise usually employs its assets to produce goods or services capable of satisfying the wants or needs of customers; because these goods or services can satisfy these wants or needs, customers are prepared to pay for them and hence contribute to the cash flows of the enterprise. Cash itself renders a service to the enterprise because of its command over other resources.

54. The future economic benefits embodied in an asset may flow to the enterprise in a number of ways. For example, an asset may be:

(a) used singly or in combination with other assets in the production of goods or services to be sold by the enterprise;

(b) exchanged for other assets;

(c) used to settle a liability; or

(d) distributed to the owners of the enterprise.

55. Many assets, for example, plant and machinery, have a physical form. However, physical form is not essential to the existence of an asset; hence patents and copyrights, for example, are assets if future economic benefits are expected to flow from them and if they are controlled by the enterprise.

56. Many assets, for example, receivables and property, are associated with legal rights, including the right of ownership. In determining the existence of an asset, the right of ownership is not essential; thus, for example, an item held under a hire purchase is an asset of the hire purchaser since the hire purchaser controls the benefits which are expected to flow from the item. Although the capacity of an enterprise to control benefits is usually the result of legal rights, an item may nonetheless satisfy the definition of an asset even when there is no legal control. For example, know-how obtained from a development activity may meet the definition of an asset when, by keeping that know-how secret, an enterprise controls the benefits that are expected to flow from it.

57. The assets of an enterprise result from past transactions or other past events. Enterprises normally obtain assets by purchasing or producing them, but other transactions or events may also generate assets; examples include land received by an enterprise from government as part of a programme to encourage economic growth in an area and the discovery of mineral deposits. Transactions or other events expected to occur in the future do not in themselves give rise to assets; hence, for example, an intention to purchase inventory does not, of itself, meet the definition of an asset.

58. There is a close association between incurring expenditure and obtaining assets but the two do not necessarily coincide. Hence, when an enterprise incurs expenditure, this may provide evidence that future economic benefits were sought but is not conclusive proof that an item satisfying the definition of an asset has been obtained. Similarly, the absence of a related expenditure does not preclude an item from satisfying the definition of an asset and thus becoming a candidate for recognition in the balance sheet.

Liabilities

59. An essential characteristic of a liability is that the enterprise has a present obligation. An obligation is a duty or responsibility to act or perform in a certain way. Obligations may be legally enforceable as a consequence of a binding contract or statutory requirement. This is normally the case, for example, with amounts payable for goods and services received. Obligations

also arise, however, from normal business practice, custom and a desire to maintain good business relations or act in an equitable manner. If, for example, an enterprise decides as a matter of policy to rectify faults in its products even when these become apparent after the warranty period has expired, the amounts that are expected to be expended in respect of goods already sold are liabilities.

60. A distinction needs to be drawn between a present obligation and a future commitment. A decision by the management of an enterprise to acquire assets in the future does not, of itself, give rise to a present obligation. An obligation normally arises only when the asset is delivered or the enterprise enters into an irrevocable agreement to acquire the asset. In the latter case, the irrevocable nature of the agreement means that the economic consequences of failing to honour the obligation, for example, because of the existence of a substantial penalty, leave the enterprise with little, if any, discretion to avoid the outflow of resources to another party.

61. The settlement of a present obligation usually involves the enterprise giving up resources embodying economic benefits in order to satisfy the claim of the other party. Settlement of a present obligation may occur in a number of ways, for example, by:

(a) payment of cash;

(b) transfer of other assets;

(c) provision of services;

(d) replacement of that obligation with another obligation; or

(e) conversion of the obligation to equity.

An obligation may also be extinguished by other means, such as a creditor waiving or forfeiting its rights.

62. Liabilities result from past transactions or other past events. Thus, for example, the acquisition of goods and the use of services give rise to trade creditors (unless paid for in advance or on delivery) and the receipt of a bank loan results in an obligation to repay the loan. An enterprise may also recognise future rebates based on annual purchases by customers as liabilities; in this case, the sale of the goods in the past is the transaction that gives rise to the liability.

63. Some liabilities can be measured only by using a substantial degree of estimation. Such liabilities are commonly described as 'provisions'. Examples include provisions for payments to be made under existing warranties and provisions to cover pension obligations.

Equity

64. Although equity is defined in paragraph 49 as a residual, it may be sub-classified in the balance sheet. For example, funds contributed by owners, reserves representing appropriations of retained earnings, unappropriated retained earnings and reserves representing capital maintenance adjustments may be shown separately. Such classifications can be relevant to the decision-making needs of the users of financial statements when they indicate legal or other restrictions on the ability of the enterprise to distribute or otherwise apply its equity. They may also reflect the fact that parties with ownership interests in an enterprise have differing rights in relation to the receipt of dividends or the repayment of capital.

65. The creation of reserves is sometimes required by law in order to give the enterprise and its creditors an added measure of protection from the effects of losses. Reserves may also be created when tax laws grant exemptions from, or reductions in, taxation liabilities if transfers to such reserves are made. The existence and size of such reserves is information that can be relevant to the decision-making needs of users. Transfers to such reserves are appropriations of retained earnings rather than expenses.

66. The amount at which equity is shown in the balance sheet is dependent on the measurement of assets and liabilities. Normally, the aggregate amount of equity only by coincidence corresponds with the aggregate market value of the shares of the enterprise or the sum that could be raised by disposing of either the net assets on a piecemeal basis or the enterprise as a whole on a going concern basis.

67. Commercial, industrial and business activities are often undertaken by means of enterprises such as sole proprietorships, partnerships and trusts and various types of government business undertakings. The legal and regulatory framework for such enterprises is often different from that applicable to corporate enterprises. For example, unlike corporate enterprises, in the case of such enterprises, there may be few, if any, restrictions on the distribution to owners or other beneficiaries of amounts included in equity. Nevertheless, the definition of equity and the other aspects of this Framework that deal with equity are appropriate for such enterprises.

Performance

68. Profit is frequently used as a measure of performance or as the basis for other measures, such as return on investment or earnings per share. The elements directly related to the measurement of profit are income and expenses. The recognition and measurement of income and expenses, and hence profit, depends in part on the concepts of capital and capital maintenance used by the enterprise in preparing its financial statements. These concepts are discussed in paragraphs 101 to 109.

69. Income and expenses are defined as follows:

(a) *Income* is increase in economic benefits during the accounting period in the form of inflows or enhancements of assets or decreases of liabilities that result in increases in equity, other than those relating to contributions from equity participants.

(b) *Expenses* are decreases in economic benefits during the accounting period in the form of outflows or depletions of assets or incurrences of liabilities that result in decreases in equity, other than those relating to distributions to equity participants.

70. The definitions of income and expenses identify their essential features but do not attempt to specify the criteria that need to be met before they are recognised in the statement of profit and loss. Criteria for recognition of income and expenses are discussed in paragraphs 81 to 97.

71. Income and expenses may be presented in the statement of profit and loss in different ways so as to provide information that is relevant for economic decision-making. For example, it is a common practice to distinguish between those items of income and expenses that arise in the course of the ordinary activities of the enterprise and those that do not. This distinction is made on the basis that the source of an item is relevant in evaluating the ability of the enterprise to generate cash and cash equivalents in the future. When distinguishing between items in this way, consideration needs to be given to the nature of the enterprise and its operations. Items that arise from the ordinary activities of one enterprise may be extraordinary in respect of another.

72. Distinguishing between items of income and expense and combining them in different ways also permits several measures of enterprise performance to be displayed. These have differing degrees of inclusiveness.

For example, the statement of profit and loss could display gross margin, profit from ordinary activities before taxation, profit from ordinary activities after taxation, and net profit.

Income

73. The definition of income encompasses both revenue and gains. Revenue arises in the course of the ordinary activities of an enterprise and is referred to by a variety of different names including sales, fees, interest, dividends, royalties and rent.

74. Gains represent other items that meet the definition of income and may, or may not, arise in the course of the ordinary activities of an enterprise. Gains represent increases in economic benefits and as such are no different in nature from revenue. Hence, they are not regarded as a separate element in this Framework.

75. The definition of income includes unrealised gains. Gains also include, for example, those arising on the disposal of fixed assets. When gains are recognised in the statement of profit and loss, they are usually displayed separately because knowledge of them is useful for the purpose of making economic decisions.

76. Various kinds of assets may be received or enhanced by income; examples include cash, receivables and goods and services received in exchange for goods and services supplied. Income may also result in the settlement of liabilities. For example, an enterprise may provide goods and services to a lender in settlement of an obligation to repay an outstanding loan.

Expenses

77. The definition of expenses encompasses those expenses that arise in the course of the ordinary activities of the enterprise, as well as losses. Expenses that arise in the course of the ordinary activities of the enterprise include, for example, cost of goods sold, wages, and depreciation. They take the form of an outflow or depletion of assets or enhancement of liabilities.

78. Losses represent other items that meet the definition of expenses and may, or may not, arise in the course of the ordinary activities of the enterprise. Losses represent decreases in economic benefits and as such they are no different in nature from other expenses. Hence, they are not regarded as a separate element in this Framework.

79. Losses include, for example, those resulting from disasters such as fire and flood, as well as those arising on the disposal of fixed assets. The definition of expenses also includes unrealised losses. When losses are recognised in the statement of profit and loss, they are usually displayed separately because knowledge of them is useful for the purpose of making economic decisions.

Capital Maintenance Adjustments

80. The revaluation or restatement of assets and liabilities gives rise to increases or decreases in equity. While these increases or decreases meet the definition of income and expenses, they are not included in the statement of profit and loss under certain concepts of capital maintenance. Instead, these items are included in equity as capital maintenance adjustments or revaluation reserves. These concepts of capital maintenance are discussed in paragraphs 101 to 109 of this Framework.

Recognition of the Elements of Financial Statements

81. Recognition is the process of incorporating in the balance sheet or statement of profit and loss an item that meets the definition of an element and satisfies the criteria for recognition set out in paragraph 82. It involves the depiction of the item in words and by a monetary amount and the inclusion of that amount in the totals of balance sheet or statement of profit and loss. Items that satisfy the recognition criteria should be recognised in the balance sheet or statement of profit and loss. The failure to recognise such items is not rectified by disclosure of the accounting policies used nor by notes or explanatory material.

82. An item that meets the definition of an element should be recognised if:

(a) it is probable that any future economic benefit associated with the item will flow to or from the enterprise; and

(b) the item has a cost or value that can be measured with reliability.

83. In assessing whether an item meets these criteria and therefore qualifies for recognition in the financial statements, regard needs to be given to the materiality considerations discussed in paragraph 30. The interrelationship between the elements means that an item that meets the definition and recognition criteria for a particular element, for example, an asset,

automatically requires the recognition of another element, for example, income or a liability.

The Probability of Future Economic Benefits

84. The concept of probability is used in the recognition criteria to refer to the degree of uncertainty that the future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to or from the enterprise. The concept is in keeping with the uncertainty that characterises the environment in which an enterprise operates. Assessments of the degree of uncertainty attaching to the flow of future economic benefits are made on the basis of the evidence available when the financial statements are prepared. For example, when it is probable that a receivable will be realised, it is then justifiable, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, to recognise the receivable as an asset. For a large population of receivables, however, some degree of non-payment is normally considered probable; hence, an expense representing the expected reduction in economic benefits is recognised.

Reliability of Measurement

85. The second criterion for the recognition of an item is that it possesses a cost or value that can be measured with reliability as discussed in paragraphs 31 to 38 of this Framework. In many cases, cost or value must be estimated; the use of reasonable estimates is an essential part of the preparation of financial statements and does not undermine their reliability. When, however, a reasonable estimate cannot be made, the item is not recognised in the balance sheet or statement of profit and loss. For example, the damages payable in a lawsuit may meet the definitions of both a liability and an expense as well as the probability criterion for recognition; however, if it is not possible to measure the claim reliably, it should not be recognised as a liability or as an expense.

86. An item that, at a particular point in time, fails to meet the recognition criteria in paragraph 82 may qualify for recognition at a later date as a result of subsequent circumstances or events.

87. An item that possesses the essential characteristics of an element but fails to meet the criteria for recognition may nonetheless warrant disclosure in the notes, explanatory material or supplementary schedules. This is appropriate when knowledge of the item is considered to be relevant to the evaluation of the financial position, performance and cash flows of an

enterprise by the users of financial statements. Thus, in the example given in paragraph 85, the existence of the claim would need to be disclosed in the notes, explanatory material or supplementary schedules.

Recognition of Assets

88. An asset is recognised in the balance sheet when it is probable that the future economic benefits associated with it will flow to the enterprise and the asset has a cost or value that can be measured reliably.

89. An asset is not recognised in the balance sheet when expenditure has been incurred for which it is considered improbable that economic benefits will flow to the enterprise beyond the current accounting period. Instead, such a transaction results in the recognition of an expense in the statement of profit and loss. This treatment does not imply either that the intention of management in incurring expenditure was other than to generate future economic benefits for the enterprise or that management was misguided. The only implication is that the degree of certainty that economic benefits will flow to the enterprise beyond the current accounting period is insufficient to warrant the recognition of an asset.

Recognition of Liabilities

90. A liability is recognised in the balance sheet when it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will result from the settlement of a present obligation and the amount at which the settlement will take place can be measured reliably. In practice, obligations under contracts that are equally proportionately unperformed (for example, liabilities for inventory ordered but not yet received) are generally not recognised as liabilities in the financial statements. However, such obligations may meet the definition of liabilities and, provided the recognition criteria are met in the particular circumstances, may qualify for recognition. In such circumstances, recognition of liabilities entails recognition of related assets or expenses.

Recognition of Income

91. Income is recognised in the statement of profit and loss when an increase in future economic benefits related to an increase in an asset or a decrease of a liability has arisen that can be measured reliably. This means, in effect, that recognition of income occurs simultaneously with the recognition of increases in assets or decreases in liabilities (for example, the net increase in

assets arising on a sale of goods or services or the decrease in liabilities arising from the waiver of a debt payable).

92. The procedures normally adopted in practice for recognising income, for example, the requirement that revenue should be earned, are applications of the recognition criteria in this Framework. Such procedures are generally directed at restricting the recognition as income to those items that can be measured reliably and have a sufficient degree of certainty.

Recognition of Expenses

93. Expenses are recognised in the statement of profit and loss when a decrease in future economic benefits related to a decrease in an asset or an increase of a liability has arisen that can be measured reliably. This means, in effect, that recognition of expenses occurs simultaneously with the recognition of an increase of liabilities or a decrease in assets (for example, the accrual of employees' salaries or the depreciation of plant and machinery).

94. Many expenses are recognised in the statement of profit and loss on the basis of a direct association between the costs incurred and the earning of specific items of income. This process, commonly referred to as the matching of costs with revenues, involves the simultaneous or combined recognition of revenues and expenses that result directly and jointly from the same transactions or other events; for example, the various components of expense making up the cost of goods sold are recognised at the same time as the income derived from the sale of the goods. However, the application of the matching concept under this Framework does not allow the recognition of items in the balance sheet which do not meet the definition of assets or liabilities.

95. When economic benefits are expected to arise over several accounting periods and the association with income can only be broadly or indirectly determined, expenses are recognised in the statement of profit and loss on the basis of systematic and rational allocation procedures. This is often necessary in recognising the expenses associated with the using up of assets such as plant and machinery, goodwill, patents and trademarks; in such cases, the expense is referred to as depreciation or amortisation. These allocation procedures are intended to recognise expenses in the accounting periods in which the economic benefits associated with these items are consumed or expire.

96. An expense is recognised immediately in the statement of profit and

loss when an expenditure produces no future economic benefits. An expense is also recognised to the extent that future economic benefits from an expenditure do not qualify, or cease to qualify, for recognition in the balance sheet as an asset.

97. An expense is recognised in the statement of profit and loss in those cases also where a liability is incurred without the recognition of an asset, for example, in the case of a liability under a product warranty.

Measurement of the Elements of Financial Statements

98. Measurement is the process of determining the monetary amounts at which the elements of financial statements are to be recognised and carried in the balance sheet and statement of profit and loss. This involves the selection of the particular basis of measurement.

99. A number of different measurement bases are employed to different degrees and in varying combinations in financial statements. They include the following:

(a) *Historical cost*. Assets are recorded at the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of the other consideration given to acquire them at the time of their acquisition. Liabilities are recorded at the amount of proceeds received in exchange for the obligation, or in some circumstances (for example, income taxes), at the amounts of cash or cash equivalents expected to be paid to satisfy the liability in the normal course of business.

(b) *Current cost*. Assets are carried at the amount of cash or cash equivalents that would have to be paid if the same or an equivalent asset were acquired currently. Liabilities are carried at the undiscounted amount of cash or cash equivalents that would be required to settle the obligation currently.

(c) *Realisable (settlement) value*. Assets are carried at the amount of cash or cash equivalents that could currently be obtained by selling the asset in an orderly disposal. Liabilities are carried at their settlement values, that is, the undiscounted amounts of cash or cash equivalents expected to be required to settle the liabilities in the normal course of business.

(d) *Present value*. Assets are carried at the present value of the future net cash inflows that the item is expected to generate in the normal course of business. Liabilities are carried at the present value of the future net cash outflows that are expected to be required to settle the liabilities in the normal course of business.

100. The measurement basis most commonly adopted by enterprises in preparing their financial statements is historical cost. This is usually combined with other measurement bases. For example, inventories are usually carried at the lower of cost and net realisable value and pension liabilities are carried at their present value. Furthermore, the current cost basis may be used as a response to the inability of the historical cost accounting model to deal with the effects of changing prices of non-monetary assets.

Concepts of Capital and Capital Maintenance

Concepts of Capital

101. Under a financial concept of capital, such as invested money or invested purchasing power, capital is synonymous with the net assets or equity of the enterprise. Under a physical concept of capital, such as operating capability, capital is regarded as the productive capacity of the enterprise based on, for example, units of output per day.

102. The selection of the appropriate concept of capital by an enterprise should be based on the needs of the users of its financial statements. Thus, a financial concept of capital should be adopted if the users of financial statements are primarily concerned with the maintenance of nominal invested capital or the purchasing power of invested capital. If, however, the main concern of users is with the operating capability of the enterprise, a physical concept of capital should be used. The concept chosen indicates the goal to be attained in determining profit, even though there may be some measurement difficulties in making the concept operational.

Concepts of Capital Maintenance and the Determination of Profit

103. The concepts of capital described in paragraph 101 give rise to the following concepts of capital maintenance:

(a) *Financial capital maintenance*. Under this concept, a profit is

earned only if the financial (or money) amount of the net assets at the end of the period exceeds the financial (or money) amount of net assets at the beginning of the period, after excluding any distributions to, and contributions from, owners during the period. Financial capital maintenance can be measured in either nominal monetary units or units of constant purchasing power.

(b) *Physical capital maintenance*. Under this concept, a profit is earned only if the physical productive capacity (or operating capability) of the enterprise at the end of the period exceeds the physical productive capacity at the beginning of the period, after excluding any distributions to, and contributions from, owners during the period.

104. The concept of capital maintenance is concerned with how an enterprise defines the capital that it seeks to maintain. It provides the linkage between the concepts of capital and the concepts of profit because it provides the point of reference by which profit is measured; it is a prerequisite for distinguishing between an enterprise's return *on* capital and its return *of* capital; only inflows of assets in excess of amounts needed to maintain capital can be regarded as profit and therefore as a return on capital. Hence, profit is the residual amount that remains after expenses (including capital maintenance adjustments, where appropriate) have been deducted from income. If expenses exceed income, the residual amount is a net loss.

105. The physical capital maintenance concept requires the adoption of the current cost basis of measurement. The financial capital maintenance concept, however, does not require the use of a particular basis of measurement. Selection of the basis under this concept is dependent on the type of financial capital that the enterprise is seeking to maintain.

106. The principal difference between the two concepts of capital maintenance is the treatment of the effects of changes in the prices of assets and liabilities of the enterprise. In general terms, an enterprise has maintained its capital if it has as much capital at the end of the period as it had at the beginning of the period. Any amount over and above that required to maintain the capital at the beginning of the period is profit.

107. Under the concept of financial capital maintenance where capital is defined in terms of nominal monetary units, profit represents the increase in nominal money capital over the period. Thus, increases in the prices of

assets held over the period, conventionally referred to as holding gains, are, conceptually, profits. They may not be recognised as such, however, until the assets are disposed of in an exchange transaction. When the concept of financial capital maintenance is defined in terms of constant purchasing power units, profit represents the increase in invested purchasing power over the period. Thus, only that part of the increase in the prices of assets that exceeds the increase in the general level of prices is regarded as profit. The rest of the increase is treated as a capital maintenance adjustment and, hence, as part of equity.

108. Under the concept of physical capital maintenance when capital is defined in terms of the physical productive capacity, profit represents the increase in that capital over the period. All price changes affecting the assets and liabilities of the enterprise are viewed as changes in the measurement of the physical productive capacity of the enterprise; hence, they are treated as capital maintenance adjustments that are part of equity and not as profit.

109. The selection of the measurement bases and concept of capital maintenance will determine the accounting model used in the preparation of the financial statements. Different accounting models exhibit different degrees of relevance and reliability and, as in other areas, management must seek a balance between relevance and reliability. This Framework is applicable to a range of accounting models and provides guidance on preparing and presenting the financial statements under the chosen model.

Accounting Standard (AS) 1
(issued 1979)

Disclosure of Accounting Policies

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-8**
EXPLANATION	**9-23**
Fundamental Accounting Assumptions	9-10
Nature of Accounting Policies	11-13
Areas in Which Different Accounting Policies are Encountered	14-15
Considerations in the Selection of Accounting Policies	16-17
Disclosures of Accounting Policies	18-23
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**24-27**

Accounting Standard (AS) 1
(issued 1979)

Disclosure of Accounting Policies

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 24-27 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-23 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard (AS) 1 issued by the Accounting Standards Board, the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India on 'Disclosure of Accounting Policies'. The Standard deals with the disclosure of significant accounting policies followed in preparing and presenting financial statements.

In the initial years, this accounting standard will be recommendatory in character. During this period, this standard is recommended for use by companies listed on a recognised stock exchange and other large commercial, industrial and business enterprises in the public and private sectors.[2]

Introduction

1. This statement deals with the disclosure of significant accounting policies followed in preparing and presenting financial statements.

2. The view presented in the financial statements of an enterprise of its state of affairs and of the profit or loss can be significantly affected by the accounting policies followed in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements. The accounting policies followed vary from enterprise to enterprise. Disclosure of significant accounting policies followed is necessary if the view presented is to be properly appreciated.

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] It may be noted that this Accounting Standard is now mandatory. Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

3. The disclosure of some of the accounting policies followed in the preparation and presentation of the financial statements is required by law in some cases.

4. The Institute of Chartered Accountants of India has, in Statements issued by it, recommended the disclosure of certain accounting policies, e.g., translation policies in respect of foreign currency items.

5. In recent years, a few enterprises in India have adopted the practice of including in their annual reports to shareholders a separate statement of accounting policies followed in preparing and presenting the financial statements.

6. In general, however, accounting policies are not at present regularly and fully disclosed in all financial statements. Many enterprises include in the Notes on the Accounts, descriptions of some of the significant accounting policies. But the nature and degree of disclosure vary considerably between the corporate and the non-corporate sectors and between units in the same sector.

7. Even among the few enterprises that presently include in their annual reports a separate statement of accounting policies, considerable variation exists. The statement of accounting policies forms part of accounts in some cases while in others it is given as supplementary information.

8. The purpose of this Statement is to promote better understanding of financial statements by establishing through an accounting standard the disclosure of significant accounting policies and the manner in which accounting policies are disclosed in the financial statements. Such disclosure would also facilitate a more meaningful comparison between financial statements of different enterprises.

Explanation

Fundamental Accounting Assumptions

9. Certain fundamental accounting assumptions underlie the preparation and presentation of financial statements. They are usually not specifically stated because their acceptance and use are assumed. Disclosure is necessary if they are not followed.

10. The following have been generally accepted as fundamental accounting assumptions:—

a. Going Concern

The enterprise is normally viewed as a going concern, that is, as continuing in operation for the foreseeable future. It is assumed that the enterprise has neither the intention nor the necessity of liquidation or of curtailing materially the scale of the operations.

b. Consistency

It is assumed that accounting policies are consistent from one period to another.

c. Accrual

Revenues and costs are accrued, that is, recognised as they are earned or incurred (and not as money is received or paid) and recorded in the financial statements of the periods to which they relate. (The considerations affecting the process of matching costs with revenues under the accrual assumption are not dealt with in this Statement.)

Nature of Accounting Policies

11. The accounting policies refer to the specific accounting principles and the methods of applying those principles adopted by the enterprise in the preparation and presentation of financial statements.

12. There is no single list of accounting policies which are applicable to all circumstances. The differing circumstances in which enterprises operate in a situation of diverse and complex economic activity make alternative accounting principles and methods of applying those principles acceptable. The choice of the appropriate accounting principles and the methods of applying those principles in the specific circumstances of each enterprise calls for considerable judgement by the management of the enterprise.

13. The various statements of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India combined with the efforts of government and other regulatory agencies and progressive managements have reduced in recent years the number of acceptable alternatives particularly in the case of corporate enterprises. While continuing efforts in this regard in future are likely to reduce the number still further, the availability of alternative accounting principles and methods of

applying those principles is not likely to be eliminated altogether in view of the differing circumstances faced by the enterprises.

Areas in Which Differing Accounting Policies are Encountered

14. The following are examples of the areas in which different accounting policies may be adopted by different enterprises.

- Methods of depreciation, depletion and amortisation
- Treatment of expenditure during construction
- Conversion or translation of foreign currency items
- Valuation of inventories
- Treatment of goodwill
- Valuation of investments
- Treatment of retirement benefits
- Recognition of profit on long-term contracts
- Valuation of fixed assets
- Treatment of contingent liabilities.

15. The above list of examples is not intended to be exhaustive.

Considerations in the Selection of Accounting Policies

16. The primary consideration in the selection of accounting policies by an enterprise is that the financial statements prepared and presented on the basis of such accounting policies should represent a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the enterprise as at the balance sheet date and of the profit or loss for the period ended on that date.

17. For this purpose, the major considerations governing the selection and application of accounting policies are:—

a. Prudence

In view of the uncertainty attached to future events, profits are not anticipated but recognised only when realised though not necessarily in cash. Provision is made for all known liabilities and losses even though the amount cannot be determined with certainty and represents only a best estimate in the light of available information.

b. Substance over Form

The accounting treatment and presentation in financial statements of transactions and events should be governed by their substance and not merely by the legal form.

c. Materiality

Financial statements should disclose all "material" items, i.e. items the knowledge of which might influence the decisions of the user of the financial statements.

Disclosure of Accounting Policies

18. To ensure proper understanding of financial statements, it is necessary that all significant accounting policies adopted in the preparation and presentation of financial statements should be disclosed.

19. Such disclosure should form part of the financial statements.

20 It would be helpful to the reader of financial statements if they are all disclosed as such in one place instead of being scattered over several statements, schedules and notes.

21. Examples of matters in respect of which disclosure of accounting policies adopted will be required are contained in paragraph 14. This list of examples is not, however, intended to be exhaustive.

22. Any change in an accounting policy which has a material effect should be disclosed. The amount by which any item in the financial statements is affected by such change should also be disclosed to the extent ascertainable. Where such amount is not ascertainable, wholly or in part, the fact should be indicated. If a change is made in the accounting policies which has no material effect on the financial statements for the current period but which is

reasonably expected to have a material effect in later periods, the fact of such change should be appropriately disclosed in the period in which the change is adopted.

23. Disclosure of accounting policies or of changes therein cannot remedy a wrong or inappropriate treatment of the item in the accounts.

Accounting Standard

24. All significant accounting policies adopted in the preparation and presentation of financial statements should be disclosed.

25. The disclosure of the significant accounting policies as such should form part of the financial statements and the significant accounting policies should normally be disclosed in one place.

26. Any change in the accounting policies which has a material effect in the current period or which is reasonably expected to have a material effect in later periods should be disclosed. In the case of a change in accounting policies which has a material effect in the current period, the amount by which any item in the financial statements is affected by such change should also be disclosed to the extent ascertainable. Where such amount is not ascertainable, wholly or in part, the fact should be indicated.

27. If the fundamental accounting assumptions, viz. Going Concern, Consistency and Accrual are followed in financial statements, specific disclosure is not required. If a fundamental accounting assumption is not followed, the fact should be disclosed.

Accounting Standard (AS) 2
(revised 1999)

Valuation of Inventories

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-2**
DEFINITIONS	**3-4**
MEASUREMENT OF INVENTORIES	**5-25**
Cost of Inventories	6-13
Costs of Purchase	7
Costs of Conversion	8-10
Other Costs	11-12
Exclusions from the Cost of Inventories	13
Cost Formulas	14-17
Techniques for the Measurement of Cost	18-19
Net Realisable Value	20-25
DISCLOSURE	**26-27**

The following Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) relates to AS 2:

- ASI 2 - Accounting for Machinery Spares

The above Interpretation is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 2*

(revised 1999)

Valuation of Inventories

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of the revised Accounting Standard (AS) 2, 'Valuation of Inventories', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. This revised Standard supersedes Accounting Standard (AS) 2, 'Valuation of Inventories', issued in June, 1981.

The revised standard comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1999 and is mandatory in nature.[2]

Objective

A primary issue in accounting for inventories is the determination of the value at which inventories are carried in the financial statements until the related revenues are recognised. This Statement deals with the determination of such value, including the ascertainment of cost of inventories and any write-down thereof to net realisable value.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for inventories other than:

---

* The Standard was originally issued in June 1981.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

(a) work in progress arising under construction contracts, including directly related service contracts (see Accounting Standard (AS) 7, Accounting for Construction Contracts[3]);

(b) work in progress arising in the ordinary course of business of service providers;

(c) shares, debentures and other financial instruments held as stock-in-trade; and

(d) producers' inventories of livestock, agricultural and forest products, and mineral oils, ores and gases to the extent that they are measured at net realisable value in accordance with well established practices in those industries.

2. The inventories referred to in paragraph 1 (d) are measured at net realisable value at certain stages of production. This occurs, for example, when agricultural crops have been harvested or mineral oils, ores and gases have been extracted and sale is assured under a forward contract or a government guarantee, or when a homogenous market exists and there is a negligible risk of failure to sell. These inventories are excluded from the scope of this Statement.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

Inventories are assets:

(a) held for sale in the ordinary course of business;

(b) in the process of production for such sale; or

(c) in the form of materials or supplies to be consumed in the production process or in the rendering of services.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale.

[3] This Standard has been revised and titled as 'Construction Contracts'. The revised Standard is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

4. Inventories encompass goods purchased and held for resale, for example, merchandise purchased by a retailer and held for resale, computer software held for resale, or land and other property held for resale. Inventories also encompass finished goods produced, or work in progress being produced, by the enterprise and include materials, maintenance supplies, consumables and loose tools awaiting use in the production process. Inventories do not include machinery spares which can be used only in connection with an item of fixed asset and whose use is expected to be irregular; such machinery spares are accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets[4].

Measurement of Inventories

5. Inventories should be valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Cost of Inventories

6. The cost of inventories should comprise all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

Costs of Purchase

7. The costs of purchase consist of the purchase price including duties and taxes (other than those subsequently recoverable by the enterprise from the taxing authorities), freight inwards and other expenditure directly attributable to the acquisition. Trade discounts, rebates, duty drawbacks and other similar items are deducted in determining the costs of purchase.

Costs of Conversion

8. The costs of conversion of inventories include costs directly related to the units of production, such as direct labour. They also include a systematic allocation of fixed and variable production overheads that are incurred in converting materials into finished goods. Fixed production overheads are those indirect costs of production that remain relatively constant regardless of the volume of production, such as depreciation and maintenance of factory

[4] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 2 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

buildings and the cost of factory management and administration. Variable production overheads are those indirect costs of production that vary directly, or nearly directly, with the volume of production, such as indirect materials and indirect labour.

9. The allocation of fixed production overheads for the purpose of their inclusion in the costs of conversion is based on the normal capacity of the production facilities. Normal capacity is the production expected to be achieved on an average over a number of periods or seasons under normal circumstances, taking into account the loss of capacity resulting from planned maintenance. The actual level of production may be used if it approximates normal capacity. The amount of fixed production overheads allocated to each unit of production is not increased as a consequence of low production or idle plant. Unallocated overheads are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred. In periods of abnormally high production, the amount of fixed production overheads allocated to each unit of production is decreased so that inventories are not measured above cost. Variable production overheads are assigned to each unit of production on the basis of the actual use of the production facilities.

10. A production process may result in more than one product being produced simultaneously. This is the case, for example, when joint products are produced or when there is a main product and a by-product. When the costs of conversion of each product are not separately identifiable, they are allocated between the products on a rational and consistent basis. The allocation may be based, for example, on the relative sales value of each product either at the stage in the production process when the products become separately identifiable, or at the completion of production. Most by-products as well as scrap or waste materials, by their nature, are immaterial. When this is the case, they are often measured at net realisable value and this value is deducted from the cost of the main product. As a result, the carrying amount of the main product is not materially different from its cost.

Other Costs

11. Other costs are included in the cost of inventories only to the extent that they are incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition. For example, it may be appropriate to include overheads other than production overheads or the costs of designing products for specific customers in the cost of inventories.

12. Interest and other borrowing costs are usually considered as not relating to bringing the inventories to their present location and condition and are, therefore, usually not included in the cost of inventories.

Exclusions from the Cost of Inventories

13. In determining the cost of inventories in accordance with paragraph 6, it is appropriate to exclude certain costs and recognise them as expenses in the period in which they are incurred. Examples of such costs are:

(a) abnormal amounts of wasted materials, labour, or other production costs;

(b) storage costs, unless those costs are necessary in the production process prior to a further production stage;

(c) administrative overheads that do not contribute to bringing the inventories to their present location and condition; and

(d) selling and distribution costs.

Cost Formulas

14. The cost of inventories of items that are not ordinarily interchangeable and goods or services produced and segregated for specific projects should be assigned by specific identification of their individual costs.

15. Specific identification of cost means that specific costs are attributed to identified items of inventory. This is an appropriate treatment for items that are segregated for a specific project, regardless of whether they have been purchased or produced. However, when there are large numbers of items of inventory which are ordinarily interchangeable, specific identification of costs is inappropriate since, in such circumstances, an enterprise could obtain predetermined effects on the net profit or loss for the period by selecting a particular method of ascertaining the items that remain in inventories.

16. The cost of inventories, other than those dealt with in paragraph 14, should be assigned by using the first-in, first-out (FIFO), or weighted average cost formula. The formula used should reflect the fairest possible approximation to the cost incurred in bringing the items of inventory to their present location and condition.

17. A variety of cost formulas is used to determine the cost of inventories other than those for which specific identification of individual costs is appropriate. The formula used in determining the cost of an item of inventory needs to be selected with a view to providing the fairest possible approximation to the cost incurred in bringing the item to its present location and condition. The FIFO formula assumes that the items of inventory which were purchased or produced first are consumed or sold first, and consequently the items remaining in inventory at the end of the period are those most recently purchased or produced. Under the weighted average cost formula, the cost of each item is determined from the weighted average of the cost of similar items at the beginning of a period and the cost of similar items purchased or produced during the period. The average may be calculated on a periodic basis, or as each additional shipment is received, depending upon the circumstances of the enterprise.

Techniques for the Measurement of Cost

18. Techniques for the measurement of the cost of inventories, such as the standard cost method or the retail method, may be used for convenience if the results approximate the actual cost. Standard costs take into account normal levels of consumption of materials and supplies, labour, efficiency and capacity utilisation. They are regularly reviewed and, if necessary, revised in the light of current conditions.

19. The retail method is often used in the retail trade for measuring inventories of large numbers of rapidly changing items that have similar margins and for which it is impracticable to use other costing methods. The cost of the inventory is determined by reducing from the sales value of the inventory the appropriate percentage gross margin. The percentage used takes into consideration inventory which has been marked down to below its original selling price. An average percentage for each retail department is often used.

Net Realisable Value

20. The cost of inventories may not be recoverable if those inventories are damaged, if they have become wholly or partially obsolete, or if their selling prices have declined. The cost of inventories may also not be recoverable if the estimated costs of completion or the estimated costs necessary to make the sale have increased. The practice of writing down inventories below cost

to net realisable value is consistent with the view that assets should not be carried in excess of amounts expected to be realised from their sale or use.

21. Inventories are usually written down to net realisable value on an item-by-item basis. In some circumstances, however, it may be appropriate to group similar or related items. This may be the case with items of inventory relating to the same product line that have similar purposes or end uses and are produced and marketed in the same geographical area and cannot be practicably evaluated separately from other items in that product line. It is not appropriate to write down inventories based on a classification of inventory, for example, finished goods, or all the inventories in a particular business segment.

22. Estimates of net realisable value are based on the most reliable evidence available at the time the estimates are made as to the amount the inventories are expected to realise. These estimates take into consideration fluctuations of price or cost directly relating to events occurring after the balance sheet date to the extent that such events confirm the conditions existing at the balance sheet date.

23. Estimates of net realisable value also take into consideration the purpose for which the inventory is held. For example, the net realisable value of the quantity of inventory held to satisfy firm sales or service contracts is based on the contract price. If the sales contracts are for less than the inventory quantities held, the net realisable value of the excess inventory is based on general selling prices. Contingent losses on firm sales contracts in excess of inventory quantities held and contingent losses on firm purchase contracts are dealt with in accordance with the principles enunciated in Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date[5].

24. Materials and other supplies held for use in the production of inventories are not written down below cost if the finished products in

[5] Pursuant to AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, all paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards. Reference may be made to Announcement XX under the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.
A limited revision to AS 29 was made in 2005, so as to include Onerous Contracts in the scope of the Standard. The said limited revision to AS 29 comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after April 1, 2006.

which they will be incorporated are expected to be sold at or above cost. However, when there has been a decline in the price of materials and it is estimated that the cost of the finished products will exceed net realisable value, the materials are written down to net realisable value. In such circumstances, the replacement cost of the materials may be the best available measure of their net realisable value.

25. An assessment is made of net realisable value as at each balance sheet date.

Disclosure

26. The financial statements should disclose:

(a) the accounting policies adopted in measuring inventories, including the cost formula used; and

(b) the total carrying amount of inventories and its classification appropriate to the enterprise.

27. Information about the carrying amounts held in different classifications of inventories and the extent of the changes in these assets is useful to financial statement users. Common classifications of inventories are raw materials and components, work in progress, finished goods, stores and spares, and loose tools.

Accounting Standard (AS) 3
(revised 1997)

Cash Flow Statements

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-2**
BENEFITS OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION	**3-4**
DEFINITIONS	**5-7**
Cash and Cash Equivalents	6-7
PRESENTATION OF A CASH FLOW STATEMENT	**8-17**
Operating Activities	11-14
Investing Activities	15-16
Financing Activities	17
REPORTING CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES	**18-20**
REPORTING CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES	**21**
REPORTING CASH FLOWS ON A NET BASIS	**22-24**
FOREIGN CURRENCY CASH FLOWS	**25-27**
EXTRAORDINARY ITEMS	**28-29**
INTEREST AND DIVIDENDS	**30-33**
TAXES ON INCOME	**34-35**

Continued../..

INVESTMENTS IN SUBSIDIARIES, ASSOCIATES AND JOINT VENTURES **36**

ACQUISITIONS AND DISPOSALS OF SUBSIDIARIES AND OTHER BUSINESS UNITS **37-39**

NON-CASH TRANSACTIONS **40-41**

COMPONENTS OF CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS **42-44**

OTHER DISCLOSURES **45-48**

APPENDICES

Accounting Standard (AS) 3*
(revised 1997)

Cash Flow Statements

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 3, 'Cash Flow Statements' (revised 1997), issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-1997. This Standard supersedes Accounting Standard (AS) 3, 'Changes in Financial Position', issued in June 1981. This Standard is mandatory in nature[2] in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[3] for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

---

* The Standard was originally issued in June 1981 and was titled 'Changes in Financial Position'.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] AS 3 was originally made mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001, for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

The relevant announcement was published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2000, page 65.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

The enterprises which do not fall in any of the above categories are encouraged, but are not required, to apply this Standard.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from application of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from application of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not present a cash flow statement, should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

Information about the cash flows of an enterprise is useful in providing users of financial statements with a basis to assess the ability of the enterprise to generate cash and cash equivalents and the needs of the enterprise to utilise those cash flows. The economic decisions that are taken by users require an evaluation of the ability of an enterprise to generate cash and cash equivalents and the timing and certainty of their generation.

The Statement deals with the provision of information about the historical changes in cash and cash equivalents of an enterprise by means of a cash flow statement which classifies cash flows during the period from operating, investing and financing activities.

Scope

1. An enterprise should prepare a cash flow statement and should present it for each period for which financial statements are presented.

2. Users of an enterprise's financial statements are interested in how the enterprise generates and uses cash and cash equivalents. This is the case regardless of the nature of the enterprise's activities and irrespective of whether cash can be viewed as the product of the enterprise, as may be the case with a financial enterprise. Enterprises need cash for essentially the same reasons, however different their principal revenue-producing activities might be. They need cash to conduct their operations, to pay their obligations, and to provide returns to their investors.

Benefits of Cash Flow Information

3. A cash flow statement, when used in conjunction with the other financial statements, provides information that enables users to evaluate the changes in net assets of an enterprise, its financial structure (including its liquidity and solvency) and its ability to affect the amounts and timing of cash flows in order to adapt to changing circumstances and opportunities. Cash flow information is useful in assessing the ability of the enterprise to generate cash and cash equivalents and enables users to develop models to assess and compare the present value of the future cash flows of different enterprises. It also enhances the comparability of the reporting of operating performance by different enterprises because it eliminates the effects of using different accounting treatments for the same transactions and events.

4. Historical cash flow information is often used as an indicator of the amount, timing and certainty of future cash flows. It is also useful in checking the accuracy of past assessments of future cash flows and in examining the relationship between profitability and net cash flow and the impact of changing prices.

Definitions

5. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

***Cash** comprises cash on hand and demand deposits with banks.*

***Cash equivalents** are short term, highly liquid investments that are readily convertible into known amounts of cash and which are subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value.*

***Cash flows** are inflows and outflows of cash and cash equivalents.*

***Operating activities** are the principal revenue-producing activities of the enterprise and other activities that are not investing or financing activities.*

***Investing activities** are the acquisition and disposal of long-term assets and other investments not included in cash equivalents.*

***Financing activities** are activities that result in changes in the size and composition of the owners' capital (including preference share capital in the case of a company) and borrowings of the enterprise.*

Cash and Cash Equivalents

6. Cash equivalents are held for the purpose of meeting short-term cash commitments rather than for investment or other purposes. For an investment to qualify as a cash equivalent, it must be readily convertible to a known amount of cash and be subject to an insignificant risk of changes in value. Therefore, an investment normally qualifies as a cash equivalent only when it has a short maturity of, say, three months or less from the date of acquisition. Investments in shares are excluded from cash equivalents unless they are, in substance, cash equivalents; for example, preference shares of a company acquired shortly before their specified redemption date (provided there is only an insignificant risk of failure of the company to repay the amount at maturity).

7. Cash flows exclude movements between items that constitute cash or cash equivalents because these components are part of the cash management of an enterprise rather than part of its operating, investing and financing activities. Cash management includes the investment of excess cash in cash equivalents.

Presentation of a Cash Flow Statement

8. The cash flow statement should report cash flows during the period classified by operating, investing and financing activities.

9. An enterprise presents its cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities in a manner which is most appropriate to its business. Classification by activity provides information that allows users to assess the impact of those activities on the financial position of the enterprise and the amount of its cash and cash equivalents. This information may also be used to evaluate the relationships among those activities.

10. A single transaction may include cash flows that are classified differently. For example, when the instalment paid in respect of a fixed asset acquired on deferred payment basis includes both interest and loan, the interest element is classified under financing activities and the loan element is classified under investing activities.

Operating Activities

11. The amount of cash flows arising from operating activities is a key indicator of the extent to which the operations of the enterprise have generated sufficient cash flows to maintain the operating capability of the enterprise, pay dividends, repay loans and make new investments without recourse to external sources of financing. Information about the specific components of historical operating cash flows is useful, in conjunction with other information, in forecasting future operating cash flows.

12. Cash flows from operating activities are primarily derived from the principal revenue-producing activities of the enterprise. Therefore, they generally result from the transactions and other events that enter into the determination of net profit or loss. Examples of cash flows from operating activities are:

(a) cash receipts from the sale of goods and the rendering of services;

(b) cash receipts from royalties, fees, commissions and other revenue;

(c) cash payments to suppliers for goods and services;

(d) cash payments to and on behalf of employees;

(e) cash receipts and cash payments of an insurance enterprise for premiums and claims, annuities and other policy benefits;

(f) cash payments or refunds of income taxes unless they can be specifically identified with financing and investing activities; and

(g) cash receipts and payments relating to futures contracts, forward contracts, option contracts and swap contracts when the contracts are held for dealing or trading purposes.

13. Some transactions, such as the sale of an item of plant, may give rise to a gain or loss which is included in the determination of net profit or loss. However, the cash flows relating to such transactions are cash flows from investing activities.

14. An enterprise may hold securities and loans for dealing or trading purposes, in which case they are similar to inventory acquired specifically for resale. Therefore, cash flows arising from the purchase and sale of dealing or trading securities are classified as operating activities. Similarly, cash advances and loans made by financial enterprises are usually classified as operating activities since they relate to the main revenue-producing activity of that enterprise.

Investing Activities

15. The separate disclosure of cash flows arising from investing activities is important because the cash flows represent the extent to which expenditures have been made for resources intended to generate future income and cash flows. Examples of cash flows arising from investing activities are:

(a) cash payments to acquire fixed assets (including intangibles). These payments include those relating to capitalised research and development costs and self-constructed fixed assets;

(b) cash receipts from disposal of fixed assets (including intangibles);

(c) cash payments to acquire shares, warrants or debt instruments of other enterprises and interests in joint ventures (other than payments for those instruments considered to be cash equivalents and those held for dealing or trading purposes);

(d) cash receipts from disposal of shares, warrants or debt instruments of other enterprises and interests in joint ventures (other than receipts from those instruments considered to be cash equivalents and those held for dealing or trading purposes);

(e) cash advances and loans made to third parties (other than advances and loans made by a financial enterprise);

(f) cash receipts from the repayment of advances and loans made to third parties (other than advances and loans of a financial enterprise);

(g) cash payments for futures contracts, forward contracts, option contracts and swap contracts except when the contracts are held for dealing or trading purposes, or the payments are classified as financing activities; and

(h) cash receipts from futures contracts, forward contracts, option contracts and swap contracts except when the contracts are held for dealing or trading purposes, or the receipts are classified as financing activities.

16. When a contract is accounted for as a hedge of an identifiable position, the cash flows of the contract are classified in the same manner as the cash flows of the position being hedged.

Financing Activities

17. The separate disclosure of cash flows arising from financing activities is important because it is useful in predicting claims on future cash flows by providers of funds (both capital and borrowings) to the enterprise. Examples of cash flows arising from financing activities are:

(a) cash proceeds from issuing shares or other similar instruments;

(b) cash proceeds from issuing debentures, loans, notes, bonds, and other short or long-term borrowings; and

(c) cash repayments of amounts borrowed.

Reporting Cash Flows from Operating Activities

18. An enterprise should report cash flows from operating activities using either:

(a) the direct method, whereby major classes of gross cash receipts and gross cash payments are disclosed; or

(b) the indirect method, whereby net profit or loss is adjusted for the effects of transactions of a non-cash nature, any deferrals or accruals of past or future operating cash receipts or payments, and items of income or expense associated with investing or financing cash flows.

19. The direct method provides information which may be useful in estimating future cash flows and which is not available under the indirect method and is, therefore, considered more appropriate than the indirect method. Under the direct method, information about major classes of gross cash receipts and gross cash payments may be obtained either:

(a) from the accounting records of the enterprise; or

(b) by adjusting sales, cost of sales (interest and similar income and interest expense and similar charges for a financial enterprise) and other items in the statement of profit and loss for:

i) changes during the period in inventories and operating receivables and payables;

ii) other non-cash items; and

iii) other items for which the cash effects are investing or financing cash flows.

20. Under the indirect method, the net cash flow from operating activities is determined by adjusting net profit or loss for the effects of:

(a) changes during the period in inventories and operating receivables and payables;

(b) non-cash items such as depreciation, provisions, deferred taxes, and unrealised foreign exchange gains and losses; and

(c) all other items for which the cash effects are investing or financing cash flows.

Alternatively, the net cash flow from operating activities may be presented under the indirect method by showing the operating revenues and expenses excluding non-cash items disclosed in the statement of profit and loss and the changes during the period in inventories and operating receivables and payables.

Reporting Cash Flows from Investing and Financing Activities

21. An enterprise should report separately major classes of gross cash receipts and gross cash payments arising from investing and financing activities, except to the extent that cash flows described in paragraphs 22 and 24 are reported on a net basis.

Reporting Cash Flows on a Net Basis

22. Cash flows arising from the following operating, investing or financing activities may be reported on a net basis:

(a) cash receipts and payments on behalf of customers when the cash flows reflect the activities of the customer rather than those of the enterprise; and

(b) cash receipts and payments for items in which the turnover is quick, the amounts are large, and the maturities are short.

23. Examples of cash receipts and payments referred to in paragraph 22(a) are:

(a) the acceptance and repayment of demand deposits by a bank;

(b) funds held for customers by an investment enterprise; and

(c) rents collected on behalf of, and paid over to, the owners of properties.

Examples of cash receipts and payments referred to in paragraph 22(b) are advances made for, and the repayments of:

(a) principal amounts relating to credit card customers;

(b) the purchase and sale of investments; and

(c) other short-term borrowings, for example, those which have a maturity period of three months or less.

24. Cash flows arising from each of the following activities of a financial enterprise may be reported on a net basis:

(a) cash receipts and payments for the acceptance and repayment of deposits with a fixed maturity date;

(b) the placement of deposits with and withdrawal of deposits from other financial enterprises; and

(c) cash advances and loans made to customers and the repayment of those advances and loans.

Foreign Currency Cash Flows

25. Cash flows arising from transactions in a foreign currency should be recorded in an enterprise's reporting currency by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the reporting currency and the foreign currency at the date of the cash flow. A rate that approximates the actual rate may be used if the result is substantially the same as would arise if the rates at the dates of the cash flows were used. The effect of changes in exchange rates on cash and cash equivalents held in a foreign currency should be reported as a separate part of the reconciliation of the changes in cash and cash equivalents during the period.

26. Cash flows denominated in foreign currency are reported in a manner consistent with Accounting Standard (AS) 11, Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates[4]. This permits the use of an exchange

[4] This Standard has been revised in 2003, and titled as 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates'. The revised Standard is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

rate that approximates the actual rate. For example, a weighted average exchange rate for a period may be used for recording foreign currency transactions.

27. Unrealised gains and losses arising from changes in foreign exchange rates are not cash flows. However, the effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents held or due in a foreign currency is reported in the cash flow statement in order to reconcile cash and cash equivalents at the beginning and the end of the period. This amount is presented separately from cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities and includes the differences, if any, had those cash flows been reported at the end-of-period exchange rates.

Extraordinary Items

28. The cash flows associated with extraordinary items should be classified as arising from operating, investing or financing activities as appropriate and separately disclosed.

29. The cash flows associated with extraordinary items are disclosed separately as arising from operating, investing or financing activities in the cash flow statement, to enable users to understand their nature and effect on the present and future cash flows of the enterprise. These disclosures are in addition to the separate disclosures of the nature and amount of extraordinary items required by Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies.

Interest and Dividends

30. Cash flows from interest and dividends received and paid should each be disclosed separately. Cash flows arising from interest paid and interest and dividends received in the case of a financial enterprise should be classified as cash flows arising from operating activities. In the case of other enterprises, cash flows arising from interest paid should be classified as cash flows from financing activities while interest and dividends received should be classified as cash flows from investing activities. Dividends paid should be classified as cash flows from financing activities.

31. The total amount of interest paid during the period is disclosed in the cash flow statement whether it has been recognised as an expense in the

statement of profit and loss or capitalised in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets[5].

32. Interest paid and interest and dividends received are usually classified as operating cash flows for a financial enterprise. However, there is no consensus on the classification of these cash flows for other enterprises. Some argue that interest paid and interest and dividends received may be classified as operating cash flows because they enter into the determination of net profit or loss. However, it is more appropriate that interest paid and interest and dividends received are classified as financing cash flows and investing cash flows respectively, because they are cost of obtaining financial resources or returns on investments.

33. Some argue that dividends paid may be classified as a component of cash flows from operating activities in order to assist users to determine the ability of an enterprise to pay dividends out of operating cash flows. However, it is considered more appropriate that dividends paid should be classified as cash flows from financing activities because they are cost of obtaining financial resources.

Taxes on Income

34. Cash flows arising from taxes on income should be separately disclosed and should be classified as cash flows from operating activities unless they can be specifically identified with financing and investing activities.

35. Taxes on income arise on transactions that give rise to cash flows that are classified as operating, investing or financing activities in a cash flow statement. While tax expense may be readily identifiable with investing or financing activities, the related tax cash flows are often impracticable to identify and may arise in a different period from the cash flows of the underlying transactions. Therefore, taxes paid are usually classified as cash flows from operating activities. However, when it is practicable to identify the tax cash flow with an individual transaction that gives rise to cash flows that are classified as investing or financing activities, the tax cash flow is classified as an investing or financing activity as appropriate. When tax cash

[5] Pursuant to the issuance of AS 16, Borrowing Costs, which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2000, accounting for borrowing costs is governed by AS 16 from that date.

flow are allocated over more than one class of activity, the total amount of taxes paid is disclosed.

Investments in Subsidiaries, Associates and Joint Ventures

36. When accounting for an investment in an associate or a subsidiary or a joint venture, an investor restricts its reporting in the cash flow statement to the cash flows between itself and the investee/joint venture, for example, cash flows relating to dividends and advances.

Acquisitions and Disposals of Subsidiaries and Other Business Units

37. The aggregate cash flows arising from acquisitions and from disposals of subsidiaries or other business units should be presented separately and classified as investing activities.

38. An enterprise should disclose, in aggregate, in respect of both acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries or other business units during the period each of the following:

(a) the total purchase or disposal consideration; and

(b) the portion of the purchase or disposal consideration discharged by means of cash and cash equivalents.

39. The separate presentation of the cash flow effects of acquisitions and disposals of subsidiaries and other business units as single line items helps to distinguish those cash flows from other cash flows. The cash flow effects of disposals are not deducted from those of acquisitions.

Non-cash Transactions

40. Investing and financing transactions that do not require the use of cash or cash equivalents should be excluded from a cash flow statement. Such transactions should be disclosed elsewhere in the financial statements in a way that provides all the relevant information about these investing and financing activities.

41. Many investing and financing activities do not have a direct impact on current cash flows although they do affect the capital and asset structure of an enterprise. The exclusion of non-cash transactions from the cash flow statement is consistent with the objective of a cash flow statement as these items do not involve cash flows in the current period. Examples of non-cash transactions are:

(a) the acquisition of assets by assuming directly related liabilities;

(b) the acquisition of an enterprise by means of issue of shares; and

(c) the conversion of debt to equity.

Components of Cash and Cash Equivalents

42. An enterprise should disclose the components of cash and cash equivalents and should present a reconciliation of the amounts in its cash flow statement with the equivalent items reported in the balance sheet.

43. In view of the variety of cash management practices, an enterprise discloses the policy which it adopts in determining the composition of cash and cash equivalents.

44. The effect of any change in the policy for determining components of cash and cash equivalents is reported in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies.

Other Disclosures

45. An enterprise should disclose, together with a commentary by management, the amount of significant cash and cash equivalent balances held by the enterprise that are not available for use by it.

46. There are various circumstances in which cash and cash equivalent balances held by an enterprise are not available for use by it. Examples include cash and cash equivalent balances held by a branch of the enterprise that operates in a country where exchange controls or other legal restrictions apply as a result of which the balances are not available for use by the enterprise.

47. Additional information may be relevant to users in understanding the financial position and liquidity of an enterprise. Disclosure of this information, together with a commentary by management, is encouraged and may include:

(a) the amount of undrawn borrowing facilities that may be available for future operating activities and to settle capital commitments, indicating any restrictions on the use of these facilities; and

(b) the aggregate amount of cash flows that represent increases in operating capacity separately from those cash flows that are required to maintain operating capacity.

48. The separate disclosure of cash flows that represent increases in operating capacity and cash flows that are required to maintain operating capacity is useful in enabling the user to determine whether the enterprise is investing adequately in the maintenance of its operating capacity. An enterprise that does not invest adequately in the maintenance of its operating capacity may be prejudicing future profitability for the sake of current liquidity and distributions to owners.

APPENDIX I

Cash Flow Statement for an Enterprise other than a Financial Enterprise

The appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the accounting standard. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of the accounting standard.

1. The example shows only current period amounts.

2. Information from the statement of profit and loss and balance sheet is provided to show how the statements of cash flows under the direct method and the indirect method have been derived. Neither the statement of profit and loss nor the balance sheet is presented in conformity with the disclosure and presentation requirements of applicable laws and accounting standards. The working notes given towards the end of this appendix are intended to assist in understanding the manner in which the various figures appearing in the cash flow statement have been derived. These working notes do not form part of the cash flow statement and, accordingly, need not be published.

3. The following additional information is also relevant for the preparation of the statement of cash flows (figures are in Rs.'000).

(a) An amount of 250 was raised from the issue of share capital and a further 250 was raised from long term borrowings.

(b) Interest expense was 400 of which 170 was paid during the period. 100 relating to interest expense of the prior period was also paid during the period.

(c) Dividends paid were 1,200.

(d) Tax deducted at source on dividends received (included in the tax expense of 300 for the year) amounted to 40.

(e) During the period, the enterprise acquired fixed assets for 350. The payment was made in cash.

(f) Plant with original cost of 80 and accumulated depreciation of 60 was sold for 20.

(g) Foreign exchange loss of 40 represents the reduction in the carrying amount of a short-term investment in foreign-currency designated bonds arising out of a change in exchange rate between the date of acquisition of the investment and the balance sheet date.

(h) Sundry debtors and sundry creditors include amounts relating to credit sales and credit purchases only.

Balance Sheet as at 31.12.1996

(Rs. '000)

		1996		*1995*
Assets				
Cash on hand and balances with banks		200		25
Short-term investments		670		135
Sundry debtors		1,700		1,200
Interest receivable		100		–
Inventories		900		1,950
Long-term investments		2,500		2,500
Fixed assets at cost	2,180		1,910	
Accumulated depreciation	(1,450)		(1,060)	
Fixed assets (net)		730		850
Total assets		6,800		6,660
Liabilities				
Sundry creditors		150		1,890
Interest payable		230		100
Income taxes payable		400		1,000
Long-term debt		1,110		1,040
Total liabilities		1,890		4,030
Shareholders' Funds				
Share capital		1,500		1,250
Reserves		3,410		1,380
Total shareholders' funds		4,910		2,630
Total liabilities and shareholders' funds		6,800		6,660

Statement of Profit and Loss for the period ended 31.12.1996

	(Rs. '000)
Sales	30,650
Cost of sales	(26,000)
Gross profit	4,650
Depreciation	(450)
Administrative and selling expenses	(910)
Interest expense	(400)
Interest income	300
Dividend income	200
Foreign exchange loss	(40)
Net profit before taxation and extraordinary item	3,350
Extraordinary item – Insurance proceeds from earthquake disaster settlement	180
Net profit after extraordinary item	3,530
Income-tax	(300)
Net profit	3,230

Direct Method Cash Flow Statement [Paragraph 18(a)]

		(Rs. '000)
		1996
Cash flows from operating activities		
Cash receipts from customers	30,150	
Cash paid to suppliers and employees	(27,600)	
Cash generated from operations	2,550	
Income taxes paid	(860)	
Cash flow before extraordinary item	1,690	
Proceeds from earthquake disaster settlement	180	
Net cash from operating activities		1,870
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchase of fixed assets	(350)	
Proceeds from sale of equipment	20	
Interest received	200	
Dividends received	160	
Net cash from investing activities		30

Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from issuance of share capital	250	
Proceeds from long-term borrowings	250	
Repayment of long-term borrowings	(180)	
Interest paid	(270)	
Dividends paid	(1,200)	
Net cash used in financing activities		(1,150)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		750
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period (see Note 1)		160
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period (see Note 1)		910

Indirect Method Cash Flow Statement [Paragraph 18(b)]

		(Rs. '000)
		1996
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net profit before taxation, and extraordinary item	3,350	
Adjustments for:		
Depreciation	450	
Foreign exchange loss	40	
Interest income	(300)	
Dividend income	(200)	
Interest expense	400	
Operating profit before working capital changes	3,740	
Increase in sundry debtors	(500)	
Decrease in inventories	1,050	
Decrease in sundry creditors	(1,740)	
Cash generated from operations	2,550	
Income taxes paid	(860)	
Cash flow before extraordinary item	1,690	
Proceeds from earthquake disaster settlement	180	
Net cash from operating activities		1,870

Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchase of fixed assets	(350)	
Proceeds from sale of equipment	20	
Interest received	200	
Dividends received	160	
Net cash from investing activities		30
Cash flows from financing activities		
Proceeds from issuance of share capital	250	
Proceeds from long-term borrowings	250	
Repayment of long-term borrowings	(180)	
Interest paid	(270)	
Dividends paid	(1,200)	
Net cash used in financing activities		(1,150)
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		750
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period (see Note 1)		160
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period (see Note 1)		910

Notes to the cash flow statement
(direct method and indirect method)

1. *Cash and Cash Equivalents*

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash on hand and balances with banks, and investments in money-market instruments. Cash and cash equivalents included in the cash flow statement comprise the following balance sheet amounts.

	1996	**1995**
Cash on hand and balances with banks	200	25
Short-term investments	670	135
Cash and cash equivalents	870	160
Effect of exchange rate changes	40	–
Cash and cash equivalents as restated	910	160

Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period include deposits with banks of 100 held by a branch which are not freely remissible to the company because of currency exchange restrictions.

The company has undrawn borrowing facilities of 2,000 of which 700 may be used only for future expansion.

2. Total tax paid during the year (including tax deducted at source on dividends received) amounted to 900.

Alternative Presentation (indirect method)

As an alternative, in an indirect method cash flow statement, operating profit before working capital changes is sometimes presented as follows:

Revenues excluding investment income	30,650	
Operating expense excluding depreciation	(26,910)	
Operating profit before working capital changes		3,740

Working Notes

The working notes given below do not form part of the cash flow statement and, accordingly, need not be published. The purpose of these working notes is merely to assist in understanding the manner in which various figures in the cash flow statement have been derived. (Figures are in Rs. '000.)

1. Cash receipts from customers

Sales	30,650
Add: Sundry debtors at the beginning of the year	1,200
	31,850
Less : Sundry debtors at the end of the year	1,700
	30,150

2. Cash paid to suppliers and employees

Cost of sales		26,000
Administrative and selling expenses		910
		26,910
Add: Sundry creditors at the beginning of the year	1,890	
Inventories at the end of the year	900	2,790
		29,700
Less: Sundry creditors at the end of the year	150	
Inventories at the beginning of the year	1,950	2,100
		27,600

3. Income taxes paid (including tax deducted at source from dividends received)

Income tax expense for the year (including tax deducted at source from dividends received)	300
Add : Income tax liability at the beginning of the year	1,000
	1,300
Less: Income tax liability at the end of the year	400
	900

Out of 900, tax deducted at source on dividends received (amounting to 40) is included in cash flows from investing activities and the balance of 860 is included in cash flows from operating activities (see paragraph 34).

4. Repayment of long-term borrowings

Long-term debt at the beginning of the year	1,040
Add : Long-term borrowings made during the year	250
	1,290
Less : Long-term borrowings at the end of the year	1,110
	180

5. Interest paid

Interest expense for the year	400
Add: Interest payable at the beginning of the year	100
	500
Less: Interest payable at the end of the year	230
	270

APPENDIX II

Cash Flow Statement for a Financial Enterprise

The appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the accounting standard. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of the accounting standard.

1. The example shows only current period amounts.

2. The example is presented using the direct method.

		(Rs. '000)
		1996
Cash flows from operating activities		
Interest and commission receipts	28,447	
Interest payments	(23,463)	
Recoveries on loans previously written off	237	
Cash payments to employees and suppliers	(997)	
Operating profit before changes in operating assets	4,224	
(Increase) decrease in operating assets:		
Short-term funds	(650)	
Deposits held for regulatory or monetary control purposes	234	
Funds advanced to customers	(288)	
Net increase in credit card receivables	(360)	
Other short-term securities	(120)	
Increase (decrease) in operating liabilities:		
Deposits from customers	600	
Certificates of deposit	(200)	
Net cash from operating activities before income tax	3,440	
Income taxes paid	(100)	
Net cash from operating activities		3,340
Cash flows from investing activities		
Dividends received	250	
Interest received	300	
Proceeds from sales of permanent investments	1,200	
Purchase of permanent investments	(600)	
Purchase of fixed assets	(500)	
Net cash from investing activities		650

Cash flows from financing activities		
Issue of shares	1,800	
Repayment of long-term borrowings	(200)	
Net decrease in other borrowings	(1,000)	
Dividends paid	(400)	
Net cash from financing activities		200
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents		4,190
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		4,650
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period		8,840

Accounting Standard (AS) 4
(revised 1995)

Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-3**
Definitions	3
EXPLANATION	**4-9**
Contingencies	4-7
Accounting Treatment of Contingent Losses	5
Accounting Treatment of Contingent Gains	6
Determination of the Amounts at which Contingencies are included in Financial Statements	7
Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date	8
Disclosure	9
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**10-17**
Contingencies	10-12
Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date	13-15
Disclosure	16-17

Accounting Standard (AS) 4*
(revised 1995)

Contingencies[1] and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 10-17 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-9 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[2].)*

The following is the text of the revised Accounting Standard (AS) 4, 'Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

This revised standard comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995 and is mandatory in nature.[3] It is clarified

---

*The Standard was originally issued in November 1982.

[1] Pursuant to AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, all paragraphs of this Standard that deal with contingencies (viz. paragraphs 1(a), 2, 3.1, 4 (4.1 to 4.4), 5 (5.1 to 5.6), 6, 7 (7.1 to 7.3), 9.1 (relevant portion), 9.2, 10, 11, 12 and 16) stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards. For example, impairment of receivables (commonly referred to as the provision for bad and doubtful debts), would continue to be covered by AS 4. (See Announcement on 'Applicability of AS 4 to impairment of assets not covered by present Indian Accounting Standards' (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2004, pp. 1151)). This Announcement is reproduced under the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.

[2] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[3] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

that in respect of accounting periods commencing on a date prior to 1.4.1995, Accounting Standard 4 as originally issued in November 1982 (and subsequently made mandatory) applies.

Introduction

1. This Statement deals with the treatment in financial statements of

   (a) contingencies[4], and

   (b) events occurring after the balance sheet date.

2. The following subjects, which may result in contingencies, are excluded from the scope of this Statement in view of special considerations applicable to them:

   (a) liabilities of life assurance and general insurance enterprises arising from policies issued;

   (b) obligations under retirement benefit plans; and

   (c) commitments arising from long-term lease contracts.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

3.1 A *contingency* is a condition or situation, the ultimate outcome of which, gain or loss, will be known or determined only on the occurrence, or non-occurrence, of one or more uncertain future events.

3.2 *Events occurring after the balance sheet date* are those significant events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the balance sheet date and the date on which the financial statements are approved by the Board of Directors in the case of a company, and, by the corresponding approving authority in the case of any other entity.

Two types of events can be identified:

[4] See footnote 1.

(a) those which provide further evidence of conditions that existed at the balance sheet date; and

(b) those which are indicative of conditions that arose subsequent to the balance sheet date.

Explanation

4. Contingencies

4.1 The term "contingencies" used in this Statement is restricted to conditions or situations at the balance sheet date, the financial effect of which is to be determined by future events which may or may not occur.

4.2 Estimates are required for determining the amounts to be stated in the financial statements for many on-going and recurring activities of an enterprise. One must, however, distinguish between an event which is certain and one which is uncertain. The fact that an estimate is involved does not, of itself, create the type of uncertainty which characterises a contingency. For example, the fact that estimates of useful life are used to determine depreciation, does not make depreciation a contingency; the eventual expiry of the useful life of the asset is not uncertain. Also, amounts owed for services received are not contingencies as defined in paragraph 3.1, even though the amounts may have been estimated, as there is nothing uncertain about the fact that these obligations have been incurred.

4.3 The uncertainty relating to future events can be expressed by a range of outcomes. This range may be presented as quantified probabilities, but in most circumstances, this suggests a level of precision that is not supported by the available information. The possible outcomes can, therefore, usually be generally described except where reasonable quantification is practicable.

4.4 The estimates of the outcome and of the financial effect of contingencies are determined by the judgement of the management of the enterprise. This judgement is based on consideration of information available up to the date on which the financial statements are approved and will include a review of events occurring after the balance sheet date, supplemented by experience of similar transactions and, in some cases, reports from independent experts.

5. Accounting Treatment of Contingent Losses

5.1 The accounting treatment of a contingent loss is determined by the expected outcome of the contingency. If it is likely that a contingency will result in a loss to the enterprise, then it is prudent to provide for that loss in the financial statements.

5.2 The estimation of the amount of a contingent loss to be provided for in the financial statements may be based on information referred to in paragraph 4.4.

5.3 If there is conflicting or insufficient evidence for estimating the amount of a contingent loss, then disclosure is made of the existence and nature of the contingency.

5.4 A potential loss to an enterprise may be reduced or avoided because a contingent liability is matched by a related counter-claim or claim against a third party. In such cases, the amount of the provision is determined after taking into account the probable recovery under the claim if no significant uncertainty as to its measurability or collectability exists. Suitable disclosure regarding the nature and gross amount of the contingent liability is also made.

5.5 The existence and amount of guarantees, obligations arising from discounted bills of exchange and similar obligations undertaken by an enterprise are generally disclosed in financial statements by way of note, even though the possibility that a loss to the enterprise will occur, is remote.

5.6 Provisions for contingencies are not made in respect of general or unspecified business risks since they do not relate to conditions or situations existing at the balance sheet date.

6. Accounting Treatment of Contingent Gains

Contingent gains are not recognised in financial statements since their recognition may result in the recognition of revenue which may never be realised. However, when the realisation of a gain is virtually certain, then such gain is not a contingency and accounting for the gain is appropriate.

7. Determination of the Amounts at which Contingencies are included in Financial Statements

7.1 The amount at which a contingency is stated in the financial statements is based on the information which is available at the date on which the financial statements are approved. Events occurring after the balance sheet date that indicate that an asset may have been impaired, or that a liability may have existed, at the balance sheet date are, therefore, taken into account in identifying contingencies and in determining the amounts at which such contingencies are included in financial statements.

7.2 In some cases, each contingency can be separately identified, and the special circumstances of each situation considered in the determination of the amount of the contingency. A substantial legal claim against the enterprise may represent such a contingency. Among the factors taken into account by management in evaluating such a contingency are the progress of the claim at the date on which the financial statements are approved, the opinions, wherever necessary, of legal experts or other advisers, the experience of the enterprise in similar cases and the experience of other enterprises in similar situations.

7.3 If the uncertainties which created a contingency in respect of an individual transaction are common to a large number of similar transactions, then the amount of the contingency need not be individually determined, but may be based on the group of similar transactions. An example of such contingencies may be the estimated uncollectable portion of accounts receivable. Another example of such contingencies may be the warranties for products sold. These costs are usually incurred frequently and experience provides a means by which the amount of the liability or loss can be estimated with reasonable precision although the particular transactions that may result in a liability or a loss are not identified. Provision for these costs results in their recognition in the same accounting period in which the related transactions took place.

8. Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date

8.1 Events which occur between the balance sheet date and the date on which the financial statements are approved, may indicate the need for adjustments to assets and liabilities as at the balance sheet date or may require disclosure.

8.2 Adjustments to assets and liabilities are required for events occurring after the balance sheet date that provide additional information materially affecting the determination of the amounts relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date. For example, an adjustment may be made for a loss on a trade receivable account which is confirmed by the insolvency of a customer which occurs after the balance sheet date.

8.3 Adjustments to assets and liabilities are not appropriate for events occurring after the balance sheet date, if such events do not relate to conditions existing at the balance sheet date. An example is the decline in market value of investments between the balance sheet date and the date on which the financial statements are approved. Ordinary fluctuations in market values do not normally relate to the condition of the investments at the balance sheet date, but reflect circumstances which have occurred in the following period.

8.4 Events occurring after the balance sheet date which do not affect the figures stated in the financial statements would not normally require disclosure in the financial statements although they may be of such significance that they may require a disclosure in the report of the approving authority to enable users of financial statements to make proper evaluations and decisions.

8.5 There are events which, although they take place after the balance sheet date, are sometimes reflected in the financial statements because of statutory requirements or because of their special nature. Such items include the amount of dividend proposed or declared by the enterprise after the balance sheet date in respect of the period covered by the financial statements.

8.6 Events occurring after the balance sheet date may indicate that the enterprise ceases to be a going concern. A deterioration in operating results and financial position, or unusual changes affecting the existence or substratum of the enterprise after the balance sheet date (e.g., destruction of a major production plant by a fire after the balance sheet date) may indicate a need to consider whether it is proper to use the fundamental accounting assumption of going concern in the preparation of the financial statements.

9. Disclosure

9.1 The disclosure requirements herein referred to apply only in respect of those contingencies or events which affect the financial position to a material extent.

9.2 If a contingent loss is not provided for, its nature and an estimate of its financial effect are generally disclosed by way of note unless the possibility of a loss is remote (other than the circumstances mentioned in paragraph 5.5). If a reliable estimate of the financial effect cannot be made, this fact is disclosed.

9.3 When the events occurring after the balance sheet date are disclosed in the report of the approving authority, the information given comprises the nature of the events and an estimate of their financial effects or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made.

Accounting Standard

Contingencies[5]

10. The amount of a contingent loss should be provided for by a charge in the statement of profit and loss if:

(a) it is probable that future events will confirm that, after taking into account any related probable recovery, an asset has been impaired or a liability has been incurred as at the balance sheet date, and

(b) a reasonable estimate of the amount of the resulting loss can be made.

11. The existence of a contingent loss should be disclosed in the financial statements if either of the conditions in paragraph 10 is not met, unless the possibility of a loss is remote.

12. Contingent gains should not be recognised in the financial statements.

Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date

13. Assets and liabilities should be adjusted for events occurring after the balance sheet date that provide additional evidence to assist the estimation of amounts relating to conditions existing at the balance sheet date or that indicate that the fundamental accounting assumption of

[5] See also footnote 1.

going concern (i.e., the continuance of existence or substratum of the enterprise) is not appropriate.

14. Dividends stated to be in respect of the period covered by the financial statements, which are proposed or declared by the enterprise after the balance sheet date but before approval of the financial statements, should be adjusted.

15. Disclosure should be made in the report of the approving authority of those events occurring after the balance sheet date that represent material changes and commitments affecting the financial position of the enterprise.

Disclosure

16. If disclosure of contingencies is required by paragraph 11 of this Statement, the following information should be provided:

- ***(a) the nature of the contingency;***
- ***(b) the uncertainties which may affect the future outcome;***
- ***(c) an estimate of the financial effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made.***

17. If disclosure of events occurring after the balance sheet date in the report of the approving authority is required by paragraph 15 of this Statement, the following information should be provided:

- ***(a) the nature of the event;***
- ***(b) an estimate of the financial effect, or a statement that such an estimate cannot be made.***

Accounting Standard (AS) 5
(revised 1997)

Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-3**
DEFINITIONS	**4**
NET PROFIT OR LOSS FOR THE PERIOD	**5-27**
Extraordinary Items	8-11
Profit or Loss from Ordinary Activities	12-14
Prior Period Items	15-19
Changes in Accounting Estimates	20-27
CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING POLICIES	**28-33**

Accounting Standard (AS) 5*
(revised 1997)

Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of the revised Accounting Standard (AS) 5, 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

This revised standard comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1996 and is mandatory in nature.[2] It is clarified that in respect of accounting periods commencing on a date prior to 1.4.1996, Accounting Standard 5 as originally issued in November, 1982 (and subsequently made mandatory) will apply.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe the classification and disclosure of certain items in the statement of profit and loss so that all enterprises

* A limited revision was made in 2001, pursuant to which paragraph 33 has been added in this standard (see footnote 3). The Standard was originally issued in November 1982 and was titled 'Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

prepare and present such a statement on a uniform basis. This enhances the comparability of the financial statements of an enterprise over time and with the financial statements of other enterprises. Accordingly, this Statement requires the classification and disclosure of extraordinary and prior period items, and the disclosure of certain items within profit or loss from ordinary activities. It also specifies the accounting treatment for changes in accounting estimates and the disclosures to be made in the financial statements regarding changes in accounting policies.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied by an enterprise in presenting profit or loss from ordinary activities, extraordinary items and prior period items in the statement of profit and loss, in accounting for changes in accounting estimates, and in disclosure of changes in accounting policies.

2. This Statement deals with, among other matters, the disclosure of certain items of net profit or loss for the period. These disclosures are made in addition to any other disclosures required by other Accounting Standards.

3. This Statement does not deal with the tax implications of extraordinary items, prior period items, changes in accounting estimates, and changes in accounting policies for which appropriate adjustments will have to be made depending on the circumstances.

Definitions

4. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

***Ordinary activities** are any activities which are undertaken by an enterprise as part of its business and such related activities in which the enterprise engages in furtherance of, incidental to, or arising from, these activities.*

***Extraordinary items** are income or expenses that arise from events or transactions that are clearly distinct from the ordinary activities of the enterprise and, therefore, are not expected to recur frequently or regularly.*

***Prior period items** are income or expenses which arise in the current period*

as a result of errors or omissions in the preparation of the financial statements of one or more prior periods.

***Accounting policies** are the specific accounting principles and the methods of applying those principles adopted by an enterprise in the preparation and presentation of financial statements.*

Net Profit or Loss for the Period

5. All items of income and expense which are recognised in a period should be included in the determination of net profit or loss for the period unless an Accounting Standard requires or permits otherwise.

6. Normally, all items of income and expense which are recognised in a period are included in the determination of the net profit or loss for the period. This includes extraordinary items and the effects of changes in accounting estimates.

7. The net profit or loss for the period comprises the following components, each of which should be disclosed on the face of the statement of profit and loss:

(a) profit or loss from ordinary activities; and

(b) extraordinary items.

Extraordinary Items

8. Extraordinary items should be disclosed in the statement of profit and loss as a part of net profit or loss for the period. The nature and the amount of each extraordinary item should be separately disclosed in the statement of profit and loss in a manner that its impact on current profit or loss can be perceived.

9. Virtually all items of income and expense included in the determination of net profit or loss for the period arise in the course of the ordinary activities of the enterprise. Therefore, only on rare occasions does an event or transaction give rise to an extraordinary item.

10. Whether an event or transaction is clearly distinct from the ordinary activities of the enterprise is determined by the nature of the event or transaction

in relation to the business ordinarily carried on by the enterprise rather than by the frequency with which such events are expected to occur. Therefore, an event or transaction may be extraordinary for one enterprise but not so for another enterprise because of the differences between their respective ordinary activities. For example, losses sustained as a result of an earthquake may qualify as an extraordinary item for many enterprises. However, claims from policyholders arising from an earthquake do not qualify as an extraordinary item for an insurance enterprise that insures against such risks.

11. Examples of events or transactions that generally give rise to extraordinary items for most enterprises are:

- attachment of property of the enterprise; or
- an earthquake.

Profit or Loss from Ordinary Activities

12. When items of income and expense within profit or loss from ordinary activities are of such size, nature or incidence that their disclosure is relevant to explain the performance of the enterprise for the period, the nature and amount of such items should be disclosed separately.

13. Although the items of income and expense described in paragraph 12 are not extraordinary items, the nature and amount of such items may be relevant to users of financial statements in understanding the financial position and performance of an enterprise and in making projections about financial position and performance. Disclosure of such information is sometimes made in the notes to the financial statements.

14. Circumstances which may give rise to the separate disclosure of items of income and expense in accordance with paragraph 12 include:

(a) the write-down of inventories to net realisable value as well as the reversal of such write-downs;

(b) a restructuring of the activities of an enterprise and the reversal of any provisions for the costs of restructuring;

(c) disposals of items of fixed assets;

(d) disposals of long-term investments;

(e) legislative changes having retrospective application;

(f) litigation settlements; and

(g) other reversals of provisions.

Prior Period Items

15. The nature and amount of prior period items should be separately disclosed in the statement of profit and loss in a manner that their impact on the current profit or loss can be perceived.

16. The term 'prior period items', as defined in this Statement, refers only to income or expenses which arise in the current period as a result of errors or omissions in the preparation of the financial statements of one or more prior periods. The term does not include other adjustments necessitated by circumstances, which though related to prior periods, are determined in the current period, e.g., arrears payable to workers as a result of revision of wages with retrospective effect during the current period.

17. Errors in the preparation of the financial statements of one or more prior periods may be discovered in the current period. Errors may occur as a result of mathematical mistakes, mistakes in applying accounting policies, misinterpretation of facts, or oversight.

18. Prior period items are generally infrequent in nature and can be distinguished from changes in accounting estimates. Accounting estimates by their nature are approximations that may need revision as additional information becomes known. For example, income or expense recognised on the outcome of a contingency which previously could not be estimated reliably does not constitute a prior period item.

19. Prior period items are normally included in the determination of net profit or loss for the current period. An alternative approach is to show such items in the statement of profit and loss after determination of current net profit or loss. In either case, the objective is to indicate the effect of such items on the current profit or loss.

Changes in Accounting Estimates

20. As a result of the uncertainties inherent in business activities, many financial statement items cannot be measured with precision but can only be estimated. The estimation process involves judgments based on the latest information available. Estimates may be required, for example, of bad debts, inventory obsolescence or the useful lives of depreciable assets. The use of reasonable estimates is an essential part of the preparation of financial statements and does not undermine their reliability.

21. An estimate may have to be revised if changes occur regarding the circumstances on which the estimate was based, or as a result of new information, more experience or subsequent developments. The revision of the estimate, by its nature, does not bring the adjustment within the definitions of an extraordinary item or a prior period item.

22. Sometimes, it is difficult to distinguish between a change in an accounting policy and a change in an accounting estimate. In such cases, the change is treated as a change in an accounting estimate, with appropriate disclosure.

23. The effect of a change in an accounting estimate should be included in the determination of net profit or loss in:

(a) the period of the change, if the change affects the period only; or

(b) the period of the change and future periods, if the change affects both.

24. A change in an accounting estimate may affect the current period only or both the current period and future periods. For example, a change in the estimate of the amount of bad debts is recognised immediately and therefore affects only the current period. However, a change in the estimated useful life of a depreciable asset affects the depreciation in the current period and in each period during the remaining useful life of the asset. In both cases, the effect of the change relating to the current period is recognised as income or expense in the current period. The effect, if any, on future periods, is recognised in future periods.

25. The effect of a change in an accounting estimate should be classified using the same classification in the statement of profit and loss as was used previously for the estimate.

26. To ensure the comparability of financial statements of different periods, the effect of a change in an accounting estimate which was previously included in the profit or loss from ordinary activities is included in that component of net profit or loss. The effect of a change in an accounting estimate that was previously included as an extraordinary item is reported as an extraordinary item.

27. The nature and amount of a change in an accounting estimate which has a material effect in the current period, or which is expected to have a material effect in subsequent periods, should be disclosed. If it is impracticable to quantify the amount, this fact should be disclosed.

Changes in Accounting Policies

28. Users need to be able to compare the financial statements of an enterprise over a period of time in order to identify trends in its financial position, performance and cash flows. Therefore, the same accounting policies are normally adopted for similar events or transactions in each period.

29. A change in an accounting policy should be made only if the adoption of a different accounting policy is required by statute or for compliance with an accounting standard or if it is considered that the change would result in a more appropriate presentation of the financial statements of the enterprise.

30. A more appropriate presentation of events or transactions in the financial statements occurs when the new accounting policy results in more relevant or reliable information about the financial position, performance or cash flows of the enterprise.

31. The following are not changes in accounting policies :

(a) the adoption of an accounting policy for events or transactions that differ in substance from previously occurring events or transactions, e.g., introduction of a formal retirement gratuity scheme by an employer in place of ad hoc ex-gratia payments to employees on retirement; and

(b) the adoption of a new accounting policy for events or transactions which did not occur previously or that were immaterial.

32. Any change in an accounting policy which has a material effect should be disclosed. The impact of, and the adjustments resulting from, such change, if material, should be shown in the financial statements of the period in which such change is made, to reflect the effect of such change. Where the effect of such change is not ascertainable, wholly or in part, the fact should be indicated. If a change is made in the accounting policies which has no material effect on the financial statements for the current period but which is reasonably expected to have a material effect in later periods, the fact of such change should be appropriately disclosed in the period in which the change is adopted.

33. A change in accounting policy consequent upon the adoption of an Accounting Standard should be accounted for in accordance with the specific transitional provisions, if any, contained in that Accounting Standard. However, disclosures required by paragraph 32 of this Statement should be made unless the transitional provisions of any other Accounting Standard require alternative disclosures in this regard.[3]

[3] As a limited revision to AS 5, the Council of the Institute decided to add this paragraph in AS 5 in 2001. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2001 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', September 2001, pp. 342).

Accounting Standard (AS) 6
(revised 1994)

Depreciation Accounting

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-3**
Definitions	3
EXPLANATION	**4-19**
Disclosure	17-19
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**20-29**

Accounting Standard (AS) 6*
(revised 1994)

Depreciation Accounting

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 20-29 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-19 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of the revised Accounting Standard (AS) 6, 'Depreciation Accounting', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

---

* Accounting Standard (AS) 6, *Depreciation Accounting*, was issued by the Institute in November 1982. Subsequently, in the context of insertion of Schedule XIV in the Companies Act in 1988, the Institute brought out a Guidance Note on Accounting for Depreciation in Companies which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1st April, 1989. The Guidance Note differed from AS 6 in respect of accounting treatment of (a) change in the method of depreciation, and (b) change in the rates of depreciation. It was clarified in the Guidance Note, with regard to the matter at (a), that AS 6 would be revised to bring it in line with the recommendations of the Guidance Note.

Based on the recommendations of the Accounting Standards Board, the Council of the Institute at its 168th meeting, held on May 26-29, 1994, decided to bring AS 6 in line with the Guidance Note in respect of both of the aforementioned matters. Accordingly, it was decided to modify paragraphs 11, 15, 22 and 24 and delete paragraph 19 of AS 6. Also, in the context of delinking of rates of depreciation under the Companies Act from those under the Income-tax Act/Rules by the Companies (Amendment) Act, 1988, the Council decided to suitably modify paragraph 13 of AS 6. An announcement to this effect was published in the August 1994 issue of *The Chartered Accountant* (pp. 218-219).

AS 6 is mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995. Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

From the date of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, 'Intangible Assets', becoming mandatory for the concerned enterprises, this Standard stands withdrawn insofar as it relates to the amortisation (depreciation) of intangible assets (See AS 26).

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

Introduction

1. This Statement deals with depreciation accounting and applies to all depreciable assets, except the following items to which special considerations apply:—

(i) forests, plantations and similar regenerative natural resources;

(ii) wasting assets including expenditure on the exploration for and extraction of minerals, oils, natural gas and similar non-regenerative resources;

(iii) expenditure on research and development;

(iv) goodwill;

(v) live stock.

This statement also does not apply to land unless it has a limited useful life for the enterprise.

2. Different accounting policies for depreciation are adopted by different enterprises. Disclosure of accounting policies for depreciation followed by an enterprise is necessary to appreciate the view presented in the financial statements of the enterprise.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

3.1 *Depreciation* is a measure of the wearing out, consumption or other loss of value of a depreciable asset arising from use, effluxion of time or obsolescence through technology and market changes. Depreciation is allocated so as to charge a fair proportion of the depreciable amount in each accounting period during the expected useful life of the asset. Depreciation includes amortisation of assets whose useful life is predetermined.

3.2 *Depreciable assets* are assets which

(i) are expected to be used during more than one accounting period; and

(ii) have a limited useful life; and

(iii) are held by an enterprise for use in the production or supply of goods and services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes and not for the purpose of sale in the ordinary course of business.

3.3 *Useful life* is either (i) the period over which a depreciable asset is expected to be used by the enterprise; or (ii) the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the use of the asset by the enterprise.

3.4 *Depreciable amount* of a depreciable asset is its historical cost, or other amount substituted for historical cost[2] in the financial statements, less the estimated residual value.

Explanation

4. Depreciation has a significant effect in determining and presenting the financial position and results of operations of an enterprise. Depreciation is charged in each accounting period by reference to the extent of the depreciable amount, irrespective of an increase in the market value of the assets.

5. Assessment of depreciation and the amount to be charged in respect thereof in an accounting period are usually based on the following three factors:

(i) historical cost or other amount substituted for the historical cost of the depreciable asset when the asset has been revalued;

(ii) expected useful life of the depreciable asset; and

(iii) estimated residual value of the depreciable asset.

6. Historical cost of a depreciable asset represents its money outlay or its equivalent in connection with its acquisition, installation and commissioning as well as for additions to or improvement thereof. The historical cost of a depreciable asset may undergo subsequent changes arising as a result of increase or decrease in long term liability on account of exchange fluctuations, price adjustments, changes in duties or similar factors.

[2] This statement does not deal with the treatment of the revaluation difference which may arise when historical costs are substituted by revaluations.

7. The useful life of a depreciable asset is shorter than its physical life and is:

(i) pre-determined by legal or contractual limits, such as the expiry dates of related leases;

(ii) directly governed by extraction or consumption;

(iii) dependent on the extent of use and physical deterioration on account of wear and tear which again depends on operational factors, such as, the number of shifts for which the asset is to be used, repair and maintenance policy of the enterprise etc.; and

(iv) reduced by obsolescence arising from such factors as:

(a) technological changes;

(b) improvement in production methods;

(c) change in market demand for the product or service output of the asset; or

(d) legal or other restrictions.

8. Determination of the useful life of a depreciable asset is a matter of estimation and is normally based on various factors including experience with similar types of assets. Such estimation is more difficult for an asset using new technology or used in the production of a new product or in the provision of a new service but is nevertheless required on some reasonable basis.

9. Any addition or extension to an existing asset which is of a capital nature and which becomes an integral part of the existing asset is depreciated over the remaining useful life of that asset. As a practical measure, however, depreciation is sometimes provided on such addition or extension at the rate which is applied to an existing asset. Any addition or extension which retains a separate identity and is capable of being used after the existing asset is disposed of, is depreciated independently on the basis of an estimate of its own useful life.

10. Determination of residual value of an asset is normally a difficult matter. If such value is considered as insignificant, it is normally regarded as nil. On

the contrary, if the residual value is likely to be significant, it is estimated at the time of acquisition/installation, or at the time of subsequent revaluation of the asset. One of the bases for determining the residual value would be the realisable value of similar assets which have reached the end of their useful lives and have operated under conditions similar to those in which the asset will be used.

11. The quantum of depreciation to be provided in an accounting period involves the exercise of judgement by management in the light of technical, commercial, accounting and legal requirements and accordingly may need periodical review. If it is considered that the original estimate of useful life of an asset requires any revision, the unamortised depreciable amount of the asset is charged to revenue over the revised remaining useful life.

12. There are several methods of allocating depreciation over the useful life of the assets. Those most commonly employed in industrial and commercial enterprises are the straightline method and the reducing balance method. The management of a business selects the most appropriate method(s) based on various important factors e.g., (i) type of asset, (ii) the nature of the use of such asset and (iii) circumstances prevailing in the business. A combination of more than one method is sometimes used. In respect of depreciable assets which do not have material value, depreciation is often allocated fully in the accounting period in which they are acquired.

13. The statute governing an enterprise may provide the basis for computation of the depreciation. For example, the Companies Act, 1956 lays down the rates of depreciation in respect of various assets. Where the management's estimate of the useful life of an asset of the enterprise is shorter than that envisaged under the provisions of the relevant statute, the depreciation provision is appropriately computed by applying a higher rate. If the management's estimate of the useful life of the asset is longer than that envisaged under the statute, depreciation rate lower than that envisaged by the statute can be applied only in accordance with requirements of the statute.

14. Where depreciable assets are disposed of, discarded, demolished or destroyed, the net surplus or deficiency, if material, is disclosed separately.

15. The method of depreciation is applied consistently to provide comparability of the results of the operations of the enterprise from period to period. A change from one method of providing depreciation to another is made only if the adoption of the new method is required by statute or for

compliance with an accounting standard or if it is considered that the change would result in a more appropriate preparation or presentation of the financial statements of the enterprise. When such a change in the method of depreciation is made, depreciation is recalculated in accordance with the new method from the date of the asset coming into use. The deficiency or surplus arising from retrospective recomputation of depreciation in accordance with the new method is adjusted in the accounts in the year in which the method of depreciation is changed. In case the change in the method results in deficiency in depreciation in respect of past years, the deficiency is charged in the statement of profit and loss. In case the change in the method results in surplus, the surplus is credited to the statement of profit and loss. Such a change is treated as a change in accounting policy and its effect is quantified and disclosed.

16. Where the historical cost of an asset has undergone a change due to circumstances specified in para 6 above, the depreciation on the revised unamortised depreciable amount is provided prospectively over the residual useful life of the asset.

Disclosure

17. The depreciation methods used, the total depreciation for the period for each class of assets, the gross amount of each class of depreciable assets and the related accumulated depreciation are disclosed in the financial statements alongwith the disclosure of other accounting policies. The depreciation rates or the useful lives of the assets are disclosed only if they are different from the principal rates specified in the statute governing the enterprise.

18. In case the depreciable assets are revalued, the provision for depreciation is based on the revalued amount on the estimate of the remaining useful life of such assets. In case the revaluation has a material effect on the amount of depreciation, the same is disclosed separately in the year in which revaluation is carried out.

19. A change in the method of depreciation is treated as a change in an accounting policy and is disclosed accordingly.[3]

[3] Refer to AS 5.

Accounting Standard

20. The depreciable amount of a depreciable asset should be allocated on a systematic basis to each accounting period during the useful life of the asset.

21. The depreciation method selected should be applied consistently from period to period. A change from one method of providing depreciation to another should be made only if the adoption of the new method is required by statute or for compliance with an accounting standard or if it is considered that the change would result in a more appropriate preparation or presentation of the financial statements of the enterprise. When such a change in the method of depreciation is made, depreciation should be recalculated in accordance with the new method from the date of the asset coming into use. The deficiency or surplus arising from retrospective recomputation of depreciation in accordance with the new method should be adjusted in the accounts in the year in which the method of depreciation is changed. In case the change in the method results in deficiency in depreciation in respect of past years, the deficiency should be charged in the statement of profit and loss. In case the change in the method results in surplus, the surplus should be credited to the statement of profit and loss. Such a change should be treated as a change in accounting policy and its effect should be quantified and disclosed.

22. The useful life of a depreciable asset should be estimated after considering the following factors:

(i) expected physical wear and tear;

(ii) obsolescence;

(iii) legal or other limits on the use of the asset.

23. The useful lives of major depreciable assets or classes of depreciable assets may be reviewed periodically. Where there is a revision of the estimated useful life of an asset, the unamortised depreciable amount should be charged over the revised remaining useful life.

24. Any addition or extension which becomes an integral part of the existing asset should be depreciated over the remaining useful life of that asset. The depreciation on such addition or extension may also be

provided at the rate applied to the existing asset. Where an addition or extension retains a separate identity and is capable of being used after the existing asset is disposed of, depreciation should be provided independently on the basis of an estimate of its own useful life.

25. Where the historical cost of a depreciable asset has undergone a change due to increase or decrease in long term liability on account of exchange fluctuations, price adjustments, changes in duties or similar factors, the depreciation on the revised unamortised depreciable amount should be provided prospectively over the residual useful life of the asset.

26. Where the depreciable assets are revalued, the provision for depreciation should be based on the revalued amount and on the estimate of the remaining useful lives of such assets. In case the revaluation has a material effect on the amount of depreciation, the same should be disclosed separately in the year in which revaluation is carried out.

27. If any depreciable asset is disposed of, discarded, demolished or destroyed, the net surplus or deficiency, if material, should be disclosed separately.

28. The following information should be disclosed in the financial statements:

- ***(i) the historical cost or other amount substituted for historical cost of each class of depreciable assets;***
- ***(ii) total depreciation for the period for each class of assets; and***
- ***(iii) the related accumulated depreciation.***

29. The following information should also be disclosed in the financial statements alongwith the disclosure of other accounting policies:

- ***(i) depreciation methods used; and***
- ***(ii) depreciation rates or the useful lives of the assets, if they are different from the principal rates specified in the statute governing the enterprise.***

Accounting Standard (AS) 7
(revised 2002)

Construction Contracts

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraph 1**
DEFINITIONS	**2-5**
COMBINING AND SEGMENTING CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS	**6-9**
CONTRACT REVENUE	**10-14**
CONTRACT COSTS	**15-20**
RECOGNITION OF CONTRACT REVENUE AND EXPENSES	**21-34**
RECOGNITION OF EXPECTED LOSSES	**35-36**
CHANGES IN ESTIMATES	**37**
DISCLOSURE	**38-44**
APPENDIX	

The following Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) relates to AS 7 (revised 2002)

ASI 29 — Turnover in case of Contractors

The above Interpretation is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 7*
(revised 2002)

Construction Contracts

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 7, Construction Contracts (revised 2002), issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of all contracts entered into during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003 and is mandatory in nature[2] from that date. Accordingly, Accounting Standard (AS) 7, 'Accounting for Construction Contracts', issued by the Institute in December 1983, is not applicable in respect of such contracts. Early application of this Standard is, however, encouraged.

The following is the text of the revised Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe the accounting treatment of revenue and costs associated with construction contracts. Because of the nature of the activity undertaken in construction contracts, the date at which the contract activity is entered into and the date when the activity is completed usually fall into different accounting periods. Therefore, the primary issue in accounting for construction contracts is the allocation of contract revenue and contract costs to the accounting periods in which construction work is

* Originally issued in December 1983 and titled as 'Accounting for Construction Contracts'.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

performed. This Statement uses the recognition criteria established in the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements to determine when contract revenue and contract costs should be recognised as revenue and expenses in the statement of profit and loss. It also provides practical guidance on the application of these criteria.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for construction contracts in the financial statements of contractors.

Definitions

2. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

A construction contract is a contract specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use.

A fixed price contract is a construction contract in which the contractor agrees to a fixed contract price, or a fixed rate per unit of output, which in some cases is subject to cost escalation clauses.

A cost plus contract is a construction contract in which the contractor is reimbursed for allowable or otherwise defined costs, plus percentage of these costs or a fixed fee.

3. A construction contract may be negotiated for the construction of a single asset such as a bridge, building, dam, pipeline, road, ship or tunnel. A construction contract may also deal with the construction of a number of assets which are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use; examples of such contracts include those for the construction of refineries and other complex pieces of plant or equipment.

4. For the purposes of this Statement, construction contracts include:

(a) contracts for the rendering of services which are directly related

to the construction of the asset, for example, those for the services of project managers and architects; and

(b) contracts for destruction or restoration of assets, and the restoration of the environment following the demolition of assets.

5. Construction contracts are formulated in a number of ways which, for the purposes of this Statement, are classified as fixed price contracts and cost plus contracts. Some construction contracts may contain characteristics of both a fixed price contract and a cost plus contract, for example, in the case of a cost plus contract with an agreed maximum price. In such circumstances, a contractor needs to consider all the conditions in paragraphs 22 and 23 in order to determine when to recognise contract revenue and expenses.

Combining and Segmenting Construction Contracts

6. The requirements of this Statement are usually applied separately to each construction contract. However, in certain circumstances, it is necessary to apply the Statement to the separately identifiable components of a single contract or to a group of contracts together in order to reflect the substance of a contract or a group of contracts.

7. When a contract covers a number of assets, the construction of each asset should be treated as a separate construction contract when:

(a) separate proposals have been submitted for each asset;

(b) each asset has been subject to separate negotiation and the contractor and customer have been able to accept or reject that part of the contract relating to each asset; and

(c) the costs and revenues of each asset can be identified.

8. A group of contracts, whether with a single customer or with several customers, should be treated as a single construction contract when:

(a) the group of contracts is negotiated as a single package;

(b) the contracts are so closely interrelated that they are, in effect, part of a single project with an overall profit margin; and

(c) the contracts are performed concurrently or in a continuous sequence.

9. A contract may provide for the construction of an additional asset at the option of the customer or may be amended to include the construction of an additional asset. The construction of the additional asset should be treated as a separate construction contract when:

(a) the asset differs significantly in design, technology or function from the asset or assets covered by the original contract; or

(b) the price of the asset is negotiated without regard to the original contract price.

Contract Revenue

10. Contract revenue[3] should comprise:

(a) the initial amount of revenue agreed in the contract; and

(b) variations in contract work, claims and incentive payments:

(i) to the extent that it is probable that they will result in revenue; and

(ii) they are capable of being reliably measured.

11. Contract revenue is measured at the consideration received or receivable. The measurement of contract revenue is affected by a variety of uncertainties that depend on the outcome of future events. The estimates often need to be revised as events occur and uncertainties are resolved. Therefore, the amount of contract revenue may increase or decrease from one period to the next. For example:

(a) a contractor and a customer may agree to variations or claims that increase or decrease contract revenue in a period subsequent to that in which the contract was initially agreed;

(b) the amount of revenue agreed in a fixed price contract may increase as a result of cost escalation clauses;

(c) the amount of contract revenue may decrease as a result of

[3] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 29 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

penalties arising from delays caused by the contractor in the completion of the contract; or

(d) when a fixed price contract involves a fixed price per unit of output, contract revenue increases as the number of units is increased.

12. A variation is an instruction by the customer for a change in the scope of the work to be performed under the contract. A variation may lead to an increase or a decrease in contract revenue. Examples of variations are changes in the specifications or design of the asset and changes in the duration of the contract. A variation is included in contract revenue when:

(a) it is probable that the customer will approve the variation and the amount of revenue arising from the variation; and

(b) the amount of revenue can be reliably measured.

13. A claim is an amount that the contractor seeks to collect from the customer or another party as reimbursement for costs not included in the contract price. A claim may arise from, for example, customer caused delays, errors in specifications or design, and disputed variations in contract work. The measurement of the amounts of revenue arising from claims is subject to a high level of uncertainty and often depends on the outcome of negotiations. Therefore, claims are only included in contract revenue when:

(a) negotiations have reached an advanced stage such that it is probable that the customer will accept the claim; and

(b) the amount that it is probable will be accepted by the customer can be measured reliably.

14. Incentive payments are additional amounts payable to the contractor if specified performance standards are met or exceeded. For example, a contract may allow for an incentive payment to the contractor for early completion of the contract. Incentive payments are included in contract revenue when:

(a) the contract is sufficiently advanced that it is probable that the specified performance standards will be met or exceeded; and

(b) the amount of the incentive payment can be measured reliably.

Contract Costs

15. Contract costs should comprise:

(a) costs that relate directly to the specific contract;

(b) costs that are attributable to contract activity in general and can be allocated to the contract; and

(c) such other costs as are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract.

16. Costs that relate directly to a specific contract include:

(a) site labour costs, including site supervision;

(b) costs of materials used in construction;

(c) depreciation of plant and equipment used on the contract;

(d) costs of moving plant, equipment and materials to and from the contract site;

(e) costs of hiring plant and equipment;

(f) costs of design and technical assistance that is directly related to the contract;

(g) the estimated costs of rectification and guarantee work, including expected warranty costs; and

(h) claims from third parties.

These costs may be reduced by any incidental income that is not included in contract revenue, for example income from the sale of surplus materials and the disposal of plant and equipment at the end of the contract.

17. Costs that may be attributable to contract activity in general and can be allocated to specific contracts include:

(a) insurance;

(b) costs of design and technical assistance that is not directly related to a specific contract; and

(c) construction overheads.

Such costs are allocated using methods that are systematic and rational and are applied consistently to all costs having similar characteristics. The allocation is based on the normal level of construction activity. Construction overheads include costs such as the preparation and processing of construction personnel payroll. Costs that may be attributable to contract activity in general and can be allocated to specific contracts also include borrowing costs as per Accounting Standard (AS) 16, Borrowing Costs.

18. Costs that are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract may include some general administration costs and development costs for which reimbursement is specified in the terms of the contract.

19. Costs that cannot be attributed to contract activity or cannot be allocated to a contract are excluded from the costs of a construction contract. Such costs include:

(a) general administration costs for which reimbursement is not specified in the contract;

(b) selling costs;

(c) research and development costs for which reimbursement is not specified in the contract; and

(d) depreciation of idle plant and equipment that is not used on a particular contract.

20. Contract costs include the costs attributable to a contract for the period from the date of securing the contract to the final completion of the contract. However, costs that relate directly to a contract and which are incurred in securing the contract are also included as part of the contract costs if they can be separately identified and measured reliably and it is probable that the contract will be obtained. When costs incurred in securing a contract are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred, they are not included in contract costs when the contract is obtained in a subsequent period.

Recognition of Contract Revenue and Expenses

21. When the outcome of a construction contract can be estimated reliably, contract revenue and contract costs associated with the construction contract should be recognised as revenue and expenses respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract activity at the reporting date. An expected loss on the construction contract should be recognised as an expense immediately in accordance with paragraph 35.

22. In the case of a fixed price contract, the outcome of a construction contract can be estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- ***(a) total contract revenue can be measured reliably;***
- ***(b) it is probable that the economic benefits associated with the contract will flow to the enterprise;***
- ***(c) both the contract costs to complete the contract and the stage of contract completion at the reporting date can be measured reliably; and***
- ***(d) the contract costs attributable to the contract can be clearly identified and measured reliably so that actual contract costs incurred can be compared with prior estimates.***

23. In the case of a cost plus contract, the outcome of a construction contract can be estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- ***(a) it is probable that the economic benefits associated with the contract will flow to the enterprise; and***
- ***(b) the contract costs attributable to the contract, whether or not specifically reimbursable, can be clearly identified and measured reliably.***

24. The recognition of revenue and expenses by reference to the stage of completion of a contract is often referred to as the percentage of completion method. Under this method, contract revenue is matched with the contract

costs incurred in reaching the stage of completion, resulting in the reporting of revenue, expenses and profit which can be attributed to the proportion of work completed. This method provides useful information on the extent of contract activity and performance during a period.

25. Under the percentage of completion method, contract revenue is recognised as revenue in the statement of profit and loss in the accounting periods in which the work is performed. Contract costs are usually recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss in the accounting periods in which the work to which they relate is performed. However, any expected excess of total contract costs over total contract revenue for the contract is recognised as an expense immediately in accordance with paragraph 35.

26. A contractor may have incurred contract costs that relate to future activity on the contract. Such contract costs are recognised as an asset provided it is probable that they will be recovered. Such costs represent an amount due from the customer and are often classified as contract work in progress.

27. When an uncertainty arises about the collectability of an amount already included in contract revenue, and already recognised in the statement of profit and loss, the uncollectable amount or the amount in respect of which recovery has ceased to be probable is recognised as an expense rather than as an adjustment of the amount of contract revenue.

28. An enterprise is generally able to make reliable estimates after it has agreed to a contract which establishes:

(a) each party's enforceable rights regarding the asset to be constructed;

(b) the consideration to be exchanged; and

(c) the manner and terms of settlement.

It is also usually necessary for the enterprise to have an effective internal financial budgeting and reporting system. The enterprise reviews and, when necessary, revises the estimates of contract revenue and contract costs as the contract progresses. The need for such revisions does not necessarily indicate that the outcome of the contract cannot be estimated reliably.

29. The stage of completion of a contract may be determined in a variety

of ways. The enterprise uses the method that measures reliably the work performed. Depending on the nature of the contract, the methods may include:

(a) the proportion that contract costs incurred for work performed upto the reporting date bear to the estimated total contract costs; or

(b) surveys of work performed; or

(c) completion of a physical proportion of the contract work.

Progress payments and advances received from customers may not necessarily reflect the work performed.

30. When the stage of completion is determined by reference to the contract costs incurred upto the reporting date, only those contract costs that reflect work performed are included in costs incurred upto the reporting date. Examples of contract costs which are excluded are:

(a) contract costs that relate to future activity on the contract, such as costs of materials that have been delivered to a contract site or set aside for use in a contract but not yet installed, used or applied during contract performance, unless the materials have been made specially for the contract; and

(b) payments made to subcontractors in advance of work performed under the subcontract.

31. When the outcome of a construction contract cannot be estimated reliably:

(a) revenue should be recognised only to the extent of contract costs incurred of which recovery is probable; and

(b) contract costs should be recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

An expected loss on the construction contract should be recognised as an expense immediately in accordance with paragraph 35.

32. During the early stages of a contract it is often the case that the outcome of the contract cannot be estimated reliably. Nevertheless, it may be probable that the enterprise will recover the contract costs incurred. Therefore, contract

revenue is recognised only to the extent of costs incurred that are expected to be recovered. As the outcome of the contract cannot be estimated reliably, no profit is recognised. However, even though the outcome of the contract cannot be estimated reliably, it may be probable that total contract costs will exceed total contract revenue. In such cases, any expected excess of total contract costs over total contract revenue for the contract is recognised as an expense immediately in accordance with paragraph 35.

33. Contract costs recovery of which is not probable are recognised as an expense immediately. Examples of circumstances in which the recoverability of contract costs incurred may not be probable and in which contract costs may, therefore, need to be recognised as an expense immediately include contracts:

(a) which are not fully enforceable, that is, their validity is seriously in question;

(b) the completion of which is subject to the outcome of pending litigation or legislation;

(c) relating to properties that are likely to be condemned or expropriated;

(d) where the customer is unable to meet its obligations; or

(e) where the contractor is unable to complete the contract or otherwise meet its obligations under the contract.

34. When the uncertainties that prevented the outcome of the contract being estimated reliably no longer exist, revenue and expenses associated with the construction contract should be recognised in accordance with paragraph 21 rather than in accordance with paragraph 31.

Recognition of Expected Losses

35. When it is probable that total contract costs will exceed total contract revenue, the expected loss should be recognised as an expense immediately.

36. The amount of such a loss is determined irrespective of:

(a) whether or not work has commenced on the contract;

(b) the stage of completion of contract activity; or

(c) the amount of profits expected to arise on other contracts which are not treated as a single construction contract in accordance with paragraph 8.

Changes in Estimates

37. The percentage of completion method is applied on a cumulative basis in each accounting period to the current estimates of contract revenue and contract costs. Therefore, the effect of a change in the estimate of contract revenue or contract costs, or the effect of a change in the estimate of the outcome of a contract, is accounted for as a change in accounting estimate (see Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies). The changed estimates are used in determination of the amount of revenue and expenses recognised in the statement of profit and loss in the period in which the change is made and in subsequent periods.

Disclosure

38. An enterprise should disclose:

(a) the amount of contract revenue recognised as revenue in the period;

(b) the methods used to determine the contract revenue recognised in the period; and

(c) the methods used to determine the stage of completion of contracts in progress.

39. An enterprise should disclose the following for contracts in progress at the reporting date:

(a) the aggregate amount of costs incurred and recognised profits (less recognised losses) upto the reporting date;

(b) the amount of advances received; and

(c) the amount of retentions.

40. Retentions are amounts of progress billings which are not paid until the satisfaction of conditions specified in the contract for the payment of such

amounts or until defects have been rectified. Progress billings are amounts billed for work performed on a contract whether or not they have been paid by the customer. Advances are amounts received by the contractor before the related work is performed.

41. An enterprise should present:

(a) the gross amount due from customers for contract work as an asset; and

(b) the gross amount due to customers for contract work as a liability.

42. The gross amount due from customers for contract work is the net amount of:

(a) costs incurred plus recognised profits; less

(b) the sum of recognised losses and progress billings

for all contracts in progress for which costs incurred plus recognised profits (less recognised losses) exceeds progress billings.

43. The gross amount due to customers for contract work is the net amount of:

(a) the sum of recognised losses and progress billings; less

(b) costs incurred plus recognised profits

for all contracts in progress for which progress billings exceed costs incurred plus recognised profits (less recognised losses).

44. An enterprise discloses any contingencies in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date[4]. Contingencies may arise from such items as warranty costs, penalties or possible losses.

---

[4] Pursuant to AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, all paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards. Reference may be made to Announcement XX under the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.

Appendix

The appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

Disclosure of Accounting Policies

The following are examples of accounting policy disclosures:

Revenue from fixed price construction contracts is recognised on the percentage of completion method, measured by reference to the percentage of labour hours incurred upto the reporting date to estimated total labour hours for each contract.

Revenue from cost plus contracts is recognised by reference to the recoverable costs incurred during the period plus the fee earned, measured by the proportion that costs incurred upto the reporting date bear to the estimated total costs of the contract.

The Determination of Contract Revenue and Expenses

The following example illustrates one method of determining the stage of completion of a contract and the timing of the recognition of contract revenue and expenses (see paragraphs 21 to 34 of the Standard). (Amounts shown hereinbelow are in Rs. lakhs)

A construction contractor has a fixed price contract for Rs. 9,000 to build a bridge. The initial amount of revenue agreed in the contract is Rs. 9,000. The contractor's initial estimate of contract costs is Rs. 8,000. It will take 3 years to build the bridge.

By the end of year 1, the contractor's estimate of contract costs has increased to Rs. 8,050.

In year 2, the customer approves a variation resulting in an increase in contract revenue of Rs. 200 and estimated additional contract costs of Rs. 150. At the end of year 2, costs incurred include Rs. 100 for standard materials stored at the site to be used in year 3 to complete the project.

The contractor determines the stage of completion of the contract by

calculating the proportion that contract costs incurred for work performed upto the reporting date bear to the latest estimated total contract costs. A summary of the financial data during the construction period is as follows:

(amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3
Initial amount of revenue agreed in contract	9,000	9,000	9,000
Variation	——	200	200
Total contract revenue	9,000	9,200	9,200
Contract costs incurred upto the reporting date	2,093	6,168	8,200
Contract costs to complete	5,957	2,032	——
Total estimated contract costs	8,050	8,200	8,200
Estimated Profit	950	1,000	1,000
Stage of completion	26%	74%	100%

The stage of completion for year 2 (74%) is determined by excluding from contract costs incurred for work performed upto the reporting date, Rs. 100 of standard materials stored at the site for use in year 3.

The amounts of revenue, expenses and profit recognised in the statement of profit and loss in the three years are as follows:

	Upto the Reporting Date	Recognised in Prior years	Recognised in current year
Year 1			
Revenue (9,000x .26)	2,340		2,340
Expenses (8,050x .26)	2,093		2,093
Profit	247		247

Year 2			
Revenue (9,200x .74)	6,808	2,340	4,468
Expenses (8,200x .74)	6,068	2,093	3,975
Profit	740	247	493
Year 3			
Revenue (9,200x 1.00)	9,200	6,808	2,392
Expenses	8,200	6,068	2,132
Profit	1,000	740	260

Contract Disclosures

A contractor has reached the end of its first year of operations. All its contract costs incurred have been paid for in cash and all its progress billings and advances have been received in cash. Contract costs incurred for contracts B, C and E include the cost of materials that have been purchased for the contract but which have not been used in contract performance upto the reporting date. For contracts B, C and E, the customers have made advances to the contractor for work not yet performed.

The status of its five contracts in progress at the end of year 1 is as follows:

	Contract					
	(amount in Rs. lakhs)					
	A	B	C	D	E	Total
Contract Revenue recognised in accordance with paragraph 21	145	520	380	200	55	1,300
Contract Expenses recognised in accordance with paragraph 21	110	450	350	250	55	1,215
Expected Losses recognised in accordance with paragraph 35	—	—	—	40	30	70
Recognised profits less recognised losses	35	70	30	(90)	(30)	15
Contract Costs incurred in the period	110	510	450	250	100	1,420
Contract Costs incurred recognised as contract expenses in the period in accordance with paragraph 21	110	450	350	250	55	1,215
Contract Costs that relate to future activity recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 26	—	60	100	—	45	205
Contract Revenue (see above)	145	520	380	200	55	1,300
Progress Billings (paragraph 40)	100	520	380	180	55	1,235
Unbilled Contract Revenue	45	—	—	20	—	65
Advances (paragraph 40)	—	80	20	—	25	125

The amounts to be disclosed in accordance with the Standard are as follows:

Contract revenue recognised as revenue in the period (paragraph 38(a))	1,300
Contract costs incurred and recognised profits (less recognised losses) upto the reporting date (paragraph 39(a))	1,435
Advances received (paragraph 39(b))	125
Gross amount due from customers for contract work— presented as an asset in accordance with paragraph 41(a)	220
Gross amount due to customers for contract work— presented as a liability in accordance with paragraph 41(b)	(20)

The amounts to be disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 39(a), 41(a) and 41(b) are calculated as follows:

(amount in Rs. lakhs)

	A	B	C	D	E	Total
Contract Costs incurred	110	510	450	250	100	1,420
Recognised profits less recognised losses	35	70	30	(90)	(30)	15
	145	580	480	160	70	1,435
Progress billings	100	520	380	180	55	1,235
Due from customers	45	60	100	—	15	220
Due to customers	—	—	—	(20)	—	(20)

The amount disclosed in accordance with paragraph 39(a) is the same as the amount for the current period because the disclosures relate to the first year of operation.

Accounting Standard (AS) 8
(revised 2002)

Accounting for Research and Development

Accounting Standard (AS) 8, *Accounting for Research and Development*, is withdrawn from the date of AS 26, *Intangible Assets*, becoming mandatory for respective enterprises. AS 26 is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 9
(issued 1985)

Revenue Recognition

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-4**
Definitions	4
EXPLANATION	**5-9**
Sale of Goods	6
Rendering of Services	7
The Use by Others of Enterprise Resources Yielding Interest, Royalties and Dividends	8
Effect of Uncertainties on Revenue Recognition	9
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**10-14**
Disclosure	14
APPENDIX	

The following Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) relates to AS 9:

- Revised ASI 14 - Disclosure of Revenue from Sales Transactions

The above Interpretation is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 9

(issued 1985)

Revenue Recognition

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 10-14 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-9 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard (AS) 9 issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India on 'Revenue Recognition'.[2]

In the initial years, this accounting standard will be recommendatory in character. During this period, this standard is recommended for use by companies listed on a recognised stock exchange and other large commercial, industrial and business enterprises in the public and private sectors.[3]

Introduction

1. This Statement deals with the bases for recognition of revenue in the statement of profit and loss of an enterprise. The Statement is concerned with the recognition of revenue arising in the course of the ordinary activities of the enterprise from

— the sale of goods,[4]

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] It is reiterated that this Accounting Standard (as is the case of other accounting standards) assumes that the three fundamental accounting assumptions i.e., going concern, consistency and accrual have been followed in the preparation and presentation of financial statements.

[3] It may be noted that this Accounting Standard is now mandatory. Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[4] See also revised Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 14, which is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

— the rendering of services, and

— the use by others of enterprise resources yielding interest, royalties and dividends.

2. This Statement does not deal with the following aspects of revenue recognition to which special considerations apply:

(i) Revenue arising from construction contracts;[5]

(ii) Revenue arising from hire-purchase, lease agreements;

(iii) Revenue arising from government grants and other similar subsidies;

(iv) Revenue of insurance companies arising from insurance contracts.

3. Examples of items not included within the definition of "revenue" for the purpose of this Statement are:

(i) Realised gains resulting from the disposal of, and unrealised gains resulting from the holding of, non-current assets e.g. appreciation in the value of fixed assets;

(ii) Unrealised holding gains resulting from the change in value of current assets, and the natural increases in herds and agricultural and forest products;

(iii) Realised or unrealised gains resulting from changes in foreign exchange rates and adjustments arising on the translation of foreign currency financial statements;

(iv) Realised gains resulting from the discharge of an obligation at less than its carrying amount;

(v) Unrealised gains resulting from the restatement of the carrying amount of an obligation.

[5] Refer to AS 7 on 'Accounting for Construction Contracts'. AS 7 (issued 1983) has been revised in 2002 and titled as 'Construction Contracts'. The revised AS 7 is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Definitions

4. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

4.1 *Revenue* is the gross inflow of cash, receivables or other consideration arising in the course of the ordinary activities of an enterprise[6] from the sale of goods, from the rendering of services, and from the use by others of enterprise resources yielding interest, royalties and dividends. Revenue is measured by the charges made to customers or clients for goods supplied and services rendered to them and by the charges and rewards arising from the use of resources by them. In an agency relationship, the revenue is the amount of commission and not the gross inflow of cash, receivables or other consideration.

4.2 *Completed service contract method* is a method of accounting which recognises revenue in the statement of profit and loss only when the rendering of services under a contract is completed or substantially completed.

4.3 *Proportionate completion method is a* method of accounting which recognises revenue in the statement of profit and loss proportionately with the degree of completion of services under a contract.

Explanation

5. Revenue recognition is mainly concerned with the timing of recognition of revenue in the statement of profit and loss of an enterprise. The amount of revenue arising on a transaction is usually determined by agreement between the parties involved in the transaction. When uncertainties exist regarding the determination of the amount, or its associated costs, these uncertainties may influence the timing of revenue recognition.

---

[6] The Institute has issued an Announcement in 2005 titled 'Treatment of Inter-divisional Transfers' (published in 'The Chartered Accountant' May 2005, pp. 1531). As per the Announcement, the recognition of inter-divisional transfers as sales is an inappropriate accounting treatment and is inconsistent with Accounting Standard 9. [For full text of the Announcement reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.]

6. Sale of Goods

6.1 A key criterion for determining when to recognise revenue from a transaction involving the sale of goods is that the seller has transferred the property in the goods to the buyer for a consideration. The transfer of property in goods, in most cases, results in or coincides with the transfer of significant risks and rewards of ownership to the buyer. However, there may be situations where transfer of property in goods does not coincide with the transfer of significant risks and rewards of ownership. Revenue in such situations is recognised at the time of transfer of significant risks and rewards of ownership to the buyer. Such cases may arise where delivery has been delayed through the fault of either the buyer or the seller and the goods are at the risk of the party at fault as regards any loss which might not have occurred but for such fault. Further, sometimes the parties may agree that the risk will pass at a time different from the time when ownership passes.

6.2 At certain stages in specific industries, such as when agricultural crops have been harvested or mineral ores have been extracted, performance may be substantially complete prior to the execution of the transaction generating revenue. In such cases when sale is assured under a forward contract or a government guarantee or where market exists and there is a negligible risk of failure to sell, the goods involved are often valued at net realisable value. Such amounts, while not revenue as defined in this Statement, are sometimes recognised in the statement of profit and loss and appropriately described.

7. Rendering of Services

7.1 Revenue from service transactions is usually recognised as the service is performed, either by the proportionate completion method or by the completed service contract method.

(i) *Proportionate completion method*—Performance consists of the execution of more than one act. Revenue is recognised proportionately by reference to the performance of each act. The revenue recognised under this method would be determined on the basis of contract value, associated costs, number of acts or other suitable basis. For practical purposes, when services are provided by an indeterminate number of acts over a specific period of time, revenue is recognised on a straight line basis over the specific period unless there is evidence that some other method better represents the pattern of performance.

(ii) *Completed service contract method*—Performance consists of the execution of a single act. Alternatively, services are performed in more than a single act, and the services yet to be performed are so significant in relation to the transaction taken as a whole that performance cannot be deemed to have been completed until the execution of those acts. The completed service contract method is relevant to these patterns of performance and accordingly revenue is recognised when the sole or final act takes place and the service becomes chargeable.

8. The Use by Others of Enterprise Resources Yielding Interest, Royalties and Dividends

8.1 The use by others of such enterprise resources gives rise to:

(i) interest—charges for the use of cash resources or amounts due to the enterprise;

(ii) royalties—charges for the use of such assets as know-how, patents, trade marks and copyrights;

(iii) dividends—rewards from the holding of investments in shares.

8.2 Interest accrues, in most circumstances, on the time basis determined by the amount outstanding and the rate applicable. Usually, discount or premium on debt securities held is treated as though it were accruing over the period to maturity.

8.3 Royalties accrue in accordance with the terms of the relevant agreement and are usually recognised on that basis unless, having regard to the substance of the transactions, it is more appropriate to recognise revenue on some other systematic and rational basis.

8.4 Dividends from investments in shares are not recognised in the statement of profit and loss until a right to receive payment is established.

8.5 When interest, royalties and dividends from foreign countries require exchange permission and uncertainty in remittance is anticipated, revenue recognition may need to be postponed.

9. Effect of Uncertainties on Revenue Recognition

9.1 Recognition of revenue requires that revenue is measurable and that at the time of sale or the rendering of the service it would not be unreasonable to expect ultimate collection.

9.2 Where the ability to assess the ultimate collection with reasonable certainty is lacking at the time of raising any claim, e.g., for escalation of price, export incentives, interest etc., revenue recognition is postponed to the extent of uncertainty involved. In such cases, it may be appropriate to recognise revenue only when it is reasonably certain that the ultimate collection will be made. Where there is no uncertainty as to ultimate collection, revenue is recognised at the time of sale or rendering of service even though payments are made by instalments.

9.3 When the uncertainty relating to collectability arises subsequent to the time of sale or the rendering of the service, it is more appropriate to make a separate provision to reflect the uncertainty rather than to adjust the amount of revenue originally recorded.

9.4 An essential criterion for the recognition of revenue is that the consideration receivable for the sale of goods, the rendering of services or from the use by others of enterprise resources is reasonably determinable. When such consideration is not determinable within reasonable limits, the recognition of revenue is postponed.

9.5 When recognition of revenue is postponed due to the effect of uncertainties, it is considered as revenue of the period in which it is properly recognised.

Accounting Standard

10. Revenue from sales or service transactions should be recognised when the requirements as to performance set out in paragraphs 11 and 12 are satisfied, provided that at the time of performance it is not unreasonable to expect ultimate collection. If at the time of raising of any claim it is unreasonable to expect ultimate collection, revenue recognition should be postponed.

11. In a transaction involving the sale of goods, performance should be regarded as being achieved when the following conditions have been

fulfilled:

(i) the seller of goods has transferred to the buyer the property in the goods for a price or all significant risks and rewards of ownership have been transferred to the buyer and the seller retains no effective control of the goods transferred to a degree usually associated with ownership; and

(ii) no significant uncertainty exists regarding the amount of the consideration that will be derived from the sale of the goods.

12. In a transaction involving the rendering of services, performance should be measured either under the completed service contract method or under the proportionate completion method, whichever relates the revenue to the work accomplished. Such performance should be regarded as being achieved when no significant uncertainty exists regarding the amount of the consideration that will be derived from rendering the service.

13. Revenue arising from the use by others of enterprise resources yielding interest, royalties and dividends should only be recognised when no significant uncertainty as to measurability or collectability exists. These revenues are recognised on the following bases:

(i) Interest	***:***	***on a time proportion basis taking into account the amount outstanding and the rate applicable.***
(ii) Royalties	***:***	***on an accrual basis in accordance with the terms of the relevant agreement.***
(iii) Dividends from investments in shares	***:***	***when the owner's right to receive payment is established.***

Disclosure

14. In addition to the disclosures required by Accounting Standard 1 on 'Disclosure of Accounting Policies' (AS 1), an enterprise should also disclose the circumstances in which revenue recognition has been postponed pending the resolution of significant uncertainties.

APPENDIX

This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the accounting standard set forth in this Statement. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Standard to a number of commercial situations in an endeavour to assist in clarifying application of the Standard.

A. Sale of Goods

1. Delivery is delayed at buyer's request and buyer takes title and accepts billing

Revenue should be recognised notwithstanding that physical delivery has not been completed so long as there is every expectation that delivery will be made. However, the item must be on hand, identified and ready for delivery to the buyer at the time the sale is recognised rather than there being simply an intention to acquire or manufacture the goods in time for delivery.

2. Delivered subject to conditions

(a) installation and inspection i.e. goods are sold subject to installation, inspection etc.

Revenue should normally not be recognised until the customer accepts delivery and installation and inspection are complete. In some cases, however, the installation process may be so simple in nature that it may be appropriate to recognise the sale notwithstanding that installation is not yet completed (e.g. installation of a factory-tested television receiver normally only requires unpacking and connecting of power and antennae).

(b) on approval

Revenue should not be recognised until the goods have been formally accepted by the buyer or the buyer has done an act adopting the transaction or the time period for rejection has elapsed or where no time has been fixed, a reasonable time has elapsed.

(c) guaranteed sales i.e. delivery is made giving the buyer an unlimited right of return

Recognition of revenue in such circumstances will depend on the substance

of the agreement. In the case of retail sales offering a guarantee of "money back if not completely satisfied" it may be appropriate to recognise the sale but to make a suitable provision for returns based on previous experience. In other cases, the substance of the agreement may amount to a sale on consignment, in which case it should be treated as indicated below.

(d) consignment sales i.e. a delivery is made whereby the recipient undertakes to sell the goods on behalf of the consignor

Revenue should not be recognised until the goods are sold to a third party.

(e) cash on delivery sales

Revenue should not be recognised until cash is received by the seller or his agent.

3. Sales where the purchaser makes a series of instalment payments to the seller, and the seller delivers the goods only when the final payment is received

Revenue from such sales should not be recognised until goods are delivered. However, when experience indicates that most such sales have been consummated, revenue may be recognised when a significant deposit is received.

4. Special order and shipments i.e. where payment (or partial payment) is received for goods not presently held in stock e.g. the stock is still to be manufactured or is to be delivered directly to the customer from a third party

Revenue from such sales should not be recognised until goods are manufactured, identified and ready for delivery to the buyer by the third party.

5. Sale/repurchase agreements i.e. where seller concurrently agrees to repurchase the same goods at a later date

For such transactions that are in substance a financing agreement, the resulting cash inflow is not revenue as defined and should not be recognised as revenue.

6. Sales to intermediate parties i.e. where goods are sold to distributors, dealers or others for resale

Revenue from such sales can generally be recognised if significant risks of ownership have passed; however in some situations the buyer may in substance be an agent and in such cases the sale should be treated as a consignment sale.

7. Subscriptions for publications

Revenue received or billed should be deferred and recognised either on a straight line basis over time or, where the items delivered vary in value from period to period, revenue should be based on the sales value of the item delivered in relation to the total sales value of all items covered by the subscription.

8. Instalment sales

When the consideration is receivable in instalments, revenue attributable to the sales price exclusive of interest should be recognised at the date of sale. The interest element should be recognised as revenue, proportionately to the unpaid balance due to the seller.

9. Trade discounts and volume rebates

Trade discounts and volume rebates received are not encompassed within the definition of revenue, since they represent a reduction of cost. Trade discounts and volume rebates given should be deducted in determining revenue.

B. Rendering of Services

1. Installation Fees

In cases where installation fees are other than incidental to the sale of a product, they should be recognised as revenue only when the equipment is installed and accepted by the customer.

2. Advertising and insurance agency commissions

Revenue should be recognised when the service is completed. For advertising agencies, media commissions will normally be recognised when the related advertisement or commercial appears before the public and the necessary intimation is received by the agency, as opposed to production commission, which will be recognised when the project is completed. Insurance agency commissions should be recognised on the effective commencement or renewal dates of the related policies.

3. Financial service commissions

A financial service may be rendered as a single act or may be provided over a period of time. Similarly, charges for such services may be made as a single amount or in stages over the period of the service or the life of the transaction to which it relates. Such charges may be settled in full when made or added to a loan or other account and settled in stages. The recognition of such revenue should therefore have regard to:

(a) whether the service has been provided "once and for all" or is on a "continuing" basis;

(b) the incidence of the costs relating to the service;

(c) when the payment for the service will be received. In general, commissions charged for arranging or granting loan or other facilities should be recognised when a binding obligation has been entered into. Commitment, facility or loan management fees which relate to continuing obligations or services should normally be recognised over the life of the loan or facility having regard to the amount of the obligation outstanding, the nature of the services provided and the timing of the costs relating thereto.

4. Admission fees

Revenue from artistic performances, banquets and other special events should be recognised when the event takes place. When a subscription to a number of events is sold, the fee should be allocated to each event on a systematic and rational basis.

5. Tuition fees

Revenue should be recognised over the period of instruction.

6. Entrance and membership fees

Revenue recognition from these sources will depend on the nature of the services being provided. Entrance fee received is generally capitalised. If the membership fee permits only membership and all other services or products are paid for separately, or if there is a separate annual subscription, the fee should be recognised when received. If the membership fee entitles the

member to services or publications to be provided during the year, it should be recognised on a systematic and rational basis having regard to the timing and nature of all services provided.

Accounting Standard (AS) 10
(issued 1985)

Accounting for Fixed Assets

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-6**
Definitions	6
EXPLANATION	**7-17**
Identification of Fixed Assets	8
Components of Cost	9
Self-constructed Fixed Assets	10
Non-monetary Consideration	11
Improvements and Repairs	12
Amount Substituted for Historical Cost	13
Retirements and Disposals	14
Valuation of Fixed Assets in Special Cases	15
Fixed Assets of Special Types	16
Disclosure	17
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**18-39**
Disclosure	39

The following Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) relates to AS 10:

- ASI 2 - Accounting for Machinery Spares

The above Interpretation is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 10

(issued 1985)

Accounting for Fixed Assets

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 18-39 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-17 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard (AS) 10 issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India on 'Accounting for Fixed Assets'.

In the initial years, this accounting standard will be recommendatory in character. During this period, this standard is recommended for use by companies listed on a recognised stock exchange and other large commercial, industrial and business enterprises in the public and private sectors.[2]

Introduction

1. Financial statements disclose certain information relating to fixed assets. In many enterprises these assets are grouped into various categories, such as land, buildings, plant and machinery, vehicles, furniture and fittings, goodwill, patents, trade marks and designs. This statement deals with accounting for such fixed assets except as described in paragraphs 2 to 5 below.[3]

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] It may be noted that this Accounting Standard is now mandatory. Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] From the date of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, Intangible Assets, becoming mandatory for the concerned enterprises, the relevant paragraphs of this Standard that deal with patents and know-how, stand withdrawn and, therefore, the same are omitted from this standard.

2. This statement does not deal with the specialised aspects of accounting for fixed assets that arise under a comprehensive system reflecting the effects of changing prices but applies to financial statements prepared on historical cost basis.

3. This statement does not deal with accounting for the following items to which special considerations apply:

(i) forests, plantations and similar regenerative natural resources;

(ii) wasting assets including mineral rights, expenditure on the exploration for and extraction of minerals, oil, natural gas and similar non-regenerative resources;

(iii) expenditure on real estate development; and

(iv) livestock.

Expenditure on individual items of fixed assets used to develop or maintain the activities covered in (i) to (iv) above, but separable from those activities, are to be accounted for in accordance with this Statement.

4. This statement does not cover the allocation of the depreciable amount of fixed assets to future periods since this subject is dealt with in Accounting Standard 6 on 'Depreciation Accounting'.

5. This statement does not deal with the treatment of government grants and subsidies, and assets under leasing rights. It makes only a brief reference to the capitalisation of borrowing costs[4] and to assets acquired in an amalgamation or merger. These subjects require more extensive consideration than can be given within this Statement.

Definitions

6. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

6.l *Fixed asset* is an asset held with the intention of being used for the

[4] The relevant requirements in this regard are omitted from this Standard pursuant to AS 16, Borrowing Costs, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2000.

purpose of producing or providing goods or services and is not held for sale in the normal course of business.

6.2 *Fair market value* is the price that would be agreed to in an open and unrestricted market between knowledgeable and willing parties dealing at arm's length who are fully informed and are not under any compulsion to transact.

6.3 *Gross book value* of a fixed asset is its historical cost or other amount substituted for historical cost in the books of account or financial statements. When this amount is shown net of accumulated depreciation, it is termed as net book value.

Explanation

7. Fixed assets often comprise a significant portion of the total assets of an enterprise, and therefore are important in the presentation of financial position. Furthermore, the determination of whether an expenditure represents an asset or an expense can have a material effect on an enterprise's reported results of operations.

8. Identification of Fixed Assets

8.1 The definition in paragraph 6.1 gives criteria for determining whether items are to be classified as fixed assets. Judgement is required in applying the criteria to specific circumstances or specific types of enterprises. It may be appropriate to aggregate individually insignificant items, and to apply the criteria to the aggregate value. An enterprise may decide to expense an item which could otherwise have been included as fixed asset, because the amount of the expenditure is not material.

8.2 Stand-by equipment and servicing equipment are normally capitalised. Machinery spares are usually charged to the profit and loss statement as and when consumed. However, if such spares can be used only in connection with an item of fixed asset and their use is expected to be irregular, it may be appropriate to allocate the total cost on a systematic basis over a period not exceeding the useful life of the principal item.[5]

[5] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 2 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

8.3 In certain circumstances, the accounting for an item of fixed asset may be improved if the total expenditure thereon is allocated to its component parts, provided they are in practice separable, and estimates are made of the useful lives of these components. For example, rather than treat an aircraft and its engines as one unit, it may be better to treat the engines as a separate unit if it is likely that their useful life is shorter than that of the aircraft as a whole.

9. Components of Cost

9.1 The cost of an item of fixed asset comprises its purchase price, including import duties and other non-refundable taxes or levies and any directly attributable cost of bringing the asset to its working condition for its intended use; any trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the purchase price. Examples of directly attributable costs are:

(i) site preparation;

(ii) initial delivery and handling costs;

(iii) installation cost, such as special foundations for plant; and

(iv) professional fees, for example fees of architects and engineers.

The cost of a fixed asset may undergo changes subsequent to its acquisition or construction on account of exchange fluctuations, price adjustments, changes in duties or similar factors.

9.2 [6][***]

9.3 Administration and other general overhead expenses are usually excluded

[6] Pursuant to the issuance of Accounting Standard (AS) 16, Borrowing Costs, which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2000, this paragraph stands withdrawn from the aforesaid date. The erstwhile paragraph was as under:

"9.2 Financing costs relating to deferred credits or to borrowed funds attributable to construction or acquisition of fixed assets for the period up to the completion of construction or acquisition of fixed assets are also sometimes included in the gross book value of the asset to which they relate. However, financing costs (including interest) on fixed assets purchased on a deferred credit basis or on monies borrowed for construction or acquisition of fixed assets are not capitalised to the extent that such costs relate to periods after such assets are ready to be put to use."

from the cost of fixed assets because they do not relate to a specific fixed asset. However, in some circumstances, such expenses as are specifically attributable to construction of a project or to the acquisition of a fixed asset or bringing it to its working condition, may be included as part of the cost of the construction project or as a part of the cost of the fixed asset.

9.4 The expenditure incurred on start-up and commissioning of the project, including the expenditure incurred on test runs and experimental production, is usually capitalised as an indirect element of the construction cost. However, the expenditure incurred after the plant has begun commercial production, i.e., production intended for sale or captive consumption, is not capitalised and is treated as revenue expenditure even though the contract may stipulate that the plant will not be finally taken over until after the satisfactory completion of the guarantee period.

9.5 If the interval between the date a project is ready to commence commercial production and the date at which commercial production actually begins is prolonged, all expenses incurred during this period are charged to the profit and loss statement. However, the expenditure incurred during this period is also sometimes treated as deferred revenue expenditure to be amortised over a period not exceeding 3 to 5 years after the commencement of commercial production.[7]

10. Self-constructed Fixed Assets

10.1 In arriving at the gross book value of self-constructed fixed assets, the same principles apply as those described in paragraphs 9.1 to 9.5. Included in the gross book value are costs of construction that relate directly to the specific asset and costs that are attributable to the construction activity in general and can be allocated to the specific asset. Any internal profits are eliminated in arriving at such costs.

---

[7] It may be noted that this paragraph relates to "all expenses" incurred during the period. This expenditure would also include borrowing costs incurred during the said period. Since Accounting Standard (AS) 16, Borrowing Costs, specifically deals with the treatment of borrowing costs, the treatment provided by AS 16 would prevail over the provisions in this respect contained in this paragraph as these provisions are general in nature and apply to "all expenses" (see 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2001, page 699). Accordingly, this paragraph stands withdrawn insofar as borrowing costs are concerned.

11. Non-monetary Consideration

11.1 When a fixed asset is acquired in exchange for another asset, its cost is usually determined by reference to the fair market value of the consideration given. It may be appropriate to consider also the fair market value of the asset acquired if this is more clearly evident. An alternative accounting treatment that is sometimes used for an exchange of assets, particularly when the assets exchanged are similar, is to record the asset acquired at the net book value of the asset given up; in each case an adjustment is made for any balancing receipt or payment of cash or other consideration.

11.2 When a fixed asset is acquired in exchange for shares or other securities in the enterprise, it is usually recorded at its fair market value, or the fair market value of the securities issued, whichever is more clearly evident.

12. Improvements and Repairs

12.1 Frequently, it is difficult to determine whether subsequent expenditure related to fixed asset represents improvements that ought to be added to the gross book value or repairs that ought to be charged to the profit and loss statement. Only expenditure that increases the future benefits from the existing asset beyond its previously assessed standard of performance is included in the gross book value, e.g., an increase in capacity.

12.2 The cost of an addition or extension to an existing asset which is of a capital nature and which becomes an integral part of the existing asset is usually added to its gross book value. Any addition or extension, which has a separate identity and is capable of being used after the existing asset is disposed of, is accounted for separately.

13. Amount Substituted for Historical Cost

13.1 Sometimes financial statements that are otherwise prepared on a historical cost basis include part or all of fixed assets at a valuation in substitution for historical costs and depreciation is calculated accordingly. Such financial statements are to be distinguished from financial statements prepared on a basis intended to reflect comprehensively the effects of changing prices.

13.2 A commonly accepted and preferred method of restating fixed assets

is by appraisal, normally undertaken by competent valuers. Other methods sometimes used are indexation and reference to current prices which when applied are cross checked periodically by appraisal method.

13.3 The revalued amounts of fixed assets are presented in financial statements either by restating both the gross book value and accumulated depreciation so as to give a net book value equal to the net revalued amount or by restating the net book value by adding therein the net increase on account of revaluation. An upward revaluation does not provide a basis for crediting to the profit and loss statement the accumulated depreciation existing at the date of revaluation.

13.4 Different bases of valuation are sometimes used in the same financial statements to determine the book value of the separate items within each of the categories of fixed assets or for the different categories of fixed assets. In such cases, it is necessary to disclose the gross book value included on each basis.

13.5 Selective revaluation of assets can lead to unrepresentative amounts being reported in financial statements. Accordingly, when revaluations do not cover all the assets of a given class, it is appropriate that the selection of assets to be revalued be made on a systematic basis. For example, an enterprise may revalue a whole class of assets within a unit.

13.6 It is not appropriate for the revaluation of a class of assets to result in the net book value of that class being greater than the recoverable amount of the assets of that class.

13.7 An increase in net book value arising on revaluation of fixed assets is normally credited directly to owner's interests under the heading of revaluation reserves and is regarded as not available for distribution. A decrease in net book value arising on revaluation of fixed assets is charged to profit and loss statement except that, to the extent that such a decrease is considered to be related to a previous increase on revaluation that is included in revaluation reserve, it is sometimes charged against that earlier increase. It sometimes happens that an increase to be recorded is a reversal of a previous decrease arising on revaluation which has been charged to profit and loss statement in which case the increase is credited to profit and loss statement to the extent that it offsets the previously recorded decrease.

14. Retirements and Disposals

14.1 An item of fixed asset is eliminated from the financial statements on disposal.

14.2 Items of fixed assets that have been retired from active use and are held for disposal are stated at the lower of their net book value and net realisable value and are shown separately in the financial statements. Any expected loss is recognised immediately in the profit and loss statement.

14.3 In historical cost financial statements, gains or losses arising on disposal are generally recognised in the profit and loss statement.

14.4 On disposal of a previously revalued item of fixed asset, the difference between net disposal proceeds and the net book value is normally charged or credited to the profit and loss statement except that, to the extent such a loss is related to an increase which was previously recorded as a credit to revaluation reserve and which has not been subsequently reversed or utilised, it is charged directly to that account. The amount standing in revaluation reserve following the retirement or disposal of an asset which relates to that asset may be transferred to general reserve.

15. Valuation of Fixed Assets in Special Cases

15.1 In the case of fixed assets acquired on hire purchase terms, although legal ownership does not vest in the enterprise, such assets are recorded at their cash value, which, if not readily available, is calculated by assuming an appropriate rate of interest. They are shown in the balance sheet with an appropriate narration to indicate that the enterprise does not have full ownership thereof.[8]

15.2 Where an enterprise owns fixed assets jointly with others (otherwise than as a partner in a firm), the extent of its share in such assets, and the proportion in the original cost, accumulated depreciation and written down value are stated in the balance sheet. Alternatively, the *pro rata* cost of

[8] Accounting Standard (AS) 19, Leases, has come into effect in respect of assets leased during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. AS 19 also applies to assets acquired on hire purchase during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. Accordingly, this paragraph is not applicable in respect of assets acquired on hire purchase during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2001, page 699).

such jointly owned assets is grouped together with similar fully owned assets. Details of such jointly owned assets are indicated separately in the fixed assets register.

15.3 Where several assets are purchased for a consolidated price, the consideration is apportioned to the various assets on a fair basis as determined by competent valuers.

16. Fixed Assets of Special Types

16.1 Goodwill, in general, is recorded in the books only when some consideration in money or money's worth has been paid for it. Whenever a business is acquired for a price (payable either in cash or in shares or otherwise) which is in excess of the value of the net assets of the business taken over, the excess is termed as 'goodwill'. Goodwill arises from business connections, trade name or reputation of an enterprise or from other intangible benefits enjoyed by an enterprise.

16.2 As a matter of financial prudence, goodwill is written off over a period. However, many enterprises do not write off goodwill and retain it as an asset.

16.3 [9][***]

16.4 [9][***]

---

[9] From the date of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, Intangible Assets, becoming mandatory for the concerned enterprises, paragraphs 16.3 to 16.7 stand withdrawn (see AS 26). The erstwhile paragraphs were as under:

"16.3 Patents are normally acquired in two ways: (i) by purchase, in which case patents are valued at the purchase cost including incidental expenses, stamp duty, etc. and (ii) by development within the enterprise, in which case identifiable costs incurred in developing the patents are capitalised. Patents are normally written off over their legal term of validity or over their working life, whichever is shorter.

16.4 Know-how in general is recorded in the books only when some consideration in money or money's worth has been paid for it. Know-how is generally of two types:

(i) relating to manufacturing processes; and

(ii) relating to plans, designs and drawings of buildings or plant and machinery.

16.5 Know-how related to plans, designs and drawings of buildings or plant and machinery is capitalised under the relevant asset heads. In such cases depreciation is calculated on the total cost of those assets, including the cost of the know-how

16.5 [10][***]

16.6 [10][***]

16.7 [10][***]

17. Disclosure

17.1 Certain specific disclosures on accounting for fixed assets are already required by Accounting Standard 1 on 'Disclosure of Accounting Policies' and Accounting Standard 6 on 'Depreciation Accounting'.

17.2 Further disclosures that are sometimes made in financial statements include:

(i) gross and net book values of fixed assets at the beginning and end of an accounting period showing additions, disposals, acquisitions and other movements;

(ii) expenditure incurred on account of fixed assets in the course of construction or acquisition; and

(iii) revalued amounts substituted for historical costs of fixed assets, the method adopted to compute the revalued amounts, the nature of any indices used, the year of any appraisal made, and whether an external valuer was involved, in case where fixed assets are stated at revalued amounts.

Accounting Standard

18. The items determined in accordance with the definition in

---

capitalised. Know-how related to manufacturing processes is usually expensed in the year in which it is incurred.

16.6 Where the amount paid for know-how is a composite sum in respect of both the types mentioned in paragraph 16.4, such consideration is apportioned amongst them on a reasonable basis.

16.7 Where the consideration for the supply of know-how is a series of recurring annual payments as royalties, technical assistance fees, contribution to research, etc., such payments are charged to the profit and loss statement each year."

[10] See footnote 9.

paragraph 6.1 of this Statement should be included under fixed assets in financial statements.

19. The gross book value of a fixed asset should be either historical cost or a revaluation computed in accordance with this Standard. The method of accounting for fixed assets included at historical cost is set out in paragraphs 20 to 26; the method of accounting of revalued assets is set out in paragraphs 27 to 32.

20. The cost of a fixed asset should comprise its purchase price and any attributable cost of bringing the asset to its working condition for its intended use. [11][***]

21. The cost of a self-constructed fixed asset should comprise those costs that relate directly to the specific asset and those that are attributable to the construction activity in general and can be allocated to the specific asset.

22. When a fixed asset is acquired in exchange or in part exchange for another asset, the cost of the asset acquired should be recorded either at fair market value or at the net book value of the asset given up, adjusted for any balancing payment or receipt of cash or other consideration. For these purposes fair market value may be determined by reference either to the asset given up or to the asset acquired, whichever is more clearly evident. Fixed asset acquired in exchange for shares or other securities in the enterprise should be recorded at its fair market value, or the fair market value of the securities issued, whichever is more clearly evident.

---

[11] Pursuant to the issuance of Accounting Standard (AS) 16, Borrowing Costs, which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2000, a portion of this paragraph stands withdrawn from the aforesaid date. The erstwhile paragraph was as under:

"20. The cost of a fixed asset should comprise its purchase price and any attributable cost of bringing the asset to its working condition for its intended use. Financing costs relating to deferred credits or to borrowed funds attributable to construction or acquisition of fixed assets for the period up to the completion of construction or acquisition of fixed assets should also be included in the gross book value of the asset to which they relate. However, the financing costs (including interest) on fixed assets purchased on a deferred credit basis or on monies borrowed for construction or acquisition of fixed assets should not be capitalised to the extent that such costs relate to periods after such assets are ready to be put to use."

23. Subsequent expenditures related to an item of fixed asset should be added to its book value only if they increase the future benefits from the existing asset beyond its previously assessed standard of performance.

24. Material items retired from active use and held for disposal should be stated at the lower of their net book value and net realisable value and shown separately in the financial statements.

25. Fixed asset should be eliminated from the financial statements on disposal or when no further benefit is expected from its use and disposal.

26. Losses arising from the retirement or gains or losses arising from disposal of fixed asset which is carried at cost should be recognised in the profit and loss statement.

27. When a fixed asset is revalued in financial statements, an entire class of assets should be revalued, or the selection of assets for revaluation should be made on a systematic basis. This basis should be disclosed.

28. The revaluation in financial statements of a class of assets should not result in the net book value of that class being greater than the recoverable amount of assets of that class.

29. When a fixed asset is revalued upwards, any accumulated depreciation existing at the date of the revaluation should not be credited to the profit and loss statement.

30. An increase in net book value arising on revaluation of fixed assets should be credited directly to owners' interests under the head of revaluation reserve, except that, to the extent that such increase is related to and not greater than a decrease arising on revaluation previously recorded as a charge to the profit and loss statement, it may be credited to the profit and loss statement. A decrease in net book value arising on revaluation of fixed asset should be charged directly to the profit and loss statement except that to the extent that such a decrease is related to an increase which was previously recorded as a credit to revaluation reserve and which has not been subsequently reversed or utilised, it may be charged directly to that account.

31. The provisions of paragraphs 23, 24 and 25 are also applicable to fixed assets included in financial statements at a revaluation.

32. On disposal of a previously revalued item of fixed asset, the difference between net disposal proceeds and the net book value should be charged or credited to the profit and loss statement except that to the extent that such a loss is related to an increase which was previously recorded as a credit to revaluation reserve and which has not been subsequently reversed or utilised, it may be charged directly to that account.

33. Fixed assets acquired on hire purchase terms should be recorded at their cash value, which, if not readily available, should be calculated by assuming an appropriate rate of interest. They should be shown in the balance sheet with an appropriate narration to indicate that the enterprise does not have full ownership thereof.[12]

34. In the case of fixed assets owned by the enterprise jointly with others, the extent of the enterprise's share in such assets, and the proportion of the original cost, accumulated depreciation and written down value should be stated in the balance sheet. Alternatively, the pro rata cost of such jointly owned assets may be grouped together with similar fully owned assets with an appropriate disclosure thereof.

35. Where several fixed assets are purchased for a consolidated price, the consideration should be apportioned to the various assets on a fair basis as determined by competent valuers.

36. Goodwill should be recorded in the books only when some consideration in money or money's worth has been paid for it. Whenever a business is acquired for a price (payable in cash or in shares or otherwise) which is in excess of the value of the net assets of the business taken over, the excess should be termed as 'goodwill'.

---

[12] Accounting Standard (AS) 19, Leases, has come into effect in respect of assets leased during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. AS 19 also applies to assets acquired on hire purchase during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. Accordingly, this paragraph is not applicable in respect of assets acquired on hire purchase during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2001, page 699).

37. [13]***[***]***

38. [13]***[***]***

Disclosure

39. The following information should be disclosed in the financial statements:

(i) gross and net book values of fixed assets at the beginning and end of an accounting period showing additions, disposals, acquisitions and other movements;

(ii) expenditure incurred on account of fixed assets in the course of construction or acquisition; and

(iii) revalued amounts substituted for historical costs of fixed assets, the method adopted to compute the revalued amounts, the nature of indices used, the year of any appraisal made, and whether an external valuer was involved, in case where fixed assets are stated at revalued amounts.

---

[13] From the date of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, Intangible Assets, becoming mandatory for the concerned enterprises, paragraphs 37 and 38 stand withdrawn (See AS 26). The erstwhile paragraphs were as under :

"***37. The direct costs incurred in developing the patents should be capitalised and written off over their legal term of validity or over their working life, whichever is shorter.***

38. Amount paid for know-how for the plans, layout and designs of buildings and/or design of the machinery should be capitalised under the relevant asset heads, such as buildings, plants and machinery, etc. Depreciation should be calculated on the total cost of those assets, including the cost of the know-how capitalised. Where the amount paid for know-how is a composite sum in respect of both the manufacturing process as well as plans, drawings and designs for buildings, plant and machinery, etc., the management should apportion such consideration into two parts on a reasonable basis."

Accounting Standard (AS) 11
(revised 2003)

The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-6**
DEFINITIONS	**7**
FOREIGN CURRENCY TRANSACTIONS	**8-16**
Initial Recognition	8-10
Reporting at Subsequent Balance Sheet Dates	11-12
Recognition of Exchange Differences	13-16
Net Investment in a Non-integral Foreign Operation	15-16
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF FOREIGN OPERATIONS	**17-34**
Classification of Foreign Operations	17-20
Integral Foreign Operations	21-23
Non-integral Foreign Operations	24-32
Disposal of a Non-integral Foreign Operation	31-32
Change in the Classification of a Foreign Operation	33-34
ALL CHANGES IN FOREIGN EXCHANGE RATES	**35**
Tax Effects of Exchange Differences	35

Continued./..

FORWARD EXCHANGE CONTRACTS **36-39**

DISCLOSURE **40-44**

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS **45**

APPENDIX

Accounting Standard (AS) 11*
(revised 2003)

The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 11, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates (revised 2003), issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature[2] from that date. The revised Standard supersedes Accounting Standard (AS) 11, Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates (1994), except that in respect of accounting for transactions in foreign currencies entered into by the reporting enterprise itself or through its branches before the date this Standard comes into effect, AS 11 (1994) will continue to be applicable.

The following is the text of the revised Accounting Standard.

Objective

An enterprise may carry on activities involving foreign exchange in two ways. It may have transactions in foreign currencies or it may have foreign operations. In order to include foreign currency transactions and foreign

---

* Originally issued in 1989 and revised in 1994. The standard has been revised again in 2003.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

operations in the financial statements of an enterprise, transactions must be expressed in the enterprise's reporting currency and the financial statements of foreign operations must be translated into the enterprise's reporting currency.

The principal issues in accounting for foreign currency transactions and foreign operations are to decide which exchange rate to use and how to recognise in the financial statements the financial effect of changes in exchange rates.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied:

(a) in accounting for transactions in foreign currencies; and

(b) in translating the financial statements of foreign operations.

2. This Statement also deals with accounting for foreign currency transactions in the nature of forward exchange contracts.[3]

---

[3] It may be noted that on the basis of a decision of the Council at its meeting held on June 24-26, 2004, an Announcement titled 'Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates, in respect of exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction' has been issued. The Announcement clarifies that AS 11 (revised 2003) does not deal with the accounting of exchange difference arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction. It has also been separately clarified that AS 11 (revised 2003) continues to be applicable to exchange differences on all other forward exchange contracts. The Institute, in January 2006, issued an Announcement on *'Accounting for exchange differences arising on a forward exchange contract entered into to hedge the foreign currency risk of a firm commitment or a highly probable forecast transaction'* (published in 'The Chartered Accountant' January 2006 (pp.1090-1091)). As per the subsequent Announcements issued in this regard, the said Announcement would be applicable in respect of accounting period(s) commencing on or after April 1, 2007. [For full text of the Announcements issued in this regard, reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.]

3. This Statement does not specify the currency in which an enterprise presents its financial statements. However, an enterprise normally uses the currency of the country in which it is domiciled. If it uses a different currency, this Statement requires disclosure of the reason for using that currency. This Statement also requires disclosure of the reason for any change in the reporting currency.

4. This Statement does not deal with the restatement of an enterprise's financial statements from its reporting currency into another currency for the convenience of users accustomed to that currency or for similar purposes.

5. This Statement does not deal with the presentation in a cash flow statement of cash flows arising from transactions in a foreign currency and the translation of cash flows of a foreign operation (see AS 3, Cash Flow Statements).

6. This Statement does not deal with exchange differences arising from foreign currency borrowings to the extent that they are regarded as an adjustment to interest costs (see paragraph 4(e) of AS 16, Borrowing Costs).

Definitions

7. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

***Average rate** is the mean of the exchange rates in force during a period.*

***Closing rate** is the exchange rate at the balance sheet date.*

***Exchange difference** is the difference resulting from reporting the same number of units of a foreign currency in the reporting currency at different exchange rates.*

***Exchange rate** is the ratio for exchange of two currencies.*

***Fair value** is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.*

***Foreign currency** is a currency other than the reporting currency of an enterprise.*

***Foreign operation** is a subsidiary[4], associate[5], joint venture[6] or branch of the reporting enterprise, the activities of which are based or conducted in a country other than the country of the reporting enterprise.*

***Forward exchange contract** means an agreement to exchange different currencies at a forward rate.*

***Forward rate** is the specified exchange rate for exchange of two currencies at a specified future date.*

***Integral foreign operation** is a foreign operation, the activities of which are an integral part of those of the reporting enterprise.*

***Monetary items** are money held and assets and liabilities to be received or paid in fixed or determinable amounts of money.*

***Net investment in a non-integral foreign operation** is the reporting enterprise's share in the net assets of that operation.*

***Non-integral foreign operation** is a foreign operation that is not an integral foreign operation.*

***Non-monetary items** are assets and liabilities other than monetary items.*

***Reporting currency** is the currency used in presenting the financial statements.*

Foreign Currency Transactions

Initial Recognition

8. A foreign currency transaction is a transaction which is denominated in or requires settlement in a foreign currency, including transactions arising when an enterprise either:

---

[4]As defined in AS 21, Consolidated Financial Statements.

[5]As defined in AS 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements.

[6]As defined in AS 27, Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures.

(a) buys or sells goods or services whose price is denominated in a foreign currency;

(b) borrows or lends funds when the amounts payable or receivable are denominated in a foreign currency;

(c) becomes a party to an unperformed forward exchange contract; or

(d) otherwise acquires or disposes of assets, or incurs or settles liabilities, denominated in a foreign currency.

9. A foreign currency transaction should be recorded, on initial recognition in the reporting currency, by applying to the foreign currency amount the exchange rate between the reporting currency and the foreign currency at the date of the transaction.

10. For practical reasons, a rate that approximates the actual rate at the date of the transaction is often used, for example, an average rate for a week or a month might be used for all transactions in each foreign currency occurring during that period. However, if exchange rates fluctuate significantly, the use of the average rate for a period is unreliable.

Reporting at Subsequent Balance Sheet Dates

11. At each balance sheet date:

(a) foreign currency monetary items should be reported using the closing rate. However, in certain circumstances, the closing rate may not reflect with reasonable accuracy the amount in reporting currency that is likely to be realised from, or required to disburse, a foreign currency monetary item at the balance sheet date, e.g., where there are restrictions on remittances or where the closing rate is unrealistic and it is not possible to effect an exchange of currencies at that rate at the balance sheet date. In such circumstances, the relevant monetary item should be reported in the reporting currency at the amount which is likely to be realised from, or required to disburse, such item at the balance sheet date;

(b) non-monetary items which are carried in terms of historical

cost denominated in a foreign currency should be reported using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction; and

(c) non-monetary items which are carried at fair value or other similar valuation denominated in a foreign currency should be reported using the exchange rates that existed when the values were determined.

12. Cash, receivables, and payables are examples of monetary items. Fixed assets, inventories, and investments in equity shares are examples of non-monetary items. The carrying amount of an item is determined in accordance with the relevant Accounting Standards. For example, certain assets may be measured at fair value or other similar valuation (e.g., net realisable value) or at historical cost. Whether the carrying amount is determined based on fair value or other similar valuation or at historical cost, the amounts so determined for foreign currency items are then reported in the reporting currency in accordance with this Statement. The contingent liability denominated in foreign currency at the balance sheet date is disclosed by using the closing rate.

Recognition of Exchange Differences[7]

13. Exchange differences arising on the settlement of monetary items

[7] It may be noted that the Institute has issued in 2003 an Announcement titled 'Treatment of exchange differences under Accounting Standard (AS) 11 (revised 2003), The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates vis-a-vis Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956'. As per the Announcement, the requirement with regard to treatment of exchange differences contained in AS 11 (revised 2003), is different from Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, since AS 11 (revised 2003) does not require the adjustment of exchange differences in the carrying amount of the fixed assets, in the situations envisaged in Schedule VI. It has been clarified that pending the amendment, if any, to Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, in respect of the matter, a company adopting the treatment described in Schedule VI will still be considered to be complying with AS 11 (revised 2003) for the purposes of section 211 of the Act. Accordingly, the auditor of the company should not assert non-compliance with AS 11 (2003) under section 227(3)(d) of the Act in such a case and should not qualify his report in this regard on the true and fair view of the state of the company's affairs and profit or loss of the company under section 227(2) of the Act. (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', November, 2003, pp. 497.) The full text of the Announcement has been reproduced in the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.

or on reporting an enterprise's monetary items at rates different from those at which they were initially recorded during the period, or reported in previous financial statements, should be recognised as income or as expenses in the period in which they arise, with the exception of exchange differences dealt with in accordance with paragraph 15.

14. An exchange difference results when there is a change in the exchange rate between the transaction date and the date of settlement of any monetary items arising from a foreign currency transaction. When the transaction is settled within the same accounting period as that in which it occurred, all the exchange difference is recognised in that period. However, when the transaction is settled in a subsequent accounting period, the exchange difference recognised in each intervening period up to the period of settlement is determined by the change in exchange rates during that period.

Net Investment in a Non-integral Foreign Operation

15. Exchange differences arising on a monetary item that, in substance, forms part of an enterprise's net investment in a non-integral foreign operation should be accumulated in a foreign currency translation reserve in the enterprise's financial statements until the disposal of the net investment, at which time they should be recognised as income or as expenses in accordance with paragraph 31.

16. An enterprise may have a monetary item that is receivable from, or payable to, a non-integral foreign operation. An item for which settlement is neither planned nor likely to occur in the foreseeable future is, in substance, an extension to, or deduction from, the enterprise's net investment in that non-integral foreign operation. Such monetary items may include long-term receivables or loans but do not include trade receivables or trade payables.

Financial Statements of Foreign Operations

Classification of Foreign Operations

17. The method used to translate the financial statements of a foreign operation depends on the way in which it is financed and operates in relation to the reporting enterprise. For this purpose, foreign operations are classified as either "integral foreign operations" or "non-integral foreign operations".

18. A foreign operation that is integral to the operations of the reporting enterprise carries on its business as if it were an extension of the reporting enterprise's operations. For example, such a foreign operation might only sell goods imported from the reporting enterprise and remit the proceeds to the reporting enterprise. In such cases, a change in the exchange rate between the reporting currency and the currency in the country of foreign operation has an almost immediate effect on the reporting enterprise's cash flow from operations. Therefore, the change in the exchange rate affects the individual monetary items held by the foreign operation rather than the reporting enterprise's net investment in that operation.

19. In contrast, a non-integral foreign operation accumulates cash and other monetary items, incurs expenses, generates income and perhaps arranges borrowings, all substantially in its local currency. It may also enter into transactions in foreign currencies, including transactions in the reporting currency. When there is a change in the exchange rate between the reporting currency and the local currency, there is little or no direct effect on the present and future cash flows from operations of either the non-integral foreign operation or the reporting enterprise. The change in the exchange rate affects the reporting enterprise's net investment in the non-integral foreign operation rather than the individual monetary and non-monetary items held by the non-integral foreign operation.

20. The following are indications that a foreign operation is a non-integral foreign operation rather than an integral foreign operation:

(a) while the reporting enterprise may control the foreign operation, the activities of the foreign operation are carried out with a significant degree of autonomy from those of the reporting enterprise;

(b) transactions with the reporting enterprise are not a high proportion of the foreign operation's activities;

(c) the activities of the foreign operation are financed mainly from its own operations or local borrowings rather than from the reporting enterprise;

(d) costs of labour, material and other components of the foreign operation's products or services are primarily paid or settled in the local currency rather than in the reporting currency;

(e) the foreign operation's sales are mainly in currencies other than the reporting currency;

(f) cash flows of the reporting enterprise are insulated from the day-to-day activities of the foreign operation rather than being directly affected by the activities of the foreign operation;

(g) sales prices for the foreign operation's products are not primarily responsive on a short-term basis to changes in exchange rates but are determined more by local competition or local government regulation; and

(h) there is an active local sales market for the foreign operation's products, although there also might be significant amounts of exports.

The appropriate classification for each operation can, in principle, be established from factual information related to the indicators listed above. In some cases, the classification of a foreign operation as either a non-integral foreign operation or an integral foreign operation of the reporting enterprise may not be clear, and judgement is necessary to determine the appropriate classification.

Integral Foreign Operations

21. The financial statements of an integral foreign operation should be translated using the principles and procedures in paragraphs 8 to 16 as if the transactions of the foreign operation had been those of the reporting enterprise itself.

22. The individual items in the financial statements of the foreign operation are translated as if all its transactions had been entered into by the reporting enterprise itself. The cost and depreciation of tangible fixed assets is translated using the exchange rate at the date of purchase of the asset or, if the asset is carried at fair value or other similar valuation, using the rate that existed on the date of the valuation. The cost of inventories is translated at the exchange rates that existed when those costs were incurred. The recoverable amount or realisable value of an asset is translated using the exchange rate that existed when the recoverable amount or net realisable value was determined. For example, when the net realisable value of an item of inventory is determined in a foreign currency, that value is translated

using the exchange rate at the date as at which the net realisable value is determined. The rate used is therefore usually the closing rate. An adjustment may be required to reduce the carrying amount of an asset in the financial statements of the reporting enterprise to its recoverable amount or net realisable value even when no such adjustment is necessary in the financial statements of the foreign operation. Alternatively, an adjustment in the financial statements of the foreign operation may need to be reversed in the financial statements of the reporting enterprise.

23. For practical reasons, a rate that approximates the actual rate at the date of the transaction is often used, for example, an average rate for a week or a month might be used for all transactions in each foreign currency occurring during that period. However, if exchange rates fluctuate significantly, the use of the average rate for a period is unreliable.

Non-integral Foreign Operations

24. In translating the financial statements of a non-integral foreign operation for incorporation in its financial statements, the reporting enterprise should use the following procedures:

(a) the assets and liabilities, both monetary and non-monetary, of the non-integral foreign operation should be translated at the closing rate;

(b) income and expense items of the non-integral foreign operation should be translated at exchange rates at the dates of the transactions; and

(c) all resulting exchange differences should be accumulated in a foreign currency translation reserve until the disposal of the net investment.

25. For practical reasons, a rate that approximates the actual exchange rates, for example an average rate for the period, is often used to translate income and expense items of a foreign operation.

26. The translation of the financial statements of a non-integral foreign operation results in the recognition of exchange differences arising from:

(a) translating income and expense items at the exchange rates at

the dates of transactions and assets and liabilities at the closing rate;

(b) translating the opening net investment in the non-integral foreign operation at an exchange rate different from that at which it was previously reported; and

(c) other changes to equity in the non-integral foreign operation.

These exchange differences are not recognised as income or expenses for the period because the changes in the exchange rates have little or no direct effect on the present and future cash flows from operations of either the non-integral foreign operation or the reporting enterprise. When a non-integral foreign operation is consolidated but is not wholly owned, accumulated exchange differences arising from translation and attributable to minority interests are allocated to, and reported as part of, the minority interest in the consolidated balance sheet.

27. Any goodwill or capital reserve arising on the acquisition of a non-integral foreign operation is translated at the closing rate in accordance with paragraph 24.

28. A contingent liability disclosed in the financial statements of a non-integral foreign operation is translated at the closing rate for its disclosure in the financial statements of the reporting enterprise.

29. The incorporation of the financial statements of a non-integral foreign operation in those of the reporting enterprise follows normal consolidation procedures, such as the elimination of intra-group balances and intra-group transactions of a subsidiary (see AS 21, Consolidated Financial Statements, and AS 27, Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures). However, an exchange difference arising on an intra-group monetary item, whether short-term or long-term, cannot be eliminated against a corresponding amount arising on other intra-group balances because the monetary item represents a commitment to convert one currency into another and exposes the reporting enterprise to a gain or loss through currency fluctuations. Accordingly, in the consolidated financial statements of the reporting enterprise, such an exchange difference continues to be recognised as income or an expense or, if it arises from the circumstances described in paragraph 15, it is accumulated in a foreign currency translation reserve until the disposal of the net investment.

30. When the financial statements of a non-integral foreign operation are drawn up to a different reporting date from that of the reporting enterprise, the non-integral foreign operation often prepares, for purposes of incorporation in the financial statements of the reporting enterprise, statements as at the same date as the reporting enterprise. When it is impracticable to do this, AS 21, Consolidated Financial Statements, allows the use of financial statements drawn up to a different reporting date provided that the difference is no greater than six months and adjustments are made for the effects of any significant transactions or other events that occur between the different reporting dates. In such a case, the assets and liabilities of the non-integral foreign operation are translated at the exchange rate at the balance sheet date of the non-integral foreign operation and adjustments are made when appropriate for significant movements in exchange rates up to the balance sheet date of the reporting enterprises in accordance with AS 21. The same approach is used in applying the equity method to associates and in applying proportionate consolidation to joint ventures in accordance with AS 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements and AS 27, Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures.

Disposal of a Non-integral Foreign Operation

31. On the disposal of a non-integral foreign operation, the cumulative amount of the exchange differences which have been deferred and which relate to that operation should be recognised as income or as expenses in the same period in which the gain or loss on disposal is recognised.

32. An enterprise may dispose of its interest in a non-integral foreign operation through sale, liquidation, repayment of share capital, or abandonment of all, or part of, that operation. The payment of a dividend forms part of a disposal only when it constitutes a return of the investment. In the case of a partial disposal, only the proportionate share of the related accumulated exchange differences is included in the gain or loss. A write-down of the carrying amount of a non-integral foreign operation does not constitute a partial disposal. Accordingly, no part of the deferred foreign exchange gain or loss is recognised at the time of a write-down.

Change in the Classification of a Foreign Operation

33. When there is a change in the classification of a foreign operation,

the translation procedures applicable to the revised classification should be applied from the date of the change in the classification.

34. The consistency principle requires that foreign operation once classified as integral or non-integral is continued to be so classified. However, a change in the way in which a foreign operation is financed and operates in relation to the reporting enterprise may lead to a change in the classification of that foreign operation. When a foreign operation that is integral to the operations of the reporting enterprise is reclassified as a non-integral foreign operation, exchange differences arising on the translation of non-monetary assets at the date of the reclassification are accumulated in a foreign currency translation reserve. When a non-integral foreign operation is reclassified as an integral foreign operation, the translated amounts for non-monetary items at the date of the change are treated as the historical cost for those items in the period of change and subsequent periods. Exchange differences which have been deferred are not recognised as income or expenses until the disposal of the operation.

All Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates

Tax Effects of Exchange Differences

35. Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions and exchange differences arising on the translation of the financial statements of foreign operations may have associated tax effects which are accounted for in accordance with AS 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income.

Forward Exchange Contracts[8]

36. An enterprise may enter into a forward exchange contract or another financial instrument that is in substance a forward exchange contract, which is not intended for trading or speculation purposes, to establish the amount of the reporting currency required or available at the settlement date of a transaction. The premium or discount arising at the inception of such a forward exchange contract should be amortised as expense or income over the life of the contract. Exchange differences on such a contract should be recognised in the statement of profit and loss in the reporting period in which the

[8] See footnote 3.

exchange rates change. Any profit or loss arising on cancellation or renewal of such a forward exchange contract should be recognised as income or as expense for the period.

37. The risks associated with changes in exchange rates may be mitigated by entering into forward exchange contracts. Any premium or discount arising at the inception of a forward exchange contract is accounted for separately from the exchange differences on the forward exchange contract. The premium or discount that arises on entering into the contract is measured by the difference between the exchange rate at the date of the inception of the forward exchange contract and the forward rate specified in the contract. Exchange difference on a forward exchange contract is the difference between (a) the foreign currency amount of the contract translated at the exchange rate at the reporting date, or the settlement date where the transaction is settled during the reporting period, and (b) the same foreign currency amount translated at the latter of the date of inception of the forward exchange contract and the last reporting date.

38. A gain or loss on a forward exchange contract to which paragraph 36 does not apply should be computed by multiplying the foreign currency amount of the forward exchange contract by the difference between the forward rate available at the reporting date for the remaining maturity of the contract and the contracted forward rate (or the forward rate last used to measure a gain or loss on that contract for an earlier period). The gain or loss so computed should be recognised in the statement of profit and loss for the period. The premium or discount on the forward exchange contract is not recognised separately.

39. In recording a forward exchange contract intended for trading or speculation purposes, the premium or discount on the contract is ignored and at each balance sheet date, the value of the contract is marked to its current market value and the gain or loss on the contract is recognised.

Disclosure

40. An enterprise should disclose:

(a) the amount of exchange differences included in the net profit or loss for the period; and

(b) net exchange differences accumulated in foreign currency translation reserve as a separate component of shareholders' funds, and a reconciliation of the amount of such exchange differences at the beginning and end of the period.

41. When the reporting currency is different from the currency of the country in which the enterprise is domiciled, the reason for using a different currency should be disclosed. The reason for any change in the reporting currency should also be disclosed.

42. When there is a change in the classification of a significant foreign operation, an enterprise should disclose:

(a) the nature of the change in classification;

(b) the reason for the change;

(c) the impact of the change in classification on shareholders' funds; and

(d) the impact on net profit or loss for each prior period presented had the change in classification occurred at the beginning of the earliest period presented.

43. The effect on foreign currency monetary items or on the financial statements of a foreign operation of a change in exchange rates occurring after the balance sheet date is disclosed in accordance with AS 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date.

44. Disclosure is also encouraged of an enterprise's foreign currency risk management policy.

Transitional Provisions

45. On the first time application of this Statement, if a foreign branch is classified as a non-integral foreign operation in accordance with the requirements of this Statement, the accounting treatment prescribed in paragraphs 33 and 34 of the Statement in respect of change in the classification of a foreign operation should be applied.

Appendix

Note: This Appendix is not a part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of this appendix is only to bring out the major differences between Accounting Standard 11 (revised 2003) and corresponding International Accounting Standard (IAS) 21 (revised 1993).

Comparison with IAS 21, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates (revised 1993)

Revised AS 11 (2003) differs from International Accounting Standard (IAS) 21, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates, in the following major respects in terms of scope, accounting treatment, and terminology.

1. Scope

Inclusion of forward exchange contracts

Revised AS 11 (2003) deals with forward exchange contracts both intended for hedging and for trading or speculation. IAS 21 does not deal with hedge accounting for foreign currency items other than the classification of exchange differences arising on a foreign currency liability accounted for as a hedge of a net investment in a foreign entity. It also does not deal with forward exchange contracts for trading or speculation. The aforesaid aspects are dealt with in IAS 39, Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement. Although, an Indian accounting standard corresponding to IAS 39 is under preparation, it has been decided to deal with accounting for forward exchange contracts in the revised AS 11 (2003), since the existing AS 11 deals with the same. Thus, accounting for forward exchange contracts would not remain unaddressed untill the issuance of the Indian accounting standard on financial instruments.

2. Accounting treatment

Recognition of exchange differences resulting from severe currency devaluations

IAS 21, as a benchmark treatment, requires, in general, that exchange differences on transactions be recognised as income or as expenses in the

period in which they arise. IAS 21, however, also permits as an allowed alternative treatment, that exchange differences that arise from a severe devaluation or depreciation of a currency be included in the carrying amount of an asset, if certain conditions are satisfied. In line with the preference of the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, to eliminate alternatives, where possible, revised AS 11 (2003) adopts the benchmark treatment as the only acceptable treatment.

3. Terminology

Foreign operation

The revised AS 11 (2003) uses the terms, *integral foreign operation* and *non-integral foreign operation* respectively for the expressions "foreign operations that are integral to the operations of the reporting enterprise" and "foreign entity" used in IAS 21. The intention is to communicate the meaning of these terms concisely. This change has no effect on the requirements in revised AS 11 (2003). Revised AS 11 (2003) provides additional implementation guidance by including two more indicators for the classification of a foreign operation as a non-integral foreign operation.

Accounting Standard (AS) 12
(issued 1991)

Accounting for Government Grants

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-3**
Definitions	3
EXPLANATION	**4-12**
Accounting Treatment of Government Grants	5-11
Capital Approach versus Income Approach	5
Recognition of Government Grants	6
Non-monetary Government Grants	7
Presentation of Grants Related to Specific Fixed Assets	8
Presentation of Grants Related to Revenue	9
Presentation of Grants of the nature of Promoters' contribution	10
Refund of Government Grants	11
Disclosure	12
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**13-23**
Disclosure	23

Accounting Standard (AS) 12

(issued 1991)

Accounting for Government Grants

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 13-23 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-12 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard (AS) 12 issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India on 'Accounting for Government Grants'.

The Standard comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1992 and will be recommendatory in nature for an initial period of two years. Accordingly, the Guidance Note on 'Accounting for Capital Based Grants' issued by the Institute in 1981 shall stand withdrawn from this date. This Standard will become mandatory in respect of accounts for periods commencing on or after 1.4.1994.[2]

Introduction

1. This Statement deals with accounting for government grants. Government grants are sometimes called by other names such as subsidies, cash incentives, duty drawbacks, etc.

2. This Statement does not deal with:

(i) the special problems arising in accounting for government grants in financial statements reflecting the effects of changing prices

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

or in supplementary information of a similar nature;

(ii) government assistance other than in the form of government grants;

(iii) government participation in the ownership of the enterprise.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

3.1 *Government* refers to government, government agencies and similar bodies whether local, national or international.

3.2 *Government grants* are assistance by government in cash or kind to an enterprise for past or future compliance with certain conditions. They exclude those forms of government assistance which cannot reasonably have a value placed upon them and transactions with government which cannot be distinguished from the normal trading transactions of the enterprise.

Explanation

4. The receipt of government grants by an enterprise is significant for preparation of the financial statements for two reasons. Firstly, if a government grant has been received, an appropriate method of accounting therefor is necessary. Secondly, it is desirable to give an indication of the extent to which the enterprise has benefited from such grant during the reporting period. This facilitates comparison of an enterprise's financial statements with those of prior periods and with those of other enterprises.

Accounting Treatment of Government Grants

5. Capital Approach versus Income Approach

5.1 Two broad approaches may be followed for the accounting treatment of government grants: the 'capital approach', under which a grant is treated as part of shareholders' funds, and the 'income approach', under which a grant is taken to income over one or more periods.

5.2 Those in support of the 'capital approach' argue as follows:

(i) Many government grants are in the nature of promoters' contribution, i.e., they are given with reference to the total investment in an undertaking or by way of contribution towards its total capital outlay and no repayment is ordinarily expected in the case of such grants. These should, therefore, be credited directly to shareholders' funds.

(ii) It is inappropriate to recognise government grants in the profit and loss statement, since they are not earned but represent an incentive provided by government without related costs.

5.3 Arguments in support of the 'income approach' are as follows:

(i) Government grants are rarely gratuitous. The enterprise earns them through compliance with their conditions and meeting the envisaged obligations. They should therefore be taken to income and matched with the associated costs which the grant is intended to compensate.

(ii) As income tax and other taxes are charges against income, it is logical to deal also with government grants, which are an extension of fiscal policies, in the profit and loss statement.

(iii) In case grants are credited to shareholders' funds, no correlation is done between the accounting treatment of the grant and the accounting treatment of the expenditure to which the grant relates.

5.4 It is generally considered appropriate that accounting for government grant should be based on the nature of the relevant grant. Grants which have the characteristics similar to those of promoters' contribution should be treated as part of shareholders' funds. Income approach may be more appropriate in the case of other grants.

5.5 It is fundamental to the 'income approach' that government grants be recognised in the profit and loss statement on a systematic and rational basis over the periods necessary to match them with the related costs. Income recognition of government grants on a receipts basis is not in accordance with the accrual accounting assumption (see Accounting Standard (AS) 1, Disclosure of Accounting Policies).

5.6 In most cases, the periods over which an enterprise recognises the costs or expenses related to a government grant are readily ascertainable and thus grants in recognition of specific expenses are taken to income in the same period as the relevant expenses.

6. Recognition of Government Grants

6.1 Government grants available to the enterprise are considered for inclusion in accounts:

(i) where there is reasonable assurance that the enterprise will comply with the conditions attached to them; and

(ii) where such benefits have been earned by the enterprise and it is reasonably certain that the ultimate collection will be made.

Mere receipt of a grant is not necessarily a conclusive evidence that conditions attaching to the grant have been or will be fulfilled.

6.2 An appropriate amount in respect of such earned benefits, estimated on a prudent basis, is credited to income for the year even though the actual amount of such benefits may be finally settled and received after the end of the relevant accounting period.

6.3 A contingency related to a government grant, arising after the grant has been recognised, is treated in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date.[3]

6.4 In certain circumstances, a government grant is awarded for the purpose of giving immediate financial support to an enterprise rather than as an incentive to undertake specific expenditure. Such grants may be confined to an individual enterprise and may not be available to a whole class of enterprises. These circumstances may warrant taking the grant to income in

[3] Pursuant to AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, all paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards. Reference may be made to Announcement XX under the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.

the period in which the enterprise qualifies to receive it, as an extraordinary item if appropriate (see Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies[4]).

6.5 Government grants may become receivable by an enterprise as compensation for expenses or losses incurred in a previous accounting period. Such a grant is recognised in the income statement of the period in which it becomes receivable, as an extraordinary item if appropriate (see Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies[4]).

7. Non-monetary Government Grants

7.1 Government grants may take the form of non-monetary assets, such as land or other resources, given at concessional rates. In these circumstances, it is usual to account for such assets at their acquisition cost. Non-monetary assets given free of cost are recorded at a nominal value.

8. Presentation of Grants Related to Specific Fixed Assets

8.1 Grants related to specific fixed assets are government grants whose primary condition is that an enterprise qualifying for them should purchase, construct or otherwise acquire such assets. Other conditions may also be attached restricting the type or location of the assets or the periods during which they are to be acquired or held.

8.2 Two methods of presentation in financial statements of grants (or the appropriate portions of grants) related to specific fixed assets are regarded as acceptable alternatives.

8.3 Under one method, the grant is shown as a deduction from the gross value of the asset concerned in arriving at its book value. The grant is thus recognised in the profit and loss statement over the useful life of a depreciable asset by way of a reduced depreciation charge. Where the grant equals the whole, or virtually the whole, of the cost of the asset, the asset is shown in the balance sheet at a nominal value.

8.4 Under the other method, grants related to depreciable assets are treated

[4] AS 5 has been revised in February 1997. The title of revised AS 5 is 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.

as deferred income which is recognised in the profit and loss statement on a systematic and rational basis over the useful life of the asset. Such allocation to income is usually made over the periods and in the proportions in which depreciation on related assets is charged. Grants related to non-depreciable assets are credited to capital reserve under this method, as there is usually no charge to income in respect of such assets. However, if a grant related to a non-depreciable asset requires the fulfillment of certain obligations, the grant is credited to income over the same period over which the cost of meeting such obligations is charged to income. The deferred income is suitably disclosed in the balance sheet pending its apportionment to profit and loss account. For example, in the case of a company, it is shown after 'Reserves and Surplus' but before 'Secured Loans' with a suitable description, e.g., 'Deferred government grants'.

8.5 The purchase of assets and the receipt of related grants can cause major movements in the cash flow of an enterprise. For this reason and in order to show the gross investment in assets, such movements are often disclosed as separate items in the statement of changes in financial position regardless of whether or not the grant is deducted from the related asset for the purpose of balance sheet presentation.

9. Presentation of Grants Related to Revenue

9.1 Grants related to revenue are sometimes presented as a credit in the profit and loss statement, either separately or under a general heading such as 'Other Income'. Alternatively, they are deducted in reporting the related expense.

9.2 Supporters of the first method claim that it is inappropriate to net income and expense items and that separation of the grant from the expense facilitates comparison with other expenses not affected by a grant. For the second method, it is argued that the expense might well not have been incurred by the enterprise if the grant had not been available and presentation of the expense without offsetting the grant may therefore be misleading.

10. Presentation of Grants of the nature of Promoters' contribution

10.1 Where the government grants are of the nature of promoters' contribution, i.e., they are given with reference to the total investment in an undertaking or by way of contribution towards its total capital outlay (for example, central investment subsidy scheme) and no repayment is ordinarily

expected in respect thereof, the grants are treated as capital reserve which can be neither distributed as dividend nor considered as deferred income.

11. Refund of Government Grants

11.1 Government grants sometimes become refundable because certain conditions are not fulfilled. A government grant that becomes refundable is treated as an extraordinary item (see Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies[5]).

11.2 The amount refundable in respect of a government grant related to revenue is applied first against any unamortised deferred credit remaining in respect of the grant. To the extent that the amount refundable exceeds any such deferred credit, or where no deferred credit exists, the amount is charged immediately to profit and loss statement.

11.3 The amount refundable in respect of a government grant related to a specific fixed asset is recorded by increasing the book value of the asset or by reducing the capital reserve or the deferred income balance, as appropriate, by the amount refundable. In the first alternative, i.e., where the book value of the asset is increased, depreciation on the revised book value is provided prospectively over the residual useful life of the asset.

11.4 Where a grant which is in the nature of promoters' contribution becomes refundable, in part or in full, to the government on non-fulfillment of some specified conditions, the relevant amount recoverable by the government is reduced from the capital reserve.

12. Disclosure

12.1 The following disclosures are appropriate:

(i) the accounting policy adopted for government grants, including the methods of presentation in the financial statements;

(ii) the nature and extent of government grants recognised in the financial statements, including grants of non-monetary assets given at a concessional rate or free of cost.

[5] See footnote 4.

Accounting Standard

13. Government grants should not be recognised until there is reasonable assurance that (i) the enterprise will comply with the conditions attached to them, and (ii) the grants will be received.

14. Government grants related to specific fixed assets should be presented in the balance sheet by showing the grant as a deduction from the gross value of the assets concerned in arriving at their book value. Where the grant related to a specific fixed asset equals the whole, or virtually the whole, of the cost of the asset, the asset should be shown in the balance sheet at a nominal value. Alternatively, government grants related to depreciable fixed assets may be treated as deferred income which should be recognised in the profit and loss statement on a systematic and rational basis over the useful life of the asset, i.e., such grants should be allocated to income over the periods and in the proportions in which depreciation on those assets is charged. Grants related to non-depreciable assets should be credited to capital reserve under this method. However, if a grant related to a non-depreciable asset requires the fulfillment of certain obligations, the grant should be credited to income over the same period over which the cost of meeting such obligations is charged to income. The deferred income balance should be separately disclosed in the financial statements.

15. Government grants related to revenue should be recognised on a systematic basis in the profit and loss statement over the periods necessary to match them with the related costs which they are intended to compensate. Such grants should either be shown separately under 'other income' or deducted in reporting the related expense.

16. Government grants of the nature of promoters' contribution should be credited to capital reserve and treated as a part of shareholders' funds.

17. Government grants in the form of non-monetary assets, given at a concessional rate, should be accounted for on the basis of their acquisition cost. In case a non-monetary asset is given free of cost, it should be recorded at a nominal value.

18. Government grants that are receivable as compensation for expenses or losses incurred in a previous accounting period or for the

purpose of giving immediate financial support to the enterprise with no further related costs, should be recognised and disclosed in the profit and loss statement of the period in which they are receivable, as an extraordinary item if appropriate (see Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies[6]).

19. A contingency related to a government grant, arising after the grant has been recognised, should be treated in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date.[7]

20. Government grants that become refundable should be accounted for as an extraordinary item (see Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies[8]).

21. The amount refundable in respect of a grant related to revenue should be applied first against any unamortised deferred credit remaining in respect of the grant. To the extent that the amount refundable exceeds any such deferred credit, or where no deferred credit exists, the amount should be charged to profit and loss statement. The amount refundable in respect of a grant related to a specific fixed asset should be recorded by increasing the book value of the asset or by reducing the capital reserve or the deferred income balance, as appropriate, by the amount refundable. In the first alternative, i.e., where the book value of the asset is increased, depreciation on the revised book value should be provided prospectively over the residual useful life of the asset.

22. Government grants in the nature of promoters' contribution that become refundable should be reduced from the capital reserve.

Disclosure

23. The following should be disclosed:

(i) the accounting policy adopted for government grants,

[6] See footnote 4.
[7] See footnote 3.
[8] See footnote 4.

including the methods of presentation in the financial statements;

(ii) the nature and extent of government grants recognised in the financial statements, including grants of non-monetary assets given at a concessional rate or free of cost.

Accounting Standard (AS) 13
(issued 1993)

Accounting for Investments

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-3**
Definitions	3
EXPLANATION	**4-25**
Forms of Investments	4-6
Classification of Investments	7-8
Cost of Investments	9-13
Carrying Amount of Investments	14-19
Current Investments	14-16
Long-term Investments	17-19
Investment Properties	20
Disposal of Investments	21-22
Reclassification of Investments	23-24
Disclosure	25
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**26-35**
Classification of Investments	26-27
Cost of Investments	28-29
Investment Properties	30

Continued../..

Carrying Amount of Investments 31-32

Changes in Carrying Amounts of Investments 33

Disposal of Investments 34

Disclosure 35

EFFECTIVE DATE **36**

Accounting Standard (AS) 13*

(issued 1993)

Accounting for Investments

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 26-35 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-25 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of Accounting Standard (AS) 13, 'Accounting for Investments', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.[2]

Introduction

1. This Statement deals with accounting for investments in the financial statements of enterprises and related disclosure requirements.[3]

2. This Statement does not deal with:

(a) the bases for recognition of interest, dividends and rentals earned

---

* A limited revision to this Standard has been made in 2003, pursuant to which paragraph 2 (d) of this Standard has been revised (See footnote 4 to this Standard).

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] It may be noted that this Accounting Standard is now mandatory. Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] Shares, debentures and other securities held as stock-in-trade (i.e., for sale in the ordinary course of business) are not 'investments' as defined in this Statement. However, the manner in which they are accounted for and disclosed in the financial statements is quite similar to that applicable in respect of current investments. Accordingly, the provisions of this Statement, to the extent that they relate to current investments, are also applicable to shares, debentures and other securities held as stock-in-trade, with suitable modifications as specified in this Statement.

on investments which are covered by Accounting Standard 9 on Revenue Recognition;

(b) operating or finance leases;

(c) investments of retirement benefit plans and life insurance enterprises; and

(d) mutual funds and venture capital funds[4] and/or the related asset management companies, banks and public financial institutions formed under a Central or State Government Act or so declared under the Companies Act, 1956.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings assigned:

Investments are assets held by an enterprise for earning income by way of dividends, interest, and rentals, for capital appreciation, or for other benefits to the investing enterprise. Assets held as stock-in-trade are not 'investments'.

A *current investment* is an investment that is by its nature readily realisable and is intended to be held for not more than one year from the date on which such investment is made.

A *long term investment* is an investment other than a current investment.

An *investment property* is an investment in land or buildings that are not intended to be occupied substantially for use by, or in the operations of, the investing enterprise.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged between a knowledgeable, willing buyer and a knowledgeable, willing seller in an arm's length transaction. Under appropriate circumstances, market value or net realisable value provides an evidence of fair value.

[4] The Council of the Institute decided to make the limited revision to AS 13 in 2003 pursuant to which the words 'and venture capital funds' have been added in paragraph 2 (d) of AS 13. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2002. (See 'The Chartered Accountant', March 2003, pp. 941).

Market value is the amount obtainable from the sale of an investment in an open market, net of expenses necessarily to be incurred on or before disposal.

Explanation

Forms of Investments

4. Enterprises hold investments for diverse reasons. For some enterprises, investment activity is a significant element of operations, and assessment of the performance of the enterprise may largely, or solely, depend on the reported results of this activity.

5. Some investments have no physical existence and are represented merely by certificates or similar documents (e.g., shares) while others exist in a physical form (e.g., buildings). The nature of an investment may be that of a debt, other than a short or long term loan or a trade debt, representing a monetary amount owing to the holder and usually bearing interest; alternatively, it may be a stake in the results and net assets of an enterprise such as an equity share. Most investments represent financial rights, but some are tangible, such as certain investments in land or buildings.

6. For some investments, an active market exists from which a market value can be established. For such investments, market value generally provides the best evidence of fair value. For other investments, an active market does not exist and other means are used to determine fair value.

Classification of Investments

7. Enterprises present financial statements that classify fixed assets, investments and current assets into separate categories. Investments are classified as long term investments and current investments. Current investments are in the nature of current assets, although the common practice may be to include them in investments.[5]

8. Investments other than current investments are classified as long term investments, even though they may be readily marketable.

---

[5] Shares, debentures and other securities held for sale in the ordinary course of business are disclosed as ‘stock-in-trade’ under the head ‘current assets’.

Cost of Investments

9. The cost of an investment includes acquisition charges such as brokerage, fees and duties.

10. If an investment is acquired, or partly acquired, by the issue of shares or other securities, the acquisition cost is the fair value of the securities issued (which, in appropriate cases, may be indicated by the issue price as determined by statutory authorities). The fair value may not necessarily be equal to the nominal or par value of the securities issued.

11. If an investment is acquired in exchange, or part exchange, for another asset, the acquisition cost of the investment is determined by reference to the fair value of the asset given up. It may be appropriate to consider the fair value of the investment acquired if it is more clearly evident.

12. Interest, dividends and rentals receivables in connection with an investment are generally regarded as income, being the return on the investment. However, in some circumstances, such inflows represent a recovery of cost and do not form part of income. For example, when unpaid interest has accrued before the acquisition of an interest-bearing investment and is therefore included in the price paid for the investment, the subsequent receipt of interest is allocated between pre-acquisition and post-acquisition periods; the pre-acquisition portion is deducted from cost. When dividends on equity are declared from pre-acquisition profits, a similar treatment may apply. If it is difficult to make such an allocation except on an arbitrary basis, the cost of investment is normally reduced by dividends receivable only if they clearly represent a recovery of a part of the cost.

13. When right shares offered are subscribed for, the cost of the right shares is added to the carrying amount of the original holding. If rights are not subscribed for but are sold in the market, the sale proceeds are taken to the profit and loss statement. However, where the investments are acquired on cum-right basis and the market value of investments immediately after their becoming ex-right is lower than the cost for which they were acquired, it may be appropriate to apply the sale proceeds of rights to reduce the carrying amount of such investments to the market value.

Carrying Amount of Investments

Current Investments

14. The carrying amount for current investments is the lower of cost and fair value. In respect of investments for which an active market exists, market value generally provides the best evidence of fair value. The valuation of current investments at lower of cost and fair value provides a prudent method of determining the carrying amount to be stated in the balance sheet.

15. Valuation of current investments on overall (or global) basis is not considered appropriate. Sometimes, the concern of an enterprise may be with the value of a category of related current investments and not with each individual investment, and accordingly the investments may be carried at the lower of cost and fair value computed categorywise (i.e. equity shares, preference shares, convertible debentures, etc.). However, the more prudent and appropriate method is to carry investments individually at the lower of cost and fair value.

16. For current investments, any reduction to fair value and any reversals of such reductions are included in the profit and loss statement.

Long-term Investments

17. Long-term investments are usually carried at cost. However, when there is a decline, other than temporary, in the value of a long term investment, the carrying amount is reduced to recognise the decline. Indicators of the value of an investment are obtained by reference to its market value, the investee's assets and results and the expected cash flows from the investment. The type and extent of the investor's stake in the investee are also taken into account. Restrictions on distributions by the investee or on disposal by the investor may affect the value attributed to the investment.

18. Long-term investments are usually of individual importance to the investing enterprise. The carrying amount of long-term investments is therefore determined on an individual investment basis.

19. Where there is a decline, other than temporary, in the carrying amounts of long term investments, the resultant reduction in the carrying amount is

charged to the profit and loss statement. The reduction in carrying amount is reversed when there is a rise in the value of the investment, or if the reasons for the reduction no longer exist.

Investment Properties

20. The cost of any shares in a co-operative society or a company, the holding of which is directly related to the right to hold the investment property, is added to the carrying amount of the investment property.

Disposal of Investments

21. On disposal of an investment, the difference between the carrying amount and the disposal proceeds, net of expenses, is recognised in the profit and loss statement.

22. When disposing of a part of the holding of an individual investment, the carrying amount to be allocated to that part is to be determined on the basis of the average carrying amount of the total holding of the investment.[6]

Reclassification of Investments

23. Where long-term investments are reclassified as current investments, transfers are made at the lower of cost and carrying amount at the date of transfer.

24. Where investments are reclassified from current to long-term, transfers are made at the lower of cost and fair value at the date of transfer.

Disclosure

25. The following disclosures in financial statements in relation to investments are appropriate:—

(a) the accounting policies for the determination of carrying amount of investments;

[6] In respect of shares, debentures and other securities held as stock-in-trade, the cost of stocks disposed of is determined by applying an appropriate cost formula (e.g. first-in, first-out; average cost, etc.). These cost formulae are the same as those specified in Accounting Standard (AS) 2, in respect of Valuation of Inventories.

(b) the amounts included in profit and loss statement for:

(i) interest, dividends (showing separately dividends from subsidiary companies), and rentals on investments showing separately such income from long term and current investments. Gross income should be stated, the amount of income tax deducted at source being included under Advance Taxes Paid;

(ii) profits and losses on disposal of current investments and changes in carrying amount of such investments;

(iii) profits and losses on disposal of long term investments and changes in the carrying amount of such investments;

(c) significant restrictions on the right of ownership, realisability of investments or the remittance of income and proceeds of disposal;

(d) the aggregate amount of quoted and unquoted investments, giving the aggregate market value of quoted investments;

(e) other disclosures as specifically required by the relevant statute governing the enterprise.

Accounting Standard

Classification of Investments

26. An enterprise should disclose current investments and long term investments distinctly in its financial statements.

27. Further classification of current and long-term investments should be as specified in the statute governing the enterprise. In the absence of a statutory requirement, such further classification should disclose, where applicable, investments in:

(a) Government or Trust securities

(b) Shares, debentures or bonds

(c) Investment properties

(d) Others—specifying nature.

Cost of Investments

28. The cost of an investment should include acquisition charges such as brokerage, fees and duties.

29. If an investment is acquired, or partly acquired, by the issue of shares or other securities, the acquisition cost should be the fair value of the securities issued (which in appropriate cases may be indicated by the issue price as determined by statutory authorities). The fair value may not necessarily be equal to the nominal or par value of the securities issued. If an investment is acquired in exchange for another asset, the acquisition cost of the investment should be determined by reference to the fair value of the asset given up. Alternatively, the acquisition cost of the investment may be determined with reference to the fair value of the investment acquired if it is more clearly evident.

Investment Properties

30. An enterprise holding investment properties should account for them as long term investments.

Carrying Amount of Investments

31. Investments classified as current investments should be carried in the financial statements at the lower of cost and fair value determined either on an individual investment basis or by category of investment, but not on an overall (or global) basis.

32. Investments classified as long term investments should be carried in the financial statements at cost. However, provision for diminution shall be made to recognise a decline, other than temporary, in the value of the investments, such reduction being determined and made for each investment individually.

Changes in Carrying Amounts of Investments

33. Any reduction in the carrying amount and any reversals of such

reductions should be charged or credited to the profit and loss statement.

Disposal of Investments

34. On disposal of an investment, the difference between the carrying amount and net disposal proceeds should be charged or credited to the profit and loss statement.

Disclosure

35. The following information should be disclosed in the financial statements:

(a) the accounting policies for determination of carrying amount of investments;

(b) classification of investments as specified in paragraphs 26 and 27 above;

(c) the amounts included in profit and loss statement for:

(i) interest, dividends (showing separately dividends from subsidiary companies), and rentals on investments showing separately such income from long term and current investments. Gross income should be stated, the amount of income tax deducted at source being included under Advance Taxes Paid;

(ii) profits and losses on disposal of current investments and changes in the carrying amount of such investments; and

(iii) profits and losses on disposal of long term investments and changes in the carrying amount of such investments;

(d) significant restrictions on the right of ownership, realisability of investments or the remittance of income and proceeds of disposal;

(e) the aggregate amount of quoted and unquoted investments, giving the aggregate market value of quoted investments;

(f) other disclosures as specifically required by the relevant statute governing the enterprise.

Effective Date

36. This Accounting Standard comes into effect for financial statements covering periods commencing on or after April 1, 1995.

Accounting Standard (AS) 14
(issued 1994)

Accounting for Amalgamations

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-3**
Definitions	3
EXPLANATION	**4-27**
Types of Amalgamations	4-6
Methods of Accounting for Amalgamations	7-13
The Pooling of Interests Method	10-11
The Purchase Method	12-13
Consideration	14-15
Treatment of Reserves on Amalgamation	16-18
Treatment of Goodwill Arising on Amalgamation	19-20
Balance of Profit and Loss Account	21-22
Treatment of Reserves Specified in A Scheme of Amalgamation	23
Disclosure	24-26
Amalgamation after the Balance Sheet Date	27
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**28-46**
The Pooling of Interests Method	33-35
The Purchase Method	36-39

Continued../..

Common Procedures 40-41

Treatment of Reserves Specified in A Scheme of Amalgamation 42

Disclosure 43-45

Amalgamation after the Balance Sheet Date 46

The following Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) relates to AS 14 also, although it was issued in the context of AS 22, 'Accounting for Taxes on Income':

- ASI 11 - Accounting for Taxes on Income in case of an Amalgamation

The above Interpretation is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 14*
(issued 1994)

Accounting for Amalgamations

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 28-46 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-27 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of Accounting Standard (AS) 14, 'Accounting for Amalgamations', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

This standard will come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995 and will be mandatory in nature.[2] The Guidance Note on Accounting Treatment of Reserves in Amalgamations issued by the Institute in 1983 will stand withdrawn from the aforesaid date.

Introduction

1. This statement deals with accounting for amalgamations and the treatment of any resultant goodwill or reserves. This statement is directed principally to companies although some of its requirements also apply to financial statements of other enterprises.

2. This statement does not deal with cases of acquisitions which arise when there is a purchase by one company (referred to as the acquiring

---

* A limited revision to this Standard has been made in 2004, pursuant to which paragraphs 23 and 42 of this Standard have been revised (see footnotes 4 and 8).

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

company) of the whole or part of the shares, or the whole or part of the assets, of another company (referred to as the acquired company) in consideration for payment in cash or by issue of shares or other securities in the acquiring company or partly in one form and partly in the other. The distinguishing feature of an acquisition is that the acquired company is not dissolved and its separate entity continues to exist.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this statement with the meanings specified:

(a) *Amalgamation* means an amalgamation pursuant to the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 or any other statute which may be applicable to companies.

(b) *Transferor company* means the company which is amalgamated into another company.

(c) *Transferee company* means the company into which a transferor company is amalgamated.

(d) *Reserve* means the portion of earnings, receipts or other surplus of an enterprise (whether capital or revenue) appropriated by the management for a general or a specific purpose other than a provision for depreciation or diminution in the value of assets or for a known liability.

(e) *Amalgamation in the nature of merger* is an amalgamation which satisfies all the following conditions.

(i) All the assets and liabilities of the transferor company become, after amalgamation, the assets and liabilities of the transferee company.

(ii) Shareholders holding not less than 90% of the face value of the equity shares of the transferor company (other than the equity shares already held therein, immediately before the amalgamation, by the transferee company or its subsidiaries or their nominees) become equity shareholders of the transferee company by virtue of the amalgamation.

(iii) The consideration for the amalgamation receivable by those equity shareholders of the transferor company who agree to become equity shareholders of the transferee company is discharged by the transferee company wholly by the issue of equity shares in the transferee company, except that cash may be paid in respect of any fractional shares.

(iv) The business of the transferor company is intended to be carried on, after the amalgamation, by the transferee company.

(v) No adjustment is intended to be made to the book values of the assets and liabilities of the transferor company when they are incorporated in the financial statements of the transferee company except to ensure uniformity of accounting policies.

(f) *Amalgamation in the nature of purchase* is an amalgamation which does not satisfy any one or more of the conditions specified in sub-paragraph (e) above.

(g) *Consideration* for the amalgamation means the aggregate of the shares and other securities issued and the payment made in the form of cash or other assets by the transferee company to the shareholders of the transferor company.

(h) *Fair value* is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged between a knowledgeable, willing buyer and a knowledgeable, willing seller in an arm's length transaction.

(i) *Pooling of interests* is a method of accounting for amalgamations the object of which is to account for the amalgamation as if the separate businesses of the amalgamating companies were intended to be continued by the transferee company. Accordingly, only minimal changes are made in aggregating the individual financial statements of the amalgamating companies.

Explanation

Types of Amalgamations

4. Generally speaking, amalgamations fall into two broad categories. In the first category are those amalgamations where there is a genuine pooling not merely of the assets and liabilities of the amalgamating companies but also of the shareholders' interests and of the businesses of these companies. Such amalgamations are amalgamations which are in the nature of 'merger' and the accounting treatment of such amalgamations should ensure that the resultant figures of assets, liabilities, capital and reserves more or less represent the sum of the relevant figures of the amalgamating companies. In the second category are those amalgamations which are in effect a mode by which one company acquires another company and, as a consequence, the shareholders of the company which is acquired normally do not continue to have a proportionate share in the equity of the combined company, or the business of the company which is acquired is not intended to be continued. Such amalgamations are amalgamations in the nature of 'purchase'.

5. An amalgamation is classified as an 'amalgamation in the nature of merger' when all the conditions listed in paragraph 3(e) are satisfied. There are, however, differing views regarding the nature of any further conditions that may apply. Some believe that, in addition to an exchange of equity shares, it is necessary that the shareholders of the transferor company obtain a substantial share in the transferee company even to the extent that it should not be possible to identify any one party as dominant therein. This belief is based in part on the view that the exchange of control of one company for an insignificant share in a larger company does not amount to a mutual sharing of risks and benefits.

6. Others believe that the substance of an amalgamation in the nature of merger is evidenced by meeting certain criteria regarding the relationship of the parties, such as the former independence of the amalgamating companies, the manner of their amalgamation, the absence of planned transactions that would undermine the effect of the amalgamation, and the continuing participation by the management of the transferor company in the management of the transferee company after the amalgamation.

Methods of Accounting for Amalgamations

7. There are two main methods of accounting for amalgamations:

(a) the pooling of interests method; and

(b) the purchase method.

8. The use of the pooling of interests method is confined to circumstances which meet the criteria referred to in paragraph 3(e) for an amalgamation in the nature of merger.

9. The object of the purchase method is to account for the amalgamation by applying the same principles as are applied in the normal purchase of assets. This method is used in accounting for amalgamations in the nature of purchase.

The Pooling of Interests Method

10. Under the pooling of interests method, the assets, liabilities and reserves of the transferor company are recorded by the transferee company at their existing carrying amounts (after making the adjustments required in paragraph 11).

11. If, at the time of the amalgamation, the transferor and the transferee companies have conflicting accounting policies, a uniform set of accounting policies is adopted following the amalgamation. The effects on the financial statements of any changes in accounting policies are reported in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 5, 'Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.[3]

The Purchase Method

12. Under the purchase method, the transferee company accounts for the amalgamation either by incorporating the assets and liabilities at their existing carrying amounts or by allocating the consideration to individual identifiable assets and liabilities of the transferor company on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation. The identifiable assets and liabilities may include assets and liabilities not recorded in the financial statements of the transferor company.

[3] AS 5 has been revised in February 1997. The title of revised AS 5 is 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.

13. Where assets and liabilities are restated on the basis of their fair values, the determination of fair values may be influenced by the intentions of the transferee company. For example, the transferee company may have a specialised use for an asset, which is not available to other potential buyers. The transferee company may intend to effect changes in the activities of the transferor company which necessitate the creation of specific provisions for the expected costs, e.g. planned employee termination and plant relocation costs.

Consideration

14. The consideration for the amalgamation may consist of securities, cash or other assets. In determining the value of the consideration, an assessment is made of the fair value of its elements. A variety of techniques is applied in arriving at fair value. For example, when the consideration includes securities, the value fixed by the statutory authorities may be taken to be the fair value. In case of other assets, the fair value may be determined by reference to the market value of the assets given up. Where the market value of the assets given up cannot be reliably assessed, such assets may be valued at their respective net book values.

15. Many amalgamations recognise that adjustments may have to be made to the consideration in the light of one or more future events. When the additional payment is probable and can reasonably be estimated at the date of amalgamation, it is included in the calculation of the consideration. In all other cases, the adjustment is recognised as soon as the amount is determinable [see Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date].

Treatment of Reserves on Amalgamation

16. If the amalgamation is an 'amalgamation in the nature of merger', the identity of the reserves is preserved and they appear in the financial statements of the transferee company in the same form in which they appeared in the financial statements of the transferor company. Thus, for example, the General Reserve of the transferor company becomes the General Reserve of the transferee company, the Capital Reserve of the transferor company becomes the Capital Reserve of the transferee company and the Revaluation Reserve of the transferor company becomes the Revaluation Reserve of the transferee company. As a result of preserving

the identity, reserves which are available for distribution as dividend before the amalgamation would also be available for distribution as dividend after the amalgamation. The difference between the amount recorded as share capital issued (plus any additional consideration in the form of cash or other assets) and the amount of share capital of the transferor company is adjusted in reserves in the financial statements of the transferee company.

17. If the amalgamation is an 'amalgamation in the nature of purchase', the identity of the reserves, other than the statutory reserves dealt with in paragraph 18, is not preserved. The amount of the consideration is deducted from the value of the net assets of the transferor company acquired by the transferee company. If the result of the computation is negative, the difference is debited to goodwill arising on amalgamation and dealt with in the manner stated in paragraphs 19-20. If the result of the computation is positive, the difference is credited to Capital Reserve.

18. Certain reserves may have been created by the transferor company pursuant to the requirements of, or to avail of the benefits under, the Income-tax Act, 1961; for example, Development Allowance Reserve, or Investment Allowance Reserve. The Act requires that the identity of the reserves should be preserved for a specified period. Likewise, certain other reserves may have been created in the financial statements of the transferor company in terms of the requirements of other statutes. Though, normally, in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase, the identity of reserves is not preserved, an exception is made in respect of reserves of the aforesaid nature (referred to hereinafter as 'statutory reserves') and such reserves retain their identity in the financial statements of the transferee company in the same form in which they appeared in the financial statements of the transferor company, so long as their identity is required to be maintained to comply with the relevant statute. This exception is made only in those amalgamations where the requirements of the relevant statute for recording the statutory reserves in the books of the transferee company are complied with. In such cases the statutory reserves are recorded in the financial statements of the transferee company by a corresponding debit to a suitable account head (e.g., 'Amalgamation Adjustment Account') which is disclosed as a part of 'miscellaneous expenditure' or other similar category in the balance sheet. When the identity of the statutory reserves is no longer required to be maintained, both the reserves and the aforesaid account are reversed.

Treatment of Goodwill Arising on Amalgamation

19. Goodwill arising on amalgamation represents a payment made in anticipation of future income and it is appropriate to treat it as an asset to be amortised to income on a systematic basis over its useful life. Due to the nature of goodwill, it is frequently difficult to estimate its useful life with reasonable certainty. Such estimation is, therefore, made on a prudent basis. Accordingly, it is considered appropriate to amortise goodwill over a period not exceeding five years unless a somewhat longer period can be justified.

20. Factors which may be considered in estimating the useful life of goodwill arising on amalgamation include:

- the foreseeable life of the business or industry;
- the effects of product obsolescence, changes in demand and other economic factors;
- the service life expectancies of key individuals or groups of employees;
- expected actions by competitors or potential competitors; and
- legal, regulatory or contractual provisions affecting the useful life.

Balance of Profit and Loss Account

21. In the case of an 'amalgamation in the nature of merger', the balance of the Profit and Loss Account appearing in the financial statements of the transferor company is aggregated with the corresponding balance appearing in the financial statements of the transferee company. Alternatively, it is transferred to the General Reserve, if any.

22. In the case of an 'amalgamation in the nature of purchase', the balance of the Profit and Loss Account appearing in the financial statements of the transferor company, whether debit or credit, loses its identity.

Treatment of Reserves Specified in A Scheme of Amalgamation

23. The scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under the provisions of the

Companies Act, 1956 or any other statute may prescribe the treatment to be given to the reserves of the transferor company after its amalgamation. Where the treatment is so prescribed, the same is followed. In some cases, the scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under a statute may prescribe a different treatment to be given to the reserves of the transferor company after amalgamation as compared to the requirements of this Statement that would have been followed had no treatment been prescribed by the scheme. In such cases, the following disclosures are made in the first financial statements following the amalgamation:

(a) A description of the accounting treatment given to the reserves and the reasons for following the treatment different from that prescribed in this Statement.

(b) Deviations in the accounting treatment given to the reserves as prescribed by the scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under the statute as compared to the requirements of this Statement that would have been followed had no treatment been prescribed by the scheme.

(c) The financial effect, if any, arising due to such deviation.[4]

Disclosure

24. For all amalgamations, the following disclosures are considered appropriate in the first financial statements following the amalgamation:

(a) names and general nature of business of the amalgamating companies;

(b) effective date of amalgamation for accounting purposes;

---

[4] As a limited revision to AS 14, the Council of the Institute decided to revise this paragraph in 2004. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. General Clarification (GC) - 4/2002 on AS 14, issued by the Accounting Standards Board in June 2002, stands withdrawn from that date (See 'The Chartered Accountant', February 2004, pp. 816). The erstwhile paragraph was as under:

"23 The scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under the provisions of the Companies Act, 1956 or any other statute may prescribe the treatment to be given to the reserves of the transferor company after its amalgamation. Where the treatment is so prescribed, the same is followed."

(c) the method of accounting used to reflect the amalgamation; and

(d) particulars of the scheme sanctioned under a statute.

25. For amalgamations accounted for under the pooling of interests method, the following additional disclosures are considered appropriate in the first financial statements following the amalgamation:

(a) description and number of shares issued, together with the percentage of each company's equity shares exchanged to effect the amalgamation;

(b) the amount of any difference between the consideration and the value of net identifiable assets acquired, and the treatment thereof.

26. For amalgamations accounted for under the purchase method, the following additional disclosures are considered appropriate in the first financial statements following the amalgamation:

(a) consideration for the amalgamation and a description of the consideration paid or contingently payable; and

(b) the amount of any difference between the consideration and the value of net identifiable assets acquired, and the treatment thereof including the period of amortisation of any goodwill arising on amalgamation.

Amalgamation after the Balance Sheet Date

27. When an amalgamation is effected after the balance sheet date but before the issuance of the financial statements of either party to the amalgamation, disclosure is made in accordance with AS 4, 'Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date', but the amalgamation is not incorporated in the financial statements. In certain circumstances, the amalgamation may also provide additional information affecting the financial statements themselves, for instance, by allowing the going concern assumption to be maintained.

Accounting Standard

28. An amalgamation may be either –

(a) an amalgamation in the nature of merger, or

(b) an amalgamation in the nature of purchase.

29. An amalgamation should be considered to be an amalgamation in the nature of merger when all the following conditions are satisfied:

(i) All the assets and liabilities of the transferor company become, after amalgamation, the assets and liabilities of the transferee company.

(ii) Shareholders holding not less than 90% of the face value of the equity shares of the transferor company (other than the equity shares already held therein, immediately before the amalgamation, by the transferee company or its subsidiaries or their nominees) become equity shareholders of the transferee company by virtue of the amalgamation.

(iii) The consideration for the amalgamation receivable by those equity shareholders of the transferor company who agree to become equity shareholders of the transferee company is discharged by the transferee company wholly by the issue of equity shares in the transferee company, except that cash may be paid in respect of any fractional shares.

(iv) The business of the transferor company is intended to be carried on, after the amalgamation, by the transferee company.

(v) No adjustment is intended to be made to the book values of the assets and liabilities of the transferor company when they are incorporated in the financial statements of the transferee company except to ensure uniformity of accounting policies.

30. An amalgamation should be considered to be an amalgamation in the nature of purchase, when any one or more of the conditions specified in paragraph 29 is not satisfied.

31. When an amalgamation is considered to be an amalgamation in the nature of merger, it should be accounted for under the pooling of interests method described in paragraphs 33–35.

32. When an amalgamation is considered to be an amalgamation in the nature of purchase, it should be accounted for under the purchase method described in paragraphs 36–39.

The Pooling of Interests Method[5]

33. In preparing the transferee company's financial statements, the assets, liabilities and reserves (whether capital or revenue or arising on revaluation) of the transferor company should be recorded at their existing carrying amounts and in the same form as at the date of the amalgamation. The balance of the Profit and Loss Account of the transferor company should be aggregated with the corresponding balance of the transferee company or transferred to the General Reserve, if any.

34. If, at the time of the amalgamation, the transferor and the transferee companies have conflicting accounting policies, a uniform set of accounting policies should be adopted following the amalgamation. The effects on the financial statements of any changes in accounting policies should be reported in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 5 'Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.[6]

35. The difference between the amount recorded as share capital issued (plus any additional consideration in the form of cash or other assets) and the amount of share capital of the transferor company should be adjusted in reserves.

The Purchase Method[7]

36. In preparing the transferee company's financial statements, the assets and liabilities of the transferor company should be incorporated

[5] For accounting for taxes on income in case of an amalgamation, see Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 11, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[6] AS 5 has been revised in February 1997. The title of revised AS 5 is 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.

[7] See footnote 5.

at their existing carrying amounts or, alternatively, the consideration should be allocated to individual identifiable assets and liabilities on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation. The reserves (whether capital or revenue or arising on revaluation) of the transferor company, other than the statutory reserves, should not be included in the financial statements of the transferee company except as stated in paragraph 39.

37. Any excess of the amount of the consideration over the value of the net assets of the transferor company acquired by the transferee company should be recognised in the transferee company's financial statements as goodwill arising on amalgamation. If the amount of the consideration is lower than the value of the net assets acquired, the difference should be treated as Capital Reserve.

38. The goodwill arising on amalgamation should be amortised to income on a systematic basis over its useful life. The amortisation period should not exceed five years unless a somewhat longer period can be justified.

39. Where the requirements of the relevant statute for recording the statutory reserves in the books of the transferee company are complied with, statutory reserves of the transferor company should be recorded in the financial statements of the transferee company. The corresponding debit should be given to a suitable account head (e.g., 'Amalgamation Adjustment Account') which should be disclosed as a part of 'miscellaneous expenditure' or other similar category in the balance sheet. When the identity of the statutory reserves is no longer required to be maintained, both the reserves and the aforesaid account should be reversed.

Common Procedures

40. The consideration for the amalgamation should include any non-cash element at fair value. In case of issue of securities, the value fixed by the statutory authorities may be taken to be the fair value. In case of other assets, the fair value may be determined by reference to the market value of the assets given up. Where the market value of the assets given up cannot be reliably assessed, such assets may be valued at their respective net book values.

41. Where the scheme of amalgamation provides for an adjustment to the consideration contingent on one or more future events, the amount of the additional payment should be included in the consideration if payment is probable and a reasonable estimate of the amount can be made. In all other cases, the adjustment should be recognised as soon as the amount is determinable [see Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date].

Treatment of Reserves Specified in A Scheme of Amalgamation

42. Where the scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under a statute prescribes the treatment to be given to the reserves of the transferor company after amalgamation, the same should be followed. Where the scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under a statute prescribes a different treatment to be given to the reserves of the transferor company after amalgamation as compared to the requirements of this Statement that would have been followed had no treatment been prescribed by the scheme, the following disclosures should be made in the first financial statements following the amalgamation:

(a) A description of the accounting treatment given to tbe reserves and the reasons for following the treatment different from that prescribed in this Statement.

(b) Deviations in the accounting treatment given to the reserves as prescribed by the scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under the statute as compared to the requirements of this Statement that would have been followed had no treatment been prescribed by the scheme.

(c) The financial effect, if any, arising due to such deviation.[8]

[8] As a limited revision to AS 14, the Council of the Institute decided to revise this paragraph in 2004. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 01-04-2004. General Clarification (GC) - 4/2002 on AS 14, issued by the Accounting Standards Board in June 2002, stands withdrawn from that date (See 'The Chartered Accountant' February 2004, pp. 816). The erstwhile paragraph was as under:

"42. Where the scheme of amalgamation sanctioned under a statute prescribes the treatment to be given to the reserves of the transferor company after amalgamation, the same should be followed."

Disclosure

43. For all amalgamations, the following disclosures should be made in the first financial statements following the amalgamation:

(a) names and general nature of business of the amalgamating companies;

(b) effective date of amalgamation for accounting purposes;

(c) the method of accounting used to reflect the amalgamation; and

(d) particulars of the scheme sanctioned under a statute.

44. For amalgamations accounted for under the pooling of interests method, the following additional disclosures should be made in the first financial statements following the amalgamation:

(a) description and number of shares issued, together with the percentage of each company's equity shares exchanged to effect the amalgamation;

(b) the amount of any difference between the consideration and the value of net identifiable assets acquired, and the treatment thereof.

45. For amalgamations accounted for under the purchase method, the following additional disclosures should be made in the first financial statements following the amalgamation:

(a) consideration for the amalgamation and a description of the consideration paid or contingently payable; and

(b) the amount of any difference between the consideration and the value of net identifiable assets acquired, and the treatment thereof including the period of amortisation of any goodwill arising on amalgamation.

Amalgamation after the Balance Sheet Date

46. When an amalgamation is effected after the balance sheet date

but before the issuance of the financial statements of either party to the amalgamation, disclosure should be made in accordance with AS 4, 'Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date', but the amalgamation should not be incorporated in the financial statements. In certain circumstances, the amalgamation may also provide additional information affecting the financial statements themselves, for instance, by allowing the going concern assumption to be maintained.

Accounting Standard (AS) 15
(revised 2005)

Employee Benefits

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-6**
DEFINITIONS	**7**
SHORT-TERM EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	**8-23**
Recognition and Measurement	10-22
All Short-term Employee Benefits	10
Short-term Compensated Absences	11-16
Profit-sharing and Bonus Plans	17-22
Disclosure	23
POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS: DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS AND DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS	**24-43**
Multi-employer Plans	29-36
State Plans	37-39
Insured Benefits	40-43
POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS: DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PLANS	**44-48**
Recognition and Measurement	45-46

Disclosure 47-48

POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS: DEFINED BENEFIT PLANS **49-126**

Recognition and Measurement 50-63

Accounting for the Obligation under a Defined Benefit Plan 53-54

Balance Sheet 55-60

Statement of Profit and Loss 61-62

Illustrative Example 63

Recognition and Measurement: Present Value of Defined Benefit Obligations and Current Service Cost 64-99

Actuarial Valuation Method 65-67

Attributing Benefit to Periods of Service 68-72

Actuarial Assumptions 73-77

Actuarial Assumptions: Discount Rate 78-82

Actuarial Assumptions: Salaries, Benefits and Medical Costs 83-91

Actuarial Gains and Losses 92-93

Past Service Cost 94-99

Recognition and Measurement: Plan Assets 100-109

Fair Value of Plan Assets 100-102

Reimbursements 103-106

Return on Plan Assets 107-109

Curtailments and Settlements 110-116

Presentation 117-118

Offset 117

Financial Components of Post-employment Benefit Costs 118

Disclosure 119-126

Illustrative Disclosures 126

OTHER LONG-TERM EMPLOYEE BENEFITS **127-132**

Recognition and Measurement 129-131

Disclosure 132

TERMINATION BENEFITS **133-142**

Recognition 134-138

Measurement 139

Disclosure 140-142

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS **143-146**

Employee Benefits other than Defined Benefit Plans and Termination Benefits 143

Defined Benefit Plans 144-145

Termination Benefits 146

APPENDICES

A. Illustrative Example

B. Illustrative Disclosures

C. Comparison with IAS 19, Employee Benefits

Accounting Standard (AS) 15*
(revised 2005)

Employee Benefits

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards*[1] *.)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 15, *Employee Benefits* (revised 2005), issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after April 1, 2006 and is mandatory in nature[2] from that date:

(a) in its entirety, for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

    (i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

---

* Originally issued in 1995 and titled as 'Accounting for Retirement Benefits in the Financial Statements of Employers'. AS 15 (issued 1995) is published elsewhere in this compendium. AS 15 (revised 2005) was originally published in the March 2005 issue of the Institute's Journal. Subsequently, the Institute, in January 2006, made a Limited Revision to AS 15 (revised 2005) primarily with a view to bring the disclosure requirements of the standard relating to the defined benefit plans in line with the corresponding International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19, *Employee Benefits*; to clarify the application of the transitional provisions; and to provide relaxation/ exemptions to the Small and Medium-sized Enterprises (SMEs). This Limited Revision has been duly incorporated in AS 15 (revised 2005).

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which accounting standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

(b) in its entirety, except the following, for enterprises which do not fall in any of the categories in (a) above and whose average number of persons employed during the year is 50 or more.

(i) paragraphs 11 to 16 of the standard to the extent they deal with recognition and measurement of short-term accumulating compensated absences which are non-vesting (i.e., short-term accumulating compensated absences in respect of which employees are not entitled to cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving);

(ii) paragraphs 46 and 139 of the Standard which deal with discounting of amounts that fall due more than 12 months after the balance sheet date; and

(iii) recognition and measurement principles laid down in paragraphs 50 to 116 and presentation and disclosure requirements laid down in paragraphs 117 to 123 of the Standard in respect of accounting for defined benefit plans. However, such enterprises should actuarially determine and provide for the accrued liability in respect of defined benefit plans as follows:

The method used for actuarial valuation should be the Projected Unit Credit Method.

The discount rate used should be determined by reference to market yields at the balance sheet date on government bonds as per paragraph 78 of the Standard.

Such enterprises should disclose actuarial assumptions as per paragraph 120(l) of the Standard.

(iv) recognition and measurement principles laid down in paragraphs 129 to 131 of the Standard in respect of accounting for other long-term employee benefits. However, such enterprises should actuarially determine and provide for the accrued liability in respect of other long-term employee benefits as follows:

The method used for actuarial valuation should be the Projected Unit Credit Method.

The discount rate used should be determined by reference to market yields at the balance sheet date on government bonds as per paragraph 78 of the Standard.

(c) in its entirety, except the following, for enterprises which do not fall in any of the categories in (a) above and whose average number of persons employed during the year is less than 50.

(i) paragraphs 11 to 16 of the standard to the extent they deal with recognition and measurement of short-term accumulating compensated absences which are non-vesting (i.e., short-term accumulating compensated absences in respect of which employees are not entitled to cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving);

(ii) paragraphs 46 and 139 of the Standard which deal with discounting of amounts that fall due more than 12 months after the balance sheet date;

(iii) recognition and measurement principles laid down in paragraphs 50 to 116 and presentation and disclosure requirements laid down in paragraphs 117 to 123 of the Standard in respect of accounting for defined benefit plans. Such enterprises may calculate and

account for the accrued liability under the defined benefit plans by reference to some other rational method, e.g., a method based on the assumption that such benefits are payable to all employees at the end of the accounting year; and

(iv) recognition and measurement principles laid down in paragraphs 129 to 131 of the Standard in respect of accounting for other long-term employee benefits. Such enterprises may calculate and account for the accrued liability under the other long-term employee benefits by reference to some other rational method, e.g., a method based on the assumption that such benefits are payable to all employees at the end of the accounting year.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the categories in (a) above and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemptions specified in (b) above, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the categories in (a) above for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise did not qualify for the exemptions specified in (c) above and subsequently, qualifies, the enterprise will not qualify for exemptions as per (c) above, until it continues to be so qualified for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemptions in (b) or (c) above, as the case may be, but no longer qualifies for exemptions in (b) or (c) above, as the cases may be, in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable, in its entirety or, in its entirety except exemptions in (b) above, as the case may be, from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures in respect of the relevant disclosures need not be provided.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, avails exemptions specified in (b) or (c) above, as the cases may be, should disclose the fact. An enterprise which avails exemptions specified in (c) above should also disclose the method used to calculate and provide for the accrued liability.

The following is the text of the revised Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe the accounting and disclosure for employee benefits. The Statement requires an enterprise to recognise:

(a) a liability when an employee has provided service in exchange for employee benefits to be paid in the future; and

(b) an expense when the enterprise consumes the economic benefit arising from service provided by an employee in exchange for employee benefits.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied by an employer in accounting for all employee benefits, except employee share-based payments[3].

2. This Statement does not deal with accounting and reporting by employee benefit plans.

3. The employee benefits to which this Statement applies include those provided:

(a) under formal plans or other formal agreements between an enterprise and individual employees, groups of employees or their representatives;

(b) under legislative requirements, or through industry arrangements, whereby enterprises are required to contribute to state, industry or other multi-employer plans; or

(c) by those informal practices that give rise to an obligation. Informal practices give rise to an obligation where the enterprise has no realistic alternative but to pay employee benefits. An example of such an obligation is where a change in the enterprise's informal practices would cause unacceptable damage to its relationship with employees.

[3] The accounting for such benefits is dealt with in the Guidance Note on Accounting for Employee Share-based Payments issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

4. Employee benefits include:

(a) short-term employee benefits, such as wages, salaries and social security contributions (e.g., contribution to an insurance company by an employer to pay for medical care of its employees), paid annual leave, profit-sharing and bonuses (if payable within twelve months of the end of the period) and non-monetary benefits (such as medical care, housing, cars and free or subsidised goods or services) for current employees;

(b) post-employment benefits such as gratuity, pension, other retirement benefits, post-employment life insurance and post-employment medical care;

(c) other long-term employee benefits, including long-service leave or sabbatical leave, jubilee or other long-service benefits, long-term disability benefits and, if they are not payable wholly within twelve months after the end of the period, profit-sharing, bonuses and deferred compensation; and

(d) termination benefits.

Because each category identified in (a) to (d) above has different characteristics, this Statement establishes separate requirements for each category.

5. Employee benefits include benefits provided to either employees or their spouses, children or other dependants and may be settled by payments (or the provision of goods or services) made either:

(a) directly to the employees, to their spouses, children or other dependants, or to their legal heirs or nominees; or

(b) to others, such as trusts, insurance companies.

6. An employee may provide services to an enterprise on a full-time, part-time, permanent, casual or temporary basis. For the purpose of this Statement, employees include whole-time directors and other management personnel.

Definitions

7. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

Employee benefits *are all forms of consideration given by an enterprise in exchange for service rendered by employees.*

Short-term employee benefits *are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) which fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.*

Post-employment benefits *are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) which are payable after the completion of employment.*

Post-employment benefit plans *are formal or informal arrangements under which an enterprise provides post-employment benefits for one or more employees.*

Defined contribution plans *are post-employment benefit plans under which an enterprise pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.*

Defined benefit plans *are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.*

Multi-employer plans *are defined contribution plans (other than state plans) or defined benefit plans (other than state plans) that:*

(a) pool the assets contributed by various enterprises that are not under common control; and

(b) use those assets to provide benefits to employees of more than one enterprise, on the basis that contribution and benefit levels are determined without regard to the identity of the enterprise that employs the employees concerned.

Other long-term employee benefits *are employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits) which do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.*

Termination benefits *are employee benefits payable as a result of either:*

(a) an enterprise's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or

(b) an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits (voluntary retirement).

***Vested employee benefits** are employee benefits that are not conditional on future employment.*

*The **present value of a defined benefit obligation** is the present value, without deducting any plan assets, of expected future payments required to settle the obligation resulting from employee service in the current and prior periods.*

***Current service cost** is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period.*

***Interest cost** is the increase during a period in the present value of a defined benefit obligation which arises because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.*

***Plan assets** comprise:*

(a) assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund; and

(b) qualifying insurance policies.

***Assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund** are assets (other than non-transferable financial instruments issued by the reporting enterprise) that:*

(a) are held by an entity (a fund) that is legally separate from the reporting enterprise and exists solely to pay or fund employee benefits; and

(b) are available to be used only to pay or fund employee benefits, are not available to the reporting enterprise's own creditors (even in bankruptcy), and cannot be returned to the reporting enterprise, unless either:

(i) the remaining assets of the fund are sufficient to meet all the related employee benefit obligations of the plan or the reporting enterprise; or

(ii) the assets are returned to the reporting enterprise to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

A qualifying insurance policy is an insurance policy issued by an insurer that is not a related party (as defined in AS 18 Related Party Disclosures) of the reporting enterprise, if the proceeds of the policy:

(a) can be used only to pay or fund employee benefits under a defined benefit plan; and

(b) are not available to the reporting enterprise's own creditors (even in bankruptcy) and cannot be paid to the reporting enterprise, unless either:

(i) the proceeds represent surplus assets that are not needed for the policy to meet all the related employee benefit obligations; or

(ii) the proceeds are returned to the reporting enterprise to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged or a liability settled between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

The return on plan assets is interest, dividends and other revenue derived from the plan assets, together with realised and unrealised gains or losses on the plan assets, less any costs of administering the plan and less any tax payable by the plan itself.

Actuarial gains and losses comprise:

(a) experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred); and

(b) the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions.

Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting in the current period from the introduction of, or changes to, post-employment benefits

or other long-term employee benefits. Past service cost may be either positive (where benefits are introduced or improved) or negative (where existing benefits are reduced).

Short-term Employee Benefits

8. Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

(a) wages, salaries and social security contributions;

(b) short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave) where the absences are expected to occur within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related employee service;

(c) profit-sharing and bonuses payable within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service; and

(d) non-monetary benefits (such as medical care, housing, cars and free or subsidised goods or services) for current employees.

9. Accounting for short-term employee benefits is generally straightforward because no actuarial assumptions are required to measure the obligation or the cost and there is no possibility of any actuarial gain or loss. Moreover, short-term employee benefit obligations are measured on an undiscounted basis.

Recognition and Measurement

All Short-term Employee Benefits

10. When an employee has rendered service to an enterprise during an accounting period, the enterprise should recognise the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

(a) as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, an enterprise should recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment

will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and

(b) as an expense, unless another Accounting Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset (see, for example, AS 10 Accounting for Fixed Assets).

Paragraphs 11, 14 and 17 explain how an enterprise should apply this requirement to short-term employee benefits in the form of compensated absences and profit-sharing and bonus plans.

Short-term Compensated Absences

11. An enterprise should recognise the expected cost of short-term employee benefits in the form of compensated absences under paragraph 10 as follows:

(a) in the case of accumulating compensated absences, when the employees render service that increases their entitlement to future compensated absences; and

(b) in the case of non-accumulating compensated absences, when the absences occur.

12. An enterprise may compensate employees for absence for various reasons including vacation, sickness and short-term disability, and maternity or paternity. Entitlement to compensated absences falls into two categories:

(a) accumulating; and

(b) non-accumulating.

13. Accumulating compensated absences are those that are carried forward and can be used in future periods if the current period's entitlement is not used in full. Accumulating compensated absences may be either vesting (in other words, employees are entitled to a cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving the enterprise) or non-vesting (when employees are not entitled to a cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving). An obligation arises as employees render service that increases their entitlement to future compensated absences. The obligation exists, and is recognised, even if the compensated absences are non-vesting,

although the possibility that employees may leave before they use an accumulated non-vesting entitlement affects the measurement of that obligation.

14. An enterprise should measure the expected cost of accumu-lating compensated absences as the additional amount that the enterprise expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the balance sheet date.

15. The method specified in the previous paragraph measures the obligation at the amount of the additional payments that are expected to arise solely from the fact that the benefit accumulates. In many cases, an enterprise may not need to make detailed computations to estimate that there is no material obligation for unused compensated absences. For example, a leave obligation is likely to be material only if there is a formal or informal understanding that unused leave may be taken as paid vacation.

Example Illustrating Paragraphs 14 and 15

An enterprise has 100 employees, who are each entitled to five working days of leave for each year. Unused leave may be carried forward for one calendar year. The leave is taken first out of the current year's entitlement and then out of any balance brought forward from the previous year (a LIFO basis). At 31 December 20X4, the average unused entitlement is two days per employee. The enterprise expects, based on past experience which is expected to continue, that 92 employees will take no more than five days of leave in 20X5 and that the remaining eight employees will take an average of six and a half days each.

The enterprise expects that it will pay an additional 12 days of pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at 31 December 20X4 (one and a half days each, for eight employees). Therefore, the enterprise recognises a liability, as at 31 December 20X4, equal to 12 days of pay.

16. Non-accumulating compensated absences do not carry forward: they lapse if the current period's entitlement is not used in full and do not entitle employees to a cash payment for unused entitlement on leaving the enterprise. This is commonly the case for maternity or paternity leave. An

enterprise recognises no liability or expense until the time of the absence, because employee service does not increase the amount of the benefit.

Profit-sharing and Bonus Plans

17. An enterprise should recognise the expected cost of profit-sharing and bonus payments under paragraph 10 when, and only when:

(a) the enterprise has a present obligation to make such payments as a result of past events; and

(b) a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made.

A present obligation exists when, and only when, the enterprise has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

18. Under some profit-sharing plans, employees receive a share of the profit only if they remain with the enterprise for a specified period. Such plans create an obligation as employees render service that increases the amount to be paid if they remain in service until the end of the specified period. The measurement of such obligations reflects the possibility that some employees may leave without receiving profit-sharing payments.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 18

A profit-sharing plan requires an enterprise to pay a specified proportion of its net profit for the year to employees who serve throughout the year. If no employees leave during the year, the total profit-sharing payments for the year will be 3% of net profit. The enterprise estimates that staff turnover will reduce the payments to 2.5% of net profit.

The enterprise recognises a liability and an expense of 2.5% of net profit.

19. An enterprise may have no legal obligation to pay a bonus. Nevertheless, in some cases, an enterprise has a practice of paying bonuses. In such cases also, the enterprise has an obligation because the enterprise has no realistic alternative but to pay the bonus. The measurement of the obligation reflects the possibility that some employees may leave without receiving a bonus.

20. An enterprise can make a reliable estimate of its obligation under a profit-sharing or bonus plan when, and only when:

(a) the formal terms of the plan contain a formula for determining the amount of the benefit; or

(b) the enterprise determines the amounts to be paid before the financial statements are approved; or

(c) past practice gives clear evidence of the amount of the enterprise's obligation.

21. An obligation under profit-sharing and bonus plans results from employee service and not from a transaction with the enterprise's owners. Therefore, an enterprise recognises the cost of profit-sharing and bonus plans not as a distribution of net profit but as an expense.

22. If profit-sharing and bonus payments are not due wholly within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service, those payments are other long-term employee benefits (see paragraphs 127-132).

Disclosure

23. Although this Statement does not require specific disclosures about short-term employee benefits, other Accounting Standards may require disclosures. For example, where required by AS 18 *Related Party Disclosures* an enterprise discloses information about employee benefits for key management personnel.

Post-employment Benefits: Defined Contribution Plans and Defined Benefit Plans

24. Post-employment benefits include:

(a) retirement benefits, e.g., gratuity and pension; and

(b) other benefits, e.g., post-employment life insurance and post-employment medical care.

Arrangements whereby an enterprise provides post-employment benefits are post-employment benefit plans. An enterprise applies this Statement to all such arrangements whether or not they involve the establishment of a separate entity to receive contributions and to pay benefits.

25. Post-employment benefit plans are classified as either defined contribution plans or defined benefit plans, depending on the economic substance of the plan as derived from its principal terms and conditions. Under defined contribution plans:

(a) the enterprise's obligation is limited to the amount that it agrees to contribute to the fund. Thus, the amount of the post-employment benefits received by the employee is determined by the amount of contributions paid by an enterprise (and also by the employee) to a post-employment benefit plan or to an insurance company, together with investment returns arising from the contributions; and

(b) in consequence, actuarial risk (that benefits will be less than expected) and investment risk (that assets invested will be insufficient to meet expected benefits) fall on the employee.

26. Examples of cases where an enterprise's obligation is not limited to the amount that it agrees to contribute to the fund are when the enterprise has an obligation through:

(a) a plan benefit formula that is not linked solely to the amount of contributions; or

(b) a guarantee, either indirectly through a plan or directly, of a specified return on contributions; or

(c) informal practices that give rise to an obligation, for example, an obligation may arise where an enterprise has a history of increasing benefits for former employees to keep pace with inflation even where there is no legal obligation to do so.

27. Under defined benefit plans:

(a) the enterprise's obligation is to provide the agreed benefits to current and former employees; and

(b) actuarial risk (that benefits will cost more than expected) and investment risk fall, in substance, on the enterprise. If actuarial or investment experience are worse than expected, the enterprise's obligation may be increased.

28. Paragraphs 29 to 43 below deal with defined contribution plans and defined benefit plans in the context of multi-employer plans, state plans and insured benefits.

Multi-employer Plans

29. An enterprise should classify a multi-employer plan as a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan under the terms of the plan (including any obligation that goes beyond the formal terms). Where a multi-employer plan is a defined benefit plan, an enterprise should:

(a) account for its proportionate share of the defined benefit obligation, plan assets and cost associated with the plan in the same way as for any other defined benefit plan; and

(b) disclose the information required by paragraph 120.

30. When sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a multi-employer plan that is a defined benefit plan, an enterprise should:

(a) account for the plan under paragraphs 45-47 as if it were a defined contribution plan;

(b) disclose:

(i) the fact that the plan is a defined benefit plan; and

(ii) the reason why sufficient information is not available to enable the enterprise to account for the plan as a defined benefit plan; and

(c) to the extent that a surplus or deficit in the plan may affect the amount of future contributions, disclose in addition:

(i) any available information about that surplus or deficit;

(ii) the basis used to determine that surplus or deficit; and

(iii) the implications, if any, for the enterprise.

31. One example of a defined benefit multi-employer plan is one where:

(a) the plan is financed in a manner such that contributions are set at a level that is expected to be sufficient to pay the benefits falling due in the same period; and future benefits earned during the current period will be paid out of future contributions; and

(b) employees' benefits are determined by the length of their service and the participating enterprises have no realistic means of withdrawing from the plan without paying a contribution for the benefits earned by employees up to the date of withdrawal. Such a plan creates actuarial risk for the enterprise; if the ultimate cost of benefits already earned at the balance sheet date is more than expected, the enterprise will have to either increase its contributions or persuade employees to accept a reduction in benefits. Therefore, such a plan is a defined benefit plan.

32. Where sufficient information is available about a multi-employer plan which is a defined benefit plan, an enterprise accounts for its proportionate share of the defined benefit obligation, plan assets and post-employment benefit cost associated with the plan in the same way as for any other defined benefit plan. However, in some cases, an enterprise may not be able to identify its share of the underlying financial position and performance of the plan with sufficient reliability for accounting purposes. This may occur if:

(a) the enterprise does not have access to information about the plan that satisfies the requirements of this Statement; or

(b) the plan exposes the participating enterprises to actuarial risks associated with the current and former employees of other enterprises, with the result that there is no consistent and reliable basis for allocating the obligation, plan assets and cost to individual enterprises participating in the plan.

In those cases, an enterprise accounts for the plan as if it were a defined contribution plan and discloses the additional information required by paragraph 30.

33. Multi-employer plans are distinct from group administration plans. A group administration plan is merely an aggregation of single employer plans combined to allow participating employers to pool their assets for investment purposes and reduce investment management and administration costs, but the claims of different employers are segregated for the sole benefit of their own employees. Group administration plans pose no particular accounting problems because information is readily available to treat them in the same way as any other single employer plan and because such plans do not expose the participating enterprises to actuarial risks associated with the current and former employees of other enterprises. The definitions in this Statement require an enterprise to classify a group administration plan as a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan in accordance with the terms of the plan (including any obligation that goes beyond the formal terms).

34. Defined benefit plans that share risks between various enterprises under common control, for example, a parent and its subsidiaries, are not multi-employer plans.

35. In respect of such a plan, if there is a contractual agreement or stated policy for charging the net defined benefit cost for the plan as a whole to individual group enterprises, the enterprise recognises, in its separate financial statements, the net defined benefit cost so charged. If there is no such agreement or policy, the net defined benefit cost is recognised in the separate financial statements of the group enterprise that is legally the sponsoring employer for the plan. The other group enterprises recognise, in their separate financial statements, a cost equal to their contribution payable for the period.

36. AS 29 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* requires an enterprise to recognise, or disclose information about, certain contingent liabilities. In the context of a multi-employer plan, a contingent liability may arise from, for example:

(a) actuarial losses relating to other participating enterprises because each enterprise that participates in a multi-employer plan shares in the actuarial risks of every other participating enterprise; or

(b) any responsibility under the terms of a plan to finance any shortfall in the plan if other enterprises cease to participate.

State Plans

37. An enterprise should account for a state plan in the same way as for a multi-employer plan (see paragraphs 29 and 30).

38. State plans are established by legislation to cover all enterprises (or all enterprises in a particular category, for example, a specific industry) and are operated by national or local government or by another body (for example, an autonomous agency created specifically for this purpose) which is not subject to control or influence by the reporting enterprise. Some plans established by an enterprise provide both compulsory benefits which substitute for benefits that would otherwise be covered under a state plan and additional voluntary benefits. Such plans are not state plans.

39. State plans are characterised as defined benefit or defined contribution in nature based on the enterprise's obligation under the plan. Many state plans are funded in a manner such that contributions are set at a level that is expected to be sufficient to pay the required benefits falling due in the same period; future benefits earned during the current period will be paid out of future contributions. Nevertheless, in most state plans, the enterprise has no obligation to pay those future benefits: its only obligation is to pay the contributions as they fall due and if the enterprise ceases to employ members of the state plan, it will have no obligation to pay the benefits earned by such employees in previous years. For this reason, state plans are normally defined contribution plans. However, in the rare cases when a state plan is a defined benefit plan, an enterprise applies the treatment prescribed in paragraphs 29 and 30.

Insured Benefits

40. An enterprise may pay insurance premiums to fund a post-employment benefit plan. The enterprise should treat such a plan as a defined contribution plan unless the enterprise will have (either directly, or indirectly through the plan) an obligation to either:

(a) pay the employee benefits directly when they fall due; or

(b) pay further amounts if the insurer does not pay all future employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

If the enterprise retains such an obligation, the enterprise should treat the plan as a defined benefit plan.

41. The benefits insured by an insurance contract need not have a direct or automatic relationship with the enterprise's obligation for employee benefits. Post-employment benefit plans involving insurance contracts are subject to the same distinction between accounting and funding as other funded plans.

42. Where an enterprise funds a post-employment benefit obligation by contributing to an insurance policy under which the enterprise (either directly, indirectly through the plan, through the mechanism for setting future premiums or through a related party relationship with the insurer) retains an obligation, the payment of the premiums does not amount to a defined contribution arrangement. It follows that the enterprise:

(a) accounts for a qualifying insurance policy as a plan asset (see paragraph 7); and

(b) recognises other insurance policies as reimbursement rights (if the policies satisfy the criteria in paragraph 103).

43. Where an insurance policy is in the name of a specified plan participant or a group of plan participants and the enterprise does not have any obligation to cover any loss on the policy, the enterprise has no obligation to pay benefits to the employees and the insurer has sole responsibility for paying the benefits. The payment of fixed premiums under such contracts is, in substance, the settlement of the employee benefit obligation, rather than an investment to meet the obligation. Consequently, the enterprise no longer has an asset or a liability. Therefore, an enterprise treats such payments as contributions to a defined contribution plan.

Post-employment Benefits: Defined Contribution Plans

44. Accounting for defined contribution plans is straightforward because

the reporting enterprise's obligation for each period is determined by the amounts to be contributed for that period. Consequently, no actuarial assumptions are required to measure the obligation or the expense and there is no possibility of any actuarial gain or loss. Moreover, the obligations are measured on an undiscounted basis, except where they do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Recognition and Measurement

45. When an employee has rendered service to an enterprise during a period, the enterprise should recognise the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:

(a) as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the balance sheet date, an enterprise should recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and

(b) as an expense, unless another Accounting Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset (see, for example, AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets).

46. Where contributions to a defined contribution plan do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service, they should be discounted using the discount rate specified in paragraph 78.

Disclosure

47. An enterprise should disclose the amount recognised as an expense for defined contribution plans.

48. Where required by AS 18 *Related Party Disclosures* an enterprise discloses information about contributions to defined contribution plans for key management personnel.

Post-employment Benefits: Defined Benefit Plans

49. Accounting for defined benefit plans is complex because actuarial assumptions are required to measure the obligation and the expense and there is a possibility of actuarial gains and losses. Moreover, the obligations are measured on a discounted basis because they may be settled many years after the employees render the related service. While the Statement requires that it is the responsibility of the reporting enterprise to measure the obligations under the defined benefit plans, it is recognised that for doing so the enterprise would normally use the services of a qualified actuary.

Recognition and Measurement

50. Defined benefit plans may be unfunded, or they may be wholly or partly funded by contributions by an enterprise, and sometimes its employees, into an entity, or fund, that is legally separate from the reporting enterprise and from which the employee benefits are paid. The payment of funded benefits when they fall due depends not only on the financial position and the investment performance of the fund but also on an enterprise's ability to make good any shortfall in the fund's assets. Therefore, the enterprise is, in substance, underwriting the actuarial and investment risks associated with the plan. Consequently, the expense recognised for a defined benefit plan is not necessarily the amount of the contribution due for the period.

51. Accounting by an enterprise for defined benefit plans involves the following steps:

(a) using actuarial techniques to make a reliable estimate of the amount of benefit that employees have earned in return for their service in the current and prior periods. This requires an enterprise to determine how much benefit is attributable to the current and prior periods (see paragraphs 68-72) and to make estimates (actuarial assumptions) about demographic variables (such as employee turnover and mortality) and financial variables (such as future increases in salaries and medical costs) that will influence the cost of the benefit (see paragraphs 73-91);

(b) discounting that benefit using the Projected Unit Credit Method in order to determine the present value of the defined benefit obligation and the current service cost (see paragraphs 65-67);

(c) determining the fair value of any plan assets (see paragraphs 100-102);

(d) determining the total amount of actuarial gains and losses (see paragraphs 92-93);

(e) where a plan has been introduced or changed, determining the resulting past service cost (see paragraphs 94-99); and

(f) where a plan has been curtailed or settled, determining the resulting gain or loss (see paragraphs 110-116).

Where an enterprise has more than one defined benefit plan, the enterprise applies these procedures for each material plan separately.

52. For measuring the amounts under paragraph 51, in some cases, estimates, averages and simplified computations may provide a reliable approximation of the detailed computations.

Accounting for the Obligation under a Defined Benefit Plan

53. An enterprise should account not only for its legal obligation under the formal terms of a defined benefit plan, but also for any other obligation that arises from the enterprise's informal practices. Informal practices give rise to an obligation where the enterprise has no realistic alternative but to pay employee benefits. An example of such an obligation is where a change in the enterprise's informal practices would cause unacceptable damage to its relationship with employees.

54. The formal terms of a defined benefit plan may permit an enterprise to terminate its obligation under the plan. Nevertheless, it is usually difficult for an enterprise to cancel a plan if employees are to be retained. Therefore, in the absence of evidence to the contrary, accounting for post-employment benefits assumes that an enterprise which is currently promising such benefits will continue to do so over the remaining working lives of employees.

Balance Sheet

55. The amount recognised as a defined benefit liability should be the net total of the following amounts:

(a) the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the balance sheet date (see paragraph 65);

(b) minus any past service cost not yet recognised (see paragraph 94);

(c) minus the fair value at the balance sheet date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly (see paragraphs 100-102).

56. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is the gross obligation, before deducting the fair value of any plan assets.

57. An enterprise should determine the present value of defined benefit obligations and the fair value of any plan assets with sufficient regularity that the amounts recognised in the financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the balance sheet date.

58. The detailed actuarial valuation of the present value of defined benefit obligations may be made at intervals not exceeding three years. However, with a view that the amounts recognised in the financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the balance sheet date, the most recent valuation is reviewed at the balance sheet date and updated to reflect any material transactions and other material changes in circumstances (including changes in interest rates) between the date of valuation and the balance sheet date. The fair value of any plan assets is determined at each balance sheet date.

59. The amount determined under paragraph 55 may be negative (an asset). An enterprise should measure the resulting asset at the lower of:

(a) the amount determined under paragraph 55; and

(b) the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to

the plan. The present value of these economic benefits should be determined using the discount rate specified in paragraph 78.

60. An asset may arise where a defined benefit plan has been overfunded or in certain cases where actuarial gains are recognised. An enterprise recognises an asset in such cases because:

(a) the enterprise controls a resource, which is the ability to use the surplus to generate future benefits;

(b) that control is a result of past events (contributions paid by the enterprise and service rendered by the employee); and

(c) future economic benefits are available to the enterprise in the form of a reduction in future contributions or a cash refund, either directly to the enterprise or indirectly to another plan in deficit.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 59

	(Amount in Rs.)
A defined benefit plan has the following characteristics:	
Present value of the obligation	1,100
Fair value of plan assets	(1,190)
	(90)
Unrecognised past service cost	(70)
Negative amount determined under paragraph 55	(160)
Present value of available future refunds and reductions in future contributions	90
Limit under paragraph 59 (b)	90

Rs. 90 is less than Rs. 160. Therefore, the enterprise recognises an asset of Rs. 90 and discloses that the limit reduced the carrying amount of the asset by Rs. 70 (see paragraph 120(f)(ii)).

Statement of Profit and Loss

61. An enterprise should recognise the net total of the following amounts in the statement of profit and loss, except to the extent that another Accounting Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

(a) current service cost (see paragraphs 64-91);

(b) interest cost (see paragraph 82);

(c) the expected return on any plan assets (see paragraphs 107-109) and on any reimbursement rights (see paragraph 103);

(d) actuarial gains and losses (see paragraphs 92-93);

(e) past service cost to the extent that paragraph 94 requires an enterprise to recognise it;

(f) the effect of any curtailments or settlements (see paragraphs 110 and 111); and

(g) the effect of the limit in paragraph 59 (b), i.e., the extent to which the amount determined under paragraph 55 (if negative) exceeds the amount determined under paragraph 59 (b).

62. Other Accounting Standards require the inclusion of certain employee benefit costs within the cost of assets such as tangible fixed assets (see AS 10 *Accounting for Fixed Assets*). Any post-employment benefit costs included in the cost of such assets include the appropriate proportion of the components listed in paragraph 61.

Illustrative Example

63. Appendix A contains an example describing the components of the amounts recognised in the balance sheet and statement of profit and loss in respect of defined benefit plans.

Recognition and Measurement: Present Value of Defined Benefit Obligations and Current Service Cost

64. The ultimate cost of a defined benefit plan may be influenced by many variables, such as final salaries, employee turnover and mortality, medical cost trends and, for a funded plan, the investment earnings on the plan assets. The ultimate cost of the plan is uncertain and this uncertainty is likely to persist over a long period of time. In order to measure the

present value of the post-employment benefit obligations and the related current service cost, it is necessary to:

(a) apply an actuarial valuation method (see paragraphs 65-67);

(b) attribute benefit to periods of service (see paragraphs 68-72); and

(c) make actuarial assumptions (see paragraphs 73-91).

Actuarial Valuation Method

65. An enterprise should use the Projected Unit Credit Method to determine the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost.

66. The Projected Unit Credit Method (sometimes known as the accrued benefit method pro-rated on service or as the benefit/years of service method) considers each period of service as giving rise to an additional unit of benefit entitlement (see paragraphs 68-72) and measures each unit separately to build up the final obligation (see paragraphs 73-91).

67. An enterprise discounts the whole of a post-employment benefit obligation, even if part of the obligation falls due within twelve months of the balance sheet date.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 66

A lump sum benefit, equal to 1% of final salary for each year of service, is payable on termination of service. The salary in year 1 is Rs. 10,000 and is assumed to increase at 7% (compound) each year resulting in Rs. 13,100 at the end of year 5. The discount rate used is 10% per annum. The following table shows how the obligation builds up for an employee who is expected to leave at the end of year 5, assuming that there are no changes in actuarial assumptions. For simplicity, this example ignores the additional adjustment needed to reflect the probability that the employee may leave the enterprise at an earlier or later date.

					(*Amount in Rs.*)
Year	*1*	*2*	*3*	*4*	*5*
Benefit attributed to:					
- prior years	*0*	*131*	*262*	*393*	*524*
- current year (1% of final salary)	*131*	*131*	*131*	*131*	*131*
- current and prior years	*131*	*262*	*393*	*524*	*655*
Opening Obligation (see note 1)	*-*	*89*	*196*	*324*	*476*
Interest at 10%	*-*	*9*	*20*	*33*	*48*
Current Service Cost (see note 2)	*89*	*98*	*108*	*119*	*131*
Closing Obligation (see note 3)	*89*	*196*	*324*	*476*	*655*

Notes:

1. *The Opening Obligation is the present value of benefit attributed to prior years.*
2. *The Current Service Cost is the present value of benefit attributed to the current year.*
3. *The Closing Obligation is the present value of benefit attributed to current and prior years.*

Attributing Benefit to Periods of Service

68. In determining the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost, an enterprise should attribute benefit to periods of service under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, an enterprise should attribute benefit on a straight-line basis from:

(a) the date when service by the employee first leads to benefits under the plan (whether or not the benefits are conditional on further service); until

(b) the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan, other than from further salary increases.

69. The Projected Unit Credit Method requires an enterprise to attribute benefit to the current period (in order to determine current service cost)

and the current and prior periods (in order to determine the present value of defined benefit obligations). An enterprise attributes benefit to periods in which the obligation to provide post-employment benefits arises. That obligation arises as employees render services in return for post-employment benefits which an enterprise expects to pay in future reporting periods. Actuarial techniques allow an enterprise to measure that obligation with sufficient reliability to justify recognition of a liability.

Examples Illustrating Paragraph 69

1. A defined benefit plan provides a lump-sum benefit of Rs. 100 payable on retirement for each year of service.

   A benefit of Rs. 100 is attributed to each year. The current service cost is the present value of Rs. 100. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is the present value of Rs. 100, multiplied by the number of years of service up to the balance sheet date.

   If the benefit is payable immediately when the employee leaves the enterprise, the current service cost and the present value of the defined benefit obligation reflect the date at which the employee is expected to leave. Thus, because of the effect of discounting, they are less than the amounts that would be determined if the employee left at the balance sheet date.

2. A plan provides a monthly pension of 0.2% of final salary for each year of service. The pension is payable from the age of 60.

   Benefit equal to the present value, at the expected retirement date, of a monthly pension of 0.2% of the estimated final salary payable from the expected retirement date until the expected date of death is attributed to each year of service. The current service cost is the present value of that benefit. The present value of the defined benefit obligation is the present value of monthly pension payments of 0.2% of final salary, multiplied by the number of years of service up to the balance sheet date. The current service cost and the present value of the defined benefit obligation are discounted because pension payments begin at the age of 60.

70. Employee service gives rise to an obligation under a defined benefit plan even if the benefits are conditional on future employment (in other words they are not vested). Employee service before the vesting date gives rise to an obligation because, at each successive balance sheet date, the amount of future service that an employee will have to render before becoming entitled to the benefit is reduced. In measuring its defined benefit obligation, an enterprise considers the probability that some employees may not satisfy any vesting requirements. Similarly, although certain post-employment benefits, for example, post-employment medical benefits, become payable only if a specified event occurs when an employee is no longer employed, an obligation is created when the employee renders service that will provide entitlement to the benefit if the specified event occurs. The probability that the specified event will occur affects the measurement of the obligation, but does not determine whether the obligation exists.

Examples Illustrating Paragraph 70

1. A plan pays a benefit of Rs. 100 for each year of service. The benefits vest after ten years of service.

   A benefit of Rs. 100 is attributed to each year. In each of the first ten years, the current service cost and the present value of the obligation reflect the probability that the employee may not complete ten years of service.

2. A plan pays a benefit of Rs. 100 for each year of service, excluding service before the age of 25. The benefits vest immediately.

   No benefit is attributed to service before the age of 25 because service before that date does not lead to benefits (conditional or unconditional). A benefit of Rs. 100 is attributed to each subsequent year.

71. The obligation increases until the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits. Therefore, all benefit is attributed to periods ending on or before that date. Benefit is attributed to individual accounting periods under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, an enterprise attributes benefit

on a straight-line basis until the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits. That is because the employee's service throughout the entire period will ultimately lead to benefit at that higher level.

Examples Illustrating Paragraph 71

1. A plan pays a lump-sum benefit of Rs. 1,000 that vests after ten years of service. The plan provides no further benefit for subsequent service.

   A benefit of Rs. 100 (Rs. 1,000 divided by ten) is attributed to each of the first ten years. The current service cost in each of the first ten years reflects the probability that the employee may not complete ten years of service. No benefit is attributed to subsequent years.

2. A plan pays a lump-sum retirement benefit of Rs. 2,000 to all employees who are still employed at the age of 50 after twenty years of service, or who are still employed at the age of 60, regardless of their length of service.

   For employees who join before the age of 30, service first leads to benefits under the plan at the age of 30 (an employee could leave at the age of 25 and return at the age of 28, with no effect on the amount or timing of benefits). Those benefits are conditional on further service. Also, service beyond the age of 50 will lead to no material amount of further benefits. For these employees, the enterprise attributes benefit of Rs. 100 (Rs. 2,000 divided by 20) to each year from the age of 30 to the age of 50.

   For employees who join between the ages of 30 and 40, service beyond twenty years will lead to no material amount of further benefits. For these employees, the enterprise attributes benefit of Rs. 100 (Rs. 2,000 divided by 20) to each of the first twenty years.

   For an employee who joins at the age of 50, service beyond ten years will lead to no material amount of further benefits. For this employee, the enterprise attributes benefit of Rs. 200 (Rs. 2,000 divided by 10) to each of the first ten years.

For all employees, the current service cost and the present value of the obligation reflect the probability that the employee may not complete the necessary period of service.

3. A post-employment medical plan reimburses 40% of an employee's post-employment medical costs if the employee leaves after more than ten and less than twenty years of service and 50% of those costs if the employee leaves after twenty or more years of service.

   Under the plan's benefit formula, the enterprise attributes 4% of the present value of the expected medical costs (40% divided by ten) to each of the first ten years and 1% (10% divided by ten) to each of the second ten years. The current service cost in each year reflects the probability that the employee may not complete the necessary period of service to earn part or all of the benefits. For employees expected to leave within ten years, no benefit is attributed.

4. A post-employment medical plan reimburses 10% of an employee's post-employment medical costs if the employee leaves after more than ten and less than twenty years of service and 50% of those costs if the employee leaves after twenty or more years of service.

   Service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years. Therefore, for employees expected to leave after twenty or more years, the enterprise attributes benefit on a straight-line basis under paragraph 69. Service beyond twenty years will lead to no material amount of further benefits. Therefore, the benefit attributed to each of the first twenty years is 2.5% of the present value of the expected medical costs (50% divided by twenty).

   For employees expected to leave between ten and twenty years, the benefit attributed to each of the first ten years is 1% of the present value of the expected medical costs. For these employees, no benefit is attributed to service between the end of the tenth year and the estimated date of leaving.

   For employees expected to leave within ten years, no benefit is attributed.

72. Where the amount of a benefit is a constant proportion of final salary for each year of service, future salary increases will affect the amount required to settle the obligation that exists for service before the balance sheet date, but do not create an additional obligation. Therefore:

(a) for the purpose of paragraph 68(b), salary increases do not lead to further benefits, even though the amount of the benefits is dependent on final salary; and

(b) the amount of benefit attributed to each period is a constant proportion of the salary to which the benefit is linked.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 72

Employees are entitled to a benefit of 3% of final salary for each year of service before the age of 55.

Benefit of 3% of estimated final salary is attributed to each year up to the age of 55. This is the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan. No benefit is attributed to service after that age.

Actuarial Assumptions

73. Actuarial assumptions comprising demographic assumptions and financial assumptions should be unbiased and mutually compatible. Financial assumptions should be based on market expectations, at the balance sheet date, for the period over which the obligations are to be settled.

74. Actuarial assumptions are an enterprise's best estimates of the variables that will determine the ultimate cost of providing post-employment benefits. Actuarial assumptions comprise:

(a) demographic assumptions about the future characteristics of current and former employees (and their dependants) who are eligible for benefits. Demographic assumptions deal with matters such as:

(i) mortality, both during and after employment;

(ii) rates of employee turnover, disability and early retirement;

(iii) the proportion of plan members with dependants who will be eligible for benefits; and

(iv) claim rates under medical plans; and

(b) financial assumptions, dealing with items such as:

(i) the discount rate (see paragraphs 78-82);

(ii) future salary and benefit levels (see paragraphs 83-87);

(iii) in the case of medical benefits, future medical costs, including, where material, the cost of administering claims and benefit payments (see paragraphs 88-91); and

(iv) the expected rate of return on plan assets (see paragraphs 107-109).

75. Actuarial assumptions are unbiased if they are neither imprudent nor excessively conservative.

76. Actuarial assumptions are mutually compatible if they reflect the economic relationships between factors such as inflation, rates of salary increase, the return on plan assets and discount rates. For example, all assumptions which depend on a particular inflation level (such as assumptions about interest rates and salary and benefit increases) in any given future period assume the same inflation level in that period.

77. An enterprise determines the discount rate and other financial assumptions in nominal (stated) terms, unless estimates in real (inflation-adjusted) terms are more reliable, for example, where the benefit is index-linked and there is a deep market in index-linked bonds of the same currency and term.

Actuarial Assumptions: Discount Rate

78. The rate used to discount post-employment benefit obligations (both funded and unfunded) should be determined by reference to market yields at the balance sheet date on government bonds. The currency and term of the government bonds should be consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations.

79. One actuarial assumption which has a material effect is the discount rate. The discount rate reflects the time value of money but not the actuarial or investment risk. Furthermore, the discount rate does not reflect the enterprise-specific credit risk borne by the enterprise's creditors, nor does it reflect the risk that future experience may differ from actuarial assumptions.

80. The discount rate reflects the estimated timing of benefit payments. In practice, an enterprise often achieves this by applying a single weighted average discount rate that reflects the estimated timing and amount of benefit payments and the currency in which the benefits are to be paid.

81. In some cases, there may be no government bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated maturity of all the benefit payments. In such cases, an enterprise uses current market rates of the appropriate term to discount shorter term payments, and estimates the discount rate for longer maturities by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve. The total present value of a defined benefit obligation is unlikely to be particularly sensitive to the discount rate applied to the portion of benefits that is payable beyond the final maturity of the available government bonds.

82. Interest cost is computed by multiplying the discount rate as determined at the start of the period by the present value of the defined benefit obligation throughout that period, taking account of any material changes in the obligation. The present value of the obligation will differ from the liability recognised in the balance sheet because the liability is recognised after deducting the fair value of any plan assets and because some past service cost are not recognised immediately. [*Appendix A* illustrates the computation of interest cost, among other things]

Actuarial Assumptions: Salaries, Benefits and Medical Costs

83. Post-employment benefit obligations should be measured on a basis that reflects:

(a) estimated future salary increases;

(b) the benefits set out in the terms of the plan (or resulting from any obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the balance sheet date; and

(c) estimated future changes in the level of any state benefits that affect the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, if, and only if, either:

(i) those changes were enacted before the balance sheet date; or

(ii) past history, or other reliable evidence, indicates that those state benefits will change in some predictable manner, for example, in line with future changes in general price levels or general salary levels.

84. Estimates of future salary increases take account of inflation, seniority, promotion and other relevant factors, such as supply and demand in the employment market.

85. If the formal terms of a plan (or an obligation that goes beyond those terms) require an enterprise to change benefits in future periods, the measurement of the obligation reflects those changes. This is the case when, for example:

(a) the enterprise has a past history of increasing benefits, for example, to mitigate the effects of inflation, and there is no indication that this practice will change in the future; or

(b) actuarial gains have already been recognised in the financial statements and the enterprise is obliged, by either the formal terms of a plan (or an obligation that goes beyond those terms) or legislation, to use any surplus in the plan for the benefit of plan participants (see paragraph 96(c)).

86. Actuarial assumptions do not reflect future benefit changes that are not set out in the formal terms of the plan (or an obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the balance sheet date. Such changes will result in:

(a) past service cost, to the extent that they change benefits for service before the change; and

(b) current service cost for periods after the change, to the extent that they change benefits for service after the change.

87. Some post-employment benefits are linked to variables such as the level of state retirement benefits or state medical care. The measurement of such benefits reflects expected changes in such variables, based on past history and other reliable evidence.

88. Assumptions about medical costs should take account of estimated future changes in the cost of medical services, resulting from both inflation and specific changes in medical costs.

89. Measurement of post-employment medical benefits requires assumptions about the level and frequency of future claims and the cost of meeting those claims. An enterprise estimates future medical costs on the basis of historical data about the enterprise's own experience, supplemented where necessary by historical data from other enterprises, insurance companies, medical providers or other sources. Estimates of future medical costs consider the effect of technological advances, changes in health care utilisation or delivery patterns and changes in the health status of plan participants.

90. The level and frequency of claims is particularly sensitive to the age, health status and sex of employees (and their dependants) and may be sensitive to other factors such as geographical location. Therefore, historical data is adjusted to the extent that the demographic mix of the population differs from that of the population used as a basis for the historical data. It is also adjusted where there is reliable evidence that historical trends will not continue.

91. Some post-employment health care plans require employees to contribute to the medical costs covered by the plan. Estimates of future medical costs take account of any such contributions, based on the terms of the plan at the balance sheet date (or based on any obligation that goes beyond those terms). Changes in those employee contributions result in past service cost or, where applicable, curtailments. The cost of meeting claims may be reduced by benefits from state or other medical providers (see paragraphs 83(c) and 87).

Actuarial Gains and Losses

92. Actuarial gains and losses should be recognised immediately

in the statement of profit and loss as income or expense (see paragraph 61).

93. Actuarial gains and losses may result from increases or decreases in either the present value of a defined benefit obligation or the fair value of any related plan assets. Causes of actuarial gains and losses include, for example:

(a) unexpectedly high or low rates of employee turnover, early retirement or mortality or of increases in salaries, benefits (if the terms of a plan provide for inflationary benefit increases) or medical costs;

(b) the effect of changes in estimates of future employee turnover, early retirement or mortality or of increases in salaries, benefits (if the terms of a plan provide for inflationary benefit increases) or medical costs;

(c) the effect of changes in the discount rate; and

(d) differences between the actual return on plan assets and the expected return on plan assets (see paragraphs 107-109).

Past Service Cost

94. In measuring its defined benefit liability under paragraph 55, an enterprise should recognise past service cost as an expense on a straight-line basis over the average period until the benefits become vested. To the extent that the benefits are already vested immediately following the introduction of, or changes to, a defined benefit plan, an enterprise should recognise past service cost immediately.

95. Past service cost arises when an enterprise introduces a defined benefit plan or changes the benefits payable under an existing defined benefit plan. Such changes are in return for employee service over the period until the benefits concerned are vested. Therefore, past service cost is recognised over that period, regardless of the fact that the cost refers to employee service in previous periods. Past service cost is measured as the change in the liability resulting from the amendment (see paragraph 65).

Example Illustrating Paragraph 95

An enterprise operates a pension plan that provides a pension of 2% of final salary for each year of service. The benefits become vested after five years of service. On 1 January 20X5 the enterprise improves the pension to 2.5% of final salary for each year of service starting from 1 January 20X1. At the date of the improvement, the present value of the additional benefits for service from 1 January 20X1 to 1 January 20X5 is as follows:

Employees with more than five years' service at 1/1/X5	Rs.150
Employees with less than five years' service at 1/1/X5 (average period until vesting: three years)	Rs. 120
	Rs. 270

The enterprise recognises Rs. 150 immediately because those benefits are already vested. The enterprise recognises Rs. 120 on a straight-line basis over three years from 1 January 20X5.

96. Past service cost excludes:

(a) the effect of differences between actual and previously assumed salary increases on the obligation to pay benefits for service in prior years (there is no past service cost because actuarial assumptions allow for projected salaries);

(b) under and over estimates of discretionary pension increases where an enterprise has an obligation to grant such increases (there is no past service cost because actuarial assumptions allow for such increases);

(c) estimates of benefit improvements that result from actuarial gains that have already been recognised in the financial statements if the enterprise is obliged, by either the formal terms of a plan (or an obligation that goes beyond those terms) or legislation, to use any surplus in the plan for the benefit of plan participants, even if the benefit increase has not yet been formally awarded (the resulting increase in the obligation is an actuarial loss and not past service cost, see paragraph 85(b));

(d) the increase in vested benefits (not on account of new or improved benefits) when employees complete vesting requirements (there is no past service cost because the estimated cost of benefits was recognised as current service cost as the service was rendered); and

(e) the effect of plan amendments that reduce benefits for future service (a curtailment).

97. An enterprise establishes the amortisation schedule for past service cost when the benefits are introduced or changed. It would be impracticable to maintain the detailed records needed to identify and implement subsequent changes in that amortisation schedule. Moreover, the effect is likely to be material only where there is a curtailment or settlement. Therefore, an enterprise amends the amortisation schedule for past service cost only if there is a curtailment or settlement.

98. Where an enterprise reduces benefits payable under an existing defined benefit plan, the resulting reduction in the defined benefit liability is recognised as (negative) past service cost over the average period until the reduced portion of the benefits becomes vested.

99. Where an enterprise reduces certain benefits payable under an existing defined benefit plan and, at the same time, increases other benefits payable under the plan for the same employees, the enterprise treats the change as a single net change.

Recognition and Measurement: Plan Assets

Fair Value of Plan Assets

100. The fair value of any plan assets is deducted in determining the amount recognised in the balance sheet under paragraph 55. When no market price is available, the fair value of plan assets is estimated; for example, by discounting expected future cash flows using a discount rate that reflects both the risk associated with the plan assets and the maturity or expected disposal date of those assets (or, if they have no maturity, the expected period until the settlement of the related obligation).

101. Plan assets exclude unpaid contributions due from the reporting enterprise to the fund, as well as any non-transferable financial instruments

issued by the enterprise and held by the fund. Plan assets are reduced by any liabilities of the fund that do not relate to employee benefits, for example, trade and other payables and liabilities resulting from derivative financial instruments.

102. Where plan assets include qualifying insurance policies that exactly match the amount and timing of some or all of the benefits payable under the plan, the fair value of those insurance policies is deemed to be the present value of the related obligations, as described in paragraph 55 (subject to any reduction required if the amounts receivable under the insurance policies are not recoverable in full).

Reimbursements

103. When, and only when, it is virtually certain that another party will reimburse some or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation, an enterprise should recognise its right to reimbursement as a separate asset. The enterprise should measure the asset at fair value. In all other respects, an enterprise should treat that asset in the same way as plan assets. In the statement of profit and loss, the expense relating to a defined benefit plan may be presented net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

104. Sometimes, an enterprise is able to look to another party, such as an insurer, to pay part or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation. Qualifying insurance policies, as defined in paragraph 7, are plan assets. An enterprise accounts for qualifying insurance policies in the same way as for all other plan assets and paragraph 103 does not apply (see paragraphs 40-43 and 102).

105. When an insurance policy is not a qualifying insurance policy, that insurance policy is not a plan asset. Paragraph 103 deals with such cases: the enterprise recognises its right to reimbursement under the insurance policy as a separate asset, rather than as a deduction in determining the defined benefit liability recognised under paragraph 55; in all other respects, including for determination of the fair value, the enterprise treats that asset in the same way as plan assets. Paragraph 120(f)(iii) requires the enterprise to disclose a brief description of the link between the reimbursement right and the related obligation.

Example Illustrating Paragraphs 103-105

	(Amount in Rs.)
Liability recognised in balance sheet being the present value of obligation	1,258
Rights under insurance policies that exactly match the amount and timing of some of the benefits payable under the plan.	
Those benefits have a present value of Rs. 1,092	1,092

106. If the right to reimbursement arises under an insurance policy that exactly matches the amount and timing of some or all of the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, the fair value of the reimbursement right is deemed to be the present value of the related obligation, as described in paragraph 55 (subject to any reduction required if the reimbursement is not recoverable in full).

Return on Plan Assets

107. The expected return on plan assets is a component of the expense recognised in the statement of profit and loss. The difference between the expected return on plan assets and the actual return on plan assets is an actuarial gain or loss.

108. The expected return on plan assets is based on market expectations, at the beginning of the period, for returns over the entire life of the related obligation. The expected return on plan assets reflects changes in the fair value of plan assets held during the period as a result of actual contributions paid into the fund and actual benefits paid out of the fund.

109. In determining the expected and actual return on plan assets, an enterprise deducts expected administration costs, other than those included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the obligation.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 108

At 1 January 20X1, the fair value of plan assets was Rs. 10,000. On 30 June 20X1, the plan paid benefits of Rs. 1,900 and received contributions of Rs. 4,900. At 31 December 20X1, the fair value of plan assets was Rs. 15,000 and the present value of the defined benefit obligation was Rs. 14,792. Actuarial losses on the obligation for 20X1 were Rs. 60.

At 1 January 20X1, the reporting enterprise made the following estimates, based on market prices at that date:

	%
Interest and dividend income, after tax payable by the fund	9.25
Realised and unrealised gains on plan assets (after tax)	2.00
Administration costs	(1.00)
Expected rate of return	10.25

For 20X1, the expected and actual return on plan assets are as follows:

	(Amount in Rs.)
Return on Rs. 10,000 held for 12 months at 10.25%	*1,025*
Return on Rs. 3,000 held for six months at 5% (equivalent to 10.25% annually, compounded every six months)	*150*
Expected return on plan assets for 20X1	*1,175*
Fair value of plan assets at 31 December 20X1	*15,000*
Less fair value of plan assets at 1 January 20X1	*(10,000)*
Less contributions received	*(4,900)*
Add benefits paid	*1,900*
Actual return on plan assets	*2,000*

The difference between the expected return on plan assets (Rs. 1,175) and the actual return on plan assets (Rs. 2,000) is an actuarial gain of Rs. 825. Therefore, the net actuarial gain of Rs. 765 (Rs. 825 – Rs. 60 (actuarial loss on the obligation)) would be recognised in the statement of profit and loss.

The expected return on plan assets for 20X2 will be based on market expectations at 1/1/X2 for returns over the entire life of the obligation.

Curtailments and Settlements

110. An enterprise should recognise gains or losses on the curtailment or settlement of a defined benefit plan when the curtailment or settlement occurs. The gain or loss on a curtailment or settlement should comprise:

(a) any resulting change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation;

(b) any resulting change in the fair value of the plan assets;

(c) any related past service cost that, under paragraph 94, had not previously been recognised.

111. Before determining the effect of a curtailment or settlement, an enterprise should remeasure the obligation (and the related plan assets, if any) using current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices).

112. A curtailment occurs when an enterprise either:

(a) has a present obligation, arising from the requirement of a statute/ regulator or otherwise, to make a material reduction in the number of employees covered by a plan; or

(b) amends the terms of a defined benefit plan such that a material element of future service by current employees will no longer qualify for benefits, or will qualify only for reduced benefits.

A curtailment may arise from an isolated event, such as the closing of a plant, discontinuance of an operation or termination or suspension of a plan. An event is material enough to qualify as a curtailment if the recognition of a curtailment gain or loss would have a material effect on the financial statements. Curtailments are often linked with a restructuring. Therefore, an enterprise accounts for a curtailment at the same time as for a related restructuring.

113. A settlement occurs when an enterprise enters into a transaction that eliminates all further obligations for part or all of the benefits provided under a defined benefit plan, for example, when a lump-sum cash payment is made to, or on behalf of, plan participants in exchange for their rights to receive specified post-employment benefits.

114. In some cases, an enterprise acquires an insurance policy to fund some or all of the employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods. The acquisition of such a policy is not a settlement if the enterprise retains an obligation (see paragraph 40) to pay further amounts if the insurer does not pay the employee benefits specified in the insurance policy. Paragraphs 103-106 deal with the recognition and measurement of reimbursement rights under insurance policies that are not plan assets.

115. A settlement occurs together with a curtailment if a plan is terminated such that the obligation is settled and the plan ceases to exist. However, the termination of a plan is not a curtailment or settlement if the plan is replaced by a new plan that offers benefits that are, in substance, identical.

116. Where a curtailment relates to only some of the employees covered by a plan, or where only part of an obligation is settled, the gain or loss includes a proportionate share of the previously unrecognised past service cost. The proportionate share is determined on the basis of the present value of the obligations before and after the curtailment or settlement, unless another basis is more rational in the circumstances.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 116

An enterprise discontinues a business segment and employees of the discontinued segment will earn no further benefits. This is a curtailment without a settlement. Using current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices) immediately before the curtailment, the enterprise has a defined benefit obligation with a net present value of Rs. 1,000 and plan assets with a fair value of Rs. 820 and unrecognised past service cost of Rs. 50. The curtailment reduces the net present value of the obligation by Rs. 100 to Rs. 900.

Of the previously unrecognised past service cost, 10% (Rs. 100/Rs. 1000) relates to the part of the obligation that was eliminated through the curtailment. Therefore, the effect of the curtailment is as follows:

		(Amount in Rs.)	
	Before curtailment	*Curtailment gain*	*After curtailment*
Net present value of obligation	*1,000*	*(100)*	*900*
Fair value of plan assets	*(820)*	*-*	*(820)*
	180	*(100)*	*80*
Unrecognised past service cost	*(50)*	*5*	*(45)*
Net liability recognised in balance sheet	*130*	*(95)*	*35*

Presentation

Offset

117. An enterprise should offset an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when, and only when, the enterprise:

(a) has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan; and

(b) intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realise the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.

Financial Components of Post-employment Benefit Costs

118. This Statement does not specify whether an enterprise should present current service cost, interest cost and the expected return on plan assets as components of a single item of income or expense on the face of the statement of profit and loss.

Disclosure

119. An enterprise should disclose information that enables users of financial statements to evaluate the nature of its defined benefit plans and the financial effects of changes in those plans during the period.

120. An enterprise should disclose the following information about defined benefit plans:

(a) the enterprise's accounting policy for recognising actuarial gains and losses.

(b) a general description of the type of plan.

(c) a reconciliation of opening and closing balances of the present value of the defined benefit obligation showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following:

(i) current service cost,

(ii) interest cost,

(iii) contributions by plan participants,

(iv) actuarial gains and losses,

(v) foreign currency exchange rate changes on plans measured in a currency different from the enterprise's reporting currency,

(vi) benefits paid,

(vii) past service cost,

(viii) amalgamations,

(ix) curtailments, and

(x) settlements.

(d) an analysis of the defined benefit obligation into amounts arising from plans that are wholly unfunded and amounts arising from plans that are wholly or partly funded.

(e) a reconciliation of the opening and closing balances of the fair value of plan assets and of the opening and closing balances of any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 103 showing separately, if applicable, the effects during the period attributable to each of the following:

(i) expected return on plan assets,

(ii) actuarial gains and losses,

(iii) foreign currency exchange rate changes on plans measured in a currency different from the enterprise's reporting currency,

(iv) contributions by the employer,

(v) contributions by plan participants,

(vi) benefits paid,

(vii) amalgamations, and

(viii) settlements.

(f) a reconciliation of the present value of the defined benefit obligation in (c) and the fair value of the plan assets in (e) to the assets and liabilities recognised in the balance sheet, showing at least:

(i) the past service cost not yet recognised in the balance sheet (see paragraph 94);

(ii) any amount not recognised as an asset, because of the limit in paragraph 59(b);

(iii) the fair value at the balance sheet date of any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 103 (with a brief description of the link between the reimbursement right and the related obligation); and

(iv) the other amounts recognised in the balance sheet.

(g) the total expense recognised in the statement of profit and loss for each of the following, and the line item(s) of the statement of profit and loss in which they are included:

(i) current service cost;

(ii) interest cost;

(iii) expected return on plan assets;

(iv) expected return on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 103;

(v) actuarial gains and losses;

(vi) past service cost;

(vii) the effect of any curtailment or settlement; and

(viii) the effect of the limit in paragraph 59 (b), i.e., the extent to which the amount determined in accordance with paragraph 55 (if negative) exceeds the amount determined in accordance with paragraph 59 (b).

(h) for each major category of plan assets, which should include, but is not limited to, equity instruments, debt instruments, property, and all other assets, the percentage or amount that each major category constitutes of the fair value of the total plan assets.

(i) the amounts included in the fair value of plan assets for:

(i) each category of the enterprise's own financial instruments; and

(ii) any property occupied by, or other assets used by, the enterprise.

(j) a narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected rate of return on assets, including the effect of the major categories of plan assets.

(k) the actual return on plan assets, as well as the actual return on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 103.

(l) the principal actuarial assumptions used as at the balance sheet date, including, where applicable:

(i) the discount rates;

(ii) the expected rates of return on any plan assets for the periods presented in the financial statements;

(iii) the expected rates of return for the periods presented in the

financial statements on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset in accordance with paragraph 103;

(iv) medical cost trend rates; and

(v) any other material actuarial assumptions used.

An enterprise should disclose each actuarial assumption in absolute terms (for example, as an absolute percentage) and not just as a margin between different percentages or other variables.

Apart from the above actuarial assumptions, an enterprise should include an assertion under the actuarial assumptions to the effect that estimates of future salary increases, considered in actuarial valuation, take account of inflation, seniority, promotion and other relevant factors, such as supply and demand in the employment market.

(m) the effect of an increase of one percentage point and the effect of a decrease of one percentage point in the assumed medical cost trend rates on:

(i) the aggregate of the current service cost and interest cost components of net periodic post-employment medical costs; and

(ii) the accumulated post-employment benefit obligation for medical costs.

For the purposes of this disclosure, all other assumptions should be held constant. For plans operating in a high inflation environment, the disclosure should be the effect of a percentage increase or decrease in the assumed medical cost trend rate of a significance similar to one percentage point in a low inflation environment.

(n) the amounts for the current annual period and previous four annual periods of:

(i) the present value of the defined benefit obligation, the fair value of the plan assets and the surplus or deficit in the plan; and

(ii) the experience adjustments arising on:

(A) the plan liabilities expressed either as (1) an amount or (2) a percentage of the plan liabilities at the balance sheet date, and

(B) the plan assets expressed either as (1) an amount or (2) a percentage of the plan assets at the balance sheet date.

(o) the employer's best estimate, as soon as it can reasonably be determined, of contributions expected to be paid to the plan during the annual period beginning after the balance sheet date.

121. Paragraph 120(b) requires a general description of the type of plan. Such a description distinguishes, for example, flat salary pension plans from final salary pension plans and from post-employment medical plans. The description of the plan should include informal practices that give rise to other obligations included in the measurement of the defined benefit obligation in accordance with paragraph 53. Further detail is not required.

122. When an enterprise has more than one defined benefit plan, disclosures may be made in total, separately for each plan, or in such groupings as are considered to be the most useful. It may be useful to distinguish groupings by criteria such as the following:

(a) the geographical location of the plans, for example, by distinguishing domestic plans from foreign plans; or

(b) whether plans are subject to materially different risks, for example, by distinguishing flat salary pension plans from final salary pension plans and from post-employment medical plans.

When an enterprise provides disclosures in total for a grouping of plans, such disclosures are provided in the form of weighted averages or of relatively narrow ranges.

123. Paragraph 30 requires additional disclosures about multi-employer defined benefit plans that are treated as if they were defined contribution plans.

124. Where required by AS 18 *Related Party Disclosures* an enterprise discloses information about:

(a) related party transactions with post-employment benefit plans; and

(b) post-employment benefits for key management personnel.

125. Where required by AS 29 *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* an enterprise discloses information about contingent liabilities arising from post-employment benefit obligations.

Illustrative Disclosures

126. Appendix B contains illustrative disclosures.

Other Long-term Employee Benefits

127. Other long-term employee benefits include, for example:

(a) long-term compensated absences such as long-service or sabbatical leave;

(b) jubilee or other long-service benefits;

(c) long-term disability benefits;

(d) profit-sharing and bonuses payable twelve months or more after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service; and

(e) deferred compensation paid twelve months or more after the end of the period in which it is earned.

128. In case of other long-term employee benefits, the introduction of, or changes to, other long-term employee benefits rarely causes a material amount of past service cost. For this reason, this Statement requires a simplified method of accounting for other long-term employee benefits. This method differs from the accounting required for post-employment benefits insofar as that all past service cost is recognised immediately.

Recognition and Measurement

129. The amount recognised as a liability for other long-term employee benefits should be the net total of the following amounts:

(a) the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the balance sheet date (see paragraph 65);

(b) minus the fair value at the balance sheet date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly (see paragraphs 100-102).

In measuring the liability, an enterprise should apply paragraphs 49-91, excluding paragraphs 55 and 61. An enterprise should apply paragraph 103 in recognising and measuring any reimbursement right.

130. For other long-term employee benefits, an enterprise should recognise the net total of the following amounts as expense or (subject to paragraph 59) income, except to the extent that another Accounting Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

(a) current service cost (see paragraphs 64-91);

(b) interest cost (see paragraph 82);

(c) the expected return on any plan assets (see paragraphs 107-109) and on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset (see paragraph 103);

(d) actuarial gains and losses, which should all be recognised immediately;

(e) past service cost, which should all be recognised immediately; and

(f) the effect of any curtailments or settlements (see paragraphs 110 and 111).

131. One form of other long-term employee benefit is long-term disability benefit. If the level of benefit depends on the length of service, an obligation arises when the service is rendered. Measurement of that obligation reflects the probability that payment will be required and the length of time for which payment is expected to be made. If the level of benefit is the same for any disabled employee regardless of years of service, the expected cost of those benefits is recognised when an event occurs that causes a long-term disability.

Disclosure

132. Although this Statement does not require specific disclosures about other long-term employee benefits, other Accounting Standards may require disclosures, for example, where the expense resulting from such benefits is of such size, nature or incidence that its disclosure is relevant to explain the performance of the enterprise for the period (see AS 5 *Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies*). Where required by AS 18 *Related Party Disclosures* an enterprise discloses information about other long-term employee benefits for key management personnel.

Termination Benefits

133. This Statement deals with termination benefits separately from other employee benefits because the event which gives rise to an obligation is the termination rather than employee service.

Recognition

134. An enterprise should recognise termination benefits as a liability and an expense when, and only when:

(a) the enterprise has a present obligation as a result of a past event;

(b) it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and

(c) a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

135. An enterprise may be committed, by legislation, by contractual or other agreements with employees or their representatives or by an obligation based on business practice, custom or a desire to act equitably, to make payments (or provide other benefits) to employees when it terminates their employment. Such payments are termination benefits. Termination benefits are typically lump-sum payments, but sometimes also include:

(a) enhancement of retirement benefits or of other post-employment benefits, either indirectly through an employee benefit plan or directly; and

(b) salary until the end of a specified notice period if the employee renders no further service that provides economic benefits to the enterprise.

136. Some employee benefits are payable regardless of the reason for the employee's departure. The payment of such benefits is certain (subject to any vesting or minimum service requirements) but the timing of their payment is uncertain. Although such benefits may be described as termination indemnities, or termination gratuities, they are post-employment benefits, rather than termination benefits and an enterprise accounts for them as post-employment benefits. Some enterprises provide a lower level of benefit for voluntary termination at the request of the employee (in substance, a post-employment benefit) than for involuntary termination at the request of the enterprise. The additional benefit payable on involuntary termination is a termination benefit.

137. Termination benefits are recognised as an expense immediately.

138. Where an enterprise recognises termination benefits, the enterprise may also have to account for a curtailment of retirement benefits or other employee benefits (see paragraph 110).

Measurement

139. Where termination benefits fall due more than 12 months after the balance sheet date, they should be discounted using the discount rate specified in paragraph 78.

Disclosure

140. Where there is uncertainty about the number of employees who will accept an offer of termination benefits, a contingent liability exists. As required by AS 29, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* an enterprise discloses information about the contingent liability unless the possibility of an outflow in settlement is remote.

141. As required by AS 5, *Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies* an enterprise discloses the nature and amount of an expense if it is of such size, nature or incidence that its disclosure is relevant to explain the performance of the enterprise for the period. Termination benefits may result in an expense needing disclosure in order to comply with this requirement.

142. Where required by AS 18, *Related Party Disclosures* an enterprise discloses information about termination benefits for key management personnel.

Transitional Provisions

Employee Benefits other than Defined Benefit Plans and Termination Benefits

143. Where an enterprise first adopts this Statement for employee benefits, the difference (as adjusted by any related tax expense) between the liability in respect of employee benefits other than defined benefit plans and termination benefits, as per this Statement, existing on the date of adopting this Statement and the liability that would have been recognised at the same date, as per the pre-revised AS 15, should be adjusted against opening balance of revenue reserves and surplus.

Defined Benefit Plans

144. On first adopting this Statement, an enterprise should determine its transitional liability for defined benefit plans at that date as:

(a) the present value of the obligation (see paragraph 65) at the date of adoption;

(b) minus the fair value, at the date of adoption, of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly (see paragraphs 100-102);

(c) minus any past service cost that, under paragraph 94, should be recognised in later periods.

145. The difference (as adjusted by any related tax expense) between the transitional liability and the liability that would have been recognised at the same date, as per the pre-revised AS 15, should be adjusted immediately, against opening balance of revenue reserves and surplus.

Example Illustrating Paragraphs 144 and 145

At 31 March 20X6, an enterprise's balance sheet includes a pension liability of Rs. 100, recognised as per the pre-revised AS 15. The enterprise adopts the Statement as of 1 April 20X6, when the present value of the obligation under the Statement is Rs. 1,300 and the fair value of plan assets is Rs. 1,000. On 1 April 20X0, the enterprise had improved pensions (cost for non-vested benefits: Rs. 160; and average remaining period at that date until vesting: 10 years).

	(Amount in Rs.)
The transitional effect is as follows:	
Present value of the obligation	*1,300*
Fair value of plan assets	*(1,000)*
Less: past service cost to be recognised in later periods (160 x 4/10)	*(64)*
Transitional liability	*236*
Liability already recognised	*100*
Increase in liability	*136*

This increase in liability (as adjusted by any related deferred tax) *should be adjusted against the opening balance of revenue reserves and surplus as on 1 April 20X6.*

Termination Benefits

146. This Statement requires immediate expensing of expenditure on termination benefits (including expenditure incurred on voluntary retirement

scheme (VRS)). However, where an enterprise incurs expenditure on termination benefits on or before 31st March, 2009, the enterprise may choose to follow the accounting policy of deferring such expenditure over its pay-back period. However, the expenditure so deferred cannot be carried forward to accounting periods commencing on or after 1st April, 2010.

Appendix A

Illustrative Example

The appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Statement. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Statement to assist in clarifying its meaning. Extracts from statements of profit and loss and balance sheets are provided to show the effects of the transactions described below. These extracts do not necessarily conform with all the disclosure and presentation requirements of other Accounting Standards.

Background Information

The following information is given about a funded defined benefit plan. To keep interest computations simple, all transactions are assumed to occur at the year end. The present value of the obligation and the fair value of the plan assets were both Rs. 1,000 at 1 April, 20X4.

(Amount in Rs.)

	20X4-X5	20X5-X6	20X6-X7
Discount rate at start of year	10.0%	9.0%	8.0%
Expected rate of return on plan assets at start of year	12.0%	11.1%	10.3%
Current service cost	130	140	150
Benefits paid	150	180	190
Contributions paid	90	100	110
Present value of obligation at 31 March	1,141	1,197	1,295
Fair value of plan assets at 31 March	1,092	1,109	1,093
Expected average remaining working lives of employees (years)	10	10	10

In 20X5-X6, the plan was amended to provide additional benefits with effect from 1 April 20X5. The present value as at 1 April 20X5 of additional benefits for employee service before 1 April 20X5 was Rs. 50 for vested benefits and Rs. 30 for non-vested benefits. As at 1 April 20X5, the enterprise estimated that the average period until the non-vested benefits

would become vested was three years; the past service cost arising from additional non-vested benefits is therefore recognised on a straight-line basis over three years. The past service cost arising from additional vested benefits is recognised immediately (paragraph 94 of the Statement).

Changes in the Present Value of the Obligation and in the Fair Value of the Plan Assets

The first step is to summarise the changes in the present value of the obligation and in the fair value of the plan assets and use this to determine the amount of the actuarial gains or losses for the period. These are as follows:

(Amount in Rs.)

	20X4-X5	20X5-X6	20X6-X7
Present value of obligation, 1 April	1,000	1,141	1,197
Interest cost	100	103	96
Current service cost	130	140	150
Past service cost – (non vested benefits)	-	30	-
Past service cost – (vested benefits)	-	50	-
Benefits paid	(150)	(180)	(190)
Actuarial (gain) loss on obligation (balancing figure)	61	(87)	42
Present value of obligation, 31 March	1,141	1,197	1,295
Fair value of plan assets, 1 April	1,000	1,092	1,109
Expected return on plan assets	120	121	114
Contributions	90	100	110
Benefits paid	(150)	(180)	(190)
Actuarial gain (loss) on plan assets (balancing figure)	32	(24)	(50)
Fair value of plan assets, 31 March	1,092	1,109	1,093
Total actuarial gain (loss) to be recognised immediately as per the Statement	(29)	63	(92)

Amounts Recognised in the Balance Sheet and Statements of Profit and Loss, and Related Analyses

The final step is to determine the amounts to be recognised in the balance sheet and statement of profit and loss, and the related analyses to be disclosed in accordance with paragraphs 120 (f), (g) and (j) of the Statement (the analyses required to be disclosed in accordance with paragraph 120(c) and (e) are given in the section of this Appendix 'Changes in the Present Value of the Obligation and in the Fair Value of the Plan Assets'). These are as follows:

			(Amount in Rs.)
	20X4-X5	20X5-X6	20X6-X7
Present value of the obligation	1,141	1,197	1,295
Fair value of plan assets	(1,092)	(1,109)	(1,093)
	49	88	202
Unrecognised past service cost – non vested benefits	-	(20)	(10)
Liability recognised in balance sheet	**49**	**68**	**192**
Current service cost	130	140	150
Interest cost	100	103	96
Expected return on plan assets	(120)	(121)	(114)
Net actuarial (gain) loss recognised in year	29	(63)	92
Past service cost - non-vested benefits	-	10	10
Past service cost - vested benefits	-	50	-
Expense recognised in the statement of profit and loss	**139**	**119**	**234**
Actual return on plan assets:			
Expected return on plan assets	120	121	114
Actuarial gain (loss) on plan assets	32	(24)	(50)
Actual return on plan assets	152	97	64

Note: see example illustrating paragraphs 103-105 for presentation of reimbursements.

Appendix B

Illustrative Disclosures

This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Statement. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Statement to assist in clarifying its meaning. Extracts from notes to the financial statements show how the required disclosures may be aggregated in the case of a large multi-national group that provides a variety of employee benefits. These extracts do not necessarily provide all the information required under the disclosure and presentation requirements of AS 15 (2005) and other Accounting Standards. In particular, they do not illustrate the disclosure of:

(a) accounting policies for employee benefits (see AS 1 Disclosure of Accounting Policies). Paragraph 120(a) of the Statement requires this disclosure to include the enterprise's accounting policy for recognising actuarial gains and losses.

(b) a general description of the type of plan (paragraph 120(b)).

(c) a narrative description of the basis used to determine the overall expected rate of return on assets (paragraph 120(j)).

(d) employee benefits granted to directors and key management personnel (see AS 18 Related Party Disclosures).

Employee Benefit Obligations

The amounts (in Rs.) recognised in the balance sheet are as follows:

	Defined benefit pension plans		Post-employment medical benefits	
	20X5-X6	20X4-X5	20X5-X6	20X4-X5
Present value of funded obligations	20,300	17,400	-	-

Fair value of plan assets	18,420	17,280	-	-
	1,880	120	-	-
Present value of unfunded obligations	2,000	1,000	7,337	6,405
Unrecognised past service cost	(450)	(650)	-	-
Net liability	3,430	470	7,337	6,405
Amounts in the balance sheet:				
Liabilities	3,430	560	7,337	6,405
Assets	-	(90)	-	-
Net liability	3,430	470	7,337	6,405

The pension plan assets include equity shares issued by [name of reporting enterprise] with a fair value of Rs. 317 (20X4-X5: Rs. 281). Plan assets also include property occupied by [name of reporting enterprise] with a fair value of Rs. 200 (20X4-X5: Rs. 185).

The amounts (in Rs.) recognised in the statement of profit and loss are as follows:

	Defined benefit pension plans		Post-employment medical benefits	
	20X5-X6	20X4-X5	20X5-X6	20X4-X5
Current service cost	850	750	479	411
Interest on obligation	950	1,000	803	705
Expected return on plan assets	(900)	(650)		
Net actuarial losses (gains) recognised in year	2,650	(650)	250	400
Past service cost	200	200	-	-
Losses (gains) on curtailments and settlements	175	(390)	-	-
Total, included in 'employee benefit expense'	3,925	260	1,532	1,516
Actual return on plan assets	600	2,250	-	-

Changes in the present value of the defined benefit obligation representing reconciliation of opening and closing balances thereof are as follows:

	Defined benefit pension plans		Post-employment medical benefits	
	20X5-X6	20X4-X5	20X5-X6	20X4-X5
Opening defined benefit obligation	18,400	11,600	6,405	5,439
Service cost	850	750	479	411
Interest cost	950	1,000	803	705
Actuarial losses (gains)	2,350	950	250	400
Losses (gains) on curtailments	(500)	-		
Liabilities extinguished on settlements	-	(350)		
Liabilities assumed in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase	-	5,000		
Exchange differences on foreign plans	900	(150)		
Benefits paid	(650)	(400)	(600)	(550)
Closing defined benefit obligation	22,300	18,400	7,337	6,405

Changes in the fair value of plan assets representing reconciliation of the opening and closing balances thereof are as follows:

	Defined benefit pension plans	
	20X5-X6	20X4-X5
Opening fair value of plan assets	17,280	9,200
Expected return	900	650
Actuarial gains and (losses)	(300)	1,600
Assets distributed on settlements	(400)	-
Contributions by employer	700	350
Assets acquired in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase	-	6,000
Exchange differences on foreign plans	890	(120)
Benefits paid	(650)	(400)
	18,420	17,280

The Group expects to contribute Rs. 900 to its defined benefit pension plans in 20X6-X7.

The major categories of plan assets as a percentage of total plan assets are as follows:

	Defined benefit pension plans		Post-employment medical benefits	
	20X5-X6	20X4-X5	20X5-X6	20X4-X5
Government of India Securities	80%	82%	78%	81%
High quality corporate bonds	11%	10%	12%	12%
Equity shares of listed companies	4%	3%	10%	7%
Property	5%	5%	-	-

Principal actuarial assumptions at the balance sheet date (expressed as weighted averages):

	20X5-X6	20X4-X5
Discount rate at 31 March	5.0%	6.5%
Expected return on plan assets at 31 March	5.4%	7.0%
Proportion of employees opting for early retirement	30%	30%
Annual increase in healthcare costs	8%	8%
Future changes in maximum state health care benefits	3%	2%

The estimates of future salary increases, considered in actuarial valuation, take account of inflation, seniority, promotion and other relevant factors, such as supply and demand in the employment market.

Assumed healthcare cost trend rates have a significant effect on the amounts recognised in the statement of profit and loss. At present, healthcare costs, as indicated in the principal actuarial assumption given above, are expected to increase at 8% p.a. A one percentage point change in assumed healthcare cost trend rates would have the following effects on the aggregate of the service cost and interest cost and defined benefit obligation:

	One percentage point increase	One percentage point decrease
Effect on the aggregate of the service cost and interest cost	190	(150)
Effect on defined benefit obligation	1,000	(900)

Amounts for the current and previous four periods are as follows:

Defined benefit pension plans

	20X5-X6	20X4-X5	20X3-X4	20X2-X3	20X1-X2
Defined benefit obligation	(22,300)	(18,400)	(11,600)	(10,582)	(9,144)
Plan assets	18,420	17,280	9,200	8,502	10,000
Surplus/(deficit)	(3,880)	(1,120)	(2,400)	(2,080)	856
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities	(1,111)	(768)	(69)	543	(642)
Experience adjustments on plan assets	(300)	1,600	(1,078)	(2,890)	2,777

Post-employment medical benefits

	20X5-X6	20X4-X5	20X3-X4	20X2-X3	20X1-X2
Defined benefit obligation	7,337	6,405	5,439	4,923	4,221
Experience adjustments on plan liabilities	(232)	829	490	(174)	(103)

The group also participates in an industry-wide defined benefit plan which provides pensions linked to final salaries and is funded in a manner such that contributions are set at a level that is expected to be sufficient to pay the benefits falling due in the same period. It is not practicable to determine the present value of the group's obligation or the related current service cost as the plan computes its obligations on a basis that differs materially from the basis used in [name of reporting enterprise]'s financial statements. [describe basis] On that basis, the plan's financial statements to 30 September 20X3 show an unfunded liability of Rs. 27,525. The unfunded liability will result in future payments by participating employers. The

plan has approximately 75,000 members, of whom approximately 5,000 are current or former employees of [name of reporting enterprise] or their dependants. The expense recognised in the statement of profit and loss, which is equal to contributions due for the year, and is not included in the above amounts, was Rs. 230 (20X4-X5: Rs. 215). The group's future contributions may be increased substantially if other enterprises withdraw from the plan.

Appendix C

Note: This Appendix is not a part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of this appendix is only to bring out the major differences between Accounting Standard 15 (revised 2005) and corresponding International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19, Employee Benefits (as amended in December 2004).

Comparison with IAS 19, Employee Benefits (as amended in December 2004)

Revised AS 15 (2005) differs from International Accounting Standard (IAS) 19, *Employees Benefits*, in the following major respects:

1. Recognition of Actuarial Gains and Losses

IAS 19 provides options to recognise actuarial gains and losses as follows:

(i) by following a 'Corridor Approach', which results in deferred recognition of the actuarial gains and losses, or

(ii) immediately in the statement of profit and loss, or

(iii) immediately outside the profit or loss in a statement of changes in equity titled 'statement of recognised income and expense'.

The revised AS 15 (2005) does not admit options and requires that actuarial gains and losses should be recognised immediately in the statement of profit and loss. The following are the reasons of requiring immediate recognition in the statement of profit and loss:

(a) Deferred recognition and 'corridor' approaches are complex, artificial and difficult to understand. They add to cost by requiring enterprises to keep complex records. They also require complex provisions to deal with curtailments, settlements and transitional matters. Also, as such approaches are not used for other uncertain assets and liabilities, it is not appropriate to use the same for post-employment benefits.

(b) Immediate recognition of actuarial gains and losses represents faithfully the enterprise's financial position. An enterprise will report an

asset only when a plan is in surplus and a liability only when a plan has a deficit. Paragraph 94 of the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements notes that the application of the matching concept does not allow the recognition of items in the balance sheet which do not meet the definition of assets or liabilities. Deferred actuarial losses do not represent future benefits and hence do not meet the Framework's definition of an asset, even if offset against a related liability. Similarly, deferred actuarial gains do not meet the Framework's definition of a liability.

(c) Immediate recognition of actuarial gains and losses generates income and expense items that are not arbitrary and that have information content.

(d) The primary argument for the 'corridor approach' is that in the long term, actuarial gains and losses may offset one another. However, it is not reasonable to assume that all actuarial gains or losses will be offset in future years; on the contrary, if the original actuarial assumptions are still valid, future fluctuations will, on average, offset each other and thus will not offset past fluctuations.

(e) Deferred recognition by using the 'corridor approach' attempts to avoid volatility. However, a financial measure should be volatile if it purports to represent faithfully transactions and other events that are themselves volatile.

(f) Immediate recognition is consistent with AS 5, *Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies*. Under AS 5, the effect of changes in accounting estimates should be included in net profit or loss for the period if the change affects the current period only but not future periods. Actuarial gains and losses are not an estimate of future events, but result from events before the balance sheet date that resolve a past estimate (experience adjustments) or from changes in the estimated cost of employee service before the balance sheet date (changes in actuarial assumptions).

(g) Any amortisation period (or the width of a 'corridor') is arbitrary.

(h) Actuarial gains and losses are items of income and expense. Recognition of such items outside the statement of profit and loss, as per the option (iii) above is not appropriate.

(i) Immediate recognition requires less disclosure because all actuarial gains and losses are recognised.

(j) Immediate recognition is also permitted under IAS 19. Providing only one treatment is in line with the ICAI's endeavour to eliminate alternatives, to the extent possible.

(k) The existing AS 15 (1995) also requires immediate recognition of actuarial gains and losses.

2. Recognition of Defined Benefit Asset

Both IAS 19 and revised AS 15 (2005) specify an 'asset ceiling' in case of a situation of defined benefit asset. AS 15 (2005) provides that the asset should be recognised only to the extent of the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan. IAS 19, on the other hand, provides that the asset should be recognised to the extent of the total of (i) any cumulative unrecognised net actuarial losses and past service cost; and (ii) the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan. IAS 19, however, also provides that the application of this should not result in a gain being recognised solely as a result of an actuarial loss or past service cost in the current period or in a loss being recognised solely as a result of an actuarial gain in the current period.

The aspect with regard to unrecognised net actuarial losses is not relevant in the context of revised AS 15 (2005) since it does not permit the adoption of 'corridor approach'. In respect of past service cost, it is felt that in a situation of defined benefit asset, the asset, to the extent of unrecognised past service cost, should not be required to be recognised in view of the prudence consideration for preparation of financial statements.

3. Termination Benefits – Recognition of Liability

IAS 19 provides that an enterprise should recognise termination benefits as a liability and an expense when, and only when, the enterprise is demonstrably committed to either (a) terminate the employment of an employee or group of employees before the normal retirement date; or (b) provide termination benefits as a result of an offer made in order to encourage voluntary redundancy. It further provides that an enterprise is

demonstrably committed to a termination when, and only when, the enterprise has a detailed formal plan for the termination and is without realistic possibility of withdrawal. It is felt that merely on the basis of a detailed formal plan, it would not be appropriate to recognise a provision since a liability cannot be considered to be crystalised at this stage. Accordingly, the revised AS 15 (2005) provides criteria for recognition of liability in respect of termination benefits on the lines of AS 29, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*.

4. Transitional Provisions

In respect of transitional liability for defined benefit plans, IAS 19 provides that if the transitional liability is more than the liability that would have been recognised at the same date under the enterprise's previous accounting policy, the enterprise should make an irrevocable choice to recognise that increase as part of its defined benefit liability (a) immediately, under IAS 8 *Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Fundamental Errors and Changes in Accounting Policies*; or (b) as an expense on a straight-line basis over up to five years from the date of adoption subject to certain conditions. IAS 19 also requires that if the transitional liability is less than the liability that would have been recognised at the same date under the enterprise's previous accounting policy, the enterprise should recognise that decrease immediately under IAS 8.

The revised AS 15 (2005), on the other hand, provides no choice in this regard, and requires that the difference between the transitional liability as per this Statement and the liability that would have been recognised as per the pre-revised AS 15, should be adjusted against the opening balance of revenue reserves and surplus. This treatment is in line with the transitional provisions provided in other Indian Accounting Standards.

In respect of termination benefits, the revised AS 15 (2005), considering that the industry in India at present is passing through a restructuring phase, specifically contains a transitional provision providing that where an enterprise incurs expenditure on termination benefits on or before 31st March, 2009, the enterprise may choose to follow the accounting policy of deferring such expenditure over its pay-back period. However, the expenditure so deferred cannot be carried forward to accounting periods commencing on or after 1st April, 2010. IAS 19 does not provide such a transitional provision.

Accounting Standard (AS) 15
(issued 1995)

Accounting for Retirement Benefits in the Financial Statements of Employers

Contents

INTRODUCTION	**Paragraphs 1-3**
Definitions	3
EXPLANATION	**4-26**
Funding	13-15
Accounting	16-17
Actuarial Principles	18-20
Past Service Cost and Review of Actuarial Assumptions	21-23
Retired Employees	24
Disclosures	25-26
ACCOUNTING STANDARD	**27-31**
Disclosures	31

Accounting Standard (AS) 15*
(issued 1995)

Accounting for Retirement Benefits in the Financial Statements of Employers

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs 27-31 set in **bold italic** type and paragraphs 1-26 set in plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of Accounting Standard (AS) 15, 'Accounting for Retirement Benefits in the Financial Statements of Employers', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India.

The Standard will come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.1995 and will be mandatory in nature.[2] The 'Statement on the Treatment of Retirement Gratuity in Accounts' issued by the Institute will stand withdrawn from the aforesaid date.

Introduction

1. This Statement deals with accounting for retirement benefits in the financial statements of employers.

2. Retirement benefits usually consist of:

   (a) Provident fund

*This Standard has been revised in 2005 and titled as 'Employee Benefits'. The revised Standard comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2006 and is mandatory in nature from that date. Accordingly, the pre-revised standard is not applicable from the said date. AS 15 (revised 2005) is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

(b) Superannuation/pension

(c) Gratuity

(d) Leave encashment benefit on retirement

(e) Post-retirement health and welfare schemes

(f) Other retirement benefits.

This Statement applies to retirement benefits in the form of provident fund, superannuation/pension and gratuity provided by an employer to employees, whether in pursuance of requirements of any law or otherwise. It also applies to retirement benefits in the form of leave encashment benefit, health and welfare schemes and other retirement benefits, if the predominant characteristics of these benefits are the same as those of provident fund, superannuation/pension or gratuity benefit, i.e. if such a retirement benefit is in the nature of either a defined contribution scheme or a defined benefit scheme as described in this Statement. This Statement does not apply to those retirement benefits for which the employer's obligation cannot be reasonably estimated, e.g., ad hoc ex-gratia payments made to employees on retirement.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

Retirement benefit schemes are arrangements to provide provident fund, superannuation or pension, gratuity, or other benefits to employees on leaving service or retiring or, after an employee's death, to his or her dependants.

Defined contribution schemes are retirement benefit schemes under which amounts to be paid as retirement benefits are determined by contributions to a fund together with earnings thereon.

Defined benefit schemes are retirement benefit schemes under which amounts to be paid as retirement benefits are determinable usually by reference to employee's earnings and/or years of service.

Actuary means an actuary within the meaning of sub-section (1) of section (2) of the Insurance Act, 1938.

Actuarial valuation is the process used by an actuary to estimate the present value of benefits to be paid under a retirement benefit scheme and the present values of the scheme assets and, sometimes, of future contributions.

Pay-as-you-go is a method of recognising the cost of retirement benefits only at the time payments are made to employees on, or after, their retirement.

Explanation

4. Retirement benefit schemes are normally significant elements of an employer's remuneration package for employees. It is, therefore, important that retirement benefits are properly accounted for and that appropriate disclosures in respect thereof are made in the financial statements of an employer.

5. Provident fund benefit normally involves either creation of a separate trust to which contributions of both employees and employer are made periodically or remittance of such contributions to the employees' provident fund, administered by the Central Government.

6. Superannuation/pension benefit (hereinafter referred to as 'superannuation benefit') is basically of two types.

(a) The first type of benefit is known as defined contribution scheme. Under this type of benefit, the employer makes a contribution once a year (or more frequently in some cases) towards a separately created trust fund or to a scheme administered by an insurer. These contributions earn interest and the accumulated balance of contributions and interest is used to pay the retirement benefit to the employee. Superannuation available under defined contribution scheme has relevance to only total of accumulated contributions and interest and bears no relationship, whatsoever, with the final salary or number of years of service put in by an employee. The defined contribution scheme for superannuation/ pension is, in most respects, similar to the provident fund, so far as the accounting treatment is concerned. It also presupposes

payment of contributions every year, either once in a year or more frequently.

(b) The second type of superannuation scheme is the defined benefit scheme. Under this scheme, the benefit payable to the employee is determined with reference to factors such as a percentage of final salary (e.g. the average of one, three or five years' salary), number of years of service and the grade of the employee. The contribution required to finance such a scheme is actuarially determined and is generally expressed as a percentage of salary for the entire group of employees covered by the scheme. For defined benefit superannuation/pension schemes, a trust fund can be created or an arrangement can be negotiated with an insurer so that the annual contributions, calculated actuarially, can be made each year. In such a case, benefits to employees on entitlement would be paid by the trust fund or by the insurer. Alternatively, the superannuation benefit can be paid by the employer as and when an employee leaves.

7. Gratuity benefit is in the nature of a defined benefit. Gratuity can be paid by the employer as and when an employee leaves. Alternatively, a trust fund can be created, or an arrangement can be negotiated with an insurer so that the annual contributions, calculated actuarially, can be made each year. Benefits to employees on entitlement would in such a case be paid by the trust fund or by the insurer.[3]

8. In certain cases, a retirement benefit scheme may stipulate the basis of contributions on which the benefits are determined and, because of this, may appear to be a defined contribution scheme. However, the provisions of the scheme may also result in the employer being responsible for specified

[3] A new section 4A has been inserted in the Payment of Gratuity Act by the Payment of Gratuity (Amendment) Act, 1987. From the date of this section coming into force, an employer (other than an employer or an establishment belonging to, or under the control of, the Central or a State Government) who is liable to pay gratuity under the above Act will have to obtain an insurance in the prescribed manner to meet his liability for payment of gratuity. Such insurance should be obtained from the Life Insurance Corporation of India or any other prescribed insurer. However, the Government may grant exemption to every employer who has already established an approved gratuity fund in respect of his employees and who desires to continue such fund, or to every employer who is employing 500 or more persons and who establishes an approved gratuity fund in the prescribed manner.

benefits or a specified level of benefits. In this case, the scheme is, in substance, a defined benefit scheme and should be accounted for accordingly.

9. While provident fund schemes are generally contributory schemes from the point of view of employees, gratuity schemes are non-contributory. The superannuation schemes, on the other hand, can be contributory or non-contributory.

10. Defined benefit schemes, especially those that promise benefits related to remuneration at or near retirement, present significant difficulties in the determination of periodic charge to the statement of profit and loss. The extent of an employer's obligation under such schemes is usually uncertain and requires estimation. In estimating the obligation, assumptions may need to be made regarding future conditions and events which are largely outside the employer's control.

11. As a result of various factors that frequently enter into the computation of retirement benefits under defined benefit schemes and the length of the period over which the benefits are earned, allocation problems arise in determining how the costs of the retirement benefits should be recognised in the financial statements of the employer. Furthermore, long-term uncertainties may give rise to adjustments of estimates of earlier years that can be very significant in relation to current service cost.

12. The cost of retirement benefits to an employer results from receiving services from the employees who are entitled to receive such benefits. Consequently, the cost of retirement benefits is accounted for in the period during which these services are rendered. Accounting for retirement benefit cost only when employees retire or receive benefit payments (i.e., as per pay-as-you-go method) does not achieve the objective of allocation of those costs to the periods in which the services were rendered.

Funding

13. When there is a separate retirement benefit fund, it is sometimes assumed that the amount paid by an employer to the fund during an accounting period provides an appropriate charge to the statement of profit and loss. While, in many cases, the amount funded may provide a reasonable approximation of the amount to be charged to the statement of profit and

loss, there is a vital distinction between the periodic funding of retirement benefits and the allocation of the cost of providing these benefits.

14. The objective of funding is to make available amounts to meet future obligations for the payment of retirement benefits. Funding is a financing procedure and in determining the periodical amounts to be funded, the employer may be influenced by such factors as the availability of money and tax considerations.

15. On the other hand, the objective of accounting for the cost of a retirement benefit scheme is to ensure that the cost of benefits is allocated to accounting periods on a systematic basis related to the receipt of the employees' services.

Accounting

16. In respect of retirement benefits in the form of provident fund and other defined contribution schemes, the contribution payable by the employer for a year is charged to the statement of profit and loss for the year. Thus, besides the amount of contribution paid, a shortfall of the amount of contribution paid compared to the amount payable for the year is also charged to the statement of profit and loss for the year. On the other hand, if contribution paid is in excess of the amount payable for the year, the excess is treated as a pre-payment.

17. In respect of gratuity benefit and other defined benefit schemes, the accounting treatment depends on the type of arrangement which the employer has chosen to make.

(i) If the employer has chosen to make payment for retirement benefits out of his own funds, an appropriate charge to the statement of profit and loss for the year is made through a provision for the accruing liability. The accruing liability is calculated according to actuarial valuation. However, many enterprises which employ only a few persons do not calculate the accrued liability by using actuarial methods. They calculate the accrued liability by reference to some other rational method e.g. a method based on the assumption that such benefits are payable to all employees at the end of the accounting year.

(ii) In case the liability for retirement benefits is funded through

creation of a trust, the cost incurred for the year is determined actuarially. Many employers undertake such valuations every year while others undertake them less frequently, usually once in every three years. If actuarial valuations are conducted every year, the annual accrual of retirement benefit cost can be easily determined. If, however, the actuarial valuations are not conducted annually, the actuary's report specifies the contributions to be made by the employer on annual basis during the inter-valuation period. This annual contribution (which is in addition to the contribution that may be required to finance unfunded past service cost) reflects proper accrual of retirement benefit cost for each of the years during the inter-valuation period and is charged to the statement of profit and loss for each such year. Where the contribution paid during a year is lower than the amount required to be contributed during the year to meet the accrued liability as certified by the actuary, the shortfall is charged to the statement of profit and loss for the year. Where the contribution paid during a year is in excess of the amount required to be contributed during the year to meet the accrued liability as certified by the actuary, the excess is treated as a pre-payment.

(iii) In case the liability for retirement benefits is funded through a scheme administered by an insurer, it is usually considered necessary to obtain an actuarial certificate or a confirmation from the insurer that the contribution payable to the insurer is the appropriate accrual of the liability for the year. Where the contribution paid during a year is lower than the amount required to be contributed during the year to meet the accrued liability as certified by the actuary or confirmed by the insurer, as the case may be, the shortfall is charged to the statement of profit and loss for the year. Where the contribution paid during a year is in excess of the amount required to be contributed during the year to meet the accrued liability as certified by the actuary or confirmed by the insurer, as the case may be, the excess is treated as a pre-payment.

Actuarial Principles

18. A number of actuarial valuation methods have been developed by the actuarial profession to estimate employer's obligations under defined benefit

schemes. While these methods are primarily designed to calculate funding requirements, they are also frequently used to determine retirement benefit costs for accounting purposes.

19. The actuarial method selected for determining accrual of liability and the assumptions made can have a significant effect on the expense to be recorded in each accounting period. Therefore, in carrying out a periodical valuation, an actuary chooses a suitable valuation method and, in consultation with the employer, makes appropriate assumptions about the variable elements affecting the computations.

20. The assumptions relate to the expected inflow from future contributions and from investments as well as to the expected outgo for benefits. The uncertainty inherent in projecting future trends in rates of inflation, salary levels and earnings on investments are taken into consideration by the actuary in the actuarial valuations by using a set of compatible assumptions. Usually, these projections are extended until the expected date of death of the last pensioner in case of a superannuation scheme, expected date of death etc. of the beneficiary in case of family pension, and expected service in case of gratuity and are, accordingly, long-term.

Past Service Cost and Review of Actuarial Assumptions

21. An actuarially determined past service cost arises on the introduction of a retirement benefit scheme for existing employees or on the making of improvements to an existing scheme, etc. This cost gives employees credit for benefits for services rendered before the occurrence of one or more of these events.

22. Views differ as to how to account for this cost. One view is that this cost should be recognised as soon as it has been determined. Others believe that the entitlement giving rise to past service cost is in return for services to be rendered by employees in future and therefore this cost ought to be allocated over the periods during which the services are to be rendered.

23. In making an actuarial valuation, the actuary may sometimes effect a change in the actuarial method used or in the assumptions adopted for determining the retirement benefit costs. Any alterations in the retirement benefit costs so arising are charged or credited to the statement of profit and loss for the year or, alternatively, spread over a period not more than the

expected remaining working lives of the participating employees. A change in the actuarial method used for determining the retirement benefit costs constitutes a change in an accounting policy and is disclosed accordingly.

Retired Employees

24. When a retirement benefit scheme for retired employees is amended, due to inflation or for other reasons, to provide additional benefits to retired employees, any additional costs are charged to the statement of profit and loss of the year.

Disclosures

25. In view of the diversity of practices used for accounting of retirement benefits costs, adequate disclosure of method followed in accounting for them is essential for an understanding of the significance of such costs to an employer.

26. Retirement benefit costs are sometimes disclosed separately for statutory compliance. In other cases, they are considered to be an element of employee remuneration and their separate disclosure is not usually made.

Accounting Standard

27. In respect of retirement benefits in the form of provident fund and other defined contribution schemes, the contribution payable by the employer for a year should be charged to the statement of profit and loss for the year. Thus, besides the amount of contribution paid, a shortfall of the amount of contribution paid compared to the amount payable for the year should also be charged to the statement of profit and loss for the year. On the other hand, if contribution paid is in excess of the amount payable for the year, the excess should be treated as a pre-payment.

28. In respect of gratuity benefit and other defined benefit schemes, the accounting treatment will depend on the type of arrangement which the employer has chosen to make.

(i) If the employer has chosen to make payment for retirement benefits out of his own funds, an appropriate charge to the

statement of profit and loss for the year should be made through a provision for the accruing liability. The accruing liability should be calculated according to actuarial valuation. However, those enterprises which employ only a few persons may calculate the accrued liability by reference to any other rational method e.g. a method based on the assumption that such benefits are payable to all employees at the end of the accounting year.

(ii) In case the liability for retirement benefits is funded through creation of a trust, the cost incurred for the year should be determined actuarially. Such actuarial valuation should normally be conducted at least once in every three years. However, where the actuarial valuations are not conducted annually, the actuary's report should specify the contributions to be made by the employer on annual basis during the inter-valuation period. This annual contribution (which is in addition to the contribution that may be required to finance unfunded past service cost) reflects proper accrual of retirement benefit cost for each of the years during the inter-valuation period and should be charged to the statement of profit and loss for each such year. Where the contribution paid during a year is lower than the amount required to be contributed during the year to meet the accrued liability as certified by the actuary, the shortfall should be charged to the statement of profit and loss for the year. Where the contribution paid during a year is in excess of the amount required to be contributed during the year to meet the accrued liability as certified by the actuary, the excess should be treated as a pre-payment.

(iii) In case the liability for retirement benefits is funded through a scheme administered by an insurer, an actuarial certificate or a confirmation from the insurer should be obtained that the contribution payable to the insurer is the appropriate accrual of the liability for the year. Where the contribution paid during a year is lower than amount required to be contributed during the year to meet the accrued liability as certified by the actuary or confirmed by the insurer, as the case may be, the shortfall should be charged to the statement of profit and loss for the year. Where the contribution paid

during a year is in excess of the amount required to be contributed during the year to meet the accrued liability as certified by the actuary or confirmed by the insurer, as the case may be, the excess should be treated as a pre-payment.

29. Any alterations in the retirement benefit costs arising from -

(a) introduction of a retirement benefit scheme for existing employees or making of improvements to an existing scheme, or

(b) changes in the actuarial method used or assumptions adopted,

should be charged or credited to the statement of profit and loss as they arise in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 5, 'Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.[4] Additionally, a change in the actuarial method used should be treated as a change in an accounting policy and disclosed in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 5, 'Prior Period and Extraordinary Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.

30. When a retirement benefit scheme is amended with the result that additional benefits are provided to retired employees, the cost of the additional benefits should be accounted for in accordance with paragraph 29.

Disclosures

31. The financial statements should disclose the method by which retirement benefit costs for the period have been determined. In case the costs related to gratuity and other defined benefit schemes are based on an actuarial valuation, the financial statements should also disclose whether the actuarial valuation was made at the end of the period or at an earlier date. In the latter case, the date of the actuarial valuation should be specified and the method by which the accrual for the period has been determined should also be briefly described, if the same is not based on the report of the actuary.

[4] AS 5 has been revised in February 1997. The title of revised AS 5 is 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies'.

Accounting Standard (AS) 16
(issued 2000)

Borrowing Costs

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-2**
DEFINITIONS	**3-5**
RECOGNITION	**6-22**
Borrowing Costs Eligible for Capitalisation	8-12
Excess of the Carrying Amount of the Qualifying Asset over Recoverable Amount	13
Commencement of Capitalisation	14-16
Suspension of Capitalisation	17-18
Cessation of Capitalisation	19-22
DISCLOSURE	**23**

The following Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) relate to AS 16:

- ASI 1- Substantial Period of Time
- ASI 10- Interpretation of paragraph 4(e) of AS 16

The above Interpretations are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 16
(issued 2000)

Borrowing Costs

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

The following is the text of Accounting Standard (AS) 16, 'Borrowing Costs', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. This Standard comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2000 and is mandatory in nature.[2] Paragraph 9.2 and paragraph 20 (except the first sentence) of Accounting Standard (AS) 10, 'Accounting for Fixed Assets', stand withdrawn from this date.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe the accounting treatment for borrowing costs.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for borrowing costs.

2. This Statement does not deal with the actual or imputed cost of owners' equity, including preference share capital not classified as a liability.

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

Borrowing costs are interest and other costs incurred by an enterprise in connection with the borrowing of funds.

A qualifying asset is an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time[3] to get ready for its intended use or sale.

4. Borrowing costs may include:

(a) interest and commitment charges on bank borrowings and other short-term and long-term borrowings;

(b) amortisation of discounts or premiums relating to borrowings;

(c) amortisation of ancillary costs incurred in connection with the arrangement of borrowings;

(d) finance charges in respect of assets acquired under finance leases or under other similar arrangements; and

(e) exchange differences arising from foreign currency borrowings to the extent that they are regarded as an adjustment to interest costs[4].

5. Examples of qualifying assets are manufacturing plants, power generation facilities, inventories that require a substantial period of time to bring them to a saleable condition, and investment properties. Other investments, and those inventories that are routinely manufactured or otherwise produced in large quantities on a repetitive basis over a short period of time, are not qualifying assets. Assets that are ready for their intended use or sale when acquired also are not qualifying assets.

---

[3] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 1 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[4] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 10 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Recognition

6. Borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset should be capitalised as part of the cost of that asset. The amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation should be determined in accordance with this Statement. Other borrowing costs should be recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

7. Borrowing costs are capitalised as part of the cost of a qualifying asset when it is probable that they will result in future economic benefits to the enterprise and the costs can be measured reliably. Other borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

Borrowing Costs Eligible for Capitalisation

8. The borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset are those borrowing costs that would have been avoided if the expenditure on the qualifying asset had not been made. When an enterprise borrows funds specifically for the purpose of obtaining a particular qualifying asset, the borrowing costs that directly relate to that qualifying asset can be readily identified.

9. It may be difficult to identify a direct relationship between particular borrowings and a qualifying asset and to determine the borrowings that could otherwise have been avoided. Such a difficulty occurs, for example, when the financing activity of an enterprise is co-ordinated centrally or when a range of debt instruments are used to borrow funds at varying rates of interest and such borrowings are not readily identifiable with a specific qualifying asset. As a result, the determination of the amount of borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset is often difficult and the exercise of judgement is required.

10. To the extent that funds are borrowed specifically for the purpose of obtaining a qualifying asset, the amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation on that asset should be determined as the actual borrowing costs incurred on that borrowing during the period less any income on the temporary investment of those borrowings.

11. The financing arrangements for a qualifying asset may result in an enterprise obtaining borrowed funds and incurring associated borrowing

costs before some or all of the funds are used for expenditure on the qualifying asset. In such circumstances, the funds are often temporarily invested pending their expenditure on the qualifying asset. In determining the amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation during a period, any income earned on the temporary investment of those borrowings is deducted from the borrowing costs incurred.

12. To the extent that funds are borrowed generally and used for the purpose of obtaining a qualifying asset, the amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation should be determined by applying a capitalisation rate to the expenditure on that asset. The capitalisation rate should be the weighted average of the borrowing costs applicable to the borrowings of the enterprise that are outstanding during the period, other than borrowings made specifically for the purpose of obtaining a qualifying asset. The amount of borrowing costs capitalised during a period should not exceed the amount of borrowing costs incurred during that period.

Excess of the Carrying Amount of the Qualifying Asset over Recoverable Amount

13. When the carrying amount or the expected ultimate cost of the qualifying asset exceeds its recoverable amount or net realisable value, the carrying amount is written down or written off in accordance with the requirements of other Accounting Standards. In certain circumstances, the amount of the write-down or write-off is written back in accordance with those other Accounting Standards.

Commencement of Capitalisation

14. The capitalisation of borrowing costs as part of the cost of a qualifying asset should commence when all the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) expenditure for the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset is being incurred;

(b) borrowing costs are being incurred; and

(c) activities that are necessary to prepare the asset for its intended use or sale are in progress.

15. Expenditure on a qualifying asset includes only such expenditure that has resulted in payments of cash, transfers of other assets or the assumption of interest-bearing liabilities. Expenditure is reduced by any progress payments received and grants received in connection with the asset (see Accounting Standard 12, Accounting for Government Grants). The average carrying amount of the asset during a period, including borrowing costs previously capitalised, is normally a reasonable approximation of the expenditure to which the capitalisation rate is applied in that period.

16. The activities necessary to prepare the asset for its intended use or sale encompass more than the physical construction of the asset. They include technical and administrative work prior to the commencement of physical construction, such as the activities associated with obtaining permits prior to the commencement of the physical construction. However, such activities exclude the holding of an asset when no production or development that changes the asset's condition is taking place. For example, borrowing costs incurred while land is under development are capitalised during the period in which activities related to the development are being undertaken. However, borrowing costs incurred while land acquired for building purposes is held without any associated development activity do not qualify for capitalisation.

Suspension of Capitalisation

17. Capitalisation of borrowing costs should be suspended during extended periods in which active development is interrupted.

18. Borrowing costs may be incurred during an extended period in which the activities necessary to prepare an asset for its intended use or sale are interrupted. Such costs are costs of holding partially completed assets and do not qualify for capitalisation. However, capitalisation of borrowing costs is not normally suspended during a period when substantial technical and administrative work is being carried out. Capitalisation of borrowing costs is also not suspended when a temporary delay is a necessary part of the process of getting an asset ready for its intended use or sale. For example, capitalisation continues during the extended period needed for inventories to mature or the extended period during which high water levels delay construction of a bridge, if such high water levels are common during the construction period in the geographic region involved.

Cessation of Capitalisation

19. Capitalisation of borrowing costs should cease when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare the qualifying asset for its intended use or sale are complete.

20. An asset is normally ready for its intended use or sale when its physical construction or production is complete even though routine administrative work might still continue. If minor modifications, such as the decoration of a property to the user's specification, are all that are outstanding, this indicates that substantially all the activities are complete.

21. When the construction of a qualifying asset is completed in parts and a completed part is capable of being used while construction continues for the other parts, capitalisation of borrowing costs in relation to a part should cease when substantially all the activities necessary to prepare that part for its intended use or sale are complete.

22. A business park comprising several buildings, each of which can be used individually, is an example of a qualifying asset for which each part is capable of being used while construction continues for the other parts. An example of a qualifying asset that needs to be complete before any part can be used is an industrial plant involving several processes which are carried out in sequence at different parts of the plant within the same site, such as a steel mill.

Disclosure

23. The financial statements should disclose:

(a) the accounting policy adopted for borrowing costs; and

(b) the amount of borrowing costs capitalised during the period.

Accounting Standard (AS) 17
(issued 2000)

Segment Reporting

Contents

OBJECTIVE

SCOPE **Paragraphs 1-4**

DEFINITIONS **5-18**

IDENTIFYING REPORTABLE SEGMENTS **19-32**

Primary and Secondary Segment Reporting Formats 19-23

Business and Geographical Segments 24-26

Reportable Segments 27-32

SEGMENT ACCOUNTING POLICIES **33-37**

DISCLOSURE **38-59**

Primary Reporting Format 39-46

Secondary Segment Information 47-51

Illustrative Segment Disclosures 52

Other Disclosures 53-59

APPENDICES

The following Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) relate to AS 17:

- Revised ASI 20 - Disclosure of Segment Information
- ASI 22 - Treatment of Interest for determining Segment Expense

The above Interpretations are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 17
(issued 2000)

Segment Reporting

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 17, 'Segment Reporting', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2001.

This Standard is mandatory in nature[2] in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[3] for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] AS 17 was originally made mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 for the following enterprises:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

The enterprises which do not fall in any of the above categories are not required to apply this Standard.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from application of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from application of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not disclose segment information, should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to establish principles for reporting financial

information, about the different types of products and services an enterprise produces and the different geographical areas in which it operates. Such information helps users of financial statements:

(a) better understand the performance of the enterprise;

(b) better assess the risks and returns of the enterprise; and

(c) make more informed judgements about the enterprise as a whole.

Many enterprises provide groups of products and services or operate in geographical areas that are subject to differing rates of profitability, opportunities for growth, future prospects, and risks. Information about different types of products and services of an enterprise and its operations in different geographical areas - often called segment information - is relevant to assessing the risks and returns of a diversified or multi-locational enterprise but may not be determinable from the aggregated data. Therefore, reporting of segment information is widely regarded as necessary for meeting the needs of users of financial statements.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in presenting general purpose financial statements.

2. The requirements of this Statement are also applicable in case of consolidated financial statements.

3. An enterprise should comply with the requirements of this Statement fully and not selectively.

4. If a single financial report contains both consolidated financial statements and the separate financial statements of the parent, segment information need be presented only on the basis of the consolidated financial statements. In the context of reporting of segment information in consolidated financial statements, the references in this Statement to any financial statement items should construed to be the relevant item as appearing in the consolidated financial statements.

Definitions

5. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

A business segment is a distinguishable component of an enterprise that is engaged in providing an individual product or service or a group of related products or services and that is subject to risks and returns that are different from those of other business segments. Factors that should be considered in determining whether products or services are related include:

(a) the nature of the products or services;

(b) the nature of the production processes;

(c) the type or class of customers for the products or services;

(d) the methods used to distribute the products or provide the services; and

(e) if applicable, the nature of the regulatory environment, for example, banking, insurance, or public utilities.

A geographical segment is a distinguishable component of an enterprise that is engaged in providing products or services within a particular economic environment and that is subject to risks and returns that are different from those of components operating in other economic environments. Factors that should be considered in identifying geographical segments include:

(a) similarity of economic and political conditions;

(b) relationships between operations in different geographical areas;

(c) proximity of operations;

(d) special risks associated with operations in a particular area;

(e) exchange control regulations; and

(f) the underlying currency risks.

A reportable segment is a business segment or a geographical segment identified on the basis of foregoing definitions for which segment information is required to be disclosed by this Statement.

Enterprise revenue is revenue from sales to external customers as reported in the statement of profit and loss.

Segment revenue is the aggregate of

(i) the portion of enterprise revenue that is directly attributable to a segment,

(ii) the relevant portion of enterprise revenue that can be allocated on a reasonable basis to a segment, and

(iii) revenue from transactions with other segments of the enterprise.

Segment revenue does not include:

(a) extraordinary items as defined in AS 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies;

(b) interest or dividend income, including interest earned on advances or loans to other segments unless the operations of the segment are primarily of a financial nature; and

(c) gains on sales of investments or on extinguishment of debt unless the operations of the segment are primarily of a financial nature.

Segment expense is the aggregate of

(i) the expense resulting from the operating activities of a segment that is directly attributable to the segment, and

(ii) the relevant portion of enterprise expense that can be allocated on a reasonable basis to the segment,

including expense relating to transactions with other segments of the enterprise.

Segment expense does not include:

(a) extraordinary items as defined in AS 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies;

(b) interest expense, including interest incurred on advances or loans from other segments, unless the operations of the segment are primarily of a financial nature[4];

(c) losses on sales of investments or losses on extinguishment of debt unless the operations of the segment are primarily of a financial nature;

(d) income tax expense; and

(e) general administrative expenses, head-office expenses, and other expenses that arise at the enterprise level and relate to the enterprise as a whole. However, costs are sometimes incurred at the enterprise level on behalf of a segment. Such costs are part of segment expense if they relate to the operating activities of the segment and if they can be directly attributed or allocated to the segment on a reasonable basis.

Segment result is segment revenue less segment expense.

Segment assets are those operating assets that are employed by a segment in its operating activities and that either are directly attributable to the segment or can be allocated to the segment on a reasonable basis.

If the segment result of a segment includes interest or dividend income, its segment assets include the related receivables, loans, investments, or other interest or dividend generating assets.

Segment assets do not include income tax assets.

---

[4] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 22 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Segment assets are determined after deducting related allowances/ provisions that are reported as direct offsets in the balance sheet of the enterprise.

Segment liabilities are those operating liabilities that result from the operating activities of a segment and that either are directly attributable to the segment or can be allocated to the segment on a reasonable basis.

If the segment result of a segment includes interest expense, its segment liabilities include the related interest-bearing liabilities.

Segment liabilities do not include income tax liabilities.

Segment accounting policies are the accounting policies adopted for preparing and presenting the financial statements of the enterprise as well as those accounting policies that relate specifically to segment reporting.

6. The factors in paragraph 5 for identifying business segments and geographical segments are not listed in any particular order.

7. A single business segment does not include products and services with significantly differing risks and returns. While there may be dissimilarities with respect to one or several of the factors listed in the definition of business segment, the products and services included in a single business segment are expected to be similar with respect to a majority of the factors.

8. Similarly, a single geographical segment does not include operations in economic environments with significantly differing risks and returns. A geographical segment may be a single country, a group of two or more countries, or a region within a country.

9. The risks and returns of an enterprise are influenced both by the geographical location of its operations (where its products are produced or where its service rendering activities are based) and also by the location of its customers (where its products are sold or services are rendered). The definition allows geographical segments to be based on either:

(a) the location of production or service facilities and other assets of an enterprise; or

(b) the location of its customers.

10. The organisational and internal reporting structure of an enterprise will normally provide evidence of whether its dominant source of geographical risks results from the location of its assets (the origin of its sales) or the location of its customers (the destination of its sales). Accordingly, an enterprise looks to this structure to determine whether its geographical segments should be based on the location of its assets or on the location of its customers.

11. Determining the composition of a business or geographical segment involves a certain amount of judgement. In making that judgement, enterprise management takes into account the objective of reporting financial information by segment as set forth in this Statement and the qualitative characteristics of financial statements as identified in the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India. The qualitative characteristics include the relevance, reliability, and comparability over time of financial information that is reported about the different groups of products and services of an enterprise and about its operations in particular geographical areas, and the usefulness of that information for assessing the risks and returns of the enterprise as a whole.

12. The predominant sources of risks affect how most enterprises are organised and managed. Therefore, the organisational structure of an enterprise and its internal financial reporting system are normally the basis for identifying its segments.

13. The definitions of segment revenue, segment expense, segment assets and segment liabilities include amounts of such items that are directly attributable to a segment and amounts of such items that can be allocated to a segment on a reasonable basis. An enterprise looks to its internal financial reporting system as the starting point for identifying those items that can be directly attributed, or reasonably allocated, to segments. There is thus a presumption that amounts that have been identified with segments for internal financial reporting purposes are directly attributable or reasonably allocable to segments for the purpose of measuring the segment revenue, segment expense, segment assets, and segment liabilities of reportable segments.

14. In some cases, however, a revenue, expense, asset or liability may have been allocated to segments for internal financial reporting purposes on

a basis that is understood by enterprise management but that could be deemed arbitrary in the perception of external users of financial statements. Such an allocation would not constitute a reasonable basis under the definitions of segment revenue, segment expense, segment assets, and segment liabilities in this Statement. Conversely, an enterprise may choose not to allocate some item of revenue, expense, asset or liability for internal financial reporting purposes, even though a reasonable basis for doing so exists. Such an item is allocated pursuant to the definitions of segment revenue, segment expense, segment assets, and segment liabilities in this Statement.

15. Examples of segment assets include current assets that are used in the operating activities of the segment and tangible and intangible fixed assets. If a particular item of depreciation or amortisation is included in segment expense, the related asset is also included in segment assets. Segment assets do not include assets used for general enterprise or head-office purposes. Segment assets include operating assets shared by two or more segments if a reasonable basis for allocation exists. Segment assets include goodwill that is directly attributable to a segment or that can be allocated to a segment on a reasonable basis, and segment expense includes related amortisation of goodwill. If segment assets have been revalued subsequent to acquisition, then the measurement of segment assets reflects those revaluations.

16. Examples of segment liabilities include trade and other payables, accrued liabilities, customer advances, product warranty provisions, and other claims relating to the provision of goods and services. Segment liabilities do not include borrowings and other liabilities that are incurred for financing rather than operating purposes. The liabilities of segments whose operations are not primarily of a financial nature do not include borrowings and similar liabilities because segment result represents an operating, rather than a net-of-financing, profit or loss. Further, because debt is often issued at the head-office level on an enterprise-wide basis, it is often not possible to directly attribute, or reasonably allocate, the interest-bearing liabilities to segments.

17. Segment revenue, segment expense, segment assets and segment liabilities are determined before intra-enterprise balances and intra-enterprise transactions are eliminated as part of the process of preparation of enterprise financial statements, except to the extent that such intra-enterprise balances and transactions are within a single segment.

18. While the accounting policies used in preparing and presenting the financial statements of the enterprise as a whole are also the fundamental

segment accounting policies, segment accounting policies include, in addition, policies that relate specifically to segment reporting, such as identification of segments, method of pricing inter-segment transfers, and basis for allocating revenues and expenses to segments.

Identifying Reportable Segments

Primary and Secondary Segment Reporting Formats

19. The dominant source and nature of risks and returns of an enterprise should govern whether its primary segment reporting format will be business segments or geographical segments. If the risks and returns of an enterprise are affected predominantly by differences in the products and services it produces, its primary format for reporting segment information should be business segments, with secondary information reported geographically. Similarly, if the risks and returns of the enterprise are affected predominantly by the fact that it operates in different countries or other geographical areas, its primary format for reporting segment information should be geographical segments, with secondary information reported for groups of related products and services.

20. Internal organisation and management structure of an enterprise and its system of internal financial reporting to the board of directors and the chief executive officer should normally be the basis for identifying the predominant source and nature of risks and differing rates of return facing the enterprise and, therefore, for determining which reporting format is primary and which is secondary, except as provided in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) below:

(a) if risks and returns of an enterprise are strongly affected both by differences in the products and services it produces and by differences in the geographical areas in which it operates, as evidenced by a 'matrix approach' to managing the company and to reporting internally to the board of directors and the chief executive officer, then the enterprise should use business segments as its primary segment reporting format and geographical segments as its secondary reporting format; and

(b) if internal organisational and management structure of an

enterprise and its system of internal financial reporting to the board of directors and the chief executive officer are based neither on individual products or services or groups of related products/services nor on geographical areas, the directors and management of the enterprise should determine whether the risks and returns of the enterprise are related more to the products and services it produces or to the geographical areas in which it operates and should, accordingly, choose business segments or geographical segments as the primary segment reporting format of the enterprise, with the other as its secondary reporting format.

21. For most enterprises, the predominant source of risks and returns determines how the enterprise is organised and managed. Organisational and management structure of an enterprise and its internal financial reporting system normally provide the best evidence of the predominant source of risks and returns of the enterprise for the purpose of its segment reporting. Therefore, except in rare circumstances, an enterprise will report segment information in its financial statements on the same basis as it reports internally to top management. Its predominant source of risks and returns becomes its primary segment reporting format. Its secondary source of risks and returns becomes its secondary segment reporting format.

22. A 'matrix presentation' — both business segments and geographical segments as primary segment reporting formats with full segment disclosures on each basis -- will often provide useful information if risks and returns of an enterprise are strongly affected both by differences in the products and services it produces and by differences in the geographical areas in which it operates. This Statement does not require, but does not prohibit, a 'matrix presentation'.

23. In some cases, organisation and internal reporting of an enterprise may have developed along lines unrelated to both the types of products and services it produces, and the geographical areas in which it operates. In such cases, the internally reported segment data will not meet the objective of this Statement. Accordingly, paragraph 20(b) requires the directors and management of the enterprise to determine whether the risks and returns of the enterprise are more product/service driven or geographically driven and to accordingly choose business segments or geographical segments as the primary basis of segment reporting. The objective is to achieve a reasonable degree of comparability with other enterprises, enhance understandability of

the resulting information, and meet the needs of investors, creditors, and others for information about product/service-related and geographically-related risks and returns.

Business and Geographical Segments

24. Business and geographical segments of an enterprise for external reporting purposes should be those organisational units for which information is reported to the board of directors and to the chief executive officer for the purpose of evaluating the unit's performance and for making decisions about future allocations of resources, except as provided in paragraph 25.

25. If internal organisational and management structure of an enterprise and its system of internal financial reporting to the board of directors and the chief executive officer are based neither on individual products or services or groups of related products/services nor on geographical areas, paragraph 20(b) requires that the directors and management of the enterprise should choose either business segments or geographical segments as the primary segment reporting format of the enterprise based on their assessment of which reflects the primary source of the risks and returns of the enterprise, with the other as its secondary reporting format. In that case, the directors and management of the enterprise should determine its business segments and geographical segments for external reporting purposes based on the factors in the definitions in paragraph 5 of this Statement, rather than on the basis of its system of internal financial reporting to the board of directors and chief executive officer, consistent with the following:

- ***(a) if one or more of the segments reported internally to the directors and management is a business segment or a geographical segment based on the factors in the definitions in paragraph 5 but others are not, sub-paragraph (b) below should be applied only to those internal segments that do not meet the definitions in paragraph 5 (that is, an internally reported segment that meets the definition should not be further segmented);***

- ***(b) for those segments reported internally to the directors and management that do not satisfy the definitions in paragraph 5, management of the enterprise should look to the next lower***

level of internal segmentation that reports information along product and service lines or geographical lines, as appropriate under the definitions in paragraph 5; and

(c) if such an internally reported lower-level segment meets the definition of business segment or geographical segment based on the factors in paragraph 5, the criteria in paragraph 27 for identifying reportable segments should be applied to that segment.

26. Under this Statement, most enterprises will identify their business and geographical segments as the organisational units for which information is reported to the board of the directors (particularly the non-executive directors, if any) and to the chief executive officer (the senior operating decision maker, which in some cases may be a group of several people) for the purpose of evaluating each unit's performance and for making decisions about future allocations of resources. Even if an enterprise must apply paragraph 25 because its internal segments are not along product/service or geographical lines, it will consider the next lower level of internal segmentation that reports information along product and service lines or geographical lines rather than construct segments solely for external reporting purposes. This approach of looking to organisational and management structure of an enterprise and its internal financial reporting system to identify the business and geographical segments of the enterprise for external reporting purposes is sometimes called the 'management approach', and the organisational components for which information is reported internally are sometimes called 'operating segments'.

Reportable Segments

27. A business segment or geographical segment should be identified as a reportable segment if:

(a) its revenue from sales to external customers and from transactions with other segments is 10 per cent or more of the total revenue, external and internal, of all segments; or

(b) its segment result, whether profit or loss, is 10 per cent or more of -

(i) the combined result of all segments in profit, or

(ii) the combined result of all segments in loss,

whichever is greater in absolute amount; or

(c) its segment assets are 10 per cent or more of the total assets of all segments.

28. A business segment or a geographical segment which is not a reportable segment as per paragraph 27, may be designated as a reportable segment despite its size at the discretion of the management of the enterprise. If that segment is not designated as a reportable segment, it should be included as an unallocated reconciling item.

29. If total external revenue attributable to reportable segments constitutes less than 75 per cent of the total enterprise revenue, additional segments should be identified as reportable segments, even if they do not meet the 10 per cent thresholds in paragraph 27, until at least 75 per cent of total enterprise revenue is included in reportable segments.

30. The 10 per cent thresholds in this Statement are not intended to be a guide for determining materiality for any aspect of financial reporting other than identifying reportable business and geographical segments.

Appendix II to this Statement presents an illustration of the determination of reportable segments as per paragraphs 27-29.

31. A segment identified as a reportable segment in the immediately preceding period because it satisfied the relevant 10 per cent thresholds should continue to be a reportable segment for the current period notwithstanding that its revenue, result, and assets all no longer meet the 10 per cent thresholds.

32. If a segment is identified as a reportable segment in the current period because it satisfies the relevant 10 per cent thresholds, preceding-period segment data that is presented for comparative purposes should, unless it is impracticable to do so, be restated to reflect the newly reportable segment as a separate segment, even if that segment did not satisfy the 10 per cent thresholds in the preceding period.

Segment Accounting Policies

33. Segment information should be prepared in conformity with the accounting policies adopted for preparing and presenting the financial statements of the enterprise as a whole.

34. There is a presumption that the accounting policies that the directors and management of an enterprise have chosen to use in preparing the financial statements of the enterprise as a whole are those that the directors and management believe are the most appropriate for external reporting purposes. Since the purpose of segment information is to help users of financial statements better understand and make more informed judgements about the enterprise as a whole, this Statement requires the use, in preparing segment information, of the accounting policies adopted for preparing and presenting the financial statements of the enterprise as a whole. That does not mean, however, that the enterprise accounting policies are to be applied to reportable segments as if the segments were separate stand-alone reporting entities. A detailed calculation done in applying a particular accounting policy at the enterprise-wide level may be allocated to segments if there is a reasonable basis for doing so. Pension calculations, for example, often are done for an enterprise as a whole, but the enterprise-wide figures may be allocated to segments based on salary and demographic data for the segments.

35. This Statement does not prohibit the disclosure of additional segment information that is prepared on a basis other than the accounting policies adopted for the enterprise financial statements provided that (a) the information is reported internally to the board of directors and the chief executive officer for purposes of making decisions about allocating resources to the segment and assessing its performance and (b) the basis of measurement for this additional information is clearly described.

36. Assets and liabilities that relate jointly to two or more segments should be allocated to segments if, and only if, their related revenues and expenses also are allocated to those segments.

37. The way in which asset, liability, revenue, and expense items are allocated to segments depends on such factors as the nature of those items, the activities conducted by the segment, and the relative autonomy of that segment. It is not possible or appropriate to specify a single basis of allocation that should be adopted by all enterprises; nor is it appropriate to force allocation of enterprise asset, liability, revenue,

and expense items that relate jointly to two or more segments, if the only basis for making those allocations is arbitrary. At the same time, the definitions of segment revenue, segment expense, segment assets, and segment liabilities are interrelated, and the resulting allocations should be consistent. Therefore, jointly used assets and liabilities are allocated to segments if, and only if, their related revenues and expenses also are allocated to those segments. For example, an asset is included in segment assets if, and only if, the related depreciation or amortisation is included in segment expense.

Disclosure[5]

38. Paragraphs 39-46 specify the disclosures required for reportable segments for primary segment reporting format of an enterprise. Paragraphs 47-51 identify the disclosures required for secondary reporting format of an enterprise. Enterprises are encouraged to make all of the primary-segment disclosures identified in paragraphs 39-46 for each reportable secondary segment although paragraphs 47-51 require considerably less disclosure on the secondary basis. Paragraphs 53-59 address several other segment disclosure matters. Appendix III to this Statement illustrates the application of these disclosure standards.

Primary Reporting Format

39. The disclosure requirements in paragraphs 40-46 should be applied to each reportable segment based on primary reporting format of an enterprise.

40. An enterprise should disclose the following for each reportable segment:

(a) segment revenue, classified into segment revenue from sales to external customers and segment revenue from transactions with other segments;

[5] The Council, at its 224th meeting, held on March 8-10, 2002, considered the matter relating to disclosure of corresponding previous year figures in respect of segment reporting in the first year of application of AS 17. The Council decided that in the first year of application of AS 17, corresponding previous year figures in respect of segment reporting need not be disclosed (See 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2002, pp. 1242). See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 20 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

(b) segment result;

(c) total carrying amount of segment assets;

(d) total amount of segment liabilities;

(e) total cost incurred during the period to acquire segment assets that are expected to be used during more than one period (tangible and intangible fixed assets);

(f) total amount of expense included in the segment result for depreciation and amortisation in respect of segment assets for the period; and

(g) total amount of significant non-cash expenses, other than depreciation and amortisation in respect of segment assets, that were included in segment expense and, therefore, deducted in measuring segment result.

41. Paragraph 40 (b) requires an enterprise to report segment result. If an enterprise can compute segment net profit or loss or some other measure of segment profitability other than segment result, without arbitrary allocations, reporting of such amount(s) in addition to segment result is encouraged. If that measure is prepared on a basis other than the accounting policies adopted for the financial statements of the enterprise, the enterprise will include in its financial statements a clear description of the basis of measurement.

42. An example of a measure of segment performance above segment result in the statement of profit and loss is gross margin on sales. Examples of measures of segment performance below segment result in the statement of profit and loss are profit or loss from ordinary activities (either before or after income taxes) and net profit or loss.

43. Accounting Standard 5, 'Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies' requires that "when items of income and expense within profit or loss from ordinary activities are of such size, nature or incidence that their disclosure is relevant to explain the performance of the enterprise for the period, the nature and amount of such items should be disclosed separately". Examples of such items include write-downs of inventories, provisions for restructuring, disposals of fixed assets and long-term investments, legislative changes having retrospective application,

litigation settlements, and reversal of provisions. An enterprise is encouraged, but not required, to disclose the nature and amount of any items of segment revenue and segment expense that are of such size, nature, or incidence that their disclosure is relevant to explain the performance of the segment for the period. Such disclosure is not intended to change the classification of any such items of revenue or expense from ordinary to extraordinary or to change the measurement of such items. The disclosure, however, does change the level at which the significance of such items is evaluated for disclosure purposes from the enterprise level to the segment level.

44. An enterprise that reports the amount of cash flows arising from operating, investing and financing activities of a segment need not disclose depreciation and amortisation expense and non-cash expenses of such segment pursuant to sub-paragraphs (f) and (g) of paragraph 40.

45. AS 3, Cash Flow Statements, recommends that an enterprise present a cash flow statement that separately reports cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities. Disclosure of information regarding operating, investing and financing cash flows of each reportable segment is relevant to understanding the enterprise's overall financial position, liquidity, and cash flows. Disclosure of segment cash flow is, therefore, encouraged, though not required. An enterprise that provides segment cash flow disclosures need not disclose depreciation and amortisation expense and non-cash expenses pursuant to sub-paragraphs (f) and (g) of paragraph 40.

46. An enterprise should present a reconciliation between the information disclosed for reportable segments and the aggregated information in the enterprise financial statements. In presenting the reconciliation, segment revenue should be reconciled to enterprise revenue; segment result should be reconciled to enterprise net profit or loss; segment assets should be reconciled to enterprise assets; and segment liabilities should be reconciled to enterprise liabilities.

Secondary Segment Information

47. Paragraphs 39-46 identify the disclosure requirements to be applied to each reportable segment based on primary reporting format of an enterprise. Paragraphs 48-51 identify the disclosure requirements to be applied to each reportable segment based on secondary reporting format of an enterprise, as follows:

(a) if primary format of an enterprise is business segments, the required secondary-format disclosures are identified in paragraph 48;

(b) if primary format of an enterprise is geographical segments based on location of assets (where the products of the enterprise are produced or where its service rendering operations are based), the required secondary-format disclosures are identified in paragraphs 49 and 50;

(c) if primary format of an enterprise is geographical segments based on the location of its customers (where its products are sold or services are rendered), the required secondary-format disclosures are identified in paragraphs 49 and 51.

48. If primary format of an enterprise for reporting segment information is business segments, it should also report the following information:

(a) segment revenue from external customers by geographical area based on the geographical location of its customers, for each geographical segment whose revenue from sales to external customers is 10 per cent or more of enterprise revenue;

(b) the total carrying amount of segment assets by geographical location of assets, for each geographical segment whose segment assets are 10 per cent or more of the total assets of all geographical segments; and

(c) the total cost incurred during the period to acquire segment assets that are expected to be used during more than one period (tangible and intangible fixed assets) by geographical location of assets, for each geographical segment whose segment assets are 10 per cent or more of the total assets of all geographical segments.

49. If primary format of an enterprise for reporting segment information is geographical segments (whether based on location of assets or location of customers), it should also report the following segment information for each business segment whose revenue from sales to external customers is

10 per cent or more of enterprise revenue or whose segment assets are 10 per cent or more of the total assets of all business segments:

(a) segment revenue from external customers;

(b) the total carrying amount of segment assets; and

(c) the total cost incurred during the period to acquire segment assets that are expected to be used during more than one period (tangible and intangible fixed assets).

50. If primary format of an enterprise for reporting segment information is geographical segments that are based on location of assets, and if the location of its customers is different from the location of its assets, then the enterprise should also report revenue from sales to external customers for each customer-based geographical segment whose revenue from sales to external customers is 10 per cent or more of enterprise revenue.

51. If primary format of an enterprise for reporting segment information is geographical segments that are based on location of customers, and if the assets of the enterprise are located in different geographical areas from its customers, then the enterprise should also report the following segment information for each asset-based geographical segment whose revenue from sales to external customers or segment assets are 10 per cent or more of total enterprise amounts:

(a) the total carrying amount of segment assets by geographical location of the assets; and

(b) the total cost incurred during the period to acquire segment assets that are expected to be used during more than one period (tangible and intangible fixed assets) by location of the assets.

Illustrative Segment Disclosures

52. Appendix III to this Statement presents an illustration of the disclosures for primary and secondary formats that are required by this Statement.

Other Disclosures

53. In measuring and reporting segment revenue from transactions with other segments, inter-segment transfers should be measured on the basis that the enterprise actually used to price those transfers. The basis of pricing inter-segment transfers and any change therein should be disclosed in the financial statements.

54. Changes in accounting policies adopted for segment reporting that have a material effect on segment information should be disclosed. Such disclosure should include a description of the nature of the change, and the financial effect of the change if it is reasonably determinable.

55. AS 5 requires that changes in accounting policies adopted by the enterprise should be made only if required by statute, or for compliance with an accounting standard, or if it is considered that the change would result in a more appropriate presentation of events or transactions in the financial statements of the enterprise.

56. Changes in accounting policies adopted at the enterprise level that affect segment information are dealt with in accordance with AS 5. AS 5 requires that any change in an accounting policy which has a material effect should be disclosed. The impact of, and the adjustments resulting from, such change, if material, should be shown in the financial statements of the period in which such change is made, to reflect the effect of such change. Where the effect of such change is not ascertainable, wholly or in part, the fact should be indicated. If a change is made in the accounting policies which has no material effect on the financial statements for the current period but which is reasonably expected to have a material effect in later periods, the fact of such change should be appropriately disclosed in the period in which the change is adopted.

57. Some changes in accounting policies relate specifically to segment reporting. Examples include changes in identification of segments and changes in the basis for allocating revenues and expenses to segments. Such changes can have a significant impact on the segment information reported but will not change aggregate financial information reported for the enterprise. To enable users to understand the impact of such changes, this Statement requires the disclosure of the nature of the change and the financial effect of the change, if reasonably determinable.

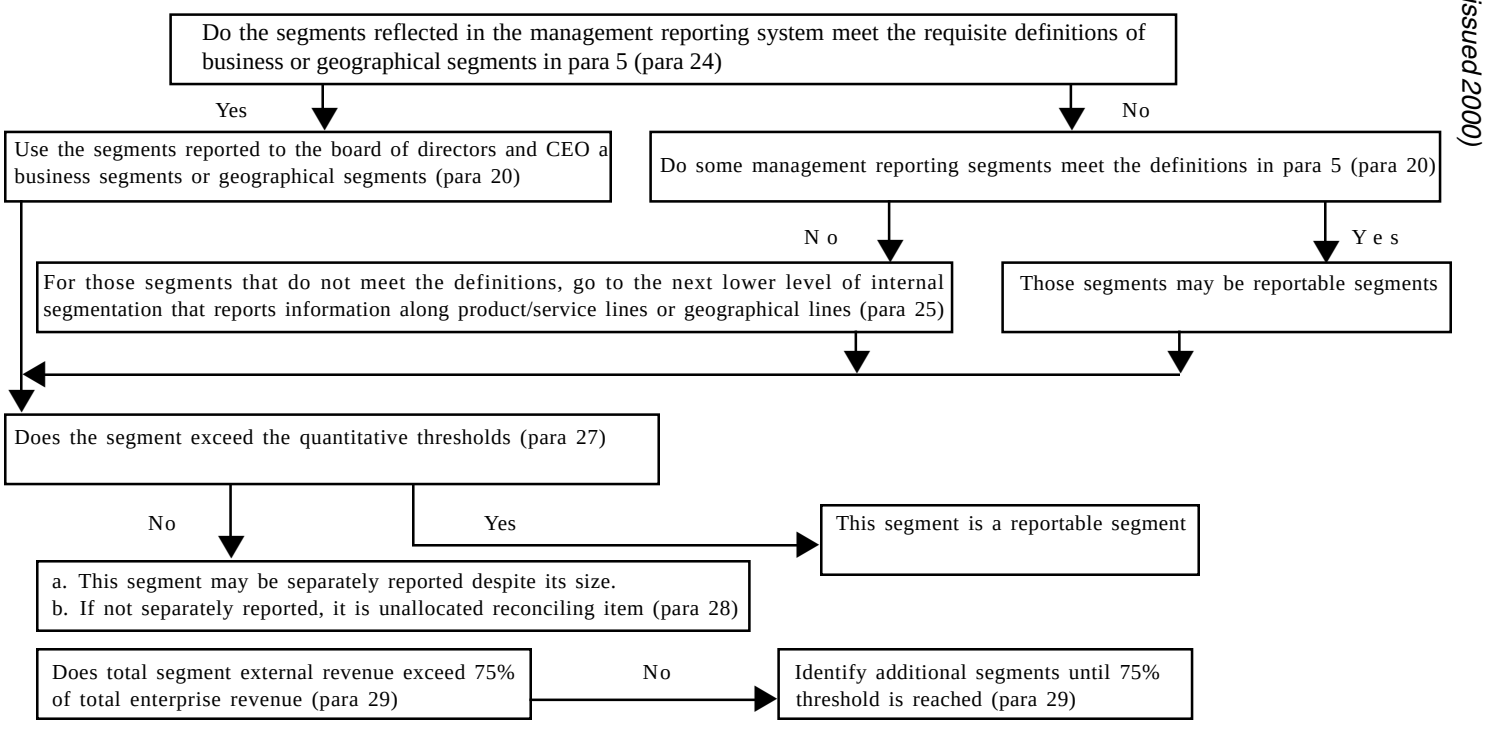
58. An enterprise should indicate the types of products and services included in each reported business segment and indicate the composition of each reported geographical segment, both primary and secondary, if not otherwise disclosed in the financial statements.

59. To assess the impact of such matters as shifts in demand, changes in the prices of inputs or other factors of production, and the development of alternative products and processes on a business segment, it is necessary to know the activities encompassed by that segment. Similarly, to assess the impact of changes in the economic and political environment on the risks and returns of a geographical segment, it is important to know the composition of that geographical segment.

Appendix I

Segment Definition Decision Tree

The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of paragraphs 24-32 of the Accounting Standard.



Appendix II

Illustration on Determination of Reportable Segments [Paragraphs 27-29]

This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of paragraphs 27-29 of the Accounting Standard.

An enterprise operates through eight segments, namely, A, B, C, D, E, F, G and H. The relevant information about these segments is given in the following table (amounts in Rs.'000):

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Total (Segments)	Total (Enterprise)
1. SEGMENT REVENUE										
(a) External Sales	-	255	15	10	15	50	20	35	400	
(b) Inter-segment Sales	100	60	30	5	-	-	5	-	200	
(c) Total Revenue	100	315	45	15	15	50	25	35	600	400
2. Total Revenue of each segment as a percentage of total revenue of all segments	16.7	52.5	7.5	2.5	2.5	8.3	4.2	5.8		

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	Total (Segments)	Total (Enterprise)
3. SEGMENT RESULT [Profit/(Loss)]	5	(90)	15	(5)	8	(5)	5	7		
4. Combined Result of all Segments in profits	5		15		8		5	7	40	
5. Combined Result of all Segments in loss		(90)		(5)		(5)			(100)	
6. Segment Result as a percentage of the greater of the totals arrived at 4 and 5 above in absolute amount (i.e., 100)	5	90	15	5	8	5	5	7		
7. SEGMENT ASSETS	15	47	5	11	3	5	5	9	100	
8. Segment assets as a percentage of total assets of all segments	15	47	5	11	3	5	5	9		

The reportable segments of the enterprise will be identified as below:

(a) In accordance with paragraph 27(a), segments whose total revenue from external sales and inter-segment sales is 10% or more of the total revenue of all segments, external and internal, should be identified as reportable segments. Therefore, Segments A and B are reportable segments.

(b) As per the requirements of paragraph 27(b), it is to be first identified whether the combined result of all segments in profit or the combined result of all segments in loss is greater in absolute amount. From the table, it is evident that combined result in loss (i.e., Rs.100,000) is greater. Therefore, the individual segment result as a percentage of Rs.100,000 needs to be examined. In accordance with paragraph 27(b), Segments B and C are reportable segments as their segment result is more than the threshold limit of 10%.

(c) Segments A, B and D are reportable segments as per paragraph 27(c), as their segment assets are more than 10% of the total segment assets.

Thus, Segments A, B, C and D are reportable segments in terms of the criteria laid down in paragraph 27.

Paragraph 28 of the Statement gives an option to the management of the enterprise to designate any segment as a reportable segment. In the given case, it is presumed that the management decides to designate Segment E as a reportable segment.

Paragraph 29 requires that if total external revenue attributable to reportable segments identified as aforesaid constitutes less than 75% of the total enterprise revenue, additional segments should be identified as reportable segments even if they do not meet the 10% thresholds in paragraph 27, until at least 75% of total enterprise revenue is included in reportable segments.

The total external revenue of Segments A, B, C, D and E, identified above as reportable segments, is Rs.295,000. This is less than 75% of total enterprise revenue of Rs.400,000. The management of the enterprise is required to designate any one or more of the remaining segments as reportable segment(s) so that the external revenue of reportable segments is at least 75% of the total enterprise revenue. Suppose, the management designates Segment H for this purpose. Now the external revenue of reportable segments is more than 75% of the total enterprise revenue.

Segments A, B, C, D, E and H are reportable segments. Segments F and G will be shown as reconciling items.

Appendix III

Illustrative Segment Disclosures

This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of paragraphs 38-59 of the Accounting Standard.

This Appendix illustrates the segment disclosures that this Statement would require for a diversified multi-locational business enterprise. This example is intentionally complex to illustrate most of the provisions of this Statement.

INFORMATION ABOUT BUSINESS SEGMENTS (NOTE xx)

(All amounts in Rs. lakhs)

	Paper Products		**Office Products**		**Publishing**		**Other Operations**		**Eliminations**		**Consolidated Total**	
	Current Year	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
REVENUE												
External sales	55	50	20	17	19	16	7	7				
Inter-segment sales	15	10	10	14	2	4	2	2	(29)	(30)		
Total Revenue	70	60	30	31	21	20	9	9	(29)	(30)	101	90

	Paper Products		Office Products		Publishing		Other Operations		Eliminations		Consolidated Total	
	Current Year	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
RESULT												
Segment result	20	17	9	7	2	1	0	0	(1)	(1)	30	24
Unallocated corporate expenses											(7)	(9)
Operating profit											23	15
Interest expense											(4)	(4)
Interest income											2	3
Income taxes											(7)	(4)
Profit from ordinary activities											14	10

	Paper Products		Office Products		Publishing		Other Operations		Eliminations		Consolidated Total	
	Current Year	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
Extraord-inary loss: uninsured earthquake damage to factory		(3)										(3)
Net profit											14	7
OTHER INFOR-MATION												
Segment assets	54	50	34	30	10	10	10	9			108	99
Unallocated corporate assets											67	56
Total assets											175	155
Segment liabilities	25	15	8	11	8	8	1	1			42	35

	Paper Products		Office Products		Publishing		Other Operations		Eliminations		Consolidated Total	
	Current Year	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*	*Current Year*	*Previous Year*
Unallocated corporate liabilities											40	55
Total liabilities											82	90
Capital expenditure	12	10	3	5	5		4	3				
Depre-ciation	9	7	9	7	5	3	3	4				
Non-cash expenses other than depre-ciation	8	2	7	3	2	2	2	1				

Note xx-Business and Geographical Segments (amounts in Rs. lakhs)

Business segments: For management purposes, the Company is organised on a worldwide basis into three major operating divisions-paper products, office products and publishing — each headed by a senior vice president. The divisions are the

basis on which the company reports its primary segment information. The paper products segment produces a broad range of writing and publishing papers and newsprint. The office products segment manufactures labels, binders, pens, and markers and also distributes office products made by others. The publishing segment develops and sells books in the fields of taxation, law and accounting. Other operations include development of computer software for standard and specialised business applications. Financial information about business segments is presented in the above table (from page 336 to page 339).

Geographical segments: Although the Company's major operating divisions are managed on a worldwide basis, they operate in four principal geographical areas of the world. In India, its home country, the Company produces and sells a broad range of papers and office products. Additionally, all of the Company's publishing and computer software development operations are conducted in India. In the European Union, the Company operates paper and office products manufacturing facilities and sales offices in the following countries: France, Belgium, Germany and the U.K. Operations in Canada and the United States are essentially similar and consist of manufacturing papers and newsprint that are sold entirely within those two countries. Operations in Indonesia include the production of paper pulp and the manufacture of writing and publishing papers and office products, almost all of which is sold outside Indonesia, both to other segments of the company and to external customers.

Sales by market: The following table shows the distribution of the Company's consolidated sales by geographical market, regardless of where the goods were produced:

	Sales Revenue by *Geographical Market*	
	Current Year	Previous Year
India	19	22
European Union	30	31

Canada and the United States	28	21
Mexico and South America	6	2
Southeast Asia (principally Japan and Taiwan)	18	14
	101	90

Assets and additions to tangible and intangible fixed assets by geographical area: The following table shows the carrying amount of segment assets and additions to tangible and intangible fixed assets by geographical area in which the assets are located:

	Carrying Amount of Segment Assets		**Additions to Fixed Assets and Intangible Assets**	
	Current Year	**Previous Year**	**Current Year**	**Previous Year**
India	72	78	8	5
European Union	47	37	5	4
Canada and the United States	34	20	4	3
Indonesia	22	20	7	6
	175	155	24	18

Segment revenue and expense: In India, paper and office products are manufactured in combined facilities and are sold by a combined sales force. Joint revenues and expenses are allocated to the two business segments on a reasonable basis. All other segment revenue and expense are directly attributable to the segments.

Segment assets and liabilities: Segment assets include all operating assets used by a segment and consist principally of operating cash, debtors, inventories and fixed assets, net of allowances and provisions which are reported as direct offsets in the balance sheet. While most such assets can be directly attributed to individual segments, the carrying amount of certain assets used jointly by two or more segments is allocated to the segments on a reasonable basis. Segment liabilities include all operating liabilities and consist principally of creditors and accrued liabilities. Segment assets and liabilities do not include deferred income taxes.

Inter-segment transfers: Segment revenue, segment expenses and segment result include transfers between business segments and between geographical segments. Such transfers are accounted for at competitive market prices charged to unaffiliated customers for similar goods. Those transfers are eliminated in consolidation.

Unusual item: Sales of office products to external customers in the current year were adversely affected by a lengthy strike of transportation workers in India, which interrupted product shipments for approximately four months. The Company estimates that sales of office products during the four-month period were approximately half of what they would otherwise have been.

Extraordinary loss: As more fully discussed in Note x, the Company incurred an uninsured loss of Rs.3,00,000 caused by earthquake damage to a paper mill in India during the previous year.

Appendix IV

Summary of Required Disclosure

The appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. Its purpose is to summarise the disclosures required by paragraphs 38-59 for each of the three possible primary segment reporting formats.

Figures in parentheses refer to paragraph numbers of the relevant paragraphs in the text.

PRIMARY FORMAT IS BUSINESS SEGMENTS	**PRIMARY FORMAT IS GEOGRAPHICAL SEGMENTS BY LOCATION OF ASSETS**	**PRIMARY FORMAT IS GEOGRAPHICAL SEGMENTS BY LOCATION OF CUSTOMERS**
Required Primary Disclosures	***Required Primary Disclosures***	***Required Primary Disclosures***
Revenue from external customers by business segment [40(a)]	Revenue from external customers by location of assets [40(a)]	Revenue from external customers by location of customers [40(a)]
Revenue from transactions with other segments by business segment [40(a)]	Revenue from transactions with other segments by location of assets [40(a)]	Revenue from transactions with other segments by location of customers [40(a)]
Segment result by business segment [40(b)]	Segment result by location of assets [40(b)]	Segment result by location of customers [40(b)]
Carrying amount of segment assets by business segment [40(c)]	Carrying amount of segment assets by location of assets [40(c)]	Carrying amount of segment assets by location of customers [40(c)]
Segment liabilities by business segment [40(d)]	Segment liabilities by location of assets [40(d)]	Segment liabilities by location of customers [40(d)]
Cost to acquire tangible and intangible fixed assets by business segment [40(e)]	Cost to acquire tangible and intangible fixed assets by location of assets [40(e)]	Cost to acquire tangible and intangible fixed assets by location of customers [40(e)]

PRIMARY FORMAT IS BUSINESS SEGMENTS	**PRIMARY FORMAT IS GEOGRAPHICAL SEGMENTS BY LOCATION OF ASSETS**	**PRIMARY FORMAT IS GEOGRAPHICAL SEGMENTS BY LOCATION OF CUSTOMERS**
Required Primary Disclosures	***Required Primary Disclosures***	***Required Primary Disclosures***
Depreciation and amortisation expense by business segment [40(f)]	Depreciation and amortisation expense by location of assets[40(f)]	Depreciation and amortisation expense by location of customers[40(f)]
Non-cash expenses other than depreciation and amortisation by business segment [40(g)]	Non-cash expenses other than depreciation and amortisation by location of assets [40(g)]	Non-cash expenses other than depreciation and amortisation by location of customers [40(g)]
Reconciliation of revenue, result, assets, and liabilities by business segment [46]	Reconciliation of revenue, result, assets, and liabilities [46]	Reconciliation of revenue, result, assets, and liabilities [46]
Required Secondary Disclosures	***Required Secondary Disclosures***	***Required Secondary Disclosures***
Revenue from external customers by location of customers [48]	Revenue from external customers by business segment [49]	Revenue from external customers by business segment [49]
Carrying amount of segment assets by location of assets [48]	Carrying amount of segment assets by business segment [49]	Carrying amount of segment assets by business segment [49]
Cost to acquire tangible and intangible fixed assets by location of assets [48]	Cost to acquire tangible and intangible fixed assets by business segment [49]	Cost to acquire tangible and intangible fixed assets by business segment [49]
	Revenue from external customers by geographical customers if different from location of assets [50]	

PRIMARY FORMAT IS BUSINESS SEGMENTS	**PRIMARY FORMAT IS GEOGRAPHICAL SEGMENTS BY LOCATION OF ASSETS**	**PRIMARY FORMAT IS GEOGRAPHICAL SEGMENTS BY LOCATION OF CUSTOMERS**
Required Secondary Disclosures	***Required Secondary Disclosures***	***Required Secondary Disclosures***
		Carrying amount of segment assets by location of assets if different from location of customers [51]
		Cost to acquire tangible and intangible fixed assets by location of assets if different from location of customers [51]
Other Required Disclosures	***Other Required Disclosures***	***Other Required Disclosures***
Basis of pricing inter-segment transfers and any change therein [53]	Basis of pricing inter-segment transfers and any change therein [53]	Basis of pricing inter-segment transfers and any change therein [53]
Changes in segment accounting policies [54]	Changes in segment accounting policies [54]	Changes in segment accounting policies [54]
Types of products and services in each business segment [58]	Types of products and services in each business segment [58]	Types of products and services in each business segment [58]
Composition of each geographical segment [58]	Composition of each geographical segment [58]	Composition of each geographical segment [58]

Accounting Standard (AS) 18
(issued 2000)

Related Party Disclosures

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-9**
DEFINITIONS	**10-14**
THE RELATED PARTY ISSUE	**15-19**
DISCLOSURE	**20-27**

The following Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) relate to AS 18:

- ASI 13 - Interpretation of paragraphs 26 and 27 of AS 18
- ASI 19 - Interpretation of the term 'intermediaries'
- ASI 21 - Non-Executive Directors on the Board - whether related parties
- ASI 23 - Remuneration paid to key management personnel-whether a related party transaction

The above Interpretations are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 18*

(issued 2000)

Related Party Disclosures

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 18, 'Related Party Disclosures', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. This Standard is mandatory in nature[2] in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[3] for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

---

* A limited revision to this Standard has been made in 2003, pursuant to which paragraph 26 of this Standard has been revised and paragraph 27 has been added to this Standard (See footnote 9 to this Standard).

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] AS 18 was earlier made mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 only for the following enterprises:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

The relevant announcement was published in 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2002, page 1242.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

The enterprises which do not fall in any of the above categories are not required to apply this Standard.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from application of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from application of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not make related party disclosures, should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to establish requirements for disclosure of:

(a) related party relationships; and

(b) transactions between a reporting enterprise and its related parties.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in reporting related party relationships and transactions between a reporting enterprise and its related parties. The requirements of this Statement apply to the financial statements of each reporting enterprise as also to consolidated financial statements presented by a holding company.

2. This Statement applies only to related party relationships described in paragraph 3.

3. This Statement deals only with related party relationships described in (a) to (e) below:

(a) enterprises that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries[4], control, or are controlled by, or are under common control with, the reporting enterprise (this includes holding companies, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries);

(b) associates and joint ventures of the reporting enterprise and the investing party or venturer in respect of which the reporting enterprise is an associate or a joint venture;

(c) individuals owning, directly or indirectly, an interest in the voting power of the reporting enterprise that gives them control or significant influence over the enterprise, and relatives of any such individual;

(d) key management personnel[5] and relatives of such personnel; and

[4] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 19 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[5] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 21 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

(e) enterprises over which any person described in (c) or (d) is able to exercise significant influence. This includes enterprises owned by directors or major shareholders of the reporting enterprise and enterprises that have a member of key management in common with the reporting enterprise.

4. In the context of this Statement, the following are deemed not to be related parties:

(a) two companies simply because they have a director in common, notwithstanding paragraph 3(d) or (e) above (unless the director is able to affect the policies of both companies in their mutual dealings);

(b) a single customer, supplier, franchiser, distributor, or general agent with whom an enterprise transacts a significant volume of business merely by virtue of the resulting economic dependence; and

(c) the parties listed below, in the course of their normal dealings with an enterprise by virtue only of those dealings (although they may circumscribe the freedom of action of the enterprise or participate in its decision-making process):

(i) providers of finance;

(ii) trade unions;

(iii) public utilities;

(iv) government departments and government agencies including government sponsored bodies.

5. Related party disclosure requirements as laid down in this Statement do not apply in circumstances where providing such disclosures would conflict with the reporting enterprise's duties of confidentiality as specifically required in terms of a statute or by any regulator or similar competent authority.

6. In case a statute or a regulator or a similar competent authority governing an enterprise prohibit the enterprise to disclose certain information which is required to be disclosed as per this Statement, disclosure of such information

is not warranted. For example, banks are obliged by law to maintain confidentiality in respect of their customers' transactions and this Statement would not override the obligation to preserve the confidentiality of customers' dealings.

7. No disclosure is required in consolidated financial statements in respect of intra-group transactions.

8. Disclosure of transactions between members of a group is unnecessary in consolidated financial statements because consolidated financial statements present information about the holding and its subsidiaries as a single reporting enterprise.

9. No disclosure is required in the financial statements of state-controlled enterprises as regards related party relationships with other state-controlled enterprises and transactions with such enterprises.

Definitions

10. For the purpose of this Statement, the following terms are used with the meanings specified:

Related party - parties are considered to be related if at any time during the reporting period one party has the ability to control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and/or operating decisions.

Related party transaction - a transfer of resources or obligations between related parties, regardless of whether or not a price is charged[6].

Control – (a) ownership, directly or indirectly, of more than one half of the voting power of an enterprise, or

(b) control of the composition of the board of directors in the case of a company or of the composition of the corresponding governing body in case of any other enterprise, or

(c) a substantial interest in voting power and the power to direct, by

[6] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 23 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

statute or agreement, the financial and/or operating policies of the enterprise.

Significant influence *- participation in the financial and/or operating policy decisions of an enterprise, but not control of those policies.*

An Associate *- an enterprise in which an investing reporting party has significant influence and which is neither a subsidiary nor a joint venture of that party.*

A Joint venture *- a contractual arrangement whereby two or more parties undertake an economic activity which is subject to joint control.*

Joint control *- the contractually agreed sharing of power to govern the financial and operating policies of an economic activity so as to obtain benefits from it.*

Key management personnel *- those persons who have the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting enterprise.*

Relative *– in relation to an individual, means the spouse, son, daughter, brother, sister, father and mother who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that individual in his/her dealings with the reporting enterprise.*

Holding company *- a company having one or more subsidiaries.*

Subsidiary *- a company:*

(a) in which another company (the holding company) holds, either by itself and/or through one or more subsidiaries, more than one-half in nominal value of its equity share capital; or

(b) of which another company (the holding company) controls, either by itself and/or through one or more subsidiaries, the composition of its board of directors.

Fellow subsidiary *- a company is considered to be a fellow subsidiary of another company if both are subsidiaries of the same holding company.*

State-controlled enterprise - an enterprise which is under the control of the Central Government and/or any State Government(s).

11. For the purpose of this Statement, an enterprise is considered to control the composition of

(i) the board of directors of a company, if it has the power, without the consent or concurrence of any other person, to appoint or remove all or a majority of directors of that company. An enterprise is deemed to have the power to appoint a director if any of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) a person cannot be appointed as director without the exercise in his favour by that enterprise of such a power as aforesaid; or

(b) a person's appointment as director follows necessarily from his appointment to a position held by him in that enterprise; or

(c) the director is nominated by that enterprise; in case that enterprise is a company, the director is nominated by that company/subsidiary thereof.

(ii) the governing body of an enterprise that is not a company, if it has the power, without the consent or the concurrence of any other person, to appoint or remove all or a majority of members of the governing body of that other enterprise. An enterprise is deemed to have the power to appoint a member if any of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) a person cannot be appointed as member of the governing body without the exercise in his favour by that other enterprise of such a power as aforesaid; or

(b) a person's appointment as member of the governing body follows necessarily from his appointment to a position held by him in that other enterprise; or

(c) the member of the governing body is nominated by that other enterprise.

12. An enterprise is considered to have a substantial interest in another enterprise if that enterprise owns, directly or indirectly, 20 per cent or more interest in the voting power of the other enterprise. Similarly, an individual is considered to have a substantial interest in an enterprise, if that individual owns, directly or indirectly, 20 per cent or more interest in the voting power of the enterprise.

13. Significant influence may be exercised in several ways, for example, by representation on the board of directors, participation in the policy making process, material inter-company transactions, interchange of managerial personnel, or dependence on technical information. Significant influence may be gained by share ownership, statute or agreement. As regards share ownership, if an investing party holds, directly or indirectly through intermediaries[7], 20 per cent or more of the voting power of the enterprise, it is presumed that the investing party does have significant influence, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that this is not the case. Conversely, if the investing party holds, directly or indirectly through intermediaries[7], less than 20 per cent of the voting power of the enterprise, it is presumed that the investing party does not have significant influence, unless such influence can be clearly demonstrated. A substantial or majority ownership by another investing party does not necessarily preclude an investing party from having significant influence.

14. Key management personnel are those persons who have the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting enterprise. For example, in the case of a company, the managing director(s), whole time director(s), manager and any person in accordance with whose directions or instructions the board of directors of the company is accustomed to act, are usually considered key management personnel.[8]

The Related Party Issue

15. Related party relationships are a normal feature of commerce and business. For example, enterprises frequently carry on separate parts of their activities through subsidiaries or associates and acquire interests in other enterprises - for investment purposes or for trading reasons - that are

[7] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 19 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[8] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 21 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

of sufficient proportions for the investing enterprise to be able to control or exercise significant influence on the financial and/or operating decisions of its investee.

16. Without related party disclosures, there is a general presumption that transactions reflected in financial statements are consummated on an arm's-length basis between independent parties. However, that presumption may not be valid when related party relationships exist because related parties may enter into transactions which unrelated parties would not enter into. Also, transactions between related parties may not be effected at the same terms and conditions as between unrelated parties. Sometimes, no price is charged in related party transactions, for example, free provision of management services and the extension of free credit on a debt. In view of the aforesaid, the resulting accounting measures may not represent what they usually would be expected to represent. Thus, a related party relationship could have an effect on the financial position and operating results of the reporting enterprise.

17. The operating results and financial position of an enterprise may be affected by a related party relationship even if related party transactions do not occur. The mere existence of the relationship may be sufficient to affect the transactions of the reporting enterprise with other parties. For example, a subsidiary may terminate relations with a trading partner on acquisition by the holding company of a fellow subsidiary engaged in the same trade as the former partner. Alternatively, one party may refrain from acting because of the control or significant influence of another - for example, a subsidiary may be instructed by its holding company not to engage in research and development.

18. Because there is an inherent difficulty for management to determine the effect of influences which do not lead to transactions, disclosure of such effects is not required by this Statement.

19. Sometimes, transactions would not have taken place if the related party relationship had not existed. For example, a company that sold a large proportion of its production to its holding company at cost might not have found an alternative customer if the holding company had not purchased the goods.

Disclosure

20. The statutes governing an enterprise often require disclosure in financial

statements of transactions with certain categories of related parties. In particular, attention is focussed on transactions with the directors or similar key management personnel of an enterprise, especially their remuneration and borrowings, because of the fiduciary nature of their relationship with the enterprise.

21. Name of the related party and nature of the related party relationship where control exists should be disclosed irrespective of whether or not there have been transactions between the related parties.

22. Where the reporting enterprise controls, or is controlled by, another party, this information is relevant to the users of financial statements irrespective of whether or not transactions have taken place with that party. This is because the existence of control relationship may prevent the reporting enterprise from being independent in making its financial and/or operating decisions. The disclosure of the name of the related party and the nature of the related party relationship where control exists may sometimes be at least as relevant in appraising an enterprise's prospects as are the operating results and the financial position presented in its financial statements. Such a related party may establish the enterprise's credit standing, determine the source and price of its raw materials, and determine to whom and at what price the product is sold.

23. If there have been transactions between related parties, during the existence of a related party relationship, the reporting enterprise should disclose the following:

(i) the name of the transacting related party;

(ii) a description of the relationship between the parties;

(iii) a description of the nature of transactions;

(iv) volume of the transactions either as an amount or as an appropriate proportion;

(v) any other elements of the related party transactions necessary for an understanding of the financial statements;

(vi) the amounts or appropriate proportions of outstanding items

pertaining to related parties at the balance sheet date and provisions for doubtful debts due from such parties at that date; and

(vii) amounts written off or written back in the period in respect of debts due from or to related parties.

24. The following are examples of the related party transactions in respect of which disclosures may be made by a reporting enterprise:

- purchases or sales of goods (finished or unfinished);
- purchases or sales of fixed assets;
- rendering or receiving of services;
- agency arrangements;
- leasing or hire purchase arrangements;
- transfer of research and development;
- licence agreements;
- finance (including loans and equity contributions in cash or in kind);
- guarantees and collaterals; and
- management contracts including for deputation of employees.

25. Paragraph 23 (v) requires disclosure of 'any other elements of the related party transactions necessary for an understanding of the financial statements'. An example of such a disclosure would be an indication that the transfer of a major asset had taken place at an amount materially different from that obtainable on normal commercial terms.

26.[9] Items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate by type

[9] The Council of the Institute decided to make limited revision to AS 18 in 2003, pursuant to which paragraph 26 has been revised and an explanatory paragraph 27 has been added (see 'The Chartered Accountant', March 2003, pp. 963). The revisions have come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003. The erstwhile paragraph 26 was as under:

"26. Items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate by type of related party."

of related party except when seperate disclosure is necessary for an understanding of the effects of related party transactions on the financial statements of the reporting enterprise.[10]

27.[11] Disclosure of details of particular transactions with individual related parties would frequently be too voluminous to be easily understood. Accordingly, items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate by type of related party. However, this is not done in such a way as to obscure the importance of significant transactions. Hence, purchases or sales of goods are not aggregated with purchases or sales of fixed assets. Nor a material related party transaction with an individual party is clubbed in an aggregated disclosure.[12]

---

[10] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 13 published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[11] See footnote 9.

[12] See footnote 10.

Accounting Standard (AS) 19
(issued 2001)

Leases

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-2**
DEFINITIONS	**3-4**
CLASSIFICATION OF LEASES	**5-10**
LEASES IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF LESSEES	**11-25**
Finance Leases	11-22
Operating Leases	23-25
LEASES IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF LESSORS	**26-46**
Finance Leases	26-38
Operating Leases	39-46
SALE AND LEASEBACK TRANSACTIONS	**47-55**
APPENDIX	

Accounting Standard (AS) 19

(issued 2001)

Leases

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 19, 'Leases', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of all assets leased during accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2001 and is mandatory in nature[2] from that date. Accordingly, the 'Guidance Note on Accounting for Leases' issued by the Institute in 1995, is not applicable in respect of such assets. Earlier application of this Standard is, however, encouraged.

In respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[3], an enterprise which does not fall in any of the following categories need not disclose the information required by paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e), of this Standard:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] AS 19 was originally made mandatory, in its entirety, for all enterprises in respect of all assets leased during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

In respect of an enterprise which falls in any one or more of the above categories, at any time during the accounting period, the Standard is applicable in its entirety.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e), of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e), of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable, in its entirety, from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures in respect of above paragraphs need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not disclose the information required by paragraphs 22(c), (e) and (f); 25(a), (b) and (e); 37(a), (f) and (g); and 46(b), (d) and (e) should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe, for lessees and lessors, the appropriate accounting policies and disclosures in relation to finance leases and operating leases.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for all leases other than:

(a) lease agreements to explore for or use natural resources, such as oil, gas, timber, metals and other mineral rights; and

(b) licensing agreements for items such as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents and copyrights; and

(c) lease agreements to use lands.

2. This Statement applies to agreements that transfer the right to use assets even though substantial services by the lessor may be called for in connection with the operation or maintenance of such assets. On the other hand, this Statement does not apply to agreements that are contracts for services that do not transfer the right to use assets from one contracting party to the other.

Definitions

3. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

A lease is an agreement whereby the lessor conveys to the lessee in return for a payment or series of payments the right to use an asset for an agreed period of time.

A finance lease is a lease that transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incident to ownership of an asset.

An operating lease is a lease other than a finance lease.

A non-cancellable lease is a lease that is cancellable only:

- ***(a) upon the occurrence of some remote contingency; or***
- ***(b) with the permission of the lessor; or***
- ***(c) if the lessee enters into a new lease for the same or an equivalent asset with the same lessor; or***
- ***(d) upon payment by the lessee of an additional amount such that, at inception, continuation of the lease is reasonably certain.***

The inception of the lease is the earlier of the date of the lease agreement and the date of a commitment by the parties to the principal provisions of the lease.

The lease term is the non-cancellable period for which the lessee has agreed to take on lease the asset together with any further periods for which the lessee has the option to continue the lease of the asset, with or without further payment, which option at the inception of the lease it is reasonably certain that the lessee will exercise.

Minimum lease payments are the payments over the lease term that the lessee is, or can be required, to make excluding contingent rent, costs for services and taxes to be paid by and reimbursed to the lessor, together with:

- ***(a) in the case of the lessee, any residual value guaranteed by or on behalf of the lessee; or***
- ***(b) in the case of the lessor, any residual value guaranteed to the lessor:***
  - ***(i) by or on behalf of the lessee; or***
  - ***(ii) by an independent third party financially capable of meeting this guarantee.***

However, if the lessee has an option to purchase the asset at a price which is expected to be sufficiently lower than the fair value at the date the option becomes exercisable that, at the inception of the lease, is reasonably certain to be exercised, the minimum lease payments comprise minimum payments payable over the lease term and the payment required to exercise this purchase option.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged or a liability settled between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Economic life is either:

- ***(a) the period over which an asset is expected to be economically usable by one or more users; or***

- ***(b) the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by one or more users.***

Useful life of a leased asset is either:

- ***(a) the period over which the leased asset is expected to be used by the lessee; or***

- ***(b) the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the use of the asset by the lessee.***

Residual value of a leased asset is the estimated fair value of the asset at the end of the lease term.

Guaranteed residual value is:

- ***(a) in the case of the lessee, that part of the residual value which is guaranteed by the lessee or by a party on behalf of the lessee (the amount of the guarantee being the maximum amount that could, in any event, become payable); and***

- ***(b) in the case of the lessor, that part of the residual value which is guaranteed by or on behalf of the lessee, or by an independent third party who is financially capable of discharging the obligations under the guarantee.***

***Unguaranteed residual value** of a leased asset is the amount by which the residual value of the asset exceeds its guaranteed residual value.*

***Gross investment in the lease** is the aggregate of the minimum lease payments under a finance lease from the standpoint of the lessor and any unguaranteed residual value accruing to the lessor.*

***Unearned finance income** is the difference between:*

- *(a) the gross investment in the lease; and*
- *(b) the present value of*
  - *(i) the minimum lease payments under a finance lease from the standpoint of the lessor; and*
  - *(ii) any unguaranteed residual value accruing to the lessor,*

  at the interest rate implicit in the lease.

***Net investment in the lease** is the gross investment in the lease less unearned finance income.*

*The **interest rate implicit in the lease** is the discount rate that, at the inception of the lease, causes the aggregate present value of*

- *(a) the minimum lease payments under a finance lease from the standpoint of the lessor; and*
- *(b) any unguaranteed residual value accruing to the lessor,*

to be equal to the fair value of the leased asset.

*The **lessee's incremental borrowing rate of interest** is the rate of interest the lessee would have to pay on a similar lease or, if that is not determinable, the rate that, at the inception of the lease, the lessee would incur to borrow over a similar term, and with a similar security, the funds necessary to purchase the asset.*

***Contingent rent** is that portion of the lease payments that is not fixed in amount but is based on a factor other than just the passage of time (e.g., percentage of sales, amount of usage, price indices, market rates of interest).*

4. The definition of a lease includes agreements for the hire of an asset which contain a provision giving the hirer an option to acquire title to the asset upon the fulfillment of agreed conditions. These agreements are commonly known as hire purchase agreements. Hire purchase agreements include agreements under which the property in the asset is to pass to the hirer on the payment of the last instalment and the hirer has a right to terminate the agreement at any time before the property so passes.

Classification of Leases

5. The classification of leases adopted in this Statement is based on the extent to which risks and rewards incident to ownership of a leased asset lie with the lessor or the lessee. Risks include the possibilities of losses from idle capacity or technological obsolescence and of variations in return due to changing economic conditions. Rewards may be represented by the expectation of profitable operation over the economic life of the asset and of gain from appreciation in value or realisation of residual value.

6. A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incident to ownership. Title may or may not eventually be transferred. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incident to ownership.

7. Since the transaction between a lessor and a lessee is based on a lease agreement common to both parties, it is appropriate to use consistent definitions. The application of these definitions to the differing circumstances of the two parties may sometimes result in the same lease being classified differently by the lessor and the lessee.

8. Whether a lease is a finance lease or an operating lease depends on the substance of the transaction rather than its form. Examples of situations which would normally lead to a lease being classified as a finance lease are:

(a) the lease transfers ownership of the asset to the lessee by the end of the lease term;

(b) the lessee has the option to purchase the asset at a price which is expected to be sufficiently lower than the fair value at the date the option becomes exercisable such that, at the inception of the lease, it is reasonably certain that the option will be exercised;

(c) the lease term is for the major part of the economic life of the asset even if title is not transferred;

(d) at the inception of the lease the present value of the minimum lease payments amounts to at least substantially all of the fair value of the leased asset; and

(e) the leased asset is of a specialised nature such that only the lessee can use it without major modifications being made.

9. Indicators of situations which individually or in combination could also lead to a lease being classified as a finance lease are:

(a) if the lessee can cancel the lease, the lessor's losses associated with the cancellation are borne by the lessee;

(b) gains or losses from the fluctuation in the fair value of the residual fall to the lessee (for example in the form of a rent rebate equalling most of the sales proceeds at the end of the lease); and

(c) the lessee can continue the lease for a secondary period at a rent which is substantially lower than market rent.

10. Lease classification is made at the inception of the lease. If at any time the lessee and the lessor agree to change the provisions of the lease, other than by renewing the lease, in a manner that would have resulted in a different classification of the lease under the criteria in paragraphs 5 to 9 had the changed terms been in effect at the inception of the lease, the revised agreement is considered as a new agreement over its revised term. Changes in estimates (for example, changes in estimates of the economic life or of the residual value of the leased asset) or changes in circumstances (for example, default by the lessee), however, do not give rise to a new classification of a lease for accounting purposes.

Leases in the Financial Statements of Lessees

Finance Leases

11. At the inception of a finance lease, the lessee should recognise the lease as an asset and a liability. Such recognition should be at an amount equal to the fair value of the leased asset at the inception of the

lease. However, if the fair value of the leased asset exceeds the present value of the minimum lease payments from the standpoint of the lessee, the amount recorded as an asset and a liability should be the present value of the minimum lease payments from the standpoint of the lessee. In calculating the present value of the minimum lease payments the discount rate is the interest rate implicit in the lease, if this is practicable to determine; if not, the lessee's incremental borrowing rate should be used.

Example

(a) An enterprise (the lessee) acquires a machinery on lease from a leasing company (the lessor) on January 1, 20X0. The lease term covers the entire economic life of the machinery, i.e., 3 years. The fair value of the machinery on January 1, 20X0 is Rs.2,35,500. The lease agreement requires the lessee to pay an amount of Rs.1,00,000 per year beginning December 31, 20X0. The lessee has guaranteed a residual value of Rs.17,000 on December 31, 20X2 to the lessor. The lessor, however, estimates that the machinery would have a salvage value of only Rs.3,500 on December 31, 20X2.

The interest rate implicit in the lease is 16 per cent (approx.). This is calculated using the following formula:

$$\text{Fair value} = \frac{\text{ALR}}{(1+r)^1} + \frac{\text{ALR}}{(1+r)^2} + \ldots + \frac{\text{ALR}}{(1+r)^n} + \frac{\text{RV}}{(1+r)^n}$$

where ALR is annual lease rental,
RV is residual value (both guaranteed and unguaranteed),
n is the lease term,
r is interest rate implicit in the lease.

The present value of minimum lease payments from the stand point of the lessee is Rs.2,35,500.

The lessee would record the machinery as an asset at Rs. 2,35,500 with a corresponding liability representing the present value of lease payments over the lease term (including the guaranteed residual value).

(b) In the above example, suppose the lessor estimates that the machinery would have a salvage value of Rs. 17,000 on December 31, 20X2. The lessee, however, guarantees a residual value of Rs. 5,000 only.

The interest rate implicit in the lease in this case would remain unchanged at 16% (approx.). The present value of the minimum lease payments from the standpoint of the lessee, using this interest rate implicit in the lease, would be Rs.2,27,805. As this amount is lower than the fair value of the leased asset (Rs.2,35,500), the lessee would recognise the asset and the liability arising from the lease at Rs. 2,27,805.

In case the interest rate implicit in the lease is not known to the lessee, the present value of the minimum lease payments from the standpoint of the lessee would be computed using the lessee's incremental borrowing rate.

12. Transactions and other events are accounted for and presented in accordance with their substance and financial reality and not merely with their legal form. While the legal form of a lease agreement is that the lessee may acquire no legal title to the leased asset, in the case of finance leases the substance and financial reality are that the lessee acquires the economic benefits of the use of the leased asset for the major part of its economic life in return for entering into an obligation to pay for that right an amount approximating to the fair value of the asset and the related finance charge.

13. If such lease transactions are not reflected in the lessee's balance sheet, the economic resources and the level of obligations of an enterprise are understated thereby distorting financial ratios. It is therefore appropriate that a finance lease be recognised in the lessee's balance sheet both as an asset and as an obligation to pay future lease payments. At the inception of the lease, the asset and the liability for the future lease payments are recognised in the balance sheet at the same amounts.

14. It is not appropriate to present the liability for a leased asset as a deduction from the leased asset in the financial statements. The liability for a leased asset should be presented separately in the balance sheet as a current liability or a long-term liability as the case may be.

15. Initial direct costs are often incurred in connection with specific leasing

activities, as in negotiating and securing leasing arrangements. The costs identified as directly attributable to activities performed by the lessee for a finance lease are included as part of the amount recognised as an asset under the lease.

16. Lease payments should be apportioned between the finance charge and the reduction of the outstanding liability. The finance charge should be allocated to periods during the lease term so as to produce a constant periodic rate of interest on the remaining balance of the liability for each period.

Example

In the example (a) illustrating paragraph 11, the lease payments would be apportioned by the lessee between the finance charge and the reduction of the outstanding liability as follows:

	Year	*Finance charge (Rs.)*	*Payment (Rs.)*	*Reduction in outstanding liability (Rs.)*	*Outstanding liability (Rs.)*
Year 1	(January 1)				2,35,500
	(December 31)	37,680	1,00,000	62,320	1,73,180
Year 2	(December 31)	27,709	1,00,000	72,291	1,00,889
Year 3	(December 31)	16,142	1,00,000	83,858	17,031*

17. In practice, in allocating the finance charge to periods during the lease term, some form of approximation may be used to simplify the calculation.

18. A finance lease gives rise to a depreciation expense for the asset as well as a finance expense for each accounting period. The depreciation policy for a leased asset should be consistent with that for depreciable assets which are owned, and the depreciation recognised should be calculated on the basis set out in Accounting Standard (AS) 6, Depreciation Accounting. If there is no reasonable certainty that the lessee will obtain ownership by the end of the lease term, the asset should be fully depreciated over the lease term or its useful life, whichever is shorter.

---

* The difference between this figure and guaranteed residual value (Rs.17,000) is due to approximation in computing the interest rate implicit in the lease.

19. The depreciable amount of a leased asset is allocated to each accounting period during the period of expected use on a systematic basis consistent with the depreciation policy the lessee adopts for depreciable assets that are owned. If there is reasonable certainty that the lessee will obtain ownership by the end of the lease term, the period of expected use is the useful life of the asset; otherwise the asset is depreciated over the lease term or its useful life, whichever is shorter.

20. The sum of the depreciation expense for the asset and the finance expense for the period is rarely the same as the lease payments payable for the period, and it is, therefore, inappropriate simply to recognise the lease payments payable as an expense in the statement of profit and loss. Accordingly, the asset and the related liability are unlikely to be equal in amount after the inception of the lease.

21. To determine whether a leased asset has become impaired, an enterprise applies the Accounting Standard dealing with impairment of assets[4], that sets out the requirements as to how an enterprise should perform the review of the carrying amount of an asset, how it should determine the recoverable amount of an asset and when it should recognise, or reverse, an impairment loss.

22. The lessee should, in addition to the requirements of AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets, AS 6, Depreciation Accounting, and the governing statute, make the following disclosures for finance leases:

(a) assets acquired under finance lease as segregated from the assets owned;

(b) for each class of assets, the net carrying amount at the balance sheet date;

(c) a reconciliation between the total of minimum lease payments at the balance sheet date and their present value. In addition, an enterprise should disclose the total of minimum lease payments at the balance sheet date, and their present value, for each of the following periods:

(i) not later than one year;

[4] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

(ii) later than one year and not later than five years;

(iii) later than five years;

(d) contingent rents recognised as expense in the statement of profit and loss for the period;

(e) the total of future minimum sublease payments expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at the balance sheet date; and

(f) a general description of the lessee's significant leasing arrangements including, but not limited to, the following:

(i) the basis on which contingent rent payments are determined;

(ii) the existence and terms of renewal or purchase options and escalation clauses; and

(iii) restrictions imposed by lease arrangements, such as those concerning dividends, additional debt, and further leasing.

Operating Leases

23. Lease payments under an operating lease should be recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss on a straight line basis over the lease term unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern of the user's benefit.

24. For operating leases, lease payments (excluding costs for services such as insurance and maintenance) are recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss on a straight line basis unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern of the user's benefit, even if the payments are not on that basis.

25. The lessee should make the following disclosures for operating leases:

(a) the total of future minimum lease payments under non-

cancellable operating leases for each of the following periods:

(i) not later than one year;

(ii) later than one year and not later than five years;

(iii) later than five years;

(b) the total of future minimum sublease payments expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases at the balance sheet date;

(c) lease payments recognised in the statement of profit and loss for the period, with separate amounts for minimum lease payments and contingent rents;

(d) sub-lease payments received (or receivable) recognised in the statement of profit and loss for the period;

(e) a general description of the lessee's significant leasing arrangements including, but not limited to, the following:

(i) the basis on which contingent rent payments are determined;

(ii) the existence and terms of renewal or purchase options and escalation clauses; and

(iii) restrictions imposed by lease arrangements, such as those concerning dividends, additional debt, and further leasing.

Leases in the Financial Statements of Lessors

Finance Leases

26. The lessor should recognise assets given under a finance lease in its balance sheet as a receivable at an amount equal to the net investment in the lease.

27. Under a finance lease substantially all the risks and rewards incident to legal ownership are transferred by the lessor, and thus the lease payment receivable is treated by the lessor as repayment of principal, i.e., net investment in the lease, and finance income to reimburse and reward the lessor for its investment and services.

28. The recognition of finance income should be based on a pattern reflecting a constant periodic rate of return on the net investment of the lessor outstanding in respect of the finance lease.

29. A lessor aims to allocate finance income over the lease term on a systematic and rational basis. This income allocation is based on a pattern reflecting a constant periodic return on the net investment of the lessor outstanding in respect of the finance lease. Lease payments relating to the accounting period, excluding costs for services, are reduced from both the principal and the unearned finance income.

30. Estimated unguaranteed residual values used in computing the lessor's gross investment in a lease are reviewed regularly. If there has been a reduction in the estimated unguaranteed residual value, the income allocation over the remaining lease term is revised and any reduction in respect of amounts already accrued is recognised immediately. An upward adjustment of the estimated residual value is not made.

31. Initial direct costs, such as commissions and legal fees, are often incurred by lessors in negotiating and arranging a lease. For finance leases, these initial direct costs are incurred to produce finance income and are either recognised immediately in the statement of profit and loss or allocated against the finance income over the lease term.

32. The manufacturer or dealer lessor should recognise the transaction of sale in the statement of profit and loss for the period, in accordance with the policy followed by the enterprise for outright sales. If artificially low rates of interest are quoted, profit on sale should be restricted to that which would apply if a commercial rate of interest were charged. Initial direct costs should be recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss at the inception of the lease.

33. Manufacturers or dealers may offer to customers the choice of either buying or leasing an asset. A finance lease of an asset by a manufacturer or dealer lessor gives rise to two types of income:

(a) the profit or loss equivalent to the profit or loss resulting from an outright sale of the asset being leased, at normal selling prices, reflecting any applicable volume or trade discounts; and

(b) the finance income over the lease term.

34. The sales revenue recorded at the commencement of a finance lease term by a manufacturer or dealer lessor is the fair value of the asset. However, if the present value of the minimum lease payments accruing to the lessor computed at a commercial rate of interest is lower than the fair value, the amount recorded as sales revenue is the present value so computed. The cost of sale recognised at the commencement of the lease term is the cost, or carrying amount if different, of the leased asset less the present value of the unguaranteed residual value. The difference between the sales revenue and the cost of sale is the selling profit, which is recognised in accordance with the policy followed by the enterprise for sales.

35. Manufacturer or dealer lessors sometimes quote artificially low rates of interest in order to attract customers. The use of such a rate would result in an excessive portion of the total income from the transaction being recognised at the time of sale. If artificially low rates of interest are quoted, selling profit would be restricted to that which would apply if a commercial rate of interest were charged.

36. Initial direct costs are recognised as an expense at the commencement of the lease term because they are mainly related to earning the manufacturer's or dealer's selling profit.

37. The lessor should make the following disclosures for finance leases:

(a) a reconciliation between the total gross investment in the lease at the balance sheet date, and the present value of minimum lease payments receivable at the balance sheet date. In addition, an enterprise should disclose the total gross investment in the lease and the present value of minimum lease payments receivable at the balance sheet date, for each of the following periods:

(i) not later than one year;

(ii) later than one year and not later than five years;

(iii) later than five years;

(b) unearned finance income;

(c) the unguaranteed residual values accruing to the benefit of the lessor;

(d) the accumulated provision for uncollectible minimum lease payments receivable;

(e) contingent rents recognised in the statement of profit and loss for the period;

(f) a general description of the significant leasing arrangements of the lessor; and

(g) accounting policy adopted in respect of initial direct costs.

38. As an indicator of growth it is often useful to also disclose the gross investment less unearned income in new business added during the accounting period, after deducting the relevant amounts for cancelled leases.

Operating Leases

39. The lessor should present an asset given under operating lease in its balance sheet under fixed assets.

40. Lease income from operating leases should be recognised in the statement of profit and loss on a straight line basis over the lease term, unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern in which benefit derived from the use of the leased asset is diminished.

41. Costs, including depreciation, incurred in earning the lease income are recognised as an expense. Lease income (excluding receipts for services provided such as insurance and maintenance) is recognised in the statement of profit and loss on a straight line basis over the lease term even if the receipts are not on such a basis, unless another systematic basis is more representative of the time pattern in which benefit derived from the use of the leased asset is diminished.

42. Initial direct costs incurred specifically to earn revenues from an operating lease are either deferred and allocated to income over the lease term in proportion to the recognition of rent income, or are recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss in the period in which they are incurred.

43. The depreciation of leased assets should be on a basis consistent with the normal depreciation policy of the lessor for similar assets, and the depreciation charge should be calculated on the basis set out in AS 6, Depreciation Accounting.

44. To determine whether a leased asset has become impaired, an enterprise applies the Accounting Standard dealing with impairment of assets[5] that sets out the requirements for how an enterprise should perform the review of the carrying amount of an asset, how it should determine the recoverable amount of an asset and when it should recognise, or reverse, an impairment loss.

45. A manufacturer or dealer lessor does not recognise any selling profit on entering into an operating lease because it is not the equivalent of a sale.

46. The lessor should, in addition to the requirements of AS 6, Depreciation Accounting and AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets, and the governing statute, make the following disclosures for operating leases:

(a) for each class of assets, the gross carrying amount, the accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses at the balance sheet date; and

(i) the depreciation recognised in the statement of profit and loss for the period;

(ii) impairment losses recognised in the statement of profit and loss for the period;

(iii) impairment losses reversed in the statement of profit and loss for the period;

[5] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

(b) the future minimum lease payments under non-cancellable operating leases in the aggregate and for each of the following periods:

(i) not later than one year;

(ii) later than one year and not later than five years;

(iii) later than five years;

(c) total contingent rents recognised as income in the statement of profit and loss for the period;

(d) a general description of the lessor's significant leasing arrangements; and

(e) accounting policy adopted in respect of initial direct costs.

Sale and Leaseback Transactions

47. A sale and leaseback transaction involves the sale of an asset by the vendor and the leasing of the same asset back to the vendor. The lease payments and the sale price are usually interdependent as they are negotiated as a package. The accounting treatment of a sale and leaseback transaction depends upon the type of lease involved.

48. If a sale and leaseback transaction results in a finance lease, any excess or deficiency of sales proceeds over the carrying amount should not be immediately recognised as income or loss in the financial statements of a seller-lessee. Instead, it should be deferred and amortised over the lease term in proportion to the depreciation of the leased asset.

49. If the leaseback is a finance lease, it is not appropriate to regard an excess of sales proceeds over the carrying amount as income. Such excess is deferred and amortised over the lease term in proportion to the depreciation of the leased asset. Similarly, it is not appropriate to regard a deficiency as loss. Such deficiency is deferred and amortised over the lease term.

50. If a sale and leaseback transaction results in an operating lease,

and it is clear that the transaction is established at fair value, any profit or loss should be recognised immediately. If the sale price is below fair value, any profit or loss should be recognised immediately except that, if the loss is compensated by future lease payments at below market price, it should be deferred and amortised in proportion to the lease payments over the period for which the asset is expected to be used. If the sale price is above fair value, the excess over fair value should be deferred and amortised over the period for which the asset is expected to be used.

51. If the leaseback is an operating lease, and the lease payments and the sale price are established at fair value, there has in effect been a normal sale transaction and any profit or loss is recognised immediately.

52. For operating leases, if the fair value at the time of a sale and leaseback transaction is less than the carrying amount of the asset, a loss equal to the amount of the difference between the carrying amount and fair value should be recognised immediately.

53. For finance leases, no such adjustment is necessary unless there has been an impairment in value, in which case the carrying amount is reduced to recoverable amount in accordance with the Accounting Standard dealing with impairment of assets.

54. Disclosure requirements for lessees and lessors apply equally to sale and leaseback transactions. The required description of the significant leasing arrangements leads to disclosure of unique or unusual provisions of the agreement or terms of the sale and leaseback transactions.

55. Sale and leaseback transactions may meet the separate disclosure criteria set out in paragraph 12 of Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies.

Appendix

Sale and Leaseback Transactions that Result in Operating Leases

The appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the accounting standard. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of the accounting standard.

A sale and leaseback transaction that results in an operating lease may give rise to profit or a loss, the determination and treatment of which depends on the leased asset's carrying amount, fair value and selling price. The following table shows the requirements of the accounting standard in various circumstances.

Sale price established at fair value (paragraph 50)	**Carrying amount equal to fair value**	**Carrying amount less than fair value**	**Carrying amount above fair value**
Profit	No profit	Recognise profit immediately	Not applicable
Loss	No loss	Not applicable	Recognise loss immediately

Sale price below fair value (paragraph 50)			
Profit	No profit	Recognise profit immediately	No profit (note 1)
Loss not compensated by future lease payments at below market price	Recognise loss immediately	Recognise loss immediately	(note 1)
Loss compensated by future lease payments at below market price	Defer and amortise loss	Defer and amortise loss	(note 1)

Sale price above fair value (paragraph 50)			
Profit	Defer and amortise profit	Defer and amortise profit	Defer and amortise profit (note 2)
Loss	No loss	No loss	(note 1)

Note 1. These parts of the table represent circumstances that would have been dealt with under paragraph 52 of the Standard. Paragraph 52 requires the carrying amount of an asset to be written down to fair value where it is subject to a sale and leaseback.

Note 2. The profit would be the difference between fair value and sale price as the carrying amount would have been written down to fair value in accordance with paragraph 52.

Accounting Standard (AS) 20
(issued 2001)

Earnings Per Share

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-3**
DEFINITIONS	**4-7**
PRESENTATION	**8-9**
MEASUREMENT	**10-43**
Basic Earnings Per Share	10-25
Earnings-Basic	11-14
Per Share-Basic	15-25
Diluted Earnings Per Share	26-43
Earnings-Diluted	29-31
Per Share-Diluted	32-38
Dilutive Potential Equity Shares	39-43
RESTATEMENT	**44-47**
DISCLOSURE	**48-51**
APPENDICES	

The following Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) relates to AS 20:

- ASI 12 - Applicability of AS 20

The above Interpretation is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 20*
(issued 2001)

Earnings Per Share

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 20, 'Earnings Per Share', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 and is mandatory in nature[2] from that date, in respect of enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India.

An enterprise which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are so listed but which discloses earnings per share, should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with this Standard from the aforesaid date[3]. However, in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004, if any such enterprise does not fall in any of the following categories, it need not disclose diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and information required by

---

* A limited revision to this Standard has been made in 2004, pursuant to which paragraphs 48 and 51 of this Standard have been revised (See footnotes 8 and 9).

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 12, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

paragraph 48 (ii) of this Standard[4]:

(i) Enterprises whose equity securities or potential equity securities are listed outside India and enterprises whose debt securities (other than potential equity securities) are listed whether in India or outside India.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

Where an enterprise (which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India but which discloses earnings per share) has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from the disclosure of diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and paragraph 48 (ii) of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

[4] Originally, no exemption was available to an enterprise, which had neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which were listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, but which disclosed earnings per share. It is clarified that no exemption is available even in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 to enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India. It is also clarified that this Standard is not applicable to an enterprise which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India and which also does not disclose earnings per share.

Where an enterprise (which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India but which discloses earnings per share) has previously qualified for exemption from the disclosure of diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and paragraph 48(ii) of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable, in its entirety, from the current period. However, the relevant corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

If an enterprise (which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India but which discloses earnings per share), pursuant to the above provisions, does not disclose the diluted earnings per share (both including and excluding extraordinary items) and information required by paragraph 48 (ii), it should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe principles for the determination and presentation of earnings per share which will improve comparison of performance among different enterprises for the same period and among different accounting periods for the same enterprise. The focus of this Statement is on the denominator of the earnings per share calculation. Even though earnings per share data has limitations because of different accounting policies used for determining 'earnings', a consistently determined denominator enhances the quality of financial reporting.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied by enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India. An enterprise which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are so listed but which discloses earnings per share should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with this Statement.[5]

[5] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 12, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

2. In consolidated financial statements, the information required by this Statement should be presented on the basis of consolidated information.[6]

3. This Statement applies to enterprises whose equity or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India. An enterprise which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are so listed is not required to disclose earnings per share. However, comparability in financial reporting among enterprises is enhanced if such an enterprise that is required to disclose by any statute or chooses to disclose earnings per share calculates earnings per share in accordance with the principles laid down in this Statement. In the case of a parent (holding enterprise), users of financial statements are usually concerned with, and need to be informed about, the results of operations of both the enterprise itself as well as of the group as a whole. Accordingly, in the case of such enterprises, this Statement requires the presentation of earnings per share information on the basis of consolidated financial statements as well as individual financial statements of the parent. In consolidated financial statements, such information is presented on the basis of consolidated information.

Definitions

4. For the purpose of this Statement, the following terms are used with the meanings specified:

An equity share is a share other than a preference share.

A *preference share* is a share carrying preferential rights to dividends and repayment of capital.

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to both a financial asset of one enterprise and a financial liability or equity shares of another enterprise.

A *potential equity share* is a financial instrument or other contract that entitles, or may entitle, its holder to equity shares.

---

[6] Accounting Standard (AS) 21, 'Consolidated Financial Statements', specifies the requirements relating to consolidated financial statements.

***Share warrants* or *options* are financial instruments that give the holder the right to acquire equity shares.**

***Fair value* is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.**

5. Equity shares participate in the net profit for the period only after preference shares. An enterprise may have more than one class of equity shares. Equity shares of the same class have the same rights to receive dividends.

6. A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to both a financial asset of one enterprise and a financial liability or equity shares of another enterprise. For this purpose, a financial asset is any asset that is

(a) cash;

(b) a contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset from another enterprise;

(c) a contractual right to exchange financial instruments with another enterprise under conditions that are potentially favourable; or

(d) an equity share of another enterprise.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to deliver cash or another financial asset to another enterprise or to exchange financial instruments with another enterprise under conditions that are potentially unfavourable.

7. Examples of potential equity shares are:

(a) debt instruments or preference shares, that are convertible into equity shares;

(b) share warrants;

(c) options including employee stock option plans under which employees of an enterprise are entitled to receive equity shares as part of their remuneration and other similar plans; and

(d) shares which would be issued upon the satisfaction of certain conditions resulting from contractual arrangements (contingently issuable shares), such as the acquisition of a business or other assets, or shares issuable under a loan contract upon default of payment of principal or interest, if the contract so provides.

Presentation

8. An enterprise should present basic and diluted earnings per share on the face of the statement of profit and loss for each class of equity shares that has a different right to share in the net profit for the period. An enterprise should present basic and diluted earnings per share with equal prominence for all periods presented.

9. This Statement requires an enterprise to present basic and diluted earnings per share, even if the amounts disclosed are negative (a loss per share).

Measurement

Basic Earnings Per Share

10. Basic earnings per share should be calculated by dividing the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders by the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period.

Earnings - Basic

11. For the purpose of calculating basic earnings per share, the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders should be the net profit or loss for the period after deducting preference dividends and any attributable tax thereto for the period.

12. All items of income and expense which are recognised in a period, including tax expense and extraordinary items, are included in the determination of the net profit or loss for the period unless an Accounting Standard requires or permits otherwise *(see Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies)*. The amount of preference dividends and any attributable tax thereto for the period is deducted from the net profit for the

period (or added to the net loss for the period) in order to calculate the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders.

13. The amount of preference dividends for the period that is deducted from the net profit for the period is:

(a) the amount of any preference dividends on non-cumulative preference shares provided for in respect of the period; and

(b) the full amount of the required preference dividends for cumulative preference shares for the period, whether or not the dividends have been provided for. The amount of preference dividends for the period does not include the amount of any preference dividends for cumulative preference shares paid or declared during the current period in respect of previous periods.

14. If an enterprise has more than one class of equity shares, net profit or loss for the period is apportioned over the different classes of shares in accordance with their dividend rights.

Per Share - Basic

15. For the purpose of calculating basic earnings per share, the number of equity shares should be the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period.

16. The weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period reflects the fact that the amount of shareholders' capital may have varied during the period as a result of a larger or lesser number of shares outstanding at any time. It is the number of equity shares outstanding at the beginning of the period, adjusted by the number of equity shares bought back or issued during the period multiplied by the time-weighting factor. The time-weighting factor is the number of days for which the specific shares are outstanding as a proportion of the total number of days in the period; a reasonable approximation of the weighted average is adequate in many circumstances.

Appendix I illustrates the computation of weighted average number of shares.

17. In most cases, shares are included in the weighted average number of shares from the date the consideration is receivable, for example:

(a) equity shares issued in exchange for cash are included when cash is receivable;

(b) equity shares issued as a result of the conversion of a debt instrument to equity shares are included as of the date of conversion;

(c) equity shares issued in lieu of interest or principal on other financial instruments are included as of the date interest ceases to accrue;

(d) equity shares issued in exchange for the settlement of a liability of the enterprise are included as of the date the settlement becomes effective;

(e) equity shares issued as consideration for the acquisition of an asset other than cash are included as of the date on which the acquisition is recognised; and

(f) equity shares issued for the rendering of services to the enterprise are included as the services are rendered.

In these and other cases, the timing of the inclusion of equity shares is determined by the specific terms and conditions attaching to their issue. Due consideration should be given to the substance of any contract associated with the issue.

18. Equity shares issued as part of the consideration in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase are included in the weighted average number of shares as of the date of the acquisition because the transferee incorporates the results of the operations of the transferor into its statement of profit and loss as from the date of acquisition. Equity shares issued during the reporting period as part of the consideration in an amalgamation in the nature of merger are included in the calculation of the weighted average number of shares from the beginning of the reporting period because the financial statements of the combined enterprise for the reporting period are prepared as if the combined entity had existed from the beginning of the reporting period. Therefore, the number of equity shares used for the calculation of basic earnings per share in an amalgamation in the nature of merger is the aggregate of the weighted average number of shares of the combined enterprises, adjusted to equivalent shares of the enterprise whose shares are outstanding after the amalgamation.

19. Partly paid equity shares are treated as a fraction of an equity share to the extent that they were entitled to participate in dividends relative to a fully paid equity share during the reporting period.

Appendix II illustrates the computations in respect of partly paid equity shares.

20. Where an enterprise has equity shares of different nominal values but with the same dividend rights, the number of equity shares is calculated by converting all such equity shares into equivalent number of shares of the same nominal value.

21. Equity shares which are issuable upon the satisfaction of certain conditions resulting from contractual arrangements (contingently issuable shares) are considered outstanding, and included in the computation of basic earnings per share from the date when all necessary conditions under the contract have been satisfied.

22. The weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period and for all periods presented should be adjusted for events, other than the conversion of potential equity shares, that have changed the number of equity shares outstanding, without a corresponding change in resources.

23. Equity shares may be issued, or the number of shares outstanding may be reduced, without a corresponding change in resources. Examples include:

(a) a bonus issue;

(b) a bonus element in any other issue, for example a bonus element in a rights issue to existing shareholders;

(c) a share split; and

(d) a reverse share split (consolidation of shares).

24. In case of a bonus issue or a share split, equity shares are issued to existing shareholders for no additional consideration. Therefore, the number of equity shares outstanding is increased without an increase in resources. The number of equity shares outstanding before the event is adjusted for the proportionate change in the number of equity shares outstanding as if the event had occurred at the beginning of the earliest period reported. For

example, upon a two-for-one bonus issue, the number of shares outstanding prior to the issue is multiplied by a factor of three to obtain the new total number of shares, or by a factor of two to obtain the number of additional shares.

Appendix III illustrates the computation of weighted average number of equity shares in case of a bonus issue during the period.

25. The issue of equity shares at the time of exercise or conversion of potential equity shares will not usually give rise to a bonus element, since the potential equity shares will usually have been issued for full value, resulting in a proportionate change in the resources available to the enterprise. In a rights issue, on the other hand, the exercise price is often less than the fair value of the shares. Therefore, a rights issue usually includes a bonus element. The number of equity shares to be used in calculating basic earnings per share for all periods prior to the rights issue is the number of equity shares outstanding prior to the issue, multiplied by the following factor:

$$\frac{\text{Fair value per share immediately prior to the exercise of rights}}{\text{Theoretical ex-rights fair value per share}}$$

The theoretical ex-rights fair value per share is calculated by adding the aggregate fair value of the shares immediately prior to the exercise of the rights to the proceeds from the exercise of the rights, and dividing by the number of shares outstanding after the exercise of the rights. Where the rights themselves are to be publicly traded separately from the shares prior to the exercise date, fair value for the purposes of this calculation is established at the close of the last day on which the shares are traded together with the rights.

Appendix IV illustrates the computation of weighted average number of equity shares in case of a rights issue during the period.

Diluted Earnings Per Share

26. For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share, the net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders and the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the period should be adjusted for the effects of all dilutive potential equity shares.

27. In calculating diluted earnings per share, effect is given to all dilutive potential equity shares that were outstanding during the period, that is:

(a) the net profit for the period attributable to equity shares is:

(i) increased by the amount of dividends recognised in the period in respect of the dilutive potential equity shares as adjusted for any attributable change in tax expense for the period;

(ii) increased by the amount of interest recognised in the period in respect of the dilutive potential equity shares as adjusted for any attributable change in tax expense for the period; and

(iii) adjusted for the after-tax amount of any other changes in expenses or income that would result from the conversion of the dilutive potential equity shares.

(b) the weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the period is increased by the weighted average number of additional equity shares which would have been outstanding assuming the conversion of all dilutive potential equity shares.

28. For the purpose of this Statement, share application money pending allotment or any advance share application money as at the balance sheet date, which is not statutorily required to be kept separately and is being utilised in the business of the enterprise, is treated in the same manner as dilutive potential equity shares for the purpose of calculation of diluted earnings per share.

Earnings - Diluted

29. For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share, the amount of net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders, as calculated in accordance with paragraph 11, should be adjusted by the following, after taking into account any attributable change in tax expense for the period:

(a) any dividends on dilutive potential equity shares which have been deducted in arriving at the net profit attributable to equity shareholders as calculated in accordance with paragraph 11;

(b) interest recognised in the period for the dilutive potential equity shares; and

(c) any other changes in expenses or income that would result from the conversion of the dilutive potential equity shares.

30. After the potential equity shares are converted into equity shares, the dividends, interest and other expenses or income associated with those potential equity shares will no longer be incurred (or earned). Instead, the new equity shares will be entitled to participate in the net profit attributable to equity shareholders. Therefore, the net profit for the period attributable to equity shareholders calculated in accordance with paragraph 11 is increased by the amount of dividends, interest and other expenses that will be saved, and reduced by the amount of income that will cease to accrue, on the conversion of the dilutive potential equity shares into equity shares. The amounts of dividends, interest and other expenses or income are adjusted for any attributable taxes.

Appendix V illustrates the computation of diluted earnings in case of convertible debentures.

31. The conversion of some potential equity shares may lead to consequential changes in other items of income or expense. For example, the reduction of interest expense related to potential equity shares and the resulting increase in net profit for the period may lead to an increase in the expense relating to a non-discretionary employee profit sharing plan. For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share, the net profit or loss for the period is adjusted for any such consequential changes in income or expenses.

Per Share - Diluted

32. For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share, the number of equity shares should be the aggregate of the weighted average number of equity shares calculated in accordance with paragraphs 15 and 22, and the weighted average number of equity shares which would be issued on the conversion of all the dilutive potential equity shares into equity shares. Dilutive potential equity shares should be deemed to have been converted into equity shares at the beginning of the period or, if issued later, the date of the issue of the potential equity shares.

33. The number of equity shares which would be issued on the conversion

of dilutive potential equity shares is determined from the terms of the potential equity shares. The computation assumes the most advantageous conversion rate or exercise price from the standpoint of the holder of the potential equity shares.

34. Equity shares which are issuable upon the satisfaction of certain conditions resulting from contractual arrangements (contingently issuable shares) are considered outstanding and included in the computation of both the basic earnings per share and diluted earnings per share from the date when the conditions under a contract are met. If the conditions have not been met, for computing the diluted earnings per share, contingently issuable shares are included as of the beginning of the period (or as of the date of the contingent share agreement, if later). The number of contingently issuable shares included in this case in computing the diluted earnings per share is based on the number of shares that would be issuable if the end of the reporting period was the end of the contingency period. Restatement is not permitted if the conditions are not met when the contingency period actually expires subsequent to the end of the reporting period. The provisions of this paragraph apply equally to potential equity shares that are issuable upon the satisfaction of certain conditions (contingently issuable potential equity shares).

35. For the purpose of calculating diluted earnings per share, an enterprise should assume the exercise of dilutive options and other dilutive potential equity shares of the enterprise. The assumed proceeds from these issues should be considered to have been received from the issue of shares at fair value. The difference between the number of shares issuable and the number of shares that would have been issued at fair value should be treated as an issue of equity shares for no consideration.

36. Fair value for this purpose is the average price of the equity shares during the period. Theoretically, every market transaction for an enterprise's equity shares could be included in determining the average price. As a practical matter, however, a simple average of last six months weekly closing prices are usually adequate for use in computing the average price.

37. Options and other share purchase arrangements are dilutive when they would result in the issue of equity shares for less than fair value. The amount of the dilution is fair value less the issue price. Therefore, in order to calculate diluted earnings per share, each such arrangement is treated as consisting of:

(a) a contract to issue a certain number of equity shares at their average fair value during the period. The shares to be so issued are fairly priced and are assumed to be neither dilutive nor anti-dilutive. They are ignored in the computation of diluted earnings per share; and

(b) a contract to issue the remaining equity shares for no consideration. Such equity shares generate no proceeds and have no effect on the net profit attributable to equity shares outstanding. Therefore, such shares are dilutive and are added to the number of equity shares outstanding in the computation of diluted earnings per share.

Appendix VI illustrates the effects of share options on diluted earnings per share.

38. To the extent that partly paid shares are not entitled to participate in dividends during the reporting period they are considered the equivalent of warrants or options.

Dilutive Potential Equity Shares

39. Potential equity shares should be treated as dilutive when, and only when, their conversion to equity shares would decrease net profit per share from continuing ordinary operations.

40. An enterprise uses net profit from continuing ordinary activities as "the control figure" that is used to establish whether potential equity shares are dilutive or anti-dilutive. The net profit from continuing ordinary activities is the net profit from ordinary activities (as defined in AS 5) after deducting preference dividends and any attributable tax thereto and after excluding items relating to discontinued operations[7].

41. Potential equity shares are anti-dilutive when their conversion to equity shares would increase earnings per share from continuing ordinary activities or decrease loss per share from continuing ordinary activities. The effects of anti-dilutive potential equity shares are ignored in calculating diluted earnings per share.

[7] Accounting Standard (AS) 24, 'Discontinuing Operations', specifies the requirements in respect of discontinued operations.

42. In considering whether potential equity shares are dilutive or anti-dilutive, each issue or series of potential equity shares is considered separately rather than in aggregate. The sequence in which potential equity shares are considered may affect whether or not they are dilutive. Therefore, in order to maximise the dilution of basic earnings per share, each issue or series of potential equity shares is considered in sequence from the most dilutive to the least dilutive. For the purpose of determining the sequence from most dilutive to least dilutive potential equity shares, the earnings per incremental potential equity share is calculated. Where the earnings per incremental share is the least, the potential equity share is considered most dilutive and vice-versa.

Appendix VII illustrates the manner of determining the order in which dilutive securities should be included in the computation of weighted average number of shares.

43. Potential equity shares are weighted for the period they were outstanding. Potential equity shares that were cancelled or allowed to lapse during the reporting period are included in the computation of diluted earnings per share only for the portion of the period during which they were outstanding. Potential equity shares that have been converted into equity shares during the reporting period are included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share from the beginning of the period to the date of conversion; from the date of conversion, the resulting equity shares are included in computing both basic and diluted earnings per share.

Restatement

44. If the number of equity or potential equity shares outstanding increases as a result of a bonus issue or share split or decreases as a result of a reverse share split (consolidation of shares), the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per share should be adjusted for all the periods presented. If these changes occur after the balance sheet date but before the date on which the financial statements are approved by the board of directors, the per share calculations for those financial statements and any prior period financial statements presented should be based on the new number of shares. When per share calculations reflect such changes in the number of shares, that fact should be disclosed.

45. An enterprise does not restate diluted earnings per share of any prior period presented for changes in the assumptions used or for the conversion of potential equity shares into equity shares outstanding.

46. An enterprise is encouraged to provide a description of equity share transactions or potential equity share transactions, other than bonus issues, share splits and reverse share splits (consolidation of shares) which occur after the balance sheet date when they are of such importance that non-disclosure would affect the ability of the users of the financial statements to make proper evaluations and decisions. Examples of such transactions include:

(a) the issue of shares for cash;

(b) the issue of shares when the proceeds are used to repay debt or preference shares outstanding at the balance sheet date;

(c) the cancellation of equity shares outstanding at the balance sheet date;

(d) the conversion or exercise of potential equity shares, outstanding at the balance sheet date, into equity shares;

(e) the issue of warrants, options or convertible securities; and

(f) the satisfaction of conditions that would result in the issue of contingently issuable shares.

47. Earnings per share amounts are not adjusted for such transactions occurring after the balance sheet date because such transactions do not affect the amount of capital used to produce the net profit or loss for the period.

Disclosure

48. In addition to disclosures as required by paragraphs 8, 9 and 44 of this Statement, an enterprise should disclose the following:

(i) where the statement of profit and loss includes extraordinary items (within the meaning of AS 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies), the enterprise should disclose basic and diluted earnings per share computed on the basis of earnings excluding extraordinary items (net of tax expense); and

(ii) (a) the amounts used as the numerators in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of those amounts to the net profit or loss for the period;

(b) the weighted average number of equity shares used as the denominator in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of these denominators to each other; and

(c) the nominal value of shares along with the earnings per share figures.[8]

49. Contracts generating potential equity shares may incorporate terms and conditions which affect the measurement of basic and diluted earnings per share. These terms and conditions may determine whether or not any potential equity shares are dilutive and, if so, the effect on the weighted average number of shares outstanding and any consequent adjustments to the net profit attributable to equity shareholders. Disclosure of the terms and conditions of such contracts is encouraged by this Statement.

50. If an enterprise discloses, in addition to basic and diluted earnings per share, per share amounts using a reported component of net profit other than net profit or loss for the period attributable to equity shareholders, such amounts should be calculated using the weighted average number of equity shares determined in accordance with this Statement. If a component of net profit is used which is not reported as

---

[8] As a limited revision to AS 20, the Council of the Institute decided to revise this paragraph in 2004. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004. General Clarification (GC) - 10/2002, on AS 20 issued by the Accounting Standards Board, in October 2002, stands withdrawn from that date (See 'The Chartered Accountant', February 2004, pp. 817). The erstwhile paragraph was as under:

"***48. In addition to disclosures as required by paragraphs 8, 9 and 44 of this Statement, an enterprise should disclose the following:***

(a) the amounts used as the numerators in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of those amounts to the net profit or loss for the period;

(b) the weighted average number of equity shares used as the denominator in calculating basic and diluted earnings per share, and a reconciliation of these denominators to each other; and

(c) the nominal value of shares along with the earnings per share figures."

a line item in the statement of profit and loss, a reconciliation should be provided between the component used and a line item which is reported in the statement of profit and loss. Basic and diluted per share amounts should be disclosed with equal prominence.

51. An enterprise may wish to disclose more information than this Statement requires. Such information may help the users to evaluate the performance of the enterprise and may take the form of per share amounts for various components of net profit. Such disclosures are encouraged. However, when such amounts are disclosed, the denominators need to be calculated in accordance with this Statement in order to ensure the comparability of the per share amounts disclosed.[9]

[9] As a limited revision to AS 20, the Council of the Institute decided to revise this paragraph in 2004. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004. General Clarification (GC) - 10/2002, on AS 20 issued by the Accounting Standards Board, in October 2002, stands withdrawn from that date (See 'The Chartered Accountant' February 2004, pp. 817). The erstwhile paragraph was as under:

"51. An enterprise may wish to disclose more information than this Statement requires. Such information may help the users to evaluate the performance of the enterprise and may take the form of per share amounts for various components of net profit, e.g., profit from ordinary activities. Such disclosures are encouraged. However, when such amounts are disclosed, the denominators need to be calculated in accordance with this Statement in order to ensure the comparability of the per share amounts disclosed."

Appendices

Note: These appendices are illustrative only and do not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of the appendices is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard.

Appendix I

Example - Weighted Average Number of Shares
(Accounting year 01-01-20X1 to 31-12-20X1)

		No. of Shares Issued	*No. of Shares Bought Back*	*No. of Shares Outstanding*
1st January, 20X1	Balance at beginning of year	1,800	-	1,800
31st May, 20X1	Issue of shares for cash	600	-	2,400
1st Nov., 20X1	Buy Back of shares	-	300	2,100
31st Dec., 20X1	Balance at end of year	2,400	300	2,100

Computation of Weighted Average:
(1,800 x 5/12) + (2,400 x 5/12) + (2,100 x 2/12) = 2,100 shares.

The weighted average number of shares can alternatively be computed as follows:
(1,800 x12/12) + (600 x 7/12) - (300 x 2/12) = 2,100 shares

Appendix II

Example – Partly paid shares
(Accounting year 01-01-20X1 to 31-12-20X1)

		No. of shares issued	*Nominal value of shares*	*Amount paid*
1st January, 20X1	Balance at beginning of year	1,800	Rs. 10	Rs. 10
31st October, 20X1	Issue of Shares	600	Rs. 10	Rs. 5

Assuming that partly paid shares are entitled to participate in the dividend to the extent of amount paid, number of partly paid equity shares would be taken as 300 for the purpose of calculation of earnings per share.

Computation of weighted average would be as follows:

(1,800x12/12) + (300x2/12) = 1,850 shares.

Appendix III

Example - Bonus Issue
(Accounting year 01-01-20XX to 31-12-20XX)

Net profit for the year 20X0	Rs. 18,00,000
Net profit for the year 20X1	Rs. 60,00,000
No. of equity shares outstanding until 30th September 20X1	20,00,000
Bonus issue 1st October 20X1	2 equity shares for each equity share outstanding at 30th September, 20X1 20,00,000 x 2 = 40,00,000
Earnings per share for the year 20X1	$\frac{\text{Rs. } 60,00,000}{(\ 20,00,000 + 40,00,000\ )} = \text{Re. } 1.00$
Adjusted earnings per share for the year 20X0	$\frac{\text{Rs. } 18,00,000}{(20,00,000 + 40,00,000)} = \text{Re. } 0.30$
Since the bonus issue is an issue without consideration, the issue is treated as if it had occurred prior to the beginning of the year 20X0, the earliest period reported.	

Appendix IV

Example - Rights Issue

(Accounting year 01-01-20XX to 31-12-20XX)

Net profit	Year 20X0 : Rs. 11,00,000 Year 20X1 : Rs. 15,00,000
No. of shares outstanding prior to rights issue	5,00,000 shares
Rights issue	One new share for each five outstanding (i.e. 1,00,000 new shares) Rights issue price : Rs. 15.00 Last date to exercise rights: 1st March 20X1
Fair value of one equity share immediately prior to exercise of rights on 1st March 20X1	Rs. 21.00

Computation of theoretical ex-rights fair value per share

$$\frac{\text{Fair value of all outstanding shares immediately prior to exercise of rights+total amount received from exercise}}{\text{Number of shares outstanding prior to exercise + number of shares issued in the exercise}}$$

$$\frac{(\text{Rs. } 21.00 \times 5{,}00{,}000 \text{ shares}) + (\text{Rs. } 15.00 \times 1{,}00{,}000 \text{ shares})}{5{,}00{,}000 \text{ shares} + 1{,}00{,}000 \text{ shares}}$$

Theoretical ex-rights fair value per share = Rs. 20.00

Computation of adjustment factor

$$\frac{\text{Fair value per share prior to exercise of rights}}{\text{Theoretical ex-rights value per share}} \quad \frac{\text{Rs. } (21.00)}{\text{Rs.}(20.00)} = 1.05$$

Computation of earnings per share

	Year 20X0	**Year 20X1**
EPS for the year 20X0 as originally reported: Rs.11,00,000/5,00,000 shares	Rs. 2.20	

EPS for the year 20X0 restated for rights issue: Rs.11,00,000/ (5,00,000 shares x 1.05)	Rs. 2.10	
EPS for the year 20X1 including effects of rights issue Rs. 15,00,000 (5,00,000 x 1.05 x 2/12)+ (6,00,000 x 10/12)		Rs. 2.55

Appendix V

Example - Convertible Debentures
(Accounting year 01-01-20XX to 31-12-20XX)

Net profit for the current year	Rs. 1,00,00,000
No. of equity shares outstanding	50,00,000
Basic earnings per share	Rs. 2.00
No. of 12% convertible debentures of Rs. 100 each Each debenture is convertible into 10 equity shares	1,00,000
Interest expense for the current year	Rs. 12,00,000
Tax relating to interest expense (30%)	Rs. 3,60,000
Adjusted net profit for the current year	Rs. (1,00,00,000 + 12,00,000 - 3,60,000) = Rs. 1,08,40,000
No. of equity shares resulting from conversion of debentures	10,00,000
No. of equity shares used to compute diluted earnings per share	50,00,000 + 10,00,000 = 60,00,000
Diluted earnings per share	1,08,40,000/60,00,000 = Re. 1.81

Appendix VI

Example - Effects of Share Options on Diluted Earnings Per Share
(Accounting year 01-01-20XX to 31-12-20XX)

Net profit for the year 20X1	Rs. 12,00,000
Weighted average number of equity shares outstanding during the year 20X1	5,00,000 shares
Average fair value of one equity share during the year 20X1	Rs. 20.00
Weighted average number of shares under option during the year 20X1	1,00,000 shares
Exercise price for shares under option during the year 20X1	Rs. 15.00

Computation of earnings per share

	Earnings	***Shares***	***Earnings per share***
Net profit for the year 20X1	Rs. 12,00,000		
Weighted average number of shares outstanding during year 20X1		5,00,000	
Basic earnings per share			Rs. 2.40
Number of shares under option		1,00,000	
Number of shares that would have been issued at fair value: (100,000 x 15.00)/20.00	*	(75,000)	
Diluted earnings per share	Rs. 12,00,000	5,25,000	Rs. 2.29

**The earnings have not been increased as the total number of shares has been increased only by the number of shares (25,000) deemed for the purpose of the computation to have been issued for no consideration {see para 37(b)}*

Accounting Standard (AS) 21
(issued 2001)

Consolidated Financial Statements

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-4**
DEFINITIONS	**5-6**
PRESENTATION OF CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	**7-8**
SCOPE OF CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	**9-12**
CONSOLIDATION PROCEDURES	**13-27**
ACCOUNTING FOR INVESTMENTS IN SUBSIDIARIES IN A PARENT'S SEPARATE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	**28**
DISCLOSURE	**29**
TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS	**30**

The following Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) relate to AS 21:

- ASI 8 - Interpretation of the term 'Near Future'
- ASI 15 - Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements
- ASI 24 - Definition of 'Control'
- ASI 25 - Exclusion of a subsidiary from consolidation
- ASI 26 - Accounting for taxes on income in the consolidated financial statements
- ASI 28 - Disclosure of parent's/venturer's shares in post-acquisition reserves of a subsidiary/jointly controlled entity

The above Interpretations are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 21

(issued 2001)

Consolidated Financial Statements

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, 'Consolidated Financial Statements', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. An enterprise that presents consolidated financial statements should prepare and present these statements in accordance with this Standard.[2] The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to lay down principles and procedures for preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements. Consolidated financial statements are presented by a parent (also known as holding enterprise) to provide financial information about the economic activities of its group. These statements are intended to present financial information about a parent and its subsidiary(ies) as a single economic entity to show the economic resources controlled by the group, the obligations of the group and results the group achieves with its resources.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] It is clarified that AS 21 is mandatory if an enterprise presents consolidated financial statements. In other words, the accounting standard does not mandate an enterprise to present consolidated financial statements but, if the enterprise presents consolidated financial statements for complying with the requirements of any statute or otherwise, it should prepare and present consolidated financial statements in accordance with AS 21 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', July 2001, page 95).

Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in the preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements for a group of enterprises under the control of a parent.

2. This Statement should also be applied in accounting for investments in subsidiaries in the separate financial statements of a parent.

3. In the preparation of consolidated financial statements, other Accounting Standards also apply in the same manner as they apply to the separate financial statements.

4. This Statement does not deal with:

(a) methods of accounting for amalgamations and their effects on consolidation, including goodwill arising on amalgamation (see AS 14, Accounting for Amalgamations);

(b) accounting for investments in associates (at present governed by AS 13, Accounting for Investments[3]); and

(c) accounting for investments in joint ventures (at present governed by AS 13, Accounting for Investments[4]).

Definitions

5. For the purpose of this Statement, the following terms are used with the meanings specified:

Control[5]:

(a) the ownership, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies),

[3] Accounting Standard (AS) 23, 'Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements', which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2002, specifies the requirements relating to accounting for investments in associates in Consolidated Financial Statements.

[4] Accounting Standard (AS) 27, 'Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures', which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2002, specifies the requirements relating to accounting for investments in joint ventures.

[5] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 24, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

.

of more than one-half of the voting power of an enterprise; or

(b) control of the composition of the board of directors in the case of a company or of the composition of the corresponding governing body in case of any other enterprise so as to obtain economic benefits from its activities.

A subsidiary is an enterprise that is controlled by another enterprise (known as the parent).

A parent is an enterprise that has one or more subsidiaries.

A group is a parent and all its subsidiaries.

Consolidated financial statements are the financial statements of a group presented as those of a single enterprise.

Equity is the residual interest in the assets of an enterprise after deducting all its liabilities.

Minority interest is that part of the net results of operations and of the net assets of a subsidiary attributable to interests which are not owned, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies), by the parent.

6. Consolidated financial statements normally include consolidated balance sheet, consolidated statement of profit and loss, and notes, other statements and explanatory material that form an integral part thereof. Consolidated cash flow statement is presented in case a parent presents its own cash flow statement. The consolidated financial statements are presented, to the extent possible, in the same format as that adopted by the parent for its separate financial statements.[6]

Presentation of Consolidated Financial Statements

7. A parent which presents consolidated financial statements should present these statements in addition to its separate financial statements.

[6] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 15, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

8. Users of the financial statements of a parent are usually concerned with, and need to be informed about, the financial position and results of operations of not only the enterprise itself but also of the group as a whole. This need is served by providing the users -

(a) separate financial statements of the parent; and

(b) consolidated financial statements, which present financial information about the group as that of a single enterprise without regard to the legal boundaries of the separate legal entities.

Scope of Consolidated Financial Statements

9. A parent which presents consolidated financial statements should consolidate all subsidiaries, domestic as well as foreign, other than those referred to in paragraph 11.

10. The consolidated financial statements are prepared on the basis of financial statements of parent and all enterprises that are controlled by the parent, other than those subsidiaries excluded for the reasons set out in paragraph 11. Control exists when the parent owns, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies), more than one-half of the voting power of an enterprise. Control also exists when an enterprise controls the composition of the board of directors (in the case of a company) or of the corresponding governing body (in case of an enterprise not being a company) so as to obtain economic benefits from its activities. An enterprise may control the composition of the governing bodies of entities such as gratuity trust, provident fund trust etc. Since the objective of control over such entities is not to obtain economic benefits from their activities, these are not considered for the purpose of preparation of consolidated financial statements. For the purpose of this Statement, an enterprise is considered to control the composition of:

(i) the board of directors of a company, if it has the power, without the consent or concurrence of any other person, to appoint or remove all or a majority of directors of that company. An enterprise is deemed to have the power to appoint a director, if any of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) a person cannot be appointed as director without the exercise in his favour by that enterprise of such a power as aforesaid; or

(b) a person's appointment as director follows necessarily from his appointment to a position held by him in that enterprise; or

(c) the director is nominated by that enterprise or a subsidiary thereof.

(ii) the governing body of an enterprise that is not a company, if it has the power, without the consent or the concurrence of any other person, to appoint or remove all majority of members of the governing body of that other enterprise. An enterprise is deemed to have the power to appoint a member, if any of the following conditions is satisfied:

(a) a person cannot be appointed as member of the governing body without the exercise in his favour by that other enterprise of such a power as aforesaid; or

(b) a person's appointment as member of the governing body follows necessarily from his appointment to a position held by him in that other enterprise; or

(c) the member of the governing body is nominated by that other enterprise.

11. A subsidiary should be excluded from consolidation when:

(a) control is intended to be temporary because the subsidiary is acquired and held exclusively with a view to its subsequent disposal in the near future[7]; or

(b) it operates under severe long-term restrictions which significantly impair its ability to transfer funds to the parent.

In consolidated financial statements, investments in such subsidiaries should be accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments. The reasons for not consolidating a subsidiary should be disclosed in the consolidated financial statements.

[7] See also Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) 8 and 25, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

12. Exclusion of a subsidiary from consolidation on the ground that its business activities are dissimilar from those of the other enterprises within the group is not justified because better information is provided by consolidating such subsidiaries and disclosing additional information in the consolidated financial statements about the different business activities of subsidiaries. For example, the disclosures required by Accounting Standard (AS) 17, Segment Reporting, help to explain the significance of different business activities within the group.

Consolidation Procedures

13. In preparing consolidated financial statements, the financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries should be combined on a line by line basis by adding together like items of assets, liabilities, income and expenses[8]. In order that the consolidated financial statements present financial information about the group as that of a single enterprise, the following steps should be taken:

(a) the cost to the parent of its investment in each subsidiary and the parent's portion of equity of each subsidiary, at the date on which investment in each subsidiary is made, should be eliminated;

(b) any excess of the cost to the parent of its investment in a subsidiary over the parent's portion of equity of the subsidiary, at the date on which investment in the subsidiary is made, should be described as goodwill to be recognised as an asset in the consolidated financial statements;

(c) when the cost to the parent of its investment in a subsidiary is less than the parent's portion of equity of the subsidiary, at the date on which investment in the subsidiary is made, the difference should be treated as a capital reserve in the consolidated financial statements;

(d) minority interests in the net income of consolidated subsidiaries for the reporting period should be identified and adjusted

[8] See also Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) 26 and 28, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

against the income of the group in order to arrive at the net income attributable to the owners of the parent; and

(e) minority interests in the net assets of consolidated subsidiaries should be identified and presented in the consolidated balance sheet separately from liabilities and the equity of the parent's shareholders. Minority interests in the net assets consist of:

(i) the amount of equity attributable to minorities at the date on which investment in a subsidiary is made; and

(ii) the minorities' share of movements in equity since the date the parent-subsidiary relationship came in existence.

Where the carrying amount of the investment in the subsidiary is different from its cost, the carrying amount is considered for the purpose of above computations.

14. The parent's portion of equity in a subsidiary, at the date on which investment is made, is determined on the basis of information contained in the financial statements of the subsidiary as on the date of investment. However, if the financial statements of a subsidiary, as on the date of investment, are not available and if it is impracticable to draw the financial statements of the subsidiary as on that date, financial statements of the subsidiary for the immediately preceding period are used as a basis for consolidation. Adjustments are made to these financial statements for the effects of significant transactions or other events that occur between the date of such financial statements and the date of investment in the subsidiary.

15. If an enterprise makes two or more investments in another enterprise at different dates and eventually obtains control of the other enterprise, the consolidated financial statements are presented only from the date on which holding-subsidiary relationship comes in existence. If two or more investments are made over a period of time, the equity of the subsidiary at the date of investment, for the purposes of paragraph 13 above, is generally determined on a step-by-step basis; however, if small investments are made over a period of time and then an investment is made that results in control, the date of the latest investment, as a practicable measure, may be considered as the date of investment.

16. Intragroup balances and intragroup transactions and resulting

unrealised profits should be eliminated in full. Unrealised losses resulting from intragroup transactions should also be eliminated unless cost cannot be recovered.[9]

17. Intragroup balances and intragroup transactions, including sales, expenses and dividends, are eliminated in full. Unrealised profits resulting from intragroup transactions that are included in the carrying amount of assets, such as inventory and fixed assets, are eliminated in full. Unrealised losses resulting from intragroup transactions that are deducted in arriving at the carrying amount of assets are also eliminated unless cost cannot be recovered.

18. The financial statements used in the consolidation should be drawn up to the same reporting date. If it is not practicable to draw up the financial statements of one or more subsidiaries to such date and, accordingly, those financial statements are drawn up to different reporting dates, adjustments should be made for the effects of significant transactions or other events that occur between those dates and the date of the parent's financial statements. In any case, the difference between reporting dates should not be more than six months.

19. The financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries used in the preparation of the consolidated financial statements are usually drawn up to the same date. When the reporting dates are different, the subsidiary often prepares, for consolidation purposes, statements as at the same date as that of the parent. When it is impracticable to do this, financial statements drawn up to different reporting dates may be used provided the difference in reporting dates is not more than six months. The consistency principle requires that the length of the reporting periods and any difference in the reporting dates should be the same from period to period.

20. Consolidated financial statements should be prepared using uniform accounting policies for like transactions and other events in similar circumstances. If it is not practicable to use uniform accounting

---

[9] An Announcement titled 'Elimination of unrealised profits and losses under AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27' has been issued in July 2004. As per the announcement, elimination of unrealised profits and losses in respect of transactions between a parent and its subsidiary(ies) entered into during accounting periods commencing on or before 31-3-2001, is encouraged, but not required on practical grounds.

policies in preparing the consolidated financial statements, that fact should be disclosed together with the proportions of the items in the consolidated financial statements to which the different accounting policies have been applied.

21. If a member of the group uses accounting policies other than those adopted in the consolidated financial statements for like transactions and events in similar circumstances, appropriate adjustments are made to its financial statements when they are used in preparing the consolidated financial statements.

22. The results of operations of a subsidiary are included in the consolidated financial statements as from the date on which parent-subsidiary relationship came in existence. The results of operations of a subsidiary with which parent-subsidiary relationship ceases to exist are included in the consolidated statement of profit and loss until the date of cessation of the relationship. The difference between the proceeds from the disposal of investment in a subsidiary and the carrying amount of its assets less liabilities as of the date of disposal is recognised in the consolidated statement of profit and loss as the profit or loss on the disposal of the investment in the subsidiary. In order to ensure the comparability of the financial statements from one accounting period to the next, supplementary information is often provided about the effect of the acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries on the financial position at the reporting date and the results for the reporting period and on the corresponding amounts for the preceding period.

23. An investment in an enterprise should be accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments, from the date that the enterprise ceases to be a subsidiary and does not become an associate[10].

24. The carrying amount of the investment at the date that it ceases to be a subsidiary is regarded as cost thereafter.

25. Minority interests should be presented in the consolidated balance sheet separately from liabilities and the equity of the parent's

[10] Accounting Standard (AS) 23, 'Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements', which came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2002, defines the term 'associate' and specifies the requirements relating to accounting for investments in associates in Consolidated Financial Statements.

shareholders. Minority interests in the income of the group should also be separately presented.

26. The losses applicable to the minority in a consolidated subsidiary may exceed the minority interest in the equity of the subsidiary. The excess, and any further losses applicable to the minority, are adjusted against the majority interest except to the extent that the minority has a binding obligation to, and is able to, make good the losses. If the subsidiary subsequently reports profits, all such profits are allocated to the majority interest until the minority's share of losses previously absorbed by the majority has been recovered.

27. If a subsidiary has outstanding cumulative preference shares which are held outside the group, the parent computes its share of profits or losses after adjusting for the subsidiary's preference dividends, whether or not dividends have been declared.

Accounting for Investments in Subsidiaries in a Parent's Separate Financial Statements

28. In a parent's separate financial statements, investments in subsidiaries should be accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments.

Disclosure

29. In addition to disclosures required by paragraph 11 and 20, following disclosures should be made:

(a) in consolidated financial statements a list of all subsidiaries including the name, country of incorporation or residence, proportion of ownership interest and, if different, proportion of voting power held;

(b) in consolidated financial statements, where applicable:

(i) the nature of the relationship between the parent and a subsidiary, if the parent does not own, directly or indirectly through subsidiaries, more than one-half of the voting power of the subsidiary;

(ii) the effect of the acquisition and disposal of subsidiaries on the financial position at the reporting date, the results for the reporting period and on the corresponding amounts for the preceding period; and

(iii) the names of the subsidiary(ies) of which reporting date(s) is/are different from that of the parent and the difference in reporting dates.

Transitional Provisions

30. On the first occasion that consolidated financial statements are presented, comparative figures for the previous period need not be presented. In all subsequent years full comparative figures for the previous period should be presented in the consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standard (AS) 22
(issued 2001)

Accounting for Taxes on Income

Contents

OBJECTIVE

SCOPE **Paragraphs 1-3**

DEFINITIONS **4-8**

RECOGNITION **9-19**

Re-assessment of Unrecognised Deferred Tax Assets 19

MEASUREMENT **20-26**

Review of Deferred Tax Assets 26

PRESENTATION AND DISCLOSURE **27-32**

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS **33-34**

APPENDICES

The following Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) relate to AS 22:

- Revised
  ASI 3 - Accounting for Taxes on Income in the situations of Tax Holiday under Sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Income-tax Act, 1961
- Revised
  ASI 4 - Losses under the head Capital Gains
- ASI 5 - Accounting for Taxes on Income in the situations of Tax Holiday under Sections 10A and 10B of the Income-tax Act, 1961
- ASI 6 - Accounting for Taxes on Income in the context of Section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, 1961

Continued../..

- ASI 7 - Disclosure of deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities in the balance sheet of a company
- ASI 9 - Virtual Certainty Supported by Convincing Evidence
- ASI 11 - Accounting for Taxes on Income in case of an Amalgamation

The above Interpretations are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 22
(issued 2001)

Accounting for Taxes on Income

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 22, 'Accounting for Taxes on Income', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001. It is mandatory in nature[2] for:

(a) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2001, in respect of the following:

i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

ii) All the enterprises of a group, if the parent presents consolidated financial statements and the Accounting Standard is mandatory in nature in respect of any of the enterprises of that group in terms of (i) above.

(b) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2002, in respect of companies not covered by (a) above.

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

(c) All the accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2006, in respect of all other enterprises.[3]

The Guidance Note on Accounting for Taxes on Income, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India in 1991, stands withdrawn from 1.4.2001. The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe accounting treatment for taxes on income. Taxes on income is one of the significant items in the statement of profit and loss of an enterprise. In accordance with the matching concept, taxes on income are accrued in the same period as the revenue and expenses to which they relate. Matching of such taxes against revenue for a period poses special problems arising from the fact that in a number of cases, taxable income may be significantly different from the accounting income. This divergence between taxable income and accounting income arises due to two main reasons. Firstly, there are differences between items of revenue and expenses as appearing in the statement of profit and loss and the items which are considered as revenue, expenses or deductions for tax purposes. Secondly, there are differences between the amount in respect of a particular item of revenue or expense as recognised in the statement of profit and loss and the corresponding amount which is recognised for the computation of taxable income.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for taxes on income. This includes the determination of the amount of the expense or saving related to taxes on income in respect of an accounting period and the disclosure of such an amount in the financial statements.

---

[3] It may be noted that for enterprises covered by this clause, AS 22 was originally made mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003. The Council at its meeting held on June 24-26, 2004, decided to defer the applicability of the Standard so as to make it mandatory to such enterprises in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2006. [For full text of the Announcement, reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.]

2. For the purposes of this Statement, taxes on income include all domestic and foreign taxes which are based on taxable income.

3. This Statement does not specify when, or how, an enterprise should account for taxes that are payable on distribution of dividends and other distributions made by the enterprise.

Definitions

4. For the purpose of this Statement, the following terms are used with the meanings specified:

Accounting income (loss) is the net profit or loss for a period, as reported in the statement of profit and loss, before deducting income tax expense or adding income tax saving.

Taxable income (tax loss) is the amount of the income (loss) for a period, determined in accordance with the tax laws, based upon which income tax payable (recoverable) is determined.

Tax expense (tax saving) is the aggregate of current tax and deferred tax charged or credited to the statement of profit and loss for the period.

Current tax is the amount of income tax determined to be payable (recoverable) in respect of the taxable income (tax loss) for a period.

Deferred tax is the tax effect of timing differences.

Timing differences are the differences between taxable income and accounting income for a period that originate in one period and are capable of reversal in one or more subsequent periods.

Permanent differences are the differences between taxable income and accounting income for a period that originate in one period and do not reverse subsequently.

5. Taxable income is calculated in accordance with tax laws. In some circumstances, the requirements of these laws to compute taxable income differ from the accounting policies applied to determine accounting income. The effect of this difference is that the taxable income and accounting income may not be the same.

6. The differences between taxable income and accounting income can be classified into permanent differences and timing differences. Permanent differences are those differences between taxable income and accounting income which originate in one period and do not reverse subsequently. For instance, if for the purpose of computing taxable income, the tax laws allow only a part of an item of expenditure, the disallowed amount would result in a permanent difference.

7. Timing differences are those differences between taxable income and accounting income for a period that originate in one period and are capable of reversal in one or more subsequent periods. Timing differences arise because the period in which some items of revenue and expenses are included in taxable income do not coincide with the period in which such items of revenue and expenses are included or considered in arriving at accounting income. For example, machinery purchased for scientific research related to business is fully allowed as deduction in the first year for tax purposes whereas the same would be charged to the statement of profit and loss as depreciation over its useful life. The total depreciation charged on the machinery for accounting purposes and the amount allowed as deduction for tax purposes will ultimately be the same, but periods over which the depreciation is charged and the deduction is allowed will differ. Another example of timing difference is a situation where, for the purpose of computing taxable income, tax laws allow depreciation on the basis of the written down value method, whereas for accounting purposes, straight line method is used. Some other examples of timing differences arising under the Indian tax laws are given in Appendix 1.

8. Unabsorbed depreciation and carry forward of losses which can be set-off against future taxable income are also considered as timing differences and result in deferred tax assets, subject to consideration of prudence (see paragraphs 15-18).

Recognition

9. Tax expense for the period, comprising current tax and deferred tax, should be included in the determination of the net profit or loss for the period.

10. Taxes on income are considered to be an expense incurred by the enterprise in earning income and are accrued in the same period as the

revenue and expenses to which they relate. Such matching may result into timing differences. The tax effects of timing differences are included in the tax expense in the statement of profit and loss and as deferred tax assets (subject to the consideration of prudence as set out in paragraphs 15-18) or as deferred tax liabilities, in the balance sheet.

11. An example of tax effect of a timing difference that results in a deferred tax asset is an expense provided in the statement of profit and loss but not allowed as a deduction under Section 43B of the Income-tax Act, 1961. This timing difference will reverse when the deduction of that expense is allowed under Section 43B in subsequent year(s). An example of tax effect of a timing difference resulting in a deferred tax liability is the higher charge of depreciation allowable under the Income-tax Act, 1961, compared to the depreciation provided in the statement of profit and loss. In subsequent years, the differential will reverse when comparatively lower depreciation will be allowed for tax purposes.

12. Permanent differences do not result in deferred tax assets or deferred tax liabilities.

13. Deferred tax should be recognised for all the timing differences, subject to the consideration of prudence in respect of deferred tax assets as set out in paragraphs 15-18.

14. This Statement requires recognition of deferred tax for all the timing differences. This is based on the principle that the financial statements for a period should recognise the tax effect, whether current or deferred, of all the transactions occurring in that period.

15. Except in the situations stated in paragraph 17, deferred tax assets should be recognised and carried forward only to the extent that there is a reasonable certainty that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised.

16. While recognising the tax effect of timing differences, consideration of prudence cannot be ignored. Therefore, deferred tax assets are recognised and carried forward only to the extent that there is a reasonable certainty of their realisation. This reasonable level of certainty would normally be achieved by examining the past record of the enterprise and by making realistic estimates of profits for the future.

17. Where an enterprise has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses under tax laws, deferred tax assets should be recognised only to the extent that there is virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence[4] that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised.

18. The existence of unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses under tax laws is strong evidence that future taxable income may not be available. Therefore, when an enterprise has a history of recent losses, the enterprise recognises deferred tax assets only to the extent that it has timing differences the reversal of which will result in sufficient income or there is other convincing evidence that sufficient taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised. In such circumstances, the nature of the evidence supporting its recognition is disclosed.

Re-assessment of Unrecognised Deferred Tax Assets

19. At each balance sheet date, an enterprise re-assesses unrecognised deferred tax assets. The enterprise recognises previously unrecognised deferred tax assets to the extent that it has become reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be (see paragraphs 15 to 18), that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised. For example, an improvement in trading conditions may make it reasonably certain that the enterprise will be able to generate sufficient taxable income in the future.

Measurement

20. Current tax should be measured at the amount expected to be paid to (recovered from) the taxation authorities, using the applicable tax rates and tax laws.

21. Deferred tax assets and liabilities should be measured using the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

22. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are usually measured using the tax

[4] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 9, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

rates and tax laws that have been enacted. However, certain announcements of tax rates and tax laws by the government may have the substantive effect of actual enactment. In these circumstances, deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using such announced tax rate and tax laws.

23. When different tax rates apply to different levels of taxable income, deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using average rates.

24. Deferred tax assets and liabilities should not be discounted to their present value.

25. The reliable determination of deferred tax assets and liabilities on a discounted basis requires detailed scheduling of the timing of the reversal of each timing difference. In a number of cases such scheduling is impracticable or highly complex. Therefore, it is inappropriate to require discounting of deferred tax assets and liabilities. To permit, but not to require, discounting would result in deferred tax assets and liabilities which would not be comparable between enterprises. Therefore, this Statement does not require or permit the discounting of deferred tax assets and liabilities.

Review of Deferred Tax Assets

26. The carrying amount of deferred tax assets should be reviewed at each balance sheet date. An enterprise should write-down the carrying amount of a deferred tax asset to the extent that it is no longer reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be (see paragraphs 15 to 18), that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which deferred tax asset can be realised. Any such write-down may be reversed to the extent that it becomes reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be (see paragraphs 15 to 18), that sufficient future taxable income will be available.

Presentation and Disclosure

27. An enterprise should offset assets and liabilities representing current tax if the enterprise:

(a) has a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amounts; and

(b) intends to settle the asset and the liability on a net basis.

28. An enterprise will normally have a legally enforceable right to set off an asset and liability representing current tax when they relate to income taxes levied under the same governing taxation laws and the taxation laws permit the enterprise to make or receive a single net payment.

29. An enterprise should offset deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities if:

(a) the enterprise has a legally enforceable right to set off assets against liabilities representing current tax; and

(b) the deferred tax assets and the deferred tax liabilities relate to taxes on income levied by the same governing taxation laws.

30. Deferred tax assets and liabilities should be distinguished from assets and liabilities representing current tax for the period. Deferred tax assets and liabilities should be disclosed under a separate heading in the balance sheet of the enterprise, separately from current assets and current liabilities.[5]

31. The break-up of deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities into major components of the respective balances should be disclosed in the notes to accounts.

32. The nature of the evidence supporting the recognition of deferred tax assets should be disclosed, if an enterprise has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses under tax laws.

Transitional Provisions

33. On the first occasion that the taxes on income are accounted for in accordance with this Statement, the enterprise should recognise, in the financial statements, the deferred tax balance that has accumulated prior to the adoption of this Statement as deferred tax asset/liability with a corresponding credit/charge to the revenue reserves, subject to the consideration of prudence in case of deferred tax assets (see paragraphs 15-18). The amount so credited/charged to the revenue

[5] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 7, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

reserves should be the same as that which would have resulted if this Statement had been in effect from the beginning.[6]

34. For the purpose of determining accumulated deferred tax in the period in which this Statement is applied for the first time, the opening balances of assets and liabilities for accounting purposes and for tax purposes are compared and the differences, if any, are determined. The tax effects of these differences, if any, should be recognised as deferred tax assets or liabilities, if these differences are timing differences. For example, in the year in which an enterprise adopts this Statement, the opening balance of a fixed asset is Rs. 100 for accounting purposes and Rs. 60 for tax purposes. The difference is because the enterprise applies written down value method of depreciation for calculating taxable income whereas for accounting purposes straight line method is used. This difference will reverse in future when depreciation for tax purposes will be lower as compared to the depreciation for accounting purposes. In the above case, assuming that enacted tax rate for the year is 40% and that there are no other timing differences, deferred tax liability of Rs. 16 [(Rs. 100 - Rs. 60) x 40%] would be recognised. Another example is an expenditure that has already been written off for accounting purposes in the year of its incurrence but is allowable for tax purposes over a period of time. In this case, the asset representing that expenditure would have a balance only for tax purposes but not for accounting purposes. The difference between balance of the asset for tax purposes and the balance (which is nil) for accounting purposes would be a timing difference which will reverse in future when this expenditure would be allowed for tax purposes. Therefore, a deferred tax asset would be recognised in respect of this difference subject to the consideration of prudence (see paragraphs 15 - 18).

---

[6] It is clarified that an enterprise, which applies AS 22 for the first time in respect of accounting period commencing on 1st April, 2001, should determine the amount of the opening balance of the accumulated deferred tax by using the rate of income tax applicable as on 1st April, 2001. (See 'The Chartered Accountant', October 2001, pp.471-472).

Appendix 1

Examples of Timing Differences

Note: This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of this appendix is to assist in clarifying the meaning of the Accounting Standard. The sections mentioned hereunder are references to sections in the Income-tax Act, 1961, as amended by the Finance Act, 2001.

1. Expenses debited in the statement of profit and loss for accounting purposes but allowed for tax purposes in subsequent years, e.g.

a) Expenditure of the nature mentioned in section 43B (e.g. taxes, duty, cess, fees, etc.) accrued in the statement of profit and loss on mercantile basis but allowed for tax purposes in subsequent years on payment basis.

b) Payments to non-residents accrued in the statement of profit and loss on mercantile basis, but disallowed for tax purposes under section 40(a)(i) and allowed for tax purposes in subsequent years when relevant tax is deducted or paid.

c) Provisions made in the statement of profit and loss in anticipation of liabilities where the relevant liabilities are allowed in subsequent years when they crystallize.

2. Expenses amortized in the books over a period of years but are allowed for tax purposes wholly in the first year (e.g. substantial advertisement expenses to introduce a product, etc. treated as deferred revenue expenditure in the books) or if amortization for tax purposes is over a longer or shorter period (e.g. preliminary expenses under section 35D, expenses incurred for amalgamation under section 35DD, prospecting expenses under section 35E).

3. Where book and tax depreciation differ. This could arise due to:

a) Differences in depreciation rates.

b) Differences in method of depreciation e.g. SLM or WDV.

c) Differences in method of calculation e.g. calculation of

depreciation with reference to individual assets in the books but on block basis for tax purposes and calculation with reference to time in the books but on the basis of full or half depreciation under the block basis for tax purposes.

d) Differences in composition of actual cost of assets.

4. Where a deduction is allowed in one year for tax purposes on the basis of a deposit made under a permitted deposit scheme (e.g. tea development account scheme under section 33AB or site restoration fund scheme under section 33ABA) and expenditure out of withdrawal from such deposit is debited in the statement of profit and loss in subsequent years.

5. Income credited to the statement of profit and loss but taxed only in subsequent years e.g. conversion of capital assets into stock in trade.

6. If for any reason the recognition of income is spread over a number of years in the accounts but the income is fully taxed in the year of receipt.

Appendix 2

Note: This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard. Extracts from statement of profit and loss are provided to show the effects of the transactions described below.

Illustration 1

A company, ABC Ltd., prepares its accounts annually on 31st March. On 1st April, 20x1, it purchases a machine at a cost of Rs. 1,50,000. The machine has a useful life of three years and an expected scrap value of zero. Although it is eligible for a 100% first year depreciation allowance for tax purposes, the straight-line method is considered appropriate for accounting purposes. ABC Ltd. has profits before depreciation and taxes of Rs. 2,00,000 each year and the corporate tax rate is 40 per cent each year.

The purchase of machine at a cost of Rs. 1,50,000 in 20x1 gives rise to a tax saving of Rs. 60,000. If the cost of the machine is spread over three years of its life for accounting purposes, the amount of the tax saving should also be spread over the same period as shown below:

Statement of Profit and Loss
(for the three years ending 31st March, 20x1, 20x2, 20x3)

	(Rupees in thousands)		
	20x1	20x2	20x3
Profit before depreciation and taxes	200	200	200
Less: Depreciation for accounting purposes	50	50	50
Profit before taxes	150	150	150
Less: Tax expense			
Current tax			
0.40 (200 – 150)	20		
0.40 (200)		80	80

Deferred tax			
Tax effect of timing differences originating during the year			
0.40 (150 – 50)	40		
Tax effect of timing differences reversing during the year			
0.40 (0 – 50)	—	(20)	(20)
Tax expense	60	60	60
Profit after tax	90	90	90
Net timing differences	100	50	0
Deferred tax liability	40	20	0

In 20x1, the amount of depreciation allowed for tax purposes exceeds the amount of depreciation charged for accounting purposes by Rs. 1,00,000 and, therefore, taxable income is lower than the accounting income. This gives rise to a deferred tax liability of Rs. 40,000. In 20x2 and 20x3, accounting income is lower than taxable income because the amount of depreciation charged for accounting purposes exceeds the amount of depreciation allowed for tax purposes by Rs. 50,000 each year. Accordingly, deferred tax liability is reduced by Rs. 20,000 each in both the years. As may be seen, tax expense is based on the accounting income of each period.

In 20x1, the profit and loss account is debited and deferred tax liability account is credited with the amount of tax on the originating timing difference of Rs. 1,00,000 while in each of the following two years, deferred tax liability account is debited and profit and loss account is credited with the amount of tax on the reversing timing difference of Rs. 50,000.

The following Journal entries will be passed:

Year 20x1

Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	20,000	
To Current tax A/c			20,000
(Being the amount of taxes payable for the year 20x1 provided for)			
Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	40,000	
To Deferred tax A/c			40,000
(Being the deferred tax liability created for originating timing difference of Rs. 1,00,000)			

Year 20x2

Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	80,000	
To Current tax A/c			80,000
(Being the amount of taxes payable for the year 20x2 provided for)			
Deferred tax A/c	Dr.	20,000	
To Profit and Loss A/c			20,000
(Being the deferred tax liability adjusted for reversing timing difference of Rs. 50,000)			

Year 20x3

Profit and Loss A/c	Dr.	80,000	
To Current tax A/c			80,000
(Being the amount of taxes payable for the year 20x3 provided for)			
Deferred tax A/c	Dr.	20,000	
To Profit and Loss A/c			20,000
(Being the deferred tax liability adjusted for reversing timing difference of Rs. 50,000)			

In year 20x1, the balance of deferred tax account i.e., Rs. 40,000 would be shown separately from the current tax payable for the year in terms of paragraph 30 of the Statement. In Year 20x2, the balance of deferred tax account would be Rs. 20,000 and be shown separately from the current tax

payable for the year as in year 20x1. In Year 20x3, the balance of deferred tax liability account would be nil.

Illustration 2

In the above illustration, the corporate tax rate has been assumed to be same in each of the three years. If the rate of tax changes, it would be necessary for the enterprise to adjust the amount of deferred tax liability carried forward by applying the tax rate that has been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date on accumulated timing differences at the end of the accounting year (see paragraphs 21 and 22). For example, if in Illustration 1, the substantively enacted tax rates for 20x1, 20x2 and 20x3 are 40%, 35% and 38% respectively, the amount of deferred tax liability would be computed as follows:

The deferred tax liability carried forward each year would appear in the balance sheet as under:

31st March, 20x1 =	0.40 (1,00,000)	= Rs. 40,000
31st March, 20x2 =	0.35 (50,000)	= Rs. 17,500
31st March, 20x3 =	0.38 (Zero)	= Rs. Zero

Accordingly, the amount debited/(credited) to the profit and loss account (with corresponding credit or debit to deferred tax liability) for each year would be as under:

31st March, 20x1	Debit	= Rs. 40,000
31st March, 20x2	(Credit)	= Rs. (22,500)
31st March, 20x3	(Credit)	= Rs. (17,500)

Illustration 3

A company, ABC Ltd., prepares its accounts annually on 31st March. The company has incurred a loss of Rs. 1,00,000 in the year 20x1 and made profits of Rs. 50,000 and 60,000 in year 20x2 and year 20x3 respectively. It is assumed that under the tax laws, loss can be carried forward for 8 years and tax rate is 40% and at the end of year 20x1, it was virtually certain, supported by convincing evidence, that the company would have sufficient taxable income in the future years against which unabsorbed depreciation and carry forward of losses can be set-off. It is also assumed that there is

no difference between taxable income and accounting income except that set-off of loss is allowed in years 20x2 and 20x3 for tax purposes.

Statement of Profit and Loss
(for the three years ending 31st March, 20x1, 20x2, 20x3)

	(Rupees in thousands)		
	20x1	20x2	20x3
Profit (loss)	(100)	50	60
Less: Current tax	—	—	(4)
Deferred tax:			
Tax effect of timing differences originating during the year	40		
Tax effect of timing differences reversing during the year	—	(20)	(20)
Profit (loss) after tax effect	(60)	30	36

Accounting Standard (AS) 23
(issued 2001)

Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-2**
DEFINITIONS	**3-6**
ACCOUNTING FOR INVESTMENTS – EQUITY METHOD	**7-9**
APPLICATION OF THE EQUITY METHOD	**10-20**
CONTINGENCIES	**21**
DISCLOSURE	**22-25**
TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS	**26**

The following Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) relate to AS 23:

- ASI 8 - Interpretation of the term 'Near Future'
- ASI 16 - Treatment of Proposed Dividend under AS 23
- ASI 17 - Adjustments to the Carrying Amount of Investment arising from Changes in Equity not Included in the Statement of Profit and Loss of the Associate
- ASI 18 - Consideration of Potential Equity Shares for Determining whether an Investee is an Associate under AS 23

The above Interpretations are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 23
(issued 2001)

Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 23, 'Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2002. An enterprise that presents consolidated financial statements should account for investments in associates in the consolidated financial statements in accordance with this Standard.[2] The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to set out principles and procedures for recognising, in the consolidated financial statements, the effects of the investments in associates on the financial position and operating results of a group.

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] It is clarified that AS 23 is mandatory if an enterprise presents consolidated financial statements. In other words, if an enterprise presents consolidated financial statements, it should account for investments in associates in the consolidated financial statements in accordance with AS 23 from the date of its coming into effect, i.e., 1-4-2002 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', July 2001, page 95).

Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for investments in associates in the preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements by an investor.

2. This Statement does not deal with accounting for investments in associates in the preparation and presentation of separate financial statements by an investor.[3]

Definitions

3. For the purpose of this Statement, the following terms are used with the meanings specified:

An associate is an enterprise in which the investor has significant influence and which is neither a subsidiary nor a joint venture[4] of the investor.

Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and/or operating policy decisions of the investee but not control over those policies.

Control:

(a) the ownership, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies), of more than one-half of the voting power of an enterprise; or

(b) control of the composition of the board of directors in the case of a company or of the composition of the corresponding governing body in case of any other enterprise so as to obtain economic benefits from its activities.

A subsidiary is an enterprise that is controlled by another enterprise (known as the parent).

---

[3] Accounting Standard (AS) 13, 'Accounting for Investments', is applicable for accounting for investments in associates in the separate financial statements of an investor.

[4] Accounting Standard (AS) 27, 'Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures', defines the term 'joint venture' and specifies the requirements relating to accounting for investments in joint ventures.

A parent is an enterprise that has one or more subsidiaries.

A group is a parent and all its subsidiaries.

Consolidated financial statements are the financial statements of a group presented as those of a single enterprise.

The equity method is a method of accounting whereby the investment is initially recorded at cost, identifying any goodwill/capital reserve arising at the time of acquisition. The carrying amount of the investment is adjusted thereafter for the post acquisition change in the investor's share of net assets of the investee. The consolidated statement of profit and loss reflects the investor's share of the results of operations of the investee.[5]

Equity is the residual interest in the assets of an enterprise after deducting all its liabilities.

4. For the purpose of this Statement, significant influence does not extend to power to govern the financial and/or operating policies of an enterprise. Significant influence may be gained by share ownership, statute or agreement. As regards share ownership, if an investor holds, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies), 20% or more of the voting power of the investee, it is presumed that the investor has significant influence, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that this is not the case. Conversely, if the investor holds, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies), less than 20% of the voting power of the investee, it is presumed that the investor does not have significant influence, unless such influence can be clearly demonstrated.[6] A substantial or majority ownership by another investor does not necessarily preclude an investor from having significant influence.

5. The existence of significant influence by an investor is usually evidenced in one or more of the following ways:

(a) Representation on the board of directors or corresponding governing body of the investee;

---

[5] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 16, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[6] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 18, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

(b) participation in policy making processes;

(c) material transactions between the investor and the investee;

(d) interchange of managerial personnel; or

(e) provision of essential technical information.

6. Under the equity method, the investment is initially recorded at cost, identifying any goodwill/capital reserve arising at the time of acquisition and the carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognise the investor's share of the profits or losses of the investee after the date of acquisition. Distributions received from an investee reduce the carrying amount of the investment. Adjustments to the carrying amount may also be necessary for alterations in the investor's proportionate interest in the investee arising from changes in the investee's equity that have not been included in the statement of profit and loss. Such changes include those arising from the revaluation of fixed assets and investments, from foreign exchange translation differences and from the adjustment of differences arising on amalgamations.[7]

Accounting for Investments – Equity Method

7. An investment in an associate should be accounted for in consolidated financial statements under the equity method except when:

(a) the investment is acquired and held exclusively with a view to its subsequent disposal in the near future[8]; or

(b) the associate operates under severe long-term restrictions that significantly impair its ability to transfer funds to the investor.

Investments in such associates should be accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments. The reasons for not applying the equity method in accounting for investments in an associate should be disclosed in the consolidated financial statements.

---

[7] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 17, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[8] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 8, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

8. Recognition of income on the basis of distributions received may not be an adequate measure of the income earned by an investor on an investment in an associate because the distributions received may bear little relationship to the performance of the associate. As the investor has significant influence over the associate, the investor has a measure of responsibility for the associate's performance and, as a result, the return on its investment. The investor accounts for this stewardship by extending the scope of its consolidated financial statements to include its share of results of such an associate and so provides an analysis of earnings and investment from which more useful ratios can be calculated. As a result, application of the equity method in consolidated financial statements provides more informative reporting of the net assets and net income of the investor.

9. An investor should discontinue the use of the equity method from the date that:

(a) it ceases to have significant influence in an associate but retains, either in whole or in part, its investment; or

(b) the use of the equity method is no longer appropriate because the associate operates under severe long-term restrictions that significantly impair its ability to transfer funds to the investor.

From the date of discontinuing the use of the equity method, investments in such associates should be accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments. For this purpose, the carrying amount of the investment at that date should be regarded as cost thereafter.

Application of the Equity Method

10. Many of the procedures appropriate for the application of the equity method are similar to the consolidation procedures set out in Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements. Furthermore, the broad concepts underlying the consolidation procedures used in the acquisition of a subsidiary are adopted on the acquisition of an investment in an associate.

11. An investment in an associate is accounted for under the equity method

from the date on which it falls within the definition of an associate. On acquisition of the investment any difference between the cost of acquisition and the investor's share of the equity of the associate is described as goodwill or capital reserve, as the case may be.

12. Goodwill/capital reserve arising on the acquisition of an associate by an investor should be included in the carrying amount of investment in the associate but should be disclosed separately.

13. In using equity method for accounting for investment in an associate, unrealised profits and losses resulting from transactions between the investor (or its consolidated subsidiaries) and the associate should be eliminated to the extent of the investor's interest in the associate. Unrealised losses should not be eliminated if and to the extent the cost of the transferred asset cannot be recovered.[9]

14. The most recent available financial statements of the associate are used by the investor in applying the equity method; they are usually drawn up to the same date as the financial statements of the investor. When the reporting dates of the investor and the associate are different, the associate often prepares, for the use of the investor, statements as at the same date as the financial statements of the investor. When it is impracticable to do this, financial statements drawn up to a different reporting date may be used. The consistency principle requires that the length of the reporting periods, and any difference in the reporting dates, are consistent from period to period.

15. When financial statements with a different reporting date are used, adjustments are made for the effects of any significant events or transactions between the investor (or its consolidated subsidiaries) and the associate that occur between the date of the associate's financial statements and the date of the investor's consolidated financial statements.

---

[9] An Announcement titled 'Elimination of unrealised profits and losses under AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27' has been issued in July 2004. As per the announcement, while applying the 'equity method', elimination of unrealised profits and losses in respect of transactions entered into during accounting periods commencing on or before 31-3-2002, is encouraged, but not required on practical grounds.

16. The investor usually prepares consolidated financial statements using uniform accounting policies for the like transactions and events in similar circumstances. In case an associate uses accounting policies other than those adopted for the consolidated financial statements for like transactions and events in similar circumstances, appropriate adjustments are made to the associate's financial statements when they are used by the investor in applying the equity method. If it is not practicable to do so, that fact is disclosed along with a brief description of the differences between the accounting policies.

17. If an associate has outstanding cumulative preference shares held outside the group, the investor computes its share of profits or losses after adjusting for the preference dividends whether or not the dividends have been declared.

18. If, under the equity method, an investor's share of losses of an associate equals or exceeds the carrying amount of the investment, the investor ordinarily discontinues recognising its share of further losses and the investment is reported at nil value. Additional losses are provided for to the extent that the investor has incurred obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate to satisfy obligations of the associate that the investor has guaranteed or to which the investor is otherwise committed. If the associate subsequently reports profits, the investor resumes including its share of those profits only after its share of the profits equals the share of net losses that have not been recognised.

19. Where an associate presents consolidated financial statements, the results and net assets to be taken into account are those reported in that associate's consolidated financial statements.

20. The carrying amount of investment in an associate should be reduced to recognise a decline, other than temporary, in the value of the investment, such reduction being determined and made for each investment individually.

Contingencies

21. In accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and

Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date[10], the investor discloses in the consolidated financial statements:

(a) its share of the contingencies and capital commitments of an associate for which it is also contingently liable; and

(b) those contingencies that arise because the investor is severally liable for the liabilities of the associate.

Disclosure

22. In addition to the disclosures required by paragraph 7 and 12, an appropriate listing and description of associates including the proportion of ownership interest and, if different, the proportion of voting power held should be disclosed in the consolidated financial statements.

23. Investments in associates accounted for using the equity method should be classified as long-term investments and disclosed separately in the consolidated balance sheet. The investor's share of the profits or losses of such investments should be disclosed separately in the consolidated statement of profit and loss. The investor's share of any extraordinary or prior period items should also be separately disclosed.

24. The name(s) of the associate(s) of which reporting date(s) is/are different from that of the financial statements of an investor and the differences in reporting dates should be disclosed in the consolidated financial statements.

25. In case an associate uses accounting policies other than those adopted for the consolidated financial statements for like transactions and events in similar circumstances and it is not practicable to make

---

[10] Pursuant to AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004, all paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards. Reference may be made to Announcement XX under the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.

appropriate adjustments to the associate's financial statements, the fact should be disclosed along with a brief description of the differences in the accounting policies.

Transitional Provisions

26. On the first occasion when investment in an associate is accounted for in consolidated financial statements in accordance with this Statement, the carrying amount of investment in the associate should be brought to the amount that would have resulted had the equity method of accounting been followed as per this Statement since the acquisition of the associate. The corresponding adjustment in this regard should be made in the retained earnings in the consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standard (AS) 24
(issued 2002)

Discontinuing Operations

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-2**
DEFINITIONS	**3-17**
Discontinuing Operation	3-14
Initial Disclosure Event	15-17
RECOGNITION AND MEASUREMENT	**18-19**
PRESENTATION AND DISCLOSURE	**20-36**
Initial Disclosure	20-22
Other Disclosures	23-25
Updating the Disclosures	26-30
Separate Disclosure for Each Discontinuing Operation	31
Presentation of the Required Disclosures	32
Illustrative Presentation and Disclosures	33
Restatement of Prior Periods	34-35
Disclosure in Interim Financial Reports	36
APPENDICES	

Accounting Standard (AS) 24

(issued 2002)

Discontinuing Operations

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 24, 'Discontinuing Operations', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004. This Standard is mandatory in nature[2] in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004[3] for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] It was originally decided to make AS 24 mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 for the following :

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, it was originally decided to make the Standard mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2005.

The relevant announcement was published in 'The Chartered Accountant', May 2002, page 1378.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

Earlier application is encouraged.

The enterprises which do not fall in any of the above categories are not required to apply this Standard.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the above categories and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from application of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the above categories for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from application of this Standard (being not covered by any of the above categories) but no longer qualifies for exemption in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable from the current period. However, the corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not present the information relating to the discontinuing operations, should disclose the fact.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to establish principles for reporting information about discontinuing operations, thereby enhancing the ability of users of financial statements to make projections of an enterprise's cash flows, earnings-generating capacity, and financial position by segregating information about discontinuing operations from information about continuing operations.

Scope

1. This Statement applies to all discontinuing operations of an enterprise.

2. The requirements related to cash flow statement contained in this Statement are applicable where an enterprise prepares and presents a cash flow statement.

Definitions

Discontinuing Operation

3. A <u>discontinuing operation</u> is a component of an enterprise:

(a) that the enterprise, pursuant to a single plan, is:

(i) disposing of substantially in its entirety, such as by selling the component in a single transaction or by demerger or spin-off of ownership of the component to the enterprise's shareholders; or

(ii) disposing of piecemeal, such as by selling off the component's assets and settling its liabilities individually; or

(iii) terminating through abandonment; and

(b) that represents a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations; and

(c) that can be distinguished operationally and for financial reporting purposes.

4. Under criterion (a) of the definition (paragraph 3 (a)), a discontinuing operation may be disposed of in its entirety or piecemeal, but always pursuant to an overall plan to discontinue the entire component.

5. If an enterprise sells a component substantially in its entirety, the result can be a net gain or net loss. For such a discontinuance, a binding sale agreement is entered into on a specific date, although the actual transfer of possession and control of the discontinuing operation may occur at a later date. Also, payments to the seller may occur at the time of the agreement, at the time of the transfer, or over an extended future period.

6. Instead of disposing of a component substantially in its entirety, an enterprise may discontinue and dispose of the component by selling its assets and settling its liabilities piecemeal (individually or in small groups). For piecemeal disposals, while the overall result may be a net gain or a net loss, the sale of an individual asset or settlement of an individual liability may have the opposite effect. Moreover, there is no specific date at which an overall binding sale agreement is entered into. Rather, the sales of assets and settlements of liabilities may occur over a period of months or perhaps even longer. Thus, disposal of a component may be in progress at the end of a financial reporting period. To qualify as a discontinuing operation, the disposal must be pursuant to a single co-ordinated plan.

7. An enterprise may terminate an operation by abandonment without substantial sales of assets. An abandoned operation would be a discontinuing operation if it satisfies the criteria in the definition. However, changing the scope of an operation or the manner in which it is conducted is not an abandonment because that operation, although changed, is continuing.

8. Business enterprises frequently close facilities, abandon products or even product lines, and change the size of their work force in response to market forces. While those kinds of terminations generally are not, in themselves, discontinuing operations as that term is defined in paragraph 3 of this Statement, they can occur in connection with a discontinuing operation.

9. Examples of activities that do not necessarily satisfy criterion (a) of paragraph 3, but that might do so in combination with other circumstances, include:

(a) gradual or evolutionary phasing out of a product line or class of service;

(b) discontinuing, even if relatively abruptly, several products within an ongoing line of business;

(c) shifting of some production or marketing activities for a particular line of business from one location to another; and

(d) closing of a facility to achieve productivity improvements or other cost savings.

An example in relation to consolidated financial statements is selling a subsidiary whose activities are similar to those of the parent or other subsidiaries.

10. A reportable business segment or geographical segment as defined in Accounting Standard (AS) 17, Segment Reporting, would normally satisfy criterion (b) of the definition of a discontinuing operation (paragraph 3), that is, it would represent a separate major line of business or geographical area of operations. A part of such a segment may also satisfy criterion (b) of the definition. For an enterprise that operates in a single business or geographical segment and therefore does not report segment information, a major product or service line may also satisfy the criteria of the definition.

11. A component can be distinguished operationally and for financial reporting purposes - criterion (c) of the definition of a discontinuing operation (paragraph 3) - if all the following conditions are met:

(a) the operating assets and liabilities of the component can be directly attributed to it;

(b) its revenue can be directly attributed to it;

(c) at least a majority of its operating expenses can be directly attributed to it.

12. Assets, liabilities, revenue, and expenses are directly attributable to a component if they would be eliminated when the component is sold, abandoned or otherwise disposed of. If debt is attributable to a component, the related interest and other financing costs are similarly attributed to it.

13. Discontinuing operations, as defined in this Statement, are expected to occur relatively infrequently. All infrequently occurring events do not necessarily qualify as discontinuing operations. Infrequently occurring events that do not qualify as discontinuing operations may result in items of income or expense that require separate disclosure pursuant to Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies, because their size, nature, or incidence make them relevant to explain the performance of the enterprise for the period.

14. The fact that a disposal of a component of an enterprise is classified as a discontinuing operation under this Statement does not, in itself, bring into question the enterprise's ability to continue as a going concern.

Initial Disclosure Event

15. With respect to a discontinuing operation, the initial disclosure event is the occurrence of one of the following, whichever occurs earlier:

(a) the enterprise has entered into a binding sale agreement for substantially all of the assets attributable to the discontinuing operation; or

(b) the enterprise's board of directors or similar governing body has both (i) approved a detailed, formal plan for the discontinuance and (ii) made an announcement of the plan.

16. A detailed, formal plan for the discontinuance normally includes:

(a) identification of the major assets to be disposed of;

(b) the expected method of disposal;

(c) the period expected to be required for completion of the disposal;

(d) the principal locations affected;

(e) the location, function, and approximate number of employees who will be compensated for terminating their services; and

(f) the estimated proceeds or salvage to be realised by disposal.

17. An enterprise's board of directors or similar governing body is considered to have made the announcement of a detailed, formal plan for discontinuance, if it has announced the main features of the plan to those affected by it, such as, lenders, stock exchanges, creditors, trade unions, etc., in a sufficiently specific manner so as to make the enterprise demonstrably committed to the discontinuance.

Recognition and Measurement

18. An enterprise should apply the principles of recognition and measurement that are set out in other Accounting Standards for the purpose of deciding as to when and how to recognise and measure the changes in assets and liabilities and the revenue, expenses, gains, losses and cash flows relating to a discontinuing operation.

19. This Statement does not establish any recognition and measurement principles. Rather, it requires that an enterprise follow recognition and measurement principles established in other Accounting Standards, e.g., Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date[4] and Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[5].

---

[4] Pursuant to AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, becoming mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004, all paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies stand withdrawn except to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards. Reference may be made to Announcement XX under the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.

[5] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

Presentation and Disclosure

Initial Disclosure

20. An enterprise should include the following information relating to a discontinuing operation in its financial statements beginning with the financial statements for the period in which the initial disclosure event (as defined in paragraph 15) occurs:

(a) a description of the discontinuing operation(s);

(b) the business or geographical segment(s) in which it is reported as per AS 17, Segment Reporting;

(c) the date and nature of the initial disclosure event;

(d) the date or period in which the discontinuance is expected to be completed if known or determinable;

(e) the carrying amounts, as of the balance sheet date, of the total assets to be disposed of and the total liabilities to be settled;

(f) the amounts of revenue and expenses in respect of the ordinary activities attributable to the discontinuing operation during the current financial reporting period;

(g) the amount of pre-tax profit or loss from ordinary activities attributable to the discontinuing operation during the current financial reporting period, and the income tax expense[6] related thereto; and

(h) the amounts of net cash flows attributable to the operating, investing, and financing activities of the discontinuing operation during the current financial reporting period.

21. For the purpose of presentation and disclosures required by this Statement, the items of assets, liabilities, revenues, expenses, gains, losses, and cash flows can be attributed to a discontinuing operation only

[6] As defined in Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income.

if they will be disposed of, settled, reduced, or eliminated when the discontinuance is completed. To the extent that such items continue after completion of the discontinuance, they are not allocated to the discontinuing operation. For example, salary of the continuing staff of a discontinuing operation.

22. If an initial disclosure event occurs between the balance sheet date and the date on which the financial statements for that period are approved by the board of directors in the case of a company or by the corresponding approving authority in the case of any other enterprise, disclosures as required by Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date, are made.

Other Disclosures

23. When an enterprise disposes of assets or settles liabilities attributable to a discontinuing operation or enters into binding agreements for the sale of such assets or the settlement of such liabilities, it should include, in its financial statements, the following information when the events occur:

(a) for any gain or loss that is recognised on the disposal of assets or settlement of liabilities attributable to the discontinuing operation, (i) the amount of the pre-tax gain or loss and (ii) income tax expense relating to the gain or loss; and

(b) the net selling price or range of prices (which is after deducting expected disposal costs) of those net assets for which the enterprise has entered into one or more binding sale agreements, the expected timing of receipt of those cash flows and the carrying amount of those net assets on the balance sheet date.

24. The asset disposals, liability settlements, and binding sale agreements referred to in the preceding paragraph may occur concurrently with the initial disclosure event, or in the period in which the initial disclosure event occurs, or in a later period.

25. If some of the assets attributable to a discontinuing operation have actually been sold or are the subject of one or more binding sale

agreements entered into between the balance sheet date and the date on which the financial statements are approved by the board of directors in case of a company or by the corresponding approving authority in the case of any other enterprise, the disclosures required by Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date, are made.

Updating the Disclosures

26. In addition to the disclosures in paragraphs 20 and 23, an enterprise should include, in its financial statements, for periods subsequent to the one in which the initial disclosure event occurs, a description of any significant changes in the amount or timing of cash flows relating to the assets to be disposed or liabilities to be settled and the events causing those changes.

27. Examples of events and activities that would be disclosed include the nature and terms of binding sale agreements for the assets, a demerger or spin-off by issuing equity shares of the new company to the enterprise's shareholders, and legal or regulatory approvals.

28. The disclosures required by paragraphs 20, 23 and 26 should continue in financial statements for periods up to and including the period in which the discontinuance is completed. A discontinuance is completed when the plan is substantially completed or abandoned, though full payments from the buyer(s) may not yet have been received.

29. If an enterprise abandons or withdraws from a plan that was previously reported as a discontinuing operation, that fact, reasons therefor and its effect should be disclosed.

30. For the purpose of applying paragraph 29, disclosure of the effect includes reversal of any prior impairment loss[7] or provision that was recognised with respect to the discontinuing operation.

[7] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to reversal of impairment loss.

Separate Disclosure for Each Discontinuing Operation

31. Any disclosures required by this Statement should be presented separately for each discontinuing operation.

Presentation of the Required Disclosures

32. The disclosures required by paragraphs 20, 23, 26, 28, 29 and 31 should be presented in the notes to the financial statements except the following which should be shown on the face of the statement of profit and loss:

(a) the amount of pre-tax profit or loss from ordinary activities attributable to the discontinuing operation during the current financial reporting period, and the income tax expense related thereto (paragraph 20 (g)); and

(b) the amount of the pre-tax gain or loss recognised on the disposal of assets or settlement of liabilities attributable to the discontinuing operation (paragraph 23 (a)).

Illustrative Presentation and Disclosures

33. Appendix 1 provides examples of the presentation and disclosures required by this Statement.

Restatement of Prior Periods

34. Comparative information for prior periods that is presented in financial statements prepared after the initial disclosure event should be restated to segregate assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses, and cash flows of continuing and discontinuing operations in a manner similar to that required by paragraphs 20, 23, 26, 28, 29, 31 and 32.

35. Appendix 2 illustrates application of paragraph 34.

Disclosure in Interim Financial Reports

36. Disclosures in an interim financial report in respect of a discontinuing operation should be made in accordance with AS 25, Interim Financial Reporting, including:

(a) any significant activities or events since the end of the most recent annual reporting period relating to a discontinuing operation; and

(b) any significant changes in the amount or timing of cash flows relating to the assets to be disposed or liabilities to be settled.

Appendix 1

Illustrative Disclosures

This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

Facts

- Delta Company has three segments, Food Division, Beverage Division and Clothing Division.
- Clothing Division, is deemed inconsistent with the long-term strategy of the Company. Management has decided, therefore, to dispose of the Clothing Division.
- On 15 November 20X1, the Board of Directors of Delta Company approved a detailed, formal plan for disposal of Clothing Division, and an announcement was made. On that date, the carrying amount of the Clothing Division's net assets was Rs. 90 lakhs (assets of Rs. 105 lakhs minus liabilities of Rs. 15 lakhs).
- The recoverable amount of the assets carried at Rs. 105 lakhs was estimated to be Rs. 85 lakhs and the Company had concluded that a pre-tax impairment loss of Rs. 20 lakhs should be recognised.
- At 31 December 20Xl, the carrying amount of the Clothing Division's net assets was Rs. 70 lakhs (assets of Rs. 85 lakhs minus liabilities of Rs. 15 lakhs). There was no further impairment of assets between 15 November 20X1 and 31 December 20X1 when the financial statements were prepared.
- On 30 September 20X2, the carrying amount of the net assets of the Clothing Division continued to be Rs. 70 lakhs. On that day, Delta Company signed a legally binding contract to sell the Clothing Division.
- The sale is expected to be completed by 31 January 20X3. The recoverable amount of the net assets is Rs. 60 lakhs. Based on that amount, an additional impairment loss of Rs. 10 lakhs is recognised.
- In addition, prior to 31 January 20X3, the sale contract obliges Delta Company to terminate employment of certain employees of the Clothing Division, which would result in termination cost of Rs. 30 lakhs, to be paid by 30 June 20X3. A liability and related expense in this regard is also recognised.

- The Company continued to operate the Clothing Division throughout 20X2.
- At 31 December 20X2, the carrying amount of the Clothing Division's net assets is Rs. 45 lakhs, consisting of assets of Rs. 80 lakhs minus liabilities of Rs. 35 lakhs (including provision for expected termination cost of Rs. 30 lakhs).
- Delta Company prepares its financial statements annually as of 31 December. It does not prepare a cash flow statement.
- Other figures in the following financial statements are assumed to illustrate the presentation and disclosures required by the Statement.

I. Financial Statements for 20X1

1.1 Statement of Profit and Loss for 20X1

The Statement of Profit and Loss of Delta Company for the year 20X1 can be presented as follows:

(Amount in Rs. lakhs)

		20X1		**20X0**
Turnover		140		150
Operating expenses		(92)		(105)
Impairment loss		(20)		(---)
Pre-tax profit from operating activities		28		45
Interest expense		(15)		(20)
Profit before tax		13		25
Profit from continuing operations before tax (see Note 5)	15		12	
Income tax expense	(7)		(6)	
Profit from continuing operations after tax		8		6
Profit (loss) from discontinuing operations before tax (see Note 5)	(2)		13	
Income tax expense	1		(7)	
Profit (loss) from discontinuing operations after tax		(1)		6
Profit from operating activities after tax		**7**		**12**

1.2 Note to Financial Statements for 20X1

The following is Note 5 to Delta Company's financial statements:

On 15 November 20Xl, the Board of Directors announced a plan to dispose of Company's Clothing Division, which is also a separate segment as per AS 17, Segment Reporting. The disposal is consistent with the Company's long-term strategy to focus its activities in the areas of food and beverage manufacture and distribution, and to divest unrelated activities. The Company is actively seeking a buyer for the Clothing Division and hopes to complete the sale by the end of 20X2. At 31 December 20Xl, the carrying amount of the assets of the Clothing Division was Rs. 85 lakhs (previous year Rs. 120 lakhs) and its liabilities were Rs. 15 lakhs (previous year Rs. 20 lakhs). The following statement shows the revenue and expenses of continuing and discontinuing operations:

(Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Continuing Operations (Food and Beverage Divisions)		**Discontinuing Operation (Clothing Division)**		**Total**	
	20X1	**20X0**	**20X1**	**20X0**	**20X1**	**20X0**
Turnover	90	80	50	70	140	150
Operating Expenses	(65)	(60)	(27)	(45)	(92)	(105)
Impairment Loss	----	----	(20)	(---)	(20)	(---)
Pre-tax profit from operating activities	25	20	3	25	28	45
Interest expense	(10)	(8)	(5)	(12)	(15)	(20)
Profit (loss) before tax	15	12	(2)	13	13	25
Income tax expense	(7)	(6)	1	(7)	(6)	(13)
Profit (loss) from operating activities after tax	8	6	(1)	6	7	12

II. Financial Statements for 20X2

2.1 Statement of Profit and Loss for 20X2

The Statement of Profit and Loss of Delta Company for the year 20X2 can be presented as follows:

(Amount in Rs. lakhs)

		20X2		20X1
Turnover		140		140
Operating expenses		(90)		(92)
Impairment loss		(10)		(20)
Provision for employee termination benefits		(30)		--
Pre-tax profit from operating activities		10		28
Interest expense		(25)		(15)
Profit (loss) before tax		(15)		13
Profit from continuing operations before tax (see Note 5)	20		15	
Income tax expense	(6)		(7)	
Profit from continuing operations after tax		14		8
Loss from discontinuing operations before tax (see Note 5)	(35)		(2)	
Income tax expense	10		1	
Loss from discontinuing operations after tax		(25)		(1)
Profit (loss) from operating activities after tax		**(11)**		7

2.2 Note to Financial Statements for 20X2

The following is Note 5 to Delta Company's financial statements:

On 15 November 20Xl, the Board of Directors had announced a plan to dispose of Company's Clothing Division, which is also a separate segment as per AS 17, Segment Reporting. The disposal is consistent with the Company's long-term strategy to focus its activities in the areas of food and beverage manufacture and distribution, and to divest unrelated activities. On 30 September 20X2, the Company signed a contract to sell the Clothing Division to Z Corporation for Rs. 60 lakhs.

Clothing Division's assets are written down by Rs. 10 lakhs (previous year Rs. 20 lakhs) before income tax saving of Rs. 3 lakhs (previous year Rs. 6 lakhs) to their recoverable amount.

The Company has recognised provision for termination benefits of Rs. 30 lakhs (previous year Rs. nil) before income tax saving of Rs. 9 lakhs (previous year Rs. nil) to be paid by 30 June 20X3 to certain employees of the Clothing Division whose jobs will be terminated as a result of the sale.

At 31 December 20X2, the carrying amount of assets of the Clothing Division was Rs. 80 lakhs (previous year Rs. 85 lakhs) and its liabilities were Rs. 35 lakhs (previous year Rs. 15 lakhs), including the provision for expected termination cost of Rs. 30 lakhs (previous year Rs. nil). The process of selling the Clothing Division is likely to be completed by 31 January 20X3.

The following statement shows the revenue and expenses of continuing and discontinuing operations:

(Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Continuing Operations (Food and Beverage Divisions)		**Discontinuing Operation (Clothing Division)**		**Total**	
	20X2	**20X1**	**20X2**	**20X1**	**20X2**	**20X1**
Turnover	100	90	40	50	140	140
Operating Expenses	(60)	(65)	(30)	(27)	(90)	(92)
Impairment Loss	----	----	(10)	(20)	(10)	(20)
Provision for employee termination	----	----	(30)	----	(30)	---
Pre-tax profit (loss) from operating activities	40	25	(30)	3	10	28
Interest expense	(20)	(10)	(5)	(5)	(25)	(15)
Profit (loss) before tax	20	15	(35)	(2)	(15)	13
Income tax expense	(6)	(7)	10	1	4	(6)
Profit (loss) from operating activities after tax	14	8	(25)	(1)	(11)	7

III. Financial Statements for 20X3

The financial statements for 20X3, would disclose information related to discontinued operations in a manner similar to that for 20X2 including the fact of completion of discontinuance.

Appendix 2

Classification of Prior Period Operations

This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

Facts

l. Paragraph 34 requires that comparative information for prior periods that is presented in financial statements prepared after the initial disclosure event be restated to segregate assets, liabilities, revenue, expenses, and cash flows of continuing and discontinuing operations in a manner similar to that required by paragraphs 20, 23, 26, 28, 29, 31 and 32.

2. Consider following facts:

   (a) Operations A, B, C, and D were all continuing in years 1 and 2;

   (b) Operation D is approved and announced for disposal in year 3 but actually disposed of in year 4;

   (c) Operation B is discontinued in year 4 (approved and announced for disposal and actually disposed of) and operation E is acquired; and

   (d) Operation F is acquired in year 5.

3. The following table illustrates the classification of continuing and discontinuing operations in years 3 to 5:

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR YEAR 3 (Approved and Published early in Year 4)			
Year 2 Comparatives		**Year 3**	
Continuing	Discontinuing	Continuing	Discontinuing
A		A	
B		B	
C		C	
	D		D

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR YEAR 4 (Approved and Published early in Year 5)			
Year 3 Comparatives		**Year 4**	
Continuing	Discontinuing	Continuing	Discontinuing
A		A	
	B		B
C		C	
	D		D
		E	

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR YEAR 5 (Approved and Published early in Year 6)			
Year 4 Comparatives		**Year 5**	
Continuing	Discontinuing	Continuing	Discontinuing
A		A	
	B		
C		C	
	D		
E		E	
		F	

4. If, for whatever reason, five-year comparative financial statements were prepared in year 5, the classification of continuing and discontinuing operations would be as follows:

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS FOR YEAR 5									
Year 1 Comparatives		**Year 2 Comparatives**		**Year 3 Comparatives**		**Year 4 Comparatives**		**Year 5**	
Cont.	Disc.	Cont.	Disc.	Cont.	Disc.	Cont.	Disc.	Cont.	Disc.
A		A		A		A		A	
	B		B		B		B		
C		C		C		C		C	
	D		D		D		D		
						E		E	
								F	

Accounting Standard (AS) 25
(issued 2002)

Interim Financial Reporting

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-3**
DEFINITIONS	**4-5**
CONTENT OF AN INTERIM FINANCIAL REPORT	**6-23**
Minimum Components of an Interim Financial Report	9
Form and Content of Interim Financial Statements	10-14
Selected Explanatory Notes	15-17
Periods for which Interim Financial Statements are required to be presented	18-20
Materiality	21-23
DISCLOSURE IN ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	**24-26**
RECOGNITION AND MEASUREMENT	**27-41**
Same Accounting Policies as Annual	27-35
Revenues Received Seasonally or Occasionally	36-37
Costs Incurred Unevenly During the Financial Year	38
Applying the Recognition and Measurement principles	39
Use of Estimates	40-41

Continued../..

RESTATEMENT OF PREVIOUSLY REPORTED INTERIM PERIODS **42-43**

TRANSITIONAL PROVISION **44**

APPENDICES

The following Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) relates to AS 25:

- ASI 27 - Applicability of AS 25 to Interim Financial Results

The above Interpretation is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 25*
(issued 2002)

Interim Financial Reporting

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 25, 'Interim Financial Reporting', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2002. If an enterprise is required or elects to prepare and present an interim financial report, it should comply with this Standard.[2] The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe the minimum content of an interim financial report and to prescribe the principles for recognition and measurement in a complete or condensed financial statements for an interim period. Timely and reliable interim financial reporting improves the ability of investors, creditors, and others to understand an enterprise's capacity to generate earnings and cash flows, its financial condition and liquidity.

---

* Two limited revisions to this Standard have been made in 2004 (one in March 2004 and another in June 2004). Pursuant to the limited revision made in March 2004, paragraph 16 of this Standard has been revised (see footnote 4). Pursuant to the limited revision made in June 2004, paragraph 29(c) and certain paragraphs of Appendix 3 to this Standard have been revised to omit the word 'effective' at certain places with a view to align the drafting of the Standard with the corresponding IAS.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

Scope

1. This Statement does not mandate which enterprises should be required to present interim financial reports, how frequently, or how soon after the end of an interim period. If an enterprise is required or elects to prepare and present an interim financial report, it should comply with this Statement.

2. A statute governing an enterprise or a regulator may require an enterprise to prepare and present certain information at an interim date which may be different in form and/or content as required by this Statement. In such a case, the recognition and measurement principles as laid down in this Statement are applied in respect of such information, unless otherwise specified in the statute or by the regulator.[3]

3. The requirements related to cash flow statement, complete or condensed, contained in this Statement are applicable where an enterprise prepares and presents a cash flow statement for the purpose of its annual financial report.

Definitions

4. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

<u>Interim period</u> is a financial reporting period shorter than a full financial year.

<u>Interim financial report</u> means a financial report containing either a complete set of financial statements or a set of condensed financial statements (as described in this Statement) for an interim period.

5. During the first year of operations of an enterprise, its annual financial reporting period may be shorter than a financial year. In such a case, that shorter period is not considered as an interim period.

---

[3] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 27, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Content of an Interim Financial Report

6. A complete set of financial statements normally includes:

(a) balance sheet;

(b) statement of profit and loss;

(c) cash flow statement; and

(d) notes including those relating to accounting policies and other statements and explanatory material that are an integral part of the financial statements.

7. In the interest of timeliness and cost considerations and to avoid repetition of information previously reported, an enterprise may be required to or may elect to present less information at interim dates as compared with its annual financial statements. The benefit of timeliness of presentation may be partially offset by a reduction in detail in the information provided. Therefore, this Statement requires preparation and presentation of an interim financial report containing, as a minimum, a set of condensed financial statements. The interim financial report containing condensed financial statements is intended to provide an update on the latest annual financial statements. Accordingly, it focuses on new activities, events, and circumstances and does not duplicate information previously reported.

8. This Statement does not prohibit or discourage an enterprise from presenting a complete set of financial statements in its interim financial report, rather than a set of condensed financial statements. This Statement also does not prohibit or discourage an enterprise from including, in condensed interim financial statements, more than the minimum line items or selected explanatory notes as set out in this Statement. The recognition and measurement principles set out in this Statement apply also to complete financial statements for an interim period, and such statements would include all disclosures required by this Statement (particularly the selected disclosures in paragraph 16) as well as those required by other Accounting Standards.

Minimum Components of an Interim Financial Report

9. An interim financial report should include, at a minimum, the

following components:

(a) condensed balance sheet;

(b) condensed statement of profit and loss;

(c) condensed cash flow statement; and

(d) selected explanatory notes.

Form and Content of Interim Financial Statements

10. If an enterprise prepares and presents a complete set of financial statements in its interim financial report, the form and content of those statements should conform to the requirements as applicable to annual complete set of financial statements.

11. If an enterprise prepares and presents a set of condensed financial statements in its interim financial report, those condensed statements should include, at a minimum, each of the headings and sub-headings that were included in its most recent annual financial statements and the selected explanatory notes as required by this Statement. Additional line items or notes should be included if their omission would make the condensed interim financial statements misleading.

12. If an enterprise presents basic and diluted earnings per share in its annual financial statements in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 20, Earnings Per Share, basic and diluted earnings per share should be presented in accordance with AS 20 on the face of the statement of profit and loss, complete or condensed, for an interim period.

13. If an enterprise's annual financial report included the consolidated financial statements in addition to the parent's separate financial statements, the interim financial report includes both the consolidated financial statements and separate financial statements, complete or condensed.

14. Appendix 1 provides illustrative formats of condensed financial statements.

Selected Explanatory Notes

15. A user of an enterprise's interim financial report will ordinarily have access to the most recent annual financial report of that enterprise. It is, therefore, not necessary for the notes to an interim financial report to provide relatively insignificant updates to the information that was already reported in the notes in the most recent annual financial report. At an interim date, an explanation of events and transactions that are significant to an understanding of the changes in financial position and performance of the enterprise since the last annual reporting date is more useful.

16. An enterprise should include the following information, as a minimum, in the notes to its interim financial statements, if material and if not disclosed elsewhere in the interim financial report:

(a) a statement that the same accounting policies are followed in the interim financial statements as those followed in the most recent annual financial statements or, if those policies have been changed, a description of the nature and effect of the change;

(b) explanatory comments about the seasonality of interim operations;

(c) the nature and amount of items affecting assets, liabilities, equity, net income, or cash flows that are unusual because of their nature, size, or incidence (see paragraphs 12 to 14 of Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies);

(d) the nature and amount of changes in estimates of amounts reported in prior interim periods of the current financial year or changes in estimates of amounts reported in prior financial years, if those changes have a material effect in the current interim period;

(e) issuances, buy-backs, repayments and restructuring of debt, equity and potential equity shares;

(f) dividends, aggregate or per share (in absolute or percentage terms), separately for equity shares and other shares;

(g) segment revenue, segment capital employed (segment assets minus segment liabilities) and segment result for business segments or geographical segments, whichever is the enterprise's primary basis of segment reporting (disclosure of segment information is required in an enterprise's interim financial report only if the enterprise is required, in terms of AS 17, Segment Reporting, to disclose segment information in its annual financial statements);

(h) material events subsequent to the end of the interim period that have not been reflected in the financial statements for the interim period;[4]

(i) the effect of changes in the composition of the enterprise during the interim period, such as amalgamations, acquisition or disposal of subsidiaries and long-term investments, restructurings, and discontinuing operations; and

(j) material changes in contingent liabilities since the last annual balance sheet date.

The above information should normally be reported on a financial year-to-date basis. However, the enterprise should also disclose any events or transactions that are material to an understanding of the current interim period.

17. Other Accounting Standards specify disclosures that should be made in financial statements. In that context, financial statements mean complete set of financial statements normally included in an annual financial report and sometimes included in other reports. The disclosures required by those other Accounting Standards are not required if an enterprise's interim financial report includes only condensed financial statements and selected explanatory notes rather than a complete set of financial statements.

---

[4] The Council of the Institute decided to make a limited revision to AS 25 in 2004, pursuant to which this sub-paragraph has been added in paragraph 16 of AS 25. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 1021).

Periods for which Interim Financial Statements are required to be presented

18. Interim reports should include interim financial statements (condensed or complete) for periods as follows:

(a) balance sheet as of the end of the current interim period and a comparative balance sheet as of the end of the immediately preceding financial year;

(b) statements of profit and loss for the current interim period and cumulatively for the current financial year to date, with comparative statements of profit and loss for the comparable interim periods (current and year-to-date) of the immediately preceding financial year;

(c) cash flow statement cumulatively for the current financial year to date, with a comparative statement for the comparable year-to-date period of the immediately preceding financial year.

19. For an enterprise whose business is highly seasonal, financial information for the twelve months ending on the interim reporting date and comparative information for the prior twelve-month period may be useful. Accordingly, enterprises whose business is highly seasonal are encouraged to consider reporting such information in addition to the information called for in the preceding paragraph.

20. Appendix 2 illustrates the periods required to be presented by an enterprise that reports half-yearly and an enterprise that reports quarterly.

Materiality

21. In deciding how to recognise, measure, classify, or disclose an item for interim financial reporting purposes, materiality should be assessed in relation to the interim period financial data. In making assessments of materiality, it should be recognised that interim measurements may rely on estimates to a greater extent than measurements of annual financial data.

22. The Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards states that

"The Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material". The Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements, issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, states that "information is material if its misstatement (i.e., omission or erroneous statement) could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial information".

23. Judgement is always required in assessing materiality for financial reporting purposes. For reasons of understandability of the interim figures, materiality for making recognition and disclosure decision is assessed in relation to the interim period financial data. Thus, for example, unusual or extraordinary items, changes in accounting policies or estimates, and prior period items are recognised and disclosed based on materiality in relation to interim period data. The overriding objective is to ensure that an interim financial report includes all information that is relevant to understanding an enterprise's financial position and performance during the interim period.

Disclosure in Annual Financial Statements

24. An enterprise may not prepare and present a separate financial report for the final interim period because the annual financial statements are presented. In such a case, paragraph 25 requires certain disclosures to be made in the annual financial statements for that financial year.

25. If an estimate of an amount reported in an interim period is changed significantly during the final interim period of the financial year but a separate financial report is not prepared and presented for that final interim period, the nature and amount of that change in estimate should be disclosed in a note to the annual financial statements for that financial year.

26. Accounting Standard (AS) 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies, requires disclosure, in financial statements, of the nature and (if practicable) the amount of a change in an accounting estimate which has a material effect in the current period, or which is expected to have a material effect in subsequent periods. Paragraph 16(d) of this Statement requires similar disclosure in an interim financial report. Examples include changes in estimate in the final interim period relating to inventory write-downs, restructurings, or impairment losses that were reported in an earlier interim period of the financial year. The

disclosure required by the preceding paragraph is consistent with AS 5 requirements and is intended to be restricted in scope so as to relate only to the change in estimates. An enterprise is not required to include additional interim period financial information in its annual financial statements.

Recognition and Measurement

Same Accounting Policies as Annual

27. An enterprise should apply the same accounting policies in its interim financial statements as are applied in its annual financial statements, except for accounting policy changes made after the date of the most recent annual financial statements that are to be reflected in the next annual financial statements. However, the frequency of an enterprise's reporting (annual, half-yearly, or quarterly) should not affect the measurement of its annual results. To achieve that objective, measurements for interim reporting purposes should be made on a year-to-date basis.

28. Requiring that an enterprise apply the same accounting policies in its interim financial statements as in its annual financial statements may seem to suggest that interim period measurements are made as if each interim period stands alone as an independent reporting period. However, by providing that the frequency of an enterprise's reporting should not affect the measurement of its annual results, paragraph 27 acknowledges that an interim period is a part of a financial year. Year-to-date measurements may involve changes in estimates of amounts reported in prior interim periods of the current financial year. But the principles for recognising assets, liabilities, income, and expenses for interim periods are the same as in annual financial statements.

29. To illustrate:

(a) the principles for recognising and measuring losses from inventory write-downs, restructurings, or impairments in an interim period are the same as those that an enterprise would follow if it prepared only annual financial statements. However, if such items are recognised and measured in one interim period and the estimate changes in a subsequent interim period of that financial year, the original estimate is changed in the subsequent

interim period either by accrual of an additional amount of loss or by reversal of the previously recognised amount;

(b) a cost that does not meet the definition of an asset at the end of an interim period is not deferred on the balance sheet date either to await future information as to whether it has met the definition of an asset or to smooth earnings over interim periods within a financial year; and

(c) income tax expense is recognised in each interim period based on the best estimate of the weighted average annual income tax rate expected for the full financial year. Amounts accrued for income tax expense in one interim period may have to be adjusted in a subsequent interim period of that financial year if the estimate of the annual income tax rate changes.

30. Under the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements, recognition is the "process of incorporating in the balance sheet or statement of profit and loss an item that meets the definition of an element and satisfies the criteria for recognition". The definitions of assets, liabilities, income, and expenses are fundamental to recognition, both at annual and interim financial reporting dates.

31. For assets, the same tests of future economic benefits apply at interim dates as they apply at the end of an enterprise's financial year. Costs that, by their nature, would not qualify as assets at financial year end would not qualify at interim dates as well. Similarly, a liability at an interim reporting date must represent an existing obligation at that date, just as it must at an annual reporting date.

32. Income is recognised in the statement of profit and loss when an increase in future economic benefits related to an increase in an asset or a decrease of a liability has arisen that can be measured reliably. Expenses are recognised in the statement of profit and loss when a decrease in future economic benefits related to a decrease in an asset or an increase of a liability has arisen that can be measured reliably. The recognition of items in the balance sheet which do not meet the definition of assets or liabilities is not allowed.

33. In measuring assets, liabilities, income, expenses, and cash flows reported in its financial statements, an enterprise that reports only annually is

able to take into account information that becomes available throughout the financial year. Its measurements are, in effect, on a year-to-date basis.

34. An enterprise that reports half-yearly, uses information available by mid-year or shortly thereafter in making the measurements in its financial statements for the first six-month period and information available by year-end or shortly thereafter for the twelve-month period. The twelve-month measurements will reflect any changes in estimates of amounts reported for the first six-month period. The amounts reported in the interim financial report for the first six-month period are not retrospectively adjusted. Paragraphs 16(d) and 25 require, however, that the nature and amount of any significant changes in estimates be disclosed.

35. An enterprise that reports more frequently than half-yearly, measures income and expenses on a year-to-date basis for each interim period using information available when each set of financial statements is being prepared. Amounts of income and expenses reported in the current interim period will reflect any changes in estimates of amounts reported in prior interim periods of the financial year. The amounts reported in prior interim periods are not retrospectively adjusted. Paragraphs 16(d) and 25 require, however, that the nature and amount of any significant changes in estimates be disclosed.

Revenues Received Seasonally or Occasionally

36. Revenues that are received seasonally or occasionally within a financial year should not be anticipated or deferred as of an interim date if anticipation or deferral would not be appropriate at the end of the enterprise's financial year.

37. Examples include dividend revenue, royalties, and government grants. Additionally, some enterprises consistently earn more revenues in certain interim periods of a financial year than in other interim periods, for example, seasonal revenues of retailers. Such revenues are recognised when they occur.

Costs Incurred Unevenly During the Financial Year

38. Costs that are incurred unevenly during an enterprise's financial year should be anticipated or deferred for interim reporting purposes

if, and only if, it is also appropriate to anticipate or defer that type of cost at the end of the financial year.

Applying the Recognition and Measurement principles

39. Appendix 3 provides examples of applying the general recognition and measurement principles set out in paragraphs 27 to 38.

Use of Estimates

40. The measurement procedures to be followed in an interim financial report should be designed to ensure that the resulting information is reliable and that all material financial information that is relevant to an understanding of the financial position or performance of the enterprise is appropriately disclosed. While measurements in both annual and interim financial reports are often based on reasonable estimates, the preparation of interim financial reports generally will require a greater use of estimation methods than annual financial reports.

41. Appendix 4 provides examples of the use of estimates in interim periods.

Restatement of Previously Reported Interim Periods

42. A change in accounting policy, other than one for which the transition is specified by an Accounting Standard, should be reflected by restating the financial statements of prior interim periods of the current financial year.

43. One objective of the preceding principle is to ensure that a single accounting policy is applied to a particular class of transactions throughout an entire financial year. The effect of the principle in paragraph 42 is to require that within the current financial year any change in accounting policy be applied retrospectively to the beginning of the financial year.

Transitional Provision

44. On the first occasion that an interim financial report is presented in

accordance with this Statement, the following need not be presented in respect of all the interim periods of the current financial year:

(a) comparative statements of profit and loss for the comparable interim periods (current and year-to-date) of the immediately preceding financial year; and

(b) comparative cash flow statement for the comparable year-to-date period of the immediately preceding financial year.

Appendix 1

Illustrative Format of Condensed Financial Statements

This Appendix, which is illustrative and does not form part of the Accounting Standard, provides illustrative format of condensed financial statements. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

Paragraph 11 of the Accounting Standard provides that if an enterprise prepares and presents a set of condensed financial statements in its interim financial report, those condensed statements should include, at a minimum, each of the headings and sub-headings that were included in its most recent annual financial statements and the selected explanatory notes as required by the Standard. Additional line items or notes should be included if their omission would make the condensed interim financial statements misleading.

The purpose of the following illustrative format is primarily to illustrate the requirements of paragraph 11 of the Standard. It may be noted that these illustrative formats are subject to the requirements laid down in the Standard including those of paragraph 11.

Illustrative Format of Condensed Financial Statements for an enterprise other than a bank

(A) Condensed Balance Sheet

	Figures at the end of the current interim period	Figures at the end of the previous accounting year
I. Sources of Funds		
1. Capital		
2. Reserve and surplus		
3. Minority interests (in case of consolidated financial statements)		
4. Loan funds: (a) Secured loans (b) Unsecured loans		
Total		
II. Application of Funds		
1. Fixed assets (a) Tangible fixed assets (b) Intangible fixed assets		
2. Investments		
3. Current assets, loans and advances (a) Inventories (b) Sundry debtors (c) Cash and bank balances (d) Loans and advances (e) Others		
Less: Current liabilities and provisions (a) Liabilities (b) Provisions		
Net Current assets		
4. Miscellaneous expenditure to the extent not written off or adjusted		
5. Profit and loss account		
Total		

(B) Condensed Statement of Profit and Loss

	Three months ended	Corresponding three months of the previous accounting year	Year-to-date figures for current period	Year-to-date figures for the previous year
1. Turnover				
2. Other Income				
Total				
3. Changes in inventories of finished goods and work in progress				
4. Cost of raw materials and consumables used				
5. Salaries, wages and other staff costs				
6. Other expenses				
7. Interest				
8. Depreciation and amortisations				
Total				
9. Profit or loss from ordinary activities before tax				
10. Extraordinary items				
11. Profit or loss before tax				
12. Tax expense				
13. Profit or loss after tax				
14. Minority Interests (in case of consolidated financial statements)				
15. Net profit or loss for the period				
Earnings Per Share 1. Basic Earnings Per Share 2. Diluted Earnings Per Share				

(C) Condensed Cash Flow Statement

	Year-to-date figures for the current period	**Year-to-date figures for the previous year**
1. Cash flows from operating activities		
2. Cash flows from investing activities		
3. Cash flows from financing activities		
4. Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		
5. Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		
6. Cash and cash equivalents at end of period		

(D) Selected Explanatory Notes

This part should contain selected explanatory notes as required by paragraph 16 of this Statement.

Illustrative Format of Condensed Financial Statements for a Bank

(A) Condensed Balance Sheet

	Figures at the end of the current interim period	Figures at the end of the previous accounting year
I. Capital and Liabilities		
1. Capital		
2. Reserve and surplus		
3. Minority interests (in case of consolidated financial statements)		
4. Deposits		
5. Borrowings		
6. Other liabilities and provisions		
Total		
II. Assets		
1. Cash and balances with Reserve Bank of India		
2. Balances with banks and money at call and short notice		
3. Investments		
4. Advances		
5. Fixed assets (a) Tangible fixed assets (b) Intangible fixed assets		
6. Other Assets		
Total		

(B) Condensed Statement of Profit and Loss

	Three months ended	Corresponding three months of the previous accounting year	Year-to-date figures for current period	Year-to-date figures for the previous year
1. Interest earned (a) Interest/discount on advances/bills (b) Interest on Investments (c) Interest on balances with Reserve Bank of India and other inter banks funds (d) Others				
2. Other Income				
Total Income				
1. Interest expended				
2. Operating expenses (a) Payments to and provisions for employees (b) Other operating expenses				
3. Total expenses (excluding provisions and contingencies)				
4. Operating profit (profit before provisions and contingencies)				
5. Provisions and contingencies				
6. Profit or loss from ordinary activities before tax				
7. Extraordinary items				
8. Profit or loss before tax				
9. Tax expense				

(B) Condensed Statement of Profit and Loss ***(Contd.)***

	Three months ended	Corresponding three months of the previous accounting year	Year-to-date figures for current period	Year-to-date figures for the previous year
10. Profit or loss after tax				
11. Minority Interests (in case of consolidated financial statements)				
12. Net profit or loss for the period				
Earnings Per Share 1. Basic Earnings Per Share 2. Diluted Earnings Per Share				

(C) Condensed Cash Flow Statement

	Year-to-date figures for the current period	Year-to-date figures for the previous year
1. Cash flows from operating activities		
2. Cash flows from investing activities		
3. Cash flows from financing activities		
4. Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents		
5. Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period		
6. Cash and cash equivalents at end of period		

(D) Selected Explanatory Notes

This part should contain selected explanatory notes as required by paragraph 16 of this Statement.

Appendix 2

Illustration of Periods Required to Be Presented

This Appendix, which is illustrative and does not form part of the Accounting Standard, provides examples to illustrate application of the principles in paragraphs 18 and 19. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

Enterprise Preparing and Presenting Interim Financial Reports Half-Yearly

1. An enterprise whose financial year ends on 31 March, presents financial statements (condensed or complete) for following periods in its half-yearly interim financial report as of 30 September 2001:

Balance Sheet:		
As at	30 September 2001	31 March 2001
Statement of Profit and Loss:		
6 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000
Cash Flow Statement[5]:		
6 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000

Enterprise Preparing and Presenting Interim Financial Reports Quarterly

2. An enterprise whose financial year ends on 31 March, presents financial statements (condensed or complete) for following periods in its interim financial report for the second quarter ending 30 September 2001:

[5] It is assumed that the enterprise prepares a cash flow statement for the purpose of its Annual Report.

Balance Sheet:		
As at	30 September 2001	31 March 2001
Statement of Profit and Loss:		
6 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000
3 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000
Cash Flow Statement:		
6 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000

Enterprise whose business is highly seasonal Preparing and Presenting Interim Financial Reports Quarterly

3. An enterprise whose financial year ends on 31 March, may present financial statements (condensed or complete) for the following periods in its interim financial report for the second quarter ending 30 September 2001:

Balance Sheet:		
As at	30 September 2001	31 March 2001
		30 September 2000
Statement of Profit and Loss:		
6 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000
3 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000
12 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000
Cash Flow Statement:		
6 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000
12 months ending	30 September 2001	30 September 2000

Appendix 3

Examples of Applying the Recognition and Measurement Principles

This Appendix, which is illustrative and does not form part of the Accounting Standard, provides examples of applying the general recognition and measurement principles set out in paragraphs 27-38 of this Standard. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

Gratuity and Other Defined Benefit Schemes

1. Provisions in respect of gratuity and other defined benefit schemes for an interim period are calculated on a year-to-date basis by using the actuarially determined rates at the end of the prior financial year, adjusted for significant market fluctuations since that time and for significant curtailments, settlements, or other significant one-time events.

Major Planned Periodic Maintenance or Overhaul

2. The cost of a major planned periodic maintenance or overhaul or other seasonal expenditure that is expected to occur late in the year is not anticipated for interim reporting purposes unless an event has caused the enterprise to have a present obligation. The mere intention or necessity to incur expenditure related to the future is not sufficient to give rise to an obligation.

Provisions

3. This Statement requires that an enterprise apply the same criteria for recognising and measuring a provision at an interim date as it would at the end of its financial year. The existence or non-existence of an obligation to transfer economic benefits is not a function of the length of the reporting period. It is a question of fact subsisting on the reporting date.

Year-End Bonuses

4. The nature of year-end bonuses varies widely. Some are earned simply

by continued employment during a time period. Some bonuses are earned based on monthly, quarterly, or annual measure of operating result. They may be purely discretionary, contractual, or based on years of historical precedent.

5. A bonus is anticipated for interim reporting purposes if, and only if, (a) the bonus is a legal obligation or an obligation arising from past practice for which the enterprise has no realistic alternative but to make the payments, and (b) a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made.

Intangible Assets

6. An enterprise will apply the definition and recognition criteria for an intangible asset in the same way in an interim period as in an annual period. Costs incurred before the recognition criteria for an intangible asset are met are recognised as an expense. Costs incurred after the specific point in time at which the criteria are met are recognised as part of the cost of an intangible asset. "Deferring" costs as assets in an interim balance sheet in the hope that the recognition criteria will be met later in the financial year is not justified.

Other Planned but Irregularly Occurring Costs

7. An enterprise's budget may include certain costs expected to be incurred irregularly during the financial year, such as employee training costs. These costs generally are discretionary even though they are planned and tend to recur from year to year. Recognising an obligation at an interim financial reporting date for such costs that have not yet been incurred generally is not consistent with the definition of a liability.

Measuring Income Tax Expense for Interim Period

8. Interim period income tax expense is accrued using the tax rate that would be applicable to expected total annual earnings, that is, the estimated average annual effective income tax rate applied to the pre-tax income of the interim period.

9. This is consistent with the basic concept set out in paragraph 27 that the same accounting recognition and measurement principles should be applied in an interim financial report as are applied in annual financial statements. Income taxes are assessed on an annual basis. Therefore, interim period

income tax expense is calculated by applying, to an interim period's pre-tax income, the tax rate that would be applicable to expected total annual earnings, that is, the estimated average effective annual income tax rate. That estimated average annual income tax rate would reflect the tax rate structure expected to be applicable to the full year's earnings including enacted or substantively enacted changes in the income tax rates scheduled to take effect later in the financial year. The estimated average annual income tax rate would be re-estimated on a year-to-date basis, consistent with paragraph 27 of this Statement. Paragraph 16(d) requires disclosure of a significant change in estimate.

10. To the extent practicable, a separate estimated average annual effective income tax rate is determined for each governing taxation law and applied individually to the interim period pre-tax income under such laws. Similarly, if different income tax rates apply to different categories of income (such as capital gains or income earned in particular industries), to the extent practicable a separate rate is applied to each individual category of interim period pre-tax income. While that degree of precision is desirable, it may not be achievable in all cases, and a weighted average of rates across such governing taxation laws or across categories of income is used if it is a reasonable approximation of the effect of using more specific rates.

11. As illustration, an enterprise reports quarterly, earns Rs. 150 lakhs pre-tax profit in the first quarter but expects to incur losses of Rs 50 lakhs in each of the three remaining quarters (thus having zero income for the year), and is governed by taxation laws according to which its estimated average annual income tax rate is expected to be 35 per cent. The following table shows the amount of income tax expense that is reported in each quarter:

(Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	1st Quarter	**2nd Quarter**	**3rd Quarter**	**4th Quarter**	**Annual**
Tax Expense	52.5	(17.5)	(17.5)	(17.5)	0

Difference in Financial Reporting Year and Tax Year

12. If the financial reporting year and the income tax year differ, income tax expense for the interim periods of that financial reporting year is measured using separate weighted average estimated effective tax rates for

each of the income tax years applied to the portion of pre-tax income earned in each of those income tax years.

13. To illustrate, an enterprise's financial reporting year ends 30 September and it reports quarterly. Its year as per taxation laws ends 31 March. For the financial year that begins 1 October, Year 1 ends 30 September of Year 2, the enterprise earns Rs 100 lakhs pre-tax each quarter. The estimated weighted average annual income tax rate is 30 per cent in Year 1 and 40 per cent in Year 2.

(Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Quarter Ending 31 Dec. Year 1	**Quarter Ending 31 Mar. Year 1**	**Quarter Ending 30 June Year 2**	**Quarter Ending 30 Sep. Year 2**	**Year Ending 30 Sep. Year 2**
Tax Expense	30	30	40	40	140

Tax Deductions/Exemptions

14. Tax statutes may provide deductions/exemptions in computation of income for determining tax payable. Anticipated tax benefits of this type for the full year are generally reflected in computing the estimated annual effective income tax rate, because these deductions/exemptions are calculated on an annual basis under the usual provisions of tax statutes. On the other hand, tax benefits that relate to a one-time event are recognised in computing income tax expense in that interim period, in the same way that special tax rates applicable to particular categories of income are not blended into a single effective annual tax rate.

Tax Loss Carryforwards

15. A deferred tax asset should be recognised in respect of carryforward tax losses to the extent that it is virtually certain, supported by convincing evidence, that future taxable income will be available against which the deferred tax assets can be realised. The criteria are to be applied at the end of each interim period and, if they are met, the effect of the tax loss carryforward is reflected in the computation of the estimated average annual effective income tax rate.

16. To illustrate, an enterprise that reports quarterly has an operating loss carryforward of Rs 100 lakhs for income tax purposes at the start of the current financial year for which a deferred tax asset has not been recognised. The enterprise earns Rs 100 lakhs in the first quarter of the current year and expects to earn Rs 100 lakhs in each of the three remaining quarters. Excluding the loss carryforward, the estimated average annual income tax rate is expected to be 40 per cent. The estimated payment of the annual tax on Rs. 400 lakhs of earnings for the current year would be Rs. 120 lakhs {(Rs. 400 lakhs - Rs. 100 lakhs) x 40%}. Considering the loss carryforward, the estimated average annual effective income tax rate would be 30% {(Rs. 120 lakhs/Rs. 400 lakhs) x 100}. This average annual effective income tax rate would be applied to earnings of each quarter. Accordingly, tax expense would be as follows:

(Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	1st Quarter	2nd Quarter	3rd Quarter	4th Quarter	Annual
Tax Expense	30.00	30.00	30.00	30.00	120.00

Contractual or Anticipated Purchase Price Changes

17. Volume rebates or discounts and other contractual changes in the prices of goods and services are anticipated in interim periods, if it is probable that they will take effect. Thus, contractual rebates and discounts are anticipated but discretionary rebates and discounts are not anticipated because the resulting liability would not satisfy the conditions of recognition, viz., that a liability must be a present obligation whose settlement is expected to result in an outflow of resources.

Depreciation and Amortisation

18. Depreciation and amortisation for an interim period is based only on assets owned during that interim period. It does not take into account asset acquisitions or disposals planned for later in the financial year.

Inventories

19. Inventories are measured for interim financial reporting by the same principles as at financial year end. AS 2 on Valuation of Inventories,

establishes standards for recognising and measuring inventories. Inventories pose particular problems at any financial reporting date because of the need to determine inventory quantities, costs, and net realisable values. Nonetheless, the same measurement principles are applied for interim inventories. To save cost and time, enterprises often use estimates to measure inventories at interim dates to a greater extent than at annual reporting dates. Paragraph 20 below provides an example of how to apply the net realisable value test at an interim date.

Net Realisable Value of Inventories

20. The net realisable value of inventories is determined by reference to selling prices and related costs to complete and sell the inventories. An enterprise will reverse a write-down to net realisable value in a subsequent interim period as it would at the end of its financial year.

Foreign Currency Translation Gains and Losses

21. Foreign currency translation gains and losses are measured for interim financial reporting by the same principles as at financial year end in accordance with the principles as stipulated in AS 11 on Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates[6].

Impairment of Assets

22. Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[7] requires that an impairment loss be recognised if the recoverable amount has declined below carrying amount.

23. An enterprise applies the same impairment tests, recognition, and reversal criteria at an interim date as it would at the end of its financial year. That does not mean, however, that an enterprise must necessarily make a detailed impairment calculation at the end of each interim period. Rather, an enterprise will assess the indications of significant impairment since the end of the most recent financial year to determine whether such a calculation is needed.

---

[6] AS 11 has been revised in 2003, and titled as 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchanges Rates'. The revised Standard is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[7] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

Appendix 4

Examples of the Use of Estimates

This Appendix, which is illustrative and does not form part of the Accounting Standard, provides examples to illustrate application of the principles in this Standard. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

1. **Provisions:** Determination of the appropriate amount of a provision (such as a provision for warranties, restructuring costs, gratuity, etc.) may be complex and often costly and time-consuming. Enterprises sometimes engage outside experts to assist in annual calculations. Making similar estimates at interim dates often involves updating the provision made in the preceding annual financial statements rather than engaging outside experts to do a new calculation.

2. **Contingencies:** Measurement of contingencies may involve obtaining opinions of legal experts or other advisers. Formal reports from independent experts are sometimes obtained with respect to contingencies. Such opinions about litigation, claims, assessments, and other contingencies and uncertainties may or may not be needed at interim dates.

3. **Specialised industries:** Because of complexity, costliness, and time involvement, interim period measurements in specialised industries might be less precise than at financial year end. An example is calculation of insurance reserves by insurance companies.

Accounting Standard (AS) 26
(issued 2002)

Intangible Assets

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-5**
DEFINITIONS	**6-18**
Intangible Assets	7-18
Identifiability	11-13
Control	14-17
Future Economic Benefits	18
RECOGNITION AND INITIAL MEASUREMENT OF AN INTANGIBLE ASSET	**19-54**
Separate Acquisition	24-26
Acquisition as Part of an Amalgamation	27-32
Acquisition by way of a Government Grant	33
Exchanges of Assets	34
Internally Generated Goodwill	35-37
Internally Generated Intangible Assets	38-54
Research Phase	41-43
Development Phase	44-51
Cost of an Internally Generated Intangible Asset	52-54

Continued../..

RECOGNITION OF AN EXPENSE **55-58**

Past Expenses not to be Recognised as an Asset 58

SUBSEQUENT EXPENDITURE **59-61**

MEASUREMENT SUBSEQUENT TO INITIAL RECOGNITION **62**

AMORTISATION **63-80**

Amortisation Period 63-71

Amortisation Method 72-74

Residual Value 75-77

Review of Amortisation Period and Amortisation Method 78-80

RECOVERABILITY OF THE CARRYING AMOUNT – IMPAIRMENT LOSSES **81-86**

RETIREMENTS AND DISPOSALS **87-89**

DISCLOSURE **90-98**

General 90-95

Research and Development Expenditure 96-97

Other Information 98

TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS **99-100**

APPENDICES

Accounting Standard (AS) 26*

(issued 2002)

Intangible Assets

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 26, 'Intangible Assets', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of expenditure incurred on intangible items during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003 and is mandatory in nature[2] from that date for the following:

---

* It may be noted that the Institute has issued an Announcement in 2003 titled 'Applicability of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, Intangible Assets, to Intangible Items' (published in 'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003, pp. 479). The Announcement deals with the issue as to what should be the treatment of the expenditure incurred on intangible items, which were treated as deferred revenue expenditure and ordinarily spread over a period of 3 to 5 years before AS 26 became mandatory and which do not meet the definition of an 'asset' as per AS 26. The full text of the above Announcement has been reproduced in the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.

It may also be noted that a limited revision to this Standard has been made in 2004, pursuant to which paragraph 1 of this Standard has been revised (see footnote 4). Pursuant to this limited revision, which comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2003, the above Announcement stands superseded to the extent it deals with VRS expenditure, from the aforesaid date (see 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2004, pp.1157).

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, the Accounting Standard comes into effect in respect of expenditure incurred on intangible items during accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 and is mandatory in nature from that date.

Earlier application of the Accounting Standard is encouraged.

In respect of intangible items appearing in the balance sheet as on the aforesaid date, i.e., 1-4-2003 or 1-4-2004, as the case may be, the Standard has limited application as stated in paragraph 99. From the date of this Standard becoming mandatory for the concerned enterprises, the following stand withdrawn:

(i) Accounting Standard (AS) 8, Accounting for Research and Development;

(ii) Accounting Standard (AS) 6, Depreciation Accounting, with respect to the amortisation (depreciation) of intangible assets; and

(iii) Accounting Standard (AS) 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets - paragraphs 16.3 to 16.7, 37 and 38.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe the accounting treatment for intangible assets that are not dealt with specifically in another Accounting Standard. This Statement requires an enterprise to recognise an intangible asset if, and only if, certain criteria are met. The Statement also specifies

how to measure the carrying amount of intangible assets and requires certain disclosures about intangible assets.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied by all enterprises in accounting for intangible assets, except:

(a) intangible assets that are covered by another Accounting Standard;

(b) financial assets[3];

(c) mineral rights and expenditure on the exploration for, or development and extraction of, minerals, oil, natural gas and similar non-regenerative resources; and

(d) intangible assets arising in insurance enterprises from contracts with policyholders.

[4]This Statement should not be applied to expenditure in respect of termination benefits[5] also.

2. If another Accounting Standard deals with a specific type of intangible asset, an enterprise applies that Accounting Standard instead of this Statement. For example, this Statement does not apply to:

[3] A financial asset is any asset that is:
(a) cash;
(b) a contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset from another enterprise;
(c) a contractual right to exchange financial instruments with another enterprise under conditions that are potentially favourable; or
(d) an ownership interest in another enterprise.

[4] The Council of the Institute decided to make a limited revision to AS 26 in 2004, pursuant to which the last sentence has been added to paragraph 1. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2003 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', April 2004, pp. 1157).

[5] Accounting Standard (AS) 15 (revised 2005), *Employee Benefits*, which comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2006, specifies the requirements relating to accounting for 'Termination Benefits'.

(a) intangible assets held by an enterprise for sale in the ordinary course of business (see AS 2, Valuation of Inventories, and AS 7, Accounting for Construction Contracts[6]);

(b) deferred tax assets (see AS 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income);

(c) leases that fall within the scope of AS 19, Leases; and

(d) goodwill arising on an amalgamation (see AS 14, Accounting for Amalgamations) and goodwill arising on consolidation (see AS 21, Consolidated Financial Statements).

3. This Statement applies to, among other things, expenditure on advertising, training, start-up, research and development activities. Research and development activities are directed to the development of knowledge. Therefore, although these activities may result in an asset with physical substance (for example, a prototype), the physical element of the asset is secondary to its intangible component, that is the knowledge embodied in it. This Statement also applies to rights under licensing agreements for items such as motion picture films, video recordings, plays, manuscripts, patents and copyrights. These items are excluded from the scope of AS 19.

4. In the case of a finance lease, the underlying asset may be either tangible or intangible. After initial recognition, a lessee deals with an intangible asset held under a finance lease under this Statement.

5. Exclusions from the scope of an Accounting Standard may occur if certain activities or transactions are so specialised that they give rise to accounting issues that may need to be dealt with in a different way. Such issues arise in the expenditure on the exploration for, or development and extraction of, oil, gas and mineral deposits in extractive industries and in the case of contracts between insurance enterprises and their policyholders. Therefore, this Statement does not apply to expenditure on such activities. However, this Statement applies to other intangible assets used (such as computer software), and other expenditure (such as start-up costs), in extractive industries or by insurance enterprises. Accounting issues of specialised nature also arise in respect of accounting for discount or premium

[6] This Standard has been revised and titled as 'Construction Contracts'. The revised AS 7 is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

relating to borrowings and ancillary costs incurred in connection with the arrangement of borrowings, share issue expenses and discount allowed on the issue of shares. Accordingly, this Statement does not apply to such items also.

Definitions

6. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

An intangible asset is an identifiable non-monetary asset, without physical substance, held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes.

An asset is a resource:

- ***(a) controlled by an enterprise as a result of past events; and***
- ***(b) from which future economic benefits are expected to flow to the enterprise.***

Monetary assets are money held and assets to be received in fixed or determinable amounts of money.

Non-monetary assets are assets other than monetary assets.

Research is original and planned investigation undertaken with the prospect of gaining new scientific or technical knowledge and understanding.

Development is the application of research findings or other knowledge to a plan or design for the production of new or substantially improved materials, devices, products, processes, systems or services prior to the commencement of commercial production or use.

Amortisation is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an intangible asset over its useful life.

Depreciable amount is the cost of an asset less its residual value.

***Useful life** is either:*

(a) the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the enterprise; or

(b) the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the enterprise.

***Residual value** is the amount which an enterprise expects to obtain for an asset at the end of its useful life after deducting the expected costs of disposal.*

***Fair value** of an asset is the amount for which that asset could be exchanged between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.*

*An **active market** is a market where all the following conditions exist:*

(a) the items traded within the market are homogeneous;

(b) willing buyers and sellers can normally be found at any time; and

(c) prices are available to the public.

*An **impairment loss** is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.*[7]

***Carrying amount** is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the balance sheet, net of any accumulated amortisation and accumulated impairment losses thereon.*

Intangible Assets

7. Enterprises frequently expend resources, or incur liabilities, on the acquisition, development, maintenance or enhancement of intangible resources such as scientific or technical knowledge, design and implementation of new processes or systems, licences, intellectual property,

[7] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

market knowledge and trademarks (including brand names and publishing titles). Common examples of items encompassed by these broad headings are computer software, patents, copyrights, motion picture films, customer lists, mortgage servicing rights, fishing licences, import quotas, franchises, customer or supplier relationships, customer loyalty, market share and marketing rights. Goodwill is another example of an item of intangible nature which either arises on acquisition or is internally generated.

8. Not all the items described in paragraph 7 will meet the definition of an intangible asset, that is, identifiability, control over a resource and expectation of future economic benefits flowing to the enterprise. If an item covered by this Statement does not meet the definition of an intangible asset, expenditure to acquire it or generate it internally is recognised as an expense when it is incurred. However, if the item is acquired in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase, it forms part of the goodwill recognised at the date of the amalgamation (see paragraph 55).

9. Some intangible assets may be contained in or on a physical substance such as a compact disk (in the case of computer software), legal documentation (in the case of a licence or patent) or film (in the case of motion pictures). The cost of the physical substance containing the intangible assets is usually not significant. Accordingly, the physical substance containing an intangible asset, though tangible in nature, is commonly treated as a part of the intangible asset contained in or on it.

10. In some cases, an asset may incorporate both intangible and tangible elements that are, in practice, inseparable. In determining whether such an asset should be treated under AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets, or as an intangible asset under this Statement, judgement is required to assess as to which element is predominant. For example, computer software for a computer controlled machine tool that cannot operate without that specific software is an integral part of the related hardware and it is treated as a fixed asset. The same applies to the operating system of a computer. Where the software is not an integral part of the related hardware, computer software is treated as an intangible asset.

Identifiability

11. The definition of an intangible asset requires that an intangible asset be identifiable. To be identifiable, it is necessary that the intangible asset is clearly distinguished from goodwill. Goodwill arising on an amalgamation in

the nature of purchase represents a payment made by the acquirer in anticipation of future economic benefits. The future economic benefits may result from synergy between the identifiable assets acquired or from assets which, individually, do not qualify for recognition in the financial statements but for which the acquirer is prepared to make a payment in the amalgamation.

12. An intangible asset can be clearly distinguished from goodwill if the asset is separable. An asset is separable if the enterprise could rent, sell, exchange or distribute the specific future economic benefits attributable to the asset without also disposing of future economic benefits that flow from other assets used in the same revenue earning activity.

13. Separability is not a necessary condition for identifiability since an enterprise may be able to identify an asset in some other way. For example, if an intangible asset is acquired with a group of assets, the transaction may involve the transfer of legal rights that enable an enterprise to identify the intangible asset. Similarly, if an internal project aims to create legal rights for the enterprise, the nature of these rights may assist the enterprise in identifying an underlying internally generated intangible asset. Also, even if an asset generates future economic benefits only in combination with other assets, the asset is identifiable if the enterprise can identify the future economic benefits that will flow from the asset.

Control

14. An enterprise controls an asset if the enterprise has the power to obtain the future economic benefits flowing from the underlying resource and also can restrict the access of others to those benefits. The capacity of an enterprise to control the future economic benefits from an intangible asset would normally stem from legal rights that are enforceable in a court of law. In the absence of legal rights, it is more difficult to demonstrate control. However, legal enforceability of a right is not a necessary condition for control since an enterprise may be able to control the future economic benefits in some other way.

15. Market and technical knowledge may give rise to future economic benefits. An enterprise controls those benefits if, for example, the knowledge is protected by legal rights such as copyrights, a restraint of trade agreement (where permitted) or by a legal duty on employees to maintain confidentiality.

16. An enterprise may have a team of skilled staff and may be able to identify incremental staff skills leading to future economic benefits from training. The enterprise may also expect that the staff will continue to make their skills available to the enterprise. However, usually an enterprise has insufficient control over the expected future economic benefits arising from a team of skilled staff and from training to consider that these items meet the definition of an intangible asset. For a similar reason, specific management or technical talent is unlikely to meet the definition of an intangible asset, unless it is protected by legal rights to use it and to obtain the future economic benefits expected from it, and it also meets the other parts of the definition.

17. An enterprise may have a portfolio of customers or a market share and expect that, due to its efforts in building customer relationships and loyalty, the customers will continue to trade with the enterprise. However, in the absence of legal rights to protect, or other ways to control, the relationships with customers or the loyalty of the customers to the enterprise, the enterprise usually has insufficient control over the economic benefits from customer relationships and loyalty to consider that such items (portfolio of customers, market shares, customer relationships, customer loyalty) meet the definition of intangible assets.

Future Economic Benefits

18. The future economic benefits flowing from an intangible asset may include revenue from the sale of products or services, cost savings, or other benefits resulting from the use of the asset by the enterprise. For example, the use of intellectual property in a production process may reduce future production costs rather than increase future revenues.

Recognition and Initial Measurement of an Intangible Asset

19. The recognition of an item as an intangible asset requires an enterprise to demonstrate that the item meets the:

(a) definition of an intangible asset (see paragraphs 6-18); and

(b) recognition criteria set out in this Statement (see paragraphs 20-54).

20. An intangible asset should be recognised if, and only if:

(a) it is probable that the future economic benefits that are attributable to the asset will flow to the enterprise; and

(b) the cost of the asset can be measured reliably.

21. An enterprise should assess the probability of future economic benefits using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.

22. An enterprise uses judgement to assess the degree of certainty attached to the flow of future economic benefits that are attributable to the use of the asset on the basis of the evidence available at the time of initial recognition, giving greater weight to external evidence.

23. An intangible asset should be measured initially at cost.

Separate Acquisition

24. If an intangible asset is acquired separately, the cost of the intangible asset can usually be measured reliably. This is particularly so when the purchase consideration is in the form of cash or other monetary assets.

25. The cost of an intangible asset comprises its purchase price, including any import duties and other taxes (other than those subsequently recoverable by the enterprise from the taxing authorities), and any directly attributable expenditure on making the asset ready for its intended use. Directly attributable expenditure includes, for example, professional fees for legal services. Any trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost.

26. If an intangible asset is acquired in exchange for shares or other securities of the reporting enterprise, the asset is recorded at its fair value, or the fair value of the securities issued, whichever is more clearly evident.

Acquisition as Part of an Amalgamation

27. An intangible asset acquired in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase is accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 14,

Accounting for Amalgamations. Where in preparing the financial statements of the transferee company, the consideration is allocated to individual identifiable assets and liabilities on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation, paragraphs 28 to 32 of this Statement need to be considered.

28. Judgement is required to determine whether the cost (i.e. fair value) of an intangible asset acquired in an amalgamation can be measured with sufficient reliability for the purpose of separate recognition. Quoted market prices in an active market provide the most reliable measurement of fair value. The appropriate market price is usually the current bid price. If current bid prices are unavailable, the price of the most recent similar transaction may provide a basis from which to estimate fair value, provided that there has not been a significant change in economic circumstances between the transaction date and the date at which the asset's fair value is estimated.

29. If no active market exists for an asset, its cost reflects the amount that the enterprise would have paid, at the date of the acquisition, for the asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable and willing parties, based on the best information available. In determining this amount, an enterprise considers the outcome of recent transactions for similar assets.

30. Certain enterprises that are regularly involved in the purchase and sale of unique intangible assets have developed techniques for estimating their fair values indirectly. These techniques may be used for initial measurement of an intangible asset acquired in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase if their objective is to estimate fair value as defined in this Statement and if they reflect current transactions and practices in the industry to which the asset belongs. These techniques include, where appropriate, applying multiples reflecting current market transactions to certain indicators driving the profitability of the asset (such as revenue, market shares, operating profit, etc.) or discounting estimated future net cash flows from the asset.

31. In accordance with this Statement:

(a) a transferee recognises an intangible asset that meets the recognition criteria in paragraphs 20 and 21, even if that intangible asset had not been recognised in the financial statements of the transferor; and

(b) if the cost (i.e. fair value) of an intangible asset acquired as part

of an amalgamation in the nature of purchase cannot be measured reliably, that asset is not recognised as a separate intangible asset but is included in goodwill (see paragraph 55).

32. Unless there is an active market for an intangible asset acquired in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase, the cost initially recognised for the intangible asset is restricted to an amount that does not create or increase any capital reserve arising at the date of the amalgamation.

Acquisition by way of a Government Grant

33. In some cases, an intangible asset may be acquired free of charge, or for nominal consideration, by way of a government grant. This may occur when a government transfers or allocates to an enterprise intangible assets such as airport landing rights, licences to operate radio or television stations, import licences or quotas or rights to access other restricted resources. AS 12, Accounting for Government Grants, requires that government grants in the form of non-monetary assets, given at a concessional rate should be accounted for on the basis of their acquisition cost. AS 12 also requires that in case a non-monetary asset is given free of cost, it should be recorded at a nominal value. Accordingly, intangible asset acquired free of charge, or for nominal consideration, by way of government grant is recognised at a nominal value or at the acquisition cost, as appropriate; any expenditure that is directly attributable to making the asset ready for its intended use is also included in the cost of the asset.

Exchanges of Assets

34. An intangible asset may be acquired in exchange or part exchange for another asset. In such a case, the cost of the asset acquired is determined in accordance with the principles laid down in this regard in AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets.

Internally Generated Goodwill

35. Internally generated goodwill should not be recognised as an asset.

36. In some cases, expenditure is incurred to generate future economic benefits, but it does not result in the creation of an intangible asset that meets

the recognition criteria in this Statement. Such expenditure is often described as contributing to internally generated goodwill. Internally generated goodwill is not recognised as an asset because it is not an identifiable resource controlled by the enterprise that can be measured reliably at cost.

37. Differences between the market value of an enterprise and the carrying amount of its identifiable net assets at any point in time may be due to a range of factors that affect the value of the enterprise. However, such differences cannot be considered to represent the cost of intangible assets controlled by the enterprise.

Internally Generated Intangible Assets

38. It is sometimes difficult to assess whether an internally generated intangible asset qualifies for recognition. It is often difficult to:

(a) identify whether, and the point of time when, there is an identifiable asset that will generate probable future economic benefits; and

(b) determine the cost of the asset reliably. In some cases, the cost of generating an intangible asset internally cannot be distinguished from the cost of maintaining or enhancing the enterprise's internally generated goodwill or of running day-to-day operations.

Therefore, in addition to complying with the general requirements for the recognition and initial measurement of an intangible asset, an enterprise applies the requirements and guidance in paragraphs 39-54 below to all internally generated intangible assets.

39. To assess whether an internally generated intangible asset meets the criteria for recognition, an enterprise classifies the generation of the asset into:

(a) a research phase; and

(b) a development phase.

Although the terms 'research' and 'development' are defined, the terms 'research phase' and 'development phase' have a broader meaning for the purpose of this Statement.

40. If an enterprise cannot distinguish the research phase from the development phase of an internal project to create an intangible asset, the enterprise treats the expenditure on that project as if it were incurred in the research phase only.

Research Phase

41. No intangible asset arising from research (or from the research phase of an internal project) should be recognised. Expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) should be recognised as an expense when it is incurred.

42. This Statement takes the view that, in the research phase of a project, an enterprise cannot demonstrate that an intangible asset exists from which future economic benefits are probable. Therefore, this expenditure is recognised as an expense when it is incurred.

43. Examples of research activities are:

(a) activities aimed at obtaining new knowledge;

(b) the search for, evaluation and final selection of, applications of research findings or other knowledge;

(c) the search for alternatives for materials, devices, products, processes, systems or services; and

(d) the formulation, design, evaluation and final selection of possible alternatives for new or improved materials, devices, products, processes, systems or services.

Development Phase

44. An intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) should be recognised if, and only if, an enterprise can demonstrate all of the following:

(a) the technical feasibility of completing the intangible asset so that it will be available for use or sale;

(b) its intention to complete the intangible asset and use or sell it;

(c) its ability to use or sell the intangible asset;

(d) how the intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits. Among other things, the enterprise should demonstrate the existence of a market for the output of the intangible asset or the intangible asset itself or, if it is to be used internally, the usefulness of the intangible asset;

(e) the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the intangible asset; and

(f) its ability to measure the expenditure attributable to the intangible asset during its development reliably.

45. In the development phase of a project, an enterprise can, in some instances, identify an intangible asset and demonstrate that future economic benefits from the asset are probable. This is because the development phase of a project is further advanced than the research phase.

46. Examples of development activities are:

(a) the design, construction and testing of pre-production or pre-use prototypes and models;

(b) the design of tools, jigs, moulds and dies involving new technology;

(c) the design, construction and operation of a pilot plant that is not of a scale economically feasible for commercial production; and

(d) the design, construction and testing of a chosen alternative for new or improved materials, devices, products, processes, systems or services.

47. To demonstrate how an intangible asset will generate probable future economic benefits, an enterprise assesses the future economic benefits to be received from the asset using the principles in Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[8]. If the asset will generate economic benefits only in

[8] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

combination with other assets, the enterprise applies the concept of cash-generating units as set out in Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets.

48. Availability of resources to complete, use and obtain the benefits from an intangible asset can be demonstrated by, for example, a business plan showing the technical, financial and other resources needed and the enterprise's ability to secure those resources. In certain cases, an enterprise demonstrates the availability of external finance by obtaining a lender's indication of its willingness to fund the plan.

49. An enterprise's costing systems can often measure reliably the cost of generating an intangible asset internally, such as salary and other expenditure incurred in securing copyrights or licences or developing computer software.

50. Internally generated brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists and items similar in substance should not be recognised as intangible assets.

51. This Statement takes the view that expenditure on internally generated brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists and items similar in substance cannot be distinguished from the cost of developing the business as a whole. Therefore, such items are not recognised as intangible assets.

Cost of an Internally Generated Intangible Asset

52. The cost of an internally generated intangible asset for the purpose of paragraph 23 is the sum of expenditure incurred from the time when the intangible asset first meets the recognition criteria in paragraphs 20-21 and 44. Paragraph 58 prohibits reinstatement of expenditure recognised as an expense in previous annual financial statements or interim financial reports.

53. The cost of an internally generated intangible asset comprises all expenditure that can be directly attributed, or allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis, to creating, producing and making the asset ready for its intended use. The cost includes, if applicable:

(a) expenditure on materials and services used or consumed in generating the intangible asset;

(b) the salaries, wages and other employment related costs of personnel directly engaged in generating the asset;

(c) any expenditure that is directly attributable to generating the asset, such as fees to register a legal right and the amortisation of patents and licences that are used to generate the asset; and

(d) overheads that are necessary to generate the asset and that can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the asset (for example, an allocation of the depreciation of fixed assets, insurance premium and rent). Allocations of overheads are made on bases similar to those used in allocating overheads to inventories (see AS 2, Valuation of Inventories). AS 16, Borrowing Costs, establishes criteria for the recognition of interest as a component of the cost of a qualifying asset. These criteria are also applied for the recognition of interest as a component of the cost of an internally generated intangible asset.

54. The following are not components of the cost of an internally generated intangible asset:

(a) selling, administrative and other general overhead expenditure unless this expenditure can be directly attributed to making the asset ready for use;

(b) clearly identified inefficiencies and initial operating losses incurred before an asset achieves planned performance; and

(c) expenditure on training the staff to operate the asset.

Example Illustrating Paragraph 52

An enterprise is developing a new production process. During the year 20X1, expenditure incurred was Rs. 10 lakhs, of which Rs. 9 lakhs was incurred before 1 December 20X1 and 1 lakh was incurred between 1 December 20X1 and 31 December 20X1. The enterprise is able to demonstrate that, at 1 December 20X1, the production process met the criteria for recognition as an intangible asset. The recoverable amount of the know-how embodied in the process (including future cash outflows to complete the process before it is available for use) is estimated to be Rs. 5 lakhs.

At the end of 20X1, the production process is recognised as an intangible asset at a cost of Rs. 1 lakh (expenditure incurred since the

date when the recognition criteria were met, that is, 1 December 20X1). The Rs. 9 lakhs expenditure incurred before 1 December 20X1 is recognised as an expense because the recognition criteria were not met until 1 December 20X1. This expenditure will never form part of the cost of the production process recognised in the balance sheet.

During the year 20X2, expenditure incurred is Rs. 20 lakhs. At the end of 20X2, the recoverable amount of the know-how embodied in the process (including future cash outflows to complete the process before it is available for use) is estimated to be Rs. 19 lakhs.

At the end of the year 20X2, the cost of the production process is Rs. 21 lakhs (Rs. 1 lakh expenditure recognised at the end of 20X1 plus Rs. 20 lakhs expenditure recognised in 20X2). The enterprise recognises an impairment loss of Rs. 2 lakhs to adjust the carrying amount of the process before impairment loss (Rs. 21 lakhs) to its recoverable amount (Rs. 19 lakhs). This impairment loss will be reversed in a subsequent period if the requirements for the reversal of an impairment loss in Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[9], are met.

Recognition of an Expense

55. Expenditure on an intangible item should be recognised as an expense when it is incurred unless:

(a) it forms part of the cost of an intangible asset that meets the recognition criteria (see paragraphs 19-54); or

(b) the item is acquired in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase and cannot be recognised as an intangible asset. If this is the case, this expenditure (included in the cost of acquisition) should form part of the amount attributed to goodwill (capital reserve) at the date of acquisition (see AS 14, Accounting for Amalgamations).

56. In some cases, expenditure is incurred to provide future economic benefits to an enterprise, but no intangible asset or other asset is acquired or created that can be recognised. In these cases, the expenditure is

[9] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

recognised as an expense when it is incurred. For example, expenditure on research is always recognised as an expense when it is incurred (see paragraph 41). Examples of other expenditure that is recognised as an expense when it is incurred include:

(a) expenditure on start-up activities (start-up costs), unless this expenditure is included in the cost of an item of fixed asset under AS 10. Start-up costs may consist of preliminary expenses incurred in establishing a legal entity such as legal and secretarial costs, expenditure to open a new facility or business (pre-opening costs) or expenditures for commencing new operations or launching new products or processes (pre-operating costs);

(b) expenditure on training activities;

(c) expenditure on advertising and promotional activities; and

(d) expenditure on relocating or re-organising part or all of an enterprise.

57. Paragraph 55 does not apply to payments for the delivery of goods or services made in advance of the delivery of goods or the rendering of services. Such prepayments are recognised as assets.

Past Expenses not to be Recognised as an Asset

58. Expenditure on an intangible item that was initially recognised as an expense by a reporting enterprise in previous annual financial statements or interim financial reports should not be recognised as part of the cost of an intangible asset at a later date.

Subsequent Expenditure

59. Subsequent expenditure on an intangible asset after its purchase or its completion should be recognised as an expense when it is incurred unless:

(a) it is probable that the expenditure will enable the asset to generate future economic benefits in excess of its originally assessed standard of performance; and

(b) the expenditure can be measured and attributed to the asset reliably.

If these conditions are met, the subsequent expenditure should be added to the cost of the intangible asset.

60. Subsequent expenditure on a recognised intangible asset is recognised as an expense if this expenditure is required to maintain the asset at its originally assessed standard of performance. The nature of intangible assets is such that, in many cases, it is not possible to determine whether subsequent expenditure is likely to enhance or maintain the economic benefits that will flow to the enterprise from those assets. In addition, it is often difficult to attribute such expenditure directly to a particular intangible asset rather than the business as a whole. Therefore, only rarely will expenditure incurred after the initial recognition of a purchased intangible asset or after completion of an internally generated intangible asset result in additions to the cost of the intangible asset.

61. Consistent with paragraph 50, subsequent expenditure on brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists and items similar in substance (whether externally purchased or internally generated) is always recognised as an expense to avoid the recognition of internally generated goodwill.

Measurement Subsequent to Initial Recognition

62. After initial recognition, an intangible asset should be carried at its cost less any accumulated amortisation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Amortisation

Amortisation Period

63. The depreciable amount of an intangible asset should be allocated on a systematic basis over the best estimate of its useful life. There is a rebuttable presumption that the useful life of an intangible asset will not exceed ten years from the date when the asset is available for use. Amortisation should commence when the asset is available for use.

64. As the future economic benefits embodied in an intangible asset are

consumed over time, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to reflect that consumption. This is achieved by systematic allocation of the cost of the asset, less any residual value, as an expense over the asset's useful life. Amortisation is recognised whether or not there has been an increase in, for example, the asset's fair value or recoverable amount. Many factors need to be considered in determining the useful life of an intangible asset including:

(a) the expected usage of the asset by the enterprise and whether the asset could be efficiently managed by another management team;

(b) typical product life cycles for the asset and public information on estimates of useful lives of similar types of assets that are used in a similar way;

(c) technical, technological or other types of obsolescence;

(d) the stability of the industry in which the asset operates and changes in the market demand for the products or services output from the asset;

(e) expected actions by competitors or potential competitors;

(f) the level of maintenance expenditure required to obtain the expected future economic benefits from the asset and the company's ability and intent to reach such a level;

(g) the period of control over the asset and legal or similar limits on the use of the asset, such as the expiry dates of related leases; and

(h) whether the useful life of the asset is dependent on the useful life of other assets of the enterprise.

65. Given the history of rapid changes in technology, computer software and many other intangible assets are susceptible to technological obsolescence. Therefore, it is likely that their useful life will be short.

66. Estimates of the useful life of an intangible asset generally become less reliable as the length of the useful life increases. This Statement adopts a presumption that the useful life of intangible assets is unlikely to exceed ten years.

67. In some cases, there may be persuasive evidence that the useful life of an intangible asset will be a specific period longer than ten years. In these cases, the presumption that the useful life generally does not exceed ten years is rebutted and the enterprise:

(a) amortises the intangible asset over the best estimate of its useful life;

(b) estimates the recoverable amount of the intangible asset at least annually in order to identify any impairment loss (see paragraph 83); and

(c) discloses the reasons why the presumption is rebutted and the factor(s) that played a significant role in determining the useful life of the asset (see paragraph 94(a)).

Examples

A. An enterprise has purchased an exclusive right to generate hydro-electric power for sixty years. The costs of generating hydro-electric power are much lower than the costs of obtaining power from alternative sources. It is expected that the geographical area surrounding the power station will demand a significant amount of power from the power station for at least sixty years.

The enterprise amortises the right to generate power over sixty years, unless there is evidence that its useful life is shorter.

B. An enterprise has purchased an exclusive right to operate a toll motorway for thirty years. There is no plan to construct alternative routes in the area served by the motorway. It is expected that this motorway will be in use for at least thirty years.

The enterprise amortises the right to operate the motorway over thirty years, unless there is evidence that its useful life is shorter.

68. The useful life of an intangible asset may be very long but it is always finite. Uncertainty justifies estimating the useful life of an intangible asset on a prudent basis, but it does not justify choosing a life that is unrealistically short.

69. If control over the future economic benefits from an intangible

asset is achieved through legal rights that have been granted for a finite period, the useful life of the intangible asset should not exceed the period of the legal rights unless:

(a) the legal rights are renewable; and

(b) renewal is virtually certain.

70. There may be both economic and legal factors influencing the useful life of an intangible asset: economic factors determine the period over which future economic benefits will be generated; legal factors may restrict the period over which the enterprise controls access to these benefits. The useful life is the shorter of the periods determined by these factors.

71. The following factors, among others, indicate that renewal of a legal right is virtually certain:

(a) the fair value of the intangible asset is not expected to reduce as the initial expiry date approaches, or is not expected to reduce by more than the cost of renewing the underlying right;

(b) there is evidence (possibly based on past experience) that the legal rights will be renewed; and

(c) there is evidence that the conditions necessary to obtain the renewal of the legal right (if any) will be satisfied.

Amortisation Method

72. The amortisation method used should reflect the pattern in which the asset's economic benefits are consumed by the enterprise. If that pattern cannot be determined reliably, the straight-line method should be used. The amortisation charge for each period should be recognised as an expense unless another Accounting Standard permits or requires it to be included in the carrying amount of another asset.

73. A variety of amortisation methods can be used to allocate the depreciable amount of an asset on a systematic basis over its useful life. These methods include the straight-line method, the diminishing balance method and the unit of production method. The method used for an asset is selected based on the expected pattern of consumption of economic benefits

and is consistently applied from period to period, unless there is a change in the expected pattern of consumption of economic benefits to be derived from that asset. There will rarely, if ever, be persuasive evidence to support an amortisation method for intangible assets that results in a lower amount of accumulated amortisation than under the straight-line method.

74. Amortisation is usually recognised as an expense. However, sometimes, the economic benefits embodied in an asset are absorbed by the enterprise in producing other assets rather than giving rise to an expense. In these cases, the amortisation charge forms part of the cost of the other asset and is included in its carrying amount. For example, the amortisation of intangible assets used in a production process is included in the carrying amount of inventories (see AS 2, Valuation of Inventories).

Residual Value

75. The residual value of an intangible asset should be assumed to be zero unless:

(a) there is a commitment by a third party to purchase the asset at the end of its useful life; or

(b) there is an active market for the asset and:

(i) residual value can be determined by reference to that market; and

(ii) it is probable that such a market will exist at the end of the asset's useful life.

76. A residual value other than zero implies that an enterprise expects to dispose of the intangible asset before the end of its economic life.

77. The residual value is estimated using prices prevailing at the date of acquisition of the asset, for the sale of a similar asset that has reached the end of its estimated useful life and that has operated under conditions similar to those in which the asset will be used. The residual value is not subsequently increased for changes in prices or value.

Review of Amortisation Period and Amortisation Method

78. The amortisation period and the amortisation method should be reviewed at least at each financial year end. If the expected useful life of the asset is significantly different from previous estimates, the amortisation period should be changed accordingly. If there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of economic benefits from the asset, the amortisation method should be changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such changes should be accounted for in accordance with AS 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies.

79. During the life of an intangible asset, it may become apparent that the estimate of its useful life is inappropriate. For example, the useful life may be extended by subsequent expenditure that improves the condition of the asset beyond its originally assessed standard of performance. Also, the recognition of an impairment loss may indicate that the amortisation period needs to be changed.

80. Over time, the pattern of future economic benefits expected to flow to an enterprise from an intangible asset may change. For example, it may become apparent that a diminishing balance method of amortisation is appropriate rather than a straight-line method. Another example is if use of the rights represented by a licence is deferred pending action on other components of the business plan. In this case, economic benefits that flow from the asset may not be received until later periods.

Recoverability of the Carrying Amount—Impairment Losses

81. To determine whether an intangible asset is impaired, an enterprise applies Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[10]. That Standard explains how an enterprise reviews the carrying amount of its assets, how it determines the recoverable amount of an asset and when it recognises or reverses an impairment loss.

[10] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

82. If an impairment loss occurs before the end of the first annual accounting period commencing after acquisition for an intangible asset acquired in an amalgamation in the nature of purchase, the impairment loss is recognised as an adjustment to both the amount assigned to the intangible asset and the goodwill (capital reserve) recognised at the date of the amalgamation. However, if the impairment loss relates to specific events or changes in circumstances occurring after the date of acquisition, the impairment loss is recognised under Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets and not as an adjustment to the amount assigned to the goodwill (capital reserve) recognised at the date of acquisition.

83. In addition to the requirements of Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets, an enterprise should estimate the recoverable amount of the following intangible assets at least at each financial year end even if there is no indication that the asset is impaired:

(a) an intangible asset that is not yet available for use; and

(b) an intangible asset that is amortised over a period exceeding ten years from the date when the asset is available for use.

The recoverable amount should be determined under Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets and impairment losses recognised accordingly.

84. The ability of an intangible asset to generate sufficient future economic benefits to recover its cost is usually subject to great uncertainty until the asset is available for use. Therefore, this Statement requires an enterprise to test for impairment, at least annually, the carrying amount of an intangible asset that is not yet available for use.

85. It is sometimes difficult to identify whether an intangible asset may be impaired because, among other things, there is not necessarily any obvious evidence of obsolescence. This difficulty arises particularly if the asset has a long useful life. As a consequence, this Statement requires, as a minimum, an annual calculation of the recoverable amount of an intangible asset if its useful life exceeds ten years from the date when it becomes available for use.

86. The requirement for an annual impairment test of an intangible asset applies whenever the current total estimated useful life of the asset exceeds ten years from when it became available for use. Therefore, if the useful

life of an intangible asset was estimated to be less than ten years at initial recognition, but the useful life is extended by subsequent expenditure to exceed ten years from when the asset became available for use, an enterprise performs the impairment test required under paragraph 83(b) and also makes the disclosure required under paragraph 94(a).

Retirements and Disposals

87. An intangible asset should be derecognised (eliminated from the balance sheet) on disposal or when no future economic benefits are expected from its use and subsequent disposal.

88. Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an intangible asset should be determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and should be recognised as income or expense in the statement of profit and loss.

89. An intangible asset that is retired from active use and held for disposal is carried at its carrying amount at the date when the asset is retired from active use. At least at each financial year end, an enterprise tests the asset for impairment under Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[11], and recognises any impairment loss accordingly.

Disclosure

General

90. The financial statements should disclose the following for each class of intangible assets, distinguishing between internally generated intangible assets and other intangible assets:

(a) the useful lives or the amortisation rates used;

(b) the amortisation methods used;

(c) the gross carrying amount and the accumulated amortisation (aggregated with accumulated impairment losses) at the beginning and end of the period;

[11] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

(d) a reconciliation of the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period showing:

(i) additions, indicating separately those from internal development and through amalgamation;

(ii) retirements and disposals;

(iii) impairment losses recognised in the statement of profit and loss during the period (if any);

(iv) impairment losses reversed in the statement of profit and loss during the period (if any);

(v) amortisation recognised during the period; and

(vi) other changes in the carrying amount during the period.

91. A class of intangible assets is a grouping of assets of a similar nature and use in an enterprise's operations. Examples of separate classes may include:

(a) brand names;

(b) mastheads and publishing titles;

(c) computer software;

(d) licences and franchises;

(e) copyrights, and patents and other industrial property rights, service and operating rights;

(f) recipes, formulae, models, designs and prototypes; and

(g) intangible assets under development.

The classes mentioned above are disaggregated (aggregated) into smaller (larger) classes if this results in more relevant information for the users of the financial statements.

92. An enterprise discloses information on impaired intangible assets under

Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[12] in addition to the information required by paragraph 90(d)(iii) and (iv).

93. An enterprise discloses the change in an accounting estimate or accounting policy such as that arising from changes in the amortisation method, the amortisation period or estimated residual values, in accordance with AS 5, Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies.

94. The financial statements should also disclose:

(a) if an intangible asset is amortised over more than ten years, the reasons why it is presumed that the useful life of an intangible asset will exceed ten years from the date when the asset is available for use. In giving these reasons, the enterprise should describe the factor(s) that played a significant role in determining the useful life of the asset;

(b) a description, the carrying amount and remaining amortisation period of any individual intangible asset that is material to the financial statements of the enterprise as a whole;

(c) the existence and carrying amounts of intangible assets whose title is restricted and the carrying amounts of intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities; and

(d) the amount of commitments for the acquisition of intangible assets.

95. When an enterprise describes the factor(s) that played a significant role in determining the useful life of an intangible asset that is amortised over more than ten years, the enterprise considers the list of factors in paragraph 64.

Research and Development Expenditure

96. The financial statements should disclose the aggregate amount of research and development expenditure recognised as an expense during the period.

[12] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

97. Research and development expenditure comprises all expenditure that is directly attributable to research or development activities or that can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to such activities (see paragraphs 53-54 for guidance on the type of expenditure to be included for the purpose of the disclosure requirement in paragraph 96).

Other Information

98. An enterprise is encouraged, but not required, to give a description of any fully amortised intangible asset that is still in use.

Transitional Provisions

99. Where, on the date of this Statement coming into effect, an enterprise is following an accounting policy of not amortising an intangible item or amortising an intangible item over a period longer than the period determined under paragraph 63 of this Statement and the period determined under paragraph 63 has expired on the date of this Statement coming into effect, the carrying amount appearing in the balance sheet in respect of that item should be eliminated with a corresponding adjustment to the opening balance of revenue reserves.

In the event the period determined under paragraph 63 has not expired on the date of this Statement coming into effect and:

- ***(a) if the enterprise is following an accounting policy of not amortising an intangible item, the carrying amount of the intangible item should be restated, as if the accumulated amortisation had always been determined under this Statement, with the corresponding adjustment to the opening balance of revenue reserves. The restated carrying amount should be amortised over the balance of the period as determined in paragraph 63.***

- ***(b) if the remaining period as per the accounting policy followed by the enterprise:***

    - ***(i) is shorter as compared to the balance of the period determined under paragraph 63, the carrying amount of the intangible item should be amortised over the***

remaining period as per the accounting policy followed by the enterprise,

(ii) is longer as compared to the balance of the period determined under paragraph 63, the carrying amount of the intangible item should be restated, as if the accumulated amortisation had always been determined under this Statement, with the corresponding adjustment to the opening balance of revenue reserves. The restated carrying amount should be amortised over the balance of the period as determined in paragraph 63.[13]

100. Appendix B illustrates the application of paragraph 99.

[13] See also footnote marked '∗' on page 503.

Appendix A

This Appendix, which is illustrative and does not form part of the Accounting Standard, provides illustrative application of the principles laid down in the Standard to internal use software and web-site costs. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

I. Illustrative Application of the Accounting Standard to Internal Use Computer Software

Computer software for internal use can be internally generated or acquired.

Internally Generated Computer Software

1. Internally generated computer software for internal use is developed or modified internally by the enterprise solely to meet the needs of the enterprise and at no stage it is planned to sell it.

2. The stages of development of internally generated software may be categorised into the following two phases:

- Preliminary project stage, i.e., the research phase
- Development stage

Preliminary project stage

3. At the preliminary project stage the internally generated software should not be recognised as an asset. Expenditure incurred in the preliminary project stage should be recognised as an expense when it is incurred. The reason for such a treatment is that at this stage of the software project an enterprise can not demonstrate that an asset exists from which future economic benefits are probable.

4. When a computer software project is in the preliminary project stage, enterprises are likely to:

(a) Make strategic decisions to allocate resources between alternative projects at a given point in time. For example, should programmers

develop a new payroll system or direct their efforts toward correcting existing problems in an operating payroll system.

(b) Determine the performance requirements (that is, what it is that they need the software to do) and systems requirements for the computer software project it has proposed to undertake.

(c) Explore alternative means of achieving specified performance requirements. For example, should an entity make or buy the software. Should the software run on a mainframe or a client server system.

(d) Determine that the technology needed to achieve performance requirements exists.

(e) Select a consultant to assist in the development and/or installation of the software.

Development Stage

5. An internally generated software arising at the development stage should be recognised as an asset if, and only if, an enterprise can demonstrate all of the following:

(a) the technical feasibility of completing the internally generated software so that it will be available for internal use;

(b) the intention of the enterprise to complete the internally generated software and use it to perform the functions intended. For example, the intention to complete the internally generated software can be demonstrated if the enterprise commits to the funding of the software project;

(c) the ability of the enterprise to use the software;

(d) how the software will generate probable future economic benefits. Among other things, the enterprise should demonstrate the usefulness of the software;

(e) the availability of adequate technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use the software; and

(f) the ability of the enterprise to measure the expenditure attributable to the software during its development reliably.

6. Examples of development activities in respect of internally generated software include:

(a) Design including detailed program design - which is the process of detail design of computer software that takes product function, feature, and technical requirements to their most detailed, logical form and is ready for coding.

(b) Coding which includes generating detailed instructions in a computer language to carry out the requirements described in the detail program design. The coding of computer software may begin prior to, concurrent with, or subsequent to the completion of the detail program design.

At the end of these stages of the development activity, the enterprise has a working model, which is an operative version of the computer software capable of performing all the major planned functions, and is ready for initial testing ("beta" versions).

(c) Testing which is the process of performing the steps necessary to determine whether the coded computer software product meets function, feature, and technical performance requirements set forth in the product design.

At the end of the testing process, the enterprise has a master version of the internal use software, which is a completed version together with the related user documentation and the training materials.

Cost of internally generated software

7. The cost of an internally generated software is the sum of the expenditure incurred from the time when the software first met the recognition criteria for an intangible asset as stated in paragraphs 20 and 21 of this Statement and paragraph 5 above. An expenditure which did not meet the recognition criteria as aforesaid and expensed in an earlier financial statements should not be reinstated if the recognition criteria are met later.

8. The cost of an internally generated software comprises all expenditure that can be directly attributed or allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to create the software for its intended use. The cost include:

(a) expenditure on materials and services used or consumed in developing the software;

(b) the salaries, wages and other employment related costs of personnel directly engaged in developing the software;

(c) any expenditure that is directly attributable to generating software; and

(d) overheads that are necessary to generate the software and that can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the software (For example, an allocation of the depreciation of fixed assets, insurance premium and rent). Allocation of overheads are made on basis similar to those used in allocating the overhead to inventories.

9. The following are not components of the cost of an internally generated software:

(a) selling, administration and other general overhead expenditure unless this expenditure can be directly attributable to the development of the software;

(b) clearly identified inefficiencies and initial operating losses incurred before software achieves the planned performance; and

(c) expenditure on training the staff to use the internally generated software.

Software Acquired for Internal Use

10. The cost of a software acquired for internal use should be recognised as an asset if it meets the recognition criteria prescribed in paragraphs 20 and 21 of this Statement.

11. The cost of a software purchased for internal use comprises its purchase price, including any import duties and other taxes (other than those

subsequently recoverable by the enterprise from the taxing authorities) and any directly attributable expenditure on making the software ready for its use. Any trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. In the determination of cost, matters stated in paragraphs 24 to 34 of the Statement need to be considered, as appropriate.

Subsequent expenditure

12. Enterprises may incur considerable cost in modifying existing software systems. Subsequent expenditure on software after its purchase or its completion should be recognised as an expense when it is incurred unless:

(a) it is probable that the expenditure will enable the software to generate future economic benefits in excess of its originally assessed standards of performance; and

(b) the expenditure can be measured and attributed to the software reliably.

If these conditions are met, the subsequent expenditure should be added to the carrying amount of the software. Costs incurred in order to restore or maintain the future economic benefits that an enterprise can expect from the originally assessed standard of performance of existing software systems is recognised as an expense when, and only when, the restoration or maintenance work is carried out.

Amortisation period

13. The depreciable amount of a software should be allocated on a systematic basis over the best estimate of its useful life. The amortisation should commence when the software is available for use.

14. As per this Statement, there is a rebuttable presumption that the useful life of an intangible asset will not exceed ten years from the date when the asset is available for use. However, given the history of rapid changes in technology, computer software is susceptible to technological obsolescence. Therefore, it is likely that useful life of the software will be much shorter, say 3 to 5 years.

Amortisation method

15. The amortisation method used should reflect the pattern in which the software's economic benefits are consumed by the enterprise. If that pattern can not be determined reliably, the straight-line method should be used. The amortisation charge for each period should be recognised as an expenditure unless another Accounting Standard permits or requires it to be included in the carrying amount of another asset. For example, the amortisation of a software used in a production process is included in the carrying amount of inventories.

II. Illustrative Application of the Accounting Standard to Web-Site Costs

1. An enterprise may incur internal expenditures when developing, enhancing and maintaining its own web site. The web site may be used for various purposes such as promoting and advertising products and services, providing electronic services, and selling products and services.

2. The stages of a web site's development can be described as follows:

(a) Planning - includes undertaking feasibility studies, defining objectives and specifications, evaluating alternatives and selecting preferences;

(b) Application and Infrastructure Development - includes obtaining a domain name, purchasing and developing hardware and operating software, installing developed applications and stress testing; and

(c) Graphical Design and Content Development - includes designing the appearance of web pages and creating, purchasing, preparing and uploading information, either textual or graphical in nature, on the web site prior to the web site becoming available for use. This information may either be stored in separate databases that are integrated into (or accessed from) the web site or coded directly into the web pages.

3. Once development of a web site has been completed and the web site is available for use, the web site commences an operating stage. During this

stage, an enterprise maintains and enhances the applications, infrastructure, graphical design and content of the web site.

4. The expenditures for purchasing, developing, maintaining and enhancing hardware (e.g., web servers, staging servers, production servers and Internet connections) related to a web site are not accounted for under this Statement but are accounted for under AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets. Additionally, when an enterprise incurs an expenditure for having an Internet service provider host the enterprise's web site on it's own servers connected to the Internet, the expenditure is recognised as an expense.

5. An intangible asset is defined in paragraph 6 of this Statement as an identifiable non-monetary asset, without physical substance, held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, for rental to others, or for administrative purposes. Paragraph 7 of this Statement provides computer software as a common example of an intangible asset. By analogy, a web site is another example of an intangible asset. Accordingly, a web site developed by an enterprise for its own use is an internally generated intangible asset that is subject to the requirements of this Statement.

6. An enterprise should apply the requirements of this Statement to an internal expenditure for developing, enhancing and maintaining its own web site. Paragraph 55 of this Statement provides expenditure on an intangible item to be recognised as an expense when incurred unless it forms part of the cost of an intangible asset that meets the recognition criteria in paragraphs 19-54 of the Statement. Paragraph 56 of the Statement requires expenditure on start-up activities to be recognised as an expense when incurred. Developing a web site by an enterprise for its own use is not a start-up activity to the extent that an internally generated intangible asset is created. An enterprise applies the requirements and guidance in paragraphs 39-54 of this Statement to an expenditure incurred for developing its own web site in addition to the general requirements for recognition and initial measurement of an intangible asset. The cost of a web site, as described in paragraphs 52-54 of this Statement, comprises all expenditure that can be directly attributed, or allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis, to creating, producing and preparing the asset for its intended use.

The enterprise should evaluate the nature of each activity for which an expenditure is incurred (e.g., training employees and maintaining the web site) and the web site's stage of development or post-development:

(a) Paragraph 41 of this Statement requires an expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) to be recognised as an expense when incurred. The examples provided in paragraph 43 of this Statement are similar to the activities undertaken in the Planning stage of a web site's development. Consequently, expenditures incurred in the Planning stage of a web site's development are recognised as an expense when incurred.

(b) Paragraph 44 of this Statement requires an intangible asset arising from the development phase of an internal project to be recognised if an enterprise can demonstrate fulfillment of the six criteria specified. Application and Infrastructure Development and Graphical Design and Content Development stages are similar in nature to the development phase. Therefore, expenditures incurred in these stages should be recognised as an intangible asset if, and only if, in addition to complying with the general requirements for recognition and initial measurement of an intangible asset, an enterprise can demonstrate those items described in paragraph 44 of this Statement. In addition,

(i) an enterprise may be able to demonstrate how its web site will generate probable future economic benefits under paragraph 44(d) by using the principles in Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[14]. This includes situations where the web site is developed solely or primarily for promoting and advertising an enterprise's own products and services. Demonstrating how a web site will generate probable future economic benefits under paragraph 44(d) by assessing the economic benefits to be received from the web site and using the principles in Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets, may be particularly difficult for an enterprise that develops a web site solely or primarily for advertising and promoting its own products and services; information is unlikely to be available for reliably estimating the amount obtainable from the sale of the web site in an arm's length transaction, or the future cash inflows and outflows to be derived from its

[14] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

continuing use and ultimate disposal. In this circumstance, an enterprise determines the future economic benefits of the cash-generating unit to which the web site belongs, if it does not belong to one. If the web site is considered a corporate asset (one that does not generate cash inflows independently from other assets and their carrying amount cannot be fully attributed to a cash-generating unit), then an enterprise applies the 'bottom-up' test and/or the 'top-down' test under Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets.

(ii) an enterprise may incur an expenditure to enable use of content, which had been purchased or created for another purpose, on its web site (e.g., acquiring a license to reproduce information) or may purchase or create content specifically for use on its web site prior to the web site becoming available for use. In such circumstances, an enterprise should determine whether a separate asset, is identifiable with respect to such content (e.g., copyrights and licenses), and if a separate asset is not identifiable, then the expenditure should be included in the cost of developing the web site when the expenditure meets the conditions in paragraph 44 of this Statement. As per paragraph 20 of this Statement, an intangible asset is recognised if, and only if, it meets specified criteria, including the definition of an intangible asset. Paragraph 52 indicates that the cost of an internally generated intangible asset is the sum of expenditure incurred from the time when the intangible asset first meets the specified recognition criteria. When an enterprise acquires or creates content, it may be possible to identify an intangible asset (e.g., a license or a copyright) separate from a web site. Consequently, an enterprise determines whether an expenditure to enable use of content, which had been created for another purpose, on its web site becoming available for use results in a separate identifiable asset or the expenditure is included in the cost of developing the web site.

(c) the operating stage commences once the web site is available for use, and therefore an expenditure to maintain or enhance the web site after development has been completed should be recognised as an expense when it is incurred unless it meets the

criteria in paragraph 59 of the Statement. Paragraph 60 explains that if the expenditure is required to maintain the asset at its originally assessed standard of performance, then the expenditure is recognised as an expense when incurred.

7. An intangible asset is measured subsequent to initial recognition by applying the requirements in paragraph 62 of this Statement. Additionally, since paragraph 68 of the Statement states that an intangible asset always has a finite useful life, a web site that is recognised as an asset is amortised over the best estimate of its useful life. As indicated in paragraph 65 of the Statement, web sites are susceptible to technological obsolescence, and given the history of rapid changes in technology, their useful life will be short.

8. The following table illustrates examples of expenditures that occur within each of the stages described in paragraphs 2 and 3 above and application of paragraphs 5 and 6 above. It is not intended to be a comprehensive checklist of expenditures that might be incurred.

Nature of Expenditure	**Accounting treatment**
Planning	
• undertaking feasibility studies • defining hardware and software specifications • evaluating alternative products and suppliers • selecting preferences	Expense when incurred
Application and Infrastructure Development	
• purchasing or developing hardware	Apply the requirements of AS 10
• obtaining a domain name • developing operating software (e.g., operating system and server software) • developing code for the application • installing developed applications on the web server • stress testing	Expense when incurred, unless it meets the recognition criteria under paragraphs 20 and 44

Graphical Design and Content Development • designing the appearance (e.g., layout and colour) of web pages • creating, purchasing, preparing (e.g., creating links and identifying tags), and uploading information, either textual or graphical in nature, on the web site prior to the web site becoming available for use. Examples of content include information about an enterprise, products or services offered for sale, and topics that subscribers access	If a separate asset is not identifiable, then expense when incurred, unless it meets the recognition criteria under paragraphs 20 and 44
Operating • updating graphics and revising content • adding new functions, features and content • registering the web site with search engines • backing up data • reviewing security access • analysing usage of the web site	Expense when incurred, unless in rare circumstances it meets the criteria in paragraph 59, in which case the expenditure is included in the cost of the web site
Other • selling, administrative and other general overhead expenditure unless it can be directly attributed to preparing the web site for use • clearly identified inefficiencies and initial operating losses incurred before the web site achieves planned performance (e.g., false start testing) • training employees to operate the web site	Expense when incurred

Appendix B

This Appendix, which is illustrative and does not form part of the Accounting Standard, provides illustrative application of the requirements contained in paragraph 99 of this Accounting Standard in respect of transitional provisions.

Example 1 - Intangible Item was not amortised and the amortisation period determined under paragraph 63 has expired.

An intangible item is appearing in the balance sheet of A Ltd. at Rs. 10 lakhs as on 1-4-2003. The item was acquired for Rs. 10 lakhs on April 1, 1990 and was available for use from that date. The enterprise has been following an accounting policy of not amortising the item. Applying paragraph 63, the enterprise determines that the item would have been amortised over a period of 10 years from the date when the item was available for use i.e., April 1, 1990.

Since the amortisation period determined by applying paragraph 63 has already expired as on 1-4-2003, the carrying amount of the intangible item of Rs. 10 lakhs would be required to be eliminated with a corresponding adjustment to the opening balance of revenue reserves as on 1-4-2003.

Example 2 - Intangible Item is being amortised and the amortisation period determined under paragraph 63 has expired.

An intangible item is appearing in the balance sheet of A Ltd. at Rs. 8 lakhs as on 1-4-2003. The item was acquired for Rs. 20 lakhs on April 1, 1991 and was available for use from that date. The enterprise has been following a policy of amortising the item over a period of 20 years on straight-line basis. Applying paragraph 63, the enterprise determines that the item would have been amortised over a period of 10 years from the date when the item was available for use i.e., April 1, 1991.

Since the amortisation period determined by applying paragraph 63 has already expired as on 1-4-2003, the carrying amount of Rs. 8 lakhs would be required to be eliminated with a corresponding adjustment to the opening balance of revenue reserves as on 1-4-2003.

Example 3 - Amortisation period determined under paragraph 63 has not expired and the remaining amortisation period as per the accounting policy followed by the enterprise is shorter.

An intangible item is appearing in the balance sheet of A Ltd. at Rs. 8 lakhs as on 1-4-2003. The item was acquired for Rs. 20 lakhs on April 1, 2000 and was available for use from that date. The enterprise has been following a policy of amortising the intangible item over a period of 5 years on straight line basis. Applying paragraph 63, the enterprise determines the amortisation period to be 8 years, being the best estimate of its useful life, from the date when the item was available for use i.e., April 1, 2000.

On 1-4-2003, the remaining period of amortisation is 2 years as per the accounting policy followed by the enterprise which is shorter as compared to the balance of amortisation period determined by applying paragraph 63, i.e., 5 years. Accordingly, the enterprise would be required to amortise the intangible item over the remaining 2 years as per the accounting policy followed by the enterprise.

Example 4 - Amortisation period determined under paragraph 63 has not expired and the remaining amortisation period as per the accounting policy followed by the enterprise is longer.

An intangible item is appearing in the balance sheet of A Ltd. at Rs. 18 lakhs as on 1-4-2003. The item was acquired for Rs. 24 lakhs on April 1, 2000 and was available for use from that date. The enterprise has been following a policy of amortising the intangible item over a period of 12 years on straight-line basis. Applying paragraph 63, the enterprise determines that the item would have been amortised over a period of 10 years on straight line basis from the date when the item was available for use i.e., April 1, 2000.

On 1-4-2003, the remaining period of amortisation is 9 years as per the accounting policy followed by the enterprise which is longer as compared to the balance of period stipulated in paragraph 63, i.e., 7 years. Accordingly, the enterprise would be required to restate the carrying amount of intangible item on 1-4-2003 at Rs. 16.8 lakhs (Rs. 24 lakhs - 3xRs. 2.4 lakhs, i.e., amortisation that would have been charged as per the Standard) and the difference of Rs. 1.2 lakhs (Rs. 18 lakhs-Rs. 16.8 lakhs) would be required to be adjusted against the opening balance of the revenue

reserves. The carrying amount of Rs. 16.8 lakhs would be amortised over 7 years which is the balance of the amortisation period as per paragraph 63.

Example 5 - Intangible Item is not amortised and amortisation period determined under paragraph 63 has not expired.

An intangible item is appearing in the balance sheet of A Ltd. at Rs. 20 lakhs as on 1-4-2003. The item was acquired for Rs. 20 lakhs on April 1, 2000 and was available for use from that date. The enterprise has been following an accounting policy of not amortising the item. Applying paragraph 63, the enterprise determines that the item would have been amortised over a period of 10 years on straight line basis from the date when the item was available for use i.e., April 1, 2000.

On 1-4-2003, the enterprise would be required to restate the carrying amount of intangible item at Rs. 14 lakhs (Rs. 20 lakhs - 3xRs. 2 lakhs, i.e., amortisation that would have been charged as per the Standard) and the difference of Rs. 6 lakhs (Rs. 20 lakhs-Rs. 14 lakhs) would be required to be adjusted against the opening balance of the revenue reserves. The carrying amount of Rs. 14 lakhs would be amortised over 7 years which is the balance of the amortisation period as per paragraph 63.

Accounting Standard (AS) 27
(issued 2002)

Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-2**
DEFINITIONS	**3-10**
Forms of Joint Venture	4
Contractual Arrangement	5-10
JOINTLY CONTROLLED OPERATIONS	**11-15**
JOINTLY CONTROLLED ASSETS	**16-21**
JOINTLY CONTROLLED ENTITIES	**22-40**
Separate Financial Statements of a Venturer	27-28
Consolidated Financial Statements of a Venturer	29-40
TRANSACTIONS BETWEEN A VENTURER AND JOINT VENTURE	**41-45**
REPORTING INTERESTS IN JOINT VENTURES IN THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF AN INVESTOR	**46-47**
OPERATORS OF JOINT VENTURES	**48-49**
DISCLOSURE	**50-54**

The following Accounting Standards Interpretations (ASIs) relate to AS 27:

- ASI 8 - Interpretation of the term 'Near Future'
- ASI 28 - Disclosure of parent's/venturer's shares in post-acquisition reserves of a subsidiary/jointly controlled entity.

The above Interpretations are published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 27*
(issued 2002)

Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 27, 'Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2002. In respect of separate financial statements of an enterprise, this Standard is mandatory in nature[2] from that date. In respect of consolidated financial statements of an enterprise, this Standard is mandatory in nature[2] where the enterprise prepares and presents the consolidated financial statements in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 01.04.2002. Earlier application of the Accounting Standard is encouraged. The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to set out principles and procedures for

---

* A limited revision to this Standard has been made in 2004, pursuant to which paragraph 6 has been revised and paragraph 9 has been omitted (see footnotes 3 and 4).

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

accounting for interests in joint ventures and reporting of joint venture assets, liabilities, income and expenses in the financial statements of venturers and investors.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for interests in joint ventures and the reporting of joint venture assets, liabilities, income and expenses in the financial statements of venturers and investors, regardless of the structures or forms under which the joint venture activities take place.

2. The requirements relating to accounting for joint ventures in consolidated financial statements, contained in this Statement, are applicable only where consolidated financial statements are prepared and presented by the venturer.

Definitions

3. For the purpose of this Statement, the following terms are used with the meanings specified:

A joint venture is a contractual arrangement whereby two or more parties undertake an economic activity, which is subject to joint control.

Joint control is the contractually agreed sharing of control over an economic activity.

Control is the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an economic activity so as to obtain benefits from it.

A venturer is a party to a joint venture and has joint control over that joint venture.

An investor in a joint venture is a party to a joint venture and does not have joint control over that joint venture.

Proportionate consolidation is a method of accounting and reporting whereby a venturer's share of each of the assets, liabilities, income and expenses of a jointly controlled entity is reported as separate line items in the venturer's financial statements.

Forms of Joint Venture

4. Joint ventures take many different forms and structures. This Statement identifies three broad types - jointly controlled operations, jointly controlled assets and jointly controlled entities - which are commonly described as, and meet the definition of, joint ventures. The following characteristics are common to all joint ventures:

(a) two or more venturers are bound by a contractual arrangement; and

(b) the contractual arrangement establishes joint control.

Contractual Arrangement

5. The existence of a contractual arrangement distinguishes interests which involve joint control from investments in associates in which the investor has significant influence (see Accounting Standard (AS) 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements). Activities which have no contractual arrangement to establish joint control are not joint ventures for the purposes of this Statement.

6. In some exceptional cases, an enterprise by a contractual arrangement establishes joint control over an entity which is a subsidiary of that enterprise within the meaning of Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements. In such cases, the entity is consolidated under AS 21 by the said enterprise, and is not treated as a joint venture as per this Statement. The consolidation of such an entity does not necessarily preclude other venturer(s) treating such an entity as a joint venture.[3]

7. The contractual arrangement may be evidenced in a number of ways, for example by a contract between the venturers or minutes of discussions

---

[3] As a limited revision to AS 27, the Council of the Institute decided to revise this paragraph in 2004. The revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', February 2004, pp. 820). The erstwhile paragraph was as under:

"6. In some exceptional cases, an enterprise by a contractual arrangement establishes joint control over an entity which is a subsidiary of that enterprise within the meaning of Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements. In such cases, the entity is not consolidated under AS 21, but is treated as a joint venture as per this Statement."

between the venturers. In some cases, the arrangement is incorporated in the articles or other by-laws of the joint venture. Whatever its form, the contractual arrangement is normally in writing and deals with such matters as:

(a) the activity, duration and reporting obligations of the joint venture;

(b) the appointment of the board of directors or equivalent governing body of the joint venture and the voting rights of the venturers;

(c) capital contributions by the venturers; and

(d) the sharing by the venturers of the output, income, expenses or results of the joint venture.

8. The contractual arrangement establishes joint control over the joint venture. Such an arrangement ensures that no single venturer is in a position to unilaterally control the activity. The arrangement identifies those decisions in areas essential to the goals of the joint venture which require the consent of all the venturers and those decisions which may require the consent of a specified majority of the venturers.

9. [4][***]

10. The contractual arrangement may identify one venturer as the operator or manager of the joint venture. The operator does not control the joint venture but acts within the financial and operating policies which have been agreed to by the venturers in accordance with the contractual arrangement and delegated to the operator.

---

[4] As a limited revision to AS 27, the Council of the Institute decided to omit this paragraph in 2004. The revision came into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1.4.2004 (see 'The Chartered Accountant', February 2004, pp. 820). The erstwhile paragraph was as under:

"9. The contractual arrangement will indicate whether or not an enterprise has joint control over the venture, along with the other venturers. In evaluating whether an enterprise has joint control over a venture, it would need to be considered whether the contractual arrangement provides protective rights or participating rights to the enterprise. Protective rights merely allow an enterprise to protect its interests in the venture in situations where its interests are likely to be adversely affected. The participating rights enable the enterprise to jointly control the financial and operating policies related to the venture's ordinary course of business. The existence of participating rights would evidence joint control."

Jointly Controlled Operations

11. The operation of some joint ventures involves the use of the assets and other resources of the venturers rather than the establishment of a corporation, partnership or other entity, or a financial structure that is separate from the venturers themselves. Each venturer uses its own fixed assets and carries its own inventories. It also incurs its own expenses and liabilities and raises its own finance, which represent its own obligations. The joint venture's activities may be carried out by the venturer's employees alongside the venturer's similar activities. The joint venture agreement usually provides means by which the revenue from the jointly controlled operations and any expenses incurred in common are shared among the venturers.

12. An example of a jointly controlled operation is when two or more venturers combine their operations, resources and expertise in order to manufacture, market and distribute, jointly, a particular product, such as an aircraft. Different parts of the manufacturing process are carried out by each of the venturers. Each venturer bears its own costs and takes a share of the revenue from the sale of the aircraft, such share being determined in accordance with the contractual arrangement.

13. In respect of its interests in jointly controlled operations, a venturer should recognise in its separate financial statements and consequently in its consolidated financial statements:

(a) the assets that it controls and the liabilities that it incurs; and

(b) the expenses that it incurs and its share of the income that it earns from the joint venture.

14. Because the assets, liabilities, income and expenses are already recognised in the separate financial statements of the venturer, and consequently in its consolidated financial statements, no adjustments or other consolidation procedures are required in respect of these items when the venturer presents consolidated financial statements.

15. Separate accounting records may not be required for the joint venture itself and financial statements may not be prepared for the joint venture. However, the venturers may prepare accounts for internal management reporting purposes so that they may assess the performance of the joint venture.

Jointly Controlled Assets

16. Some joint ventures involve the joint control, and often the joint ownership, by the venturers of one or more assets contributed to, or acquired for the purpose of, the joint venture and dedicated to the purposes of the joint venture. The assets are used to obtain economic benefits for the venturers. Each venturer may take a share of the output from the assets and each bears an agreed share of the expenses incurred.

17. These joint ventures do not involve the establishment of a corporation, partnership or other entity, or a financial structure that is separate from the venturers themselves. Each venturer has control over its share of future economic benefits through its share in the jointly controlled asset.

18. An example of a jointly controlled asset is an oil pipeline jointly controlled and operated by a number of oil production companies. Each venturer uses the pipeline to transport its own product in return for which it bears an agreed proportion of the expenses of operating the pipeline. Another example of a jointly controlled asset is when two enterprises jointly control a property, each taking a share of the rents received and bearing a share of the expenses.

19. In respect of its interest in jointly controlled assets, a venturer should recognise, in its separate financial statements, and consequently in its consolidated financial statements:

(a) its share of the jointly controlled assets, classified according to the nature of the assets;

(b) any liabilities which it has incurred;

(c) its share of any liabilities incurred jointly with the other venturers in relation to the joint venture;

(d) any income from the sale or use of its share of the output of the joint venture, together with its share of any expenses incurred by the joint venture; and

(e) any expenses which it has incurred in respect of its interest in the joint venture.

20. In respect of its interest in jointly controlled assets, each venturer includes in its accounting records and recognises in its separate financial statements and consequently in its consolidated financial statements:

(a) its share of the jointly controlled assets, classified according to the nature of the assets rather than as an investment, for example, a share of a jointly controlled oil pipeline is classified as a fixed asset;

(b) any liabilities which it has incurred, for example, those incurred in financing its share of the assets;

(c) its share of any liabilities incurred jointly with other venturers in relation to the joint venture;

(d) any income from the sale or use of its share of the output of the joint venture, together with its share of any expenses incurred by the joint venture; and

(e) any expenses which it has incurred in respect of its interest in the joint venture, for example, those related to financing the venturer's interest in the assets and selling its share of the output.

Because the assets, liabilities, income and expenses are already recognised in the separate financial statements of the venturer, and consequently in its consolidated financial statements, no adjustments or other consolidation procedures are required in respect of these items when the venturer presents consolidated financial statements.

21. The treatment of jointly controlled assets reflects the substance and economic reality and, usually, the legal form of the joint venture. Separate accounting records for the joint venture itself may be limited to those expenses incurred in common by the venturers and ultimately borne by the venturers according to their agreed shares. Financial statements may not be prepared for the joint venture, although the venturers may prepare accounts for internal management reporting purposes so that they may assess the performance of the joint venture.

Jointly Controlled Entities

22. A jointly controlled entity is a joint venture which involves the

establishment of a corporation, partnership or other entity in which each venturer has an interest. The entity operates in the same way as other enterprises, except that a contractual arrangement between the venturers establishes joint control over the economic activity of the entity.

23. A jointly controlled entity controls the assets of the joint venture, incurs liabilities and expenses and earns income. It may enter into contracts in its own name and raise finance for the purposes of the joint venture activity. Each venturer is entitled to a share of the results of the jointly controlled entity, although some jointly controlled entities also involve a sharing of the output of the joint venture.

24. An example of a jointly controlled entity is when two enterprises combine their activities in a particular line of business by transferring the relevant assets and liabilities into a jointly controlled entity. Another example is when an enterprise commences a business in a foreign country in conjunction with the government or other agency in that country, by establishing a separate entity which is jointly controlled by the enterprise and the government or agency.

25. Many jointly controlled entities are similar to those joint ventures referred to as jointly controlled operations or jointly controlled assets. For example, the venturers may transfer a jointly controlled asset, such as an oil pipeline, into a jointly controlled entity. Similarly, the venturers may contribute, into a jointly controlled entity, assets which will be operated jointly. Some jointly controlled operations also involve the establishment of a jointly controlled entity to deal with particular aspects of the activity, for example, the design, marketing, distribution or after-sales service of the product.

26. A jointly controlled entity maintains its own accounting records and prepares and presents financial statements in the same way as other enterprises in conformity with the requirements applicable to that jointly controlled entity.

Separate Financial Statements of a Venturer

27. In a venturer's separate financial statements, interest in a jointly controlled entity should be accounted for as an investment in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments.

28. Each venturer usually contributes cash or other resources to the jointly controlled entity. These contributions are included in the accounting records of the venturer and are recognised in its separate financial statements as an investment in the jointly controlled entity.

Consolidated Financial Statements of a Venturer

29. In its consolidated financial statements, a venturer should report its interest in a jointly controlled entity using proportionate consolidation except

(a) an interest in a jointly controlled entity which is acquired and held exclusively with a view to its subsequent disposal in the near future[5]; and

(b) an interest in a jointly controlled entity which operates under severe long-term restrictions that significantly impair its ability to transfer funds to the venturer.

Interest in such a jointly controlled entity should be accounted for as an investment in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments.

30. When reporting an interest in a jointly controlled entity in consolidated financial statements, it is essential that a venturer reflects the substance and economic reality of the arrangement, rather than the joint venture's particular structure or form. In a jointly controlled entity, a venturer has control over its share of future economic benefits through its share of the assets and liabilities of the venture. This substance and economic reality is reflected in the consolidated financial statements of the venturer when the venturer reports its interests in the assets, liabilities, income and expenses of the jointly controlled entity by using proportionate consolidation.

31. The application of proportionate consolidation means that the consolidated balance sheet of the venturer includes its share of the assets that it controls jointly and its share of the liabilities for which it is jointly responsible. The consolidated statement of profit and loss of the venturer includes its share of the income and expenses of the jointly controlled entity.

---

[5] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 8, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Many of the procedures appropriate for the application of proportionate consolidation are similar to the procedures for the consolidation of investments in subsidiaries, which are set out in Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements.

32. For the purpose of applying proportionate consolidation, the venturer uses the consolidated financial statements of the jointly controlled entity.

33. Under proportionate consolidation, the venturer includes separate line items for its share of the assets, liabilities, income and expenses of the jointly controlled entity in its consolidated financial statements. For example, it shows its share of the inventory of the jointly controlled entity separately as part of the inventory of the consolidated group; it shows its share of the fixed assets of the jointly controlled entity separately as part of the same items of the consolidated group.[6]

34. The financial statements of the jointly controlled entity used in applying proportionate consolidation are usually drawn up to the same date as the financial statements of the venturer. When the reporting dates are different, the jointly controlled entity often prepares, for applying proportionate consolidation, statements as at the same date as that of the venturer. When it is impracticable to do this, financial statements drawn up to different reporting dates may be used provided the difference in reporting dates is not more than six months. In such a case, adjustments are made for the effects of significant transactions or other events that occur between the date of financial statements of the jointly controlled entity and the date of the venturer's financial statements. The consistency principle requires that the length of the reporting periods, and any difference in the reporting dates, are consistent from period to period.

35. The venturer usually prepares consolidated financial statements using uniform accounting policies for the like transactions and events in similar circumstances. In case a jointly controlled entity uses accounting policies other than those adopted for the consolidated financial statements for like transactions and events in similar circumstances, appropriate adjustments are made to the financial statements of the jointly controlled entity when they are used by the venturer in applying proportionate consolidation. If it is

[6] See also Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 28, published elsewhere in this Compendium.

not practicable to do so, that fact is disclosed together with the proportions of the items in the consolidated financial statements to which the different accounting policies have been applied.

36. While giving effect to proportionate consolidation, it is inappropriate to offset any assets or liabilities by the deduction of other liabilities or assets or any income or expenses by the deduction of other expenses or income, unless a legal right of set-off exists and the offsetting represents the expectation as to the realisation of the asset or the settlement of the liability.

37. Any excess of the cost to the venturer of its interest in a jointly controlled entity over its share of net assets of the jointly controlled entity, at the date on which interest in the jointly controlled entity is acquired, is recognised as goodwill, and separately disclosed in the consolidated financial statements. When the cost to the venturer of its interest in a jointly controlled entity is less than its share of the net assets of the jointly controlled entity, at the date on which interest in the jointly controlled entity is acquired, the difference is treated as a capital reserve in the consolidated financial statements. Where the carrying amount of the venturer's interest in a jointly controlled entity is different from its cost, the carrying amount is considered for the purpose of above computations.

38. The losses pertaining to one or more investors in a jointly controlled entity may exceed their interests in the equity[7] of the jointly controlled entity. Such excess, and any further losses applicable to such investors, are recognised by the venturers in the proportion of their shares in the venture, except to the extent that the investors have a binding obligation to, and are able to, make good the losses. If the jointly controlled entity subsequently reports profits, all such profits are allocated to venturers until the investors' share of losses previously absorbed by the venturers has been recovered.

39. A venturer should discontinue the use of proportionate consolidation from the date that:

(a) it ceases to have joint control over a jointly controlled entity but retains, either in whole or in part, its interest in the entity; or

[7] Equity is the residual interest in the assets of an enterprise after deducting all its liabilities.

(b) the use of the proportionate consolidation is no longer appropriate because the jointly controlled entity operates under severe long-term restrictions that significantly impair its ability to transfer funds to the venturer.

40. From the date of discontinuing the use of the proportionate consolidation, interest in a jointly controlled entity should be accounted for:

(a) in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements, if the venturer acquires unilateral control over the entity and becomes parent within the meaning of that Standard; and

(b) in all other cases, as an investment in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments, or in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements, as appropriate. For this purpose, cost of the investment should be determined as under:

(i) the venturer's share in the net assets of the jointly controlled entity as at the date of discontinuance of proportionate consolidation should be ascertained, and

(ii) the amount of net assets so ascertained should be adjusted with the carrying amount of the relevant goodwill/capital reserve (see paragraph 37) as at the date of discontinuance of proportionate consolidation.

Transactions between a Venturer and Joint Venture

41. When a venturer contributes or sells assets to a joint venture, recognition of any portion of a gain or loss from the transaction should reflect the substance of the transaction. While the assets are retained by the joint venture, and provided the venturer has transferred the significant risks and rewards of ownership, the venturer should recognise only that portion of the gain or loss which is attributable to the interests of the other venturers. The venturer should recognise the full amount of any loss when the contribution or sale provides evidence of a reduction in the net realisable value of current assets or an impairment loss.

42. When a venturer purchases assets from a joint venture, the venturer should not recognise its share of the profits of the joint venture from the transaction until it resells the assets to an independent party. A venturer should recognise its share of the losses resulting from these transactions in the same way as profits except that losses should be recognised immediately when they represent a reduction in the net realisable value of current assets or an impairment loss.

43. To assess whether a transaction between a venturer and a joint venture provides evidence of impairment of an asset, the venturer determines the recoverable amount of the asset as per Accounting Standard on Impairment of Assets[8]. In determining value in use, future cash flows from the asset are estimated based on continuing use of the asset and its ultimate disposal by the joint venture.

44. In case of transactions between a venturer and a joint venture in the form of a jointly controlled entity, the requirements of paragraphs 41 and 42 should be applied only in the preparation and presentation of consolidated financial statements and not in the preparation and presentation of separate financial statements of the venturer.

45. In the separate financial statements of the venturer, the full amount of gain or loss on the transactions taking place between the venturer and the jointly controlled entity is recognised. However, while preparing the consolidated financial statements, the venturer's share of the unrealised gain or loss is eliminated. Unrealised losses are not eliminated, if and to the extent they represent a reduction in the net realisable value of current assets or an impairment loss. The venturer, in effect, recognises, in consolidated financial statements, only that portion of gain or loss which is attributable to the interests of other venturers.[9]

---

[8] Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', specifies the requirements relating to impairment of assets.

[9] An Announcement titled 'Elimination of unrealised profits and losses under AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27' has been issued in July 2004. As per the announcement, while applying 'proportionate consolidation method', elimination of unrealised profits and losses in respect of transactions entered into during accounting periods commencing on or before 31-3-2002, is encouraged, but not required on practical grounds.

Reporting Interests in Joint Ventures in the Financial Statements of an Investor

46. An investor in a joint venture, which does not have joint control, should report its interest in a joint venture in its consolidated financial statements in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments, Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements or Accounting Standard (AS) 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements, as appropriate.

47. In the separate financial statements of an investor, the interests in joint ventures should be accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments.

Operators of Joint Ventures

48. Operators or managers of a joint venture should account for any fees in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 9, Revenue Recognition.

49. One or more venturers may act as the operator or manager of a joint venture. Operators are usually paid a management fee for such duties. The fees are accounted for by the joint venture as an expense.

Disclosure

50. A venturer should disclose the information required by paragraphs 51, 52 and 53 in its separate financial statements as well as in consolidated financial statements.

51. A venturer should disclose the aggregate amount of the following contingent liabilities, unless the probability of loss is remote, separately from the amount of other contingent liabilities:

- ***(a) any contingent liabilities that the venturer has incurred in relation to its interests in joint ventures and its share in each of the contingent liabilities which have been incurred jointly with other venturers;***

(b) its share of the contingent liabilities of the joint ventures themselves for which it is contingently liable; and

(c) those contingent liabilities that arise because the venturer is contingently liable for the liabilities of the other venturers of a joint venture.

52. A venturer should disclose the aggregate amount of the following commitments in respect of its interests in joint ventures separately from other commitments:

(a) any capital commitments of the venturer in relation to its interests in joint ventures and its share in the capital commitments that have been incurred jointly with other venturers; and

(b) its share of the capital commitments of the joint ventures themselves.

53. A venturer should disclose a list of all joint ventures and description of interests in significant joint ventures. In respect of jointly controlled entities, the venturer should also disclose the proportion of ownership interest, name and country of incorporation or residence.

54. A venturer should disclose, in its separate financial statements, the aggregate amounts of each of the assets, liabilities, income and expenses related to its interests in the jointly controlled entities.

Accounting Standard (AS) 28
(issued 2002)

Impairment of Assets

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-3**
DEFINITIONS	**4**
IDENTIFYING AN ASSET THAT MAY BE IMPAIRED	**5-13**
MEASUREMENT OF RECOVERABLE AMOUNT	**14-55**
Net Selling Price	20-24
Value in Use	25-55
Basis for Estimates of Future Cash Flows	26-30
Composition of Estimates of Future Cash Flows	31-45
Foreign Currency Future Cash Flows	46
Discount Rate	47-55
RECOGNITION AND MEASUREMENT OF AN IMPAIRMENT LOSS	**56-62**
CASH-GENERATING UNITS	**63-92**
Identification of the Cash-Generating Unit to Which an Asset Belongs	64-71
Recoverable Amount and Carrying Amount of a Cash-Generating Unit	72-86

Continued../..

Goodwill	78-82
Corporate Assets	83-86
Impairment Loss for a Cash-Generating Unit	87-92
REVERSAL OF AN IMPAIRMENT LOSS	**93-111**
Reversal of an Impairment Loss for an Individual Asset	101-105
Reversal of an Impairment Loss for a Cash-Generating Unit	106-107
Reversal of an Impairment Loss for Goodwill	108-111
IMPAIRMENT IN CASE OF DISCONTINUING OPERATIONS	**112-116**
DISCLOSURE	**117-123**
TRANSITIONAL PROVISIONS	**124-125**
APPENDIX	

Accounting Standard (AS) 28
(issued 2002)

Impairment of Assets

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 28, 'Impairment of Assets', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004.

This Standard is mandatory in nature[2] in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after:

(a) 1-4-2004[3], for the enterprises, which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

---

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

[3] It was originally decided to make AS 28 mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 for the following :

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, it was originally decided to make AS 28 mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2005.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

(b) 1-4-2006[4], for the enterprises which do not fall in any of the categories in (a) above but fall in any one or more of the following categories:

(i) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises,

---

[4] It was originally decided to make AS 28 mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004 for the following:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India, and enterprises that are in the process of issuing equity or debt securities that will be listed on a recognised stock exchange in India as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(ii) All other commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the accounting period exceeds Rs. 50 crores.

In respect of all other enterprises, it was originally decided to make AS 28 mandatory in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2005.

The Institute, in November 2005, considering that detailed cash flow projections of enterprises covered under the categories (b) and (c) are often not readily available, has relaxed the measurement of the 'value in use' for such enterprises. See also footnote 8.

whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 40 lakhs but does not exceed Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(ii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess Rs. 1 crore but not in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(iii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

(c) 1-4-2008[5], for the enterprises, which do not fall in any of the categories in (a) and (b) above.

Earlier application of the Accounting Standard is encouraged.

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe the procedures that an enterprise applies to ensure that its assets are carried at no more than their recoverable amount. An asset is carried at more than its recoverable amount if its carrying amount exceeds the amount to be recovered through use or sale of the asset. If this is the case, the asset is described as impaired and this Statement requires the enterprise to recognise an impairment loss. This Statement also specifies when an enterprise should reverse an impairment loss and it prescribes certain disclosures for impaired assets.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for the impairment of all assets, other than:

(a) inventories (see AS 2, Valuation of Inventories);

[5] *ibid.*

(b) assets arising from construction contracts (see AS 7, Accounting for Construction Contracts[6]);

(c) financial assets[7], including investments that are included in the scope of AS 13, Accounting for Investments; and

(d) deferred tax assets (see AS 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income).

2. This Statement does not apply to inventories, assets arising from construction contracts, deferred tax assets or investments because existing Accounting Standards applicable to these assets already contain specific requirements for recognising and measuring the impairment related to these assets.

3. This Statement applies to assets that are carried at cost. It also applies to assets that are carried at revalued amounts in accordance with other applicable Accounting Standards. However, identifying whether a revalued asset may be impaired depends on the basis used to determine the fair value of the asset:

(a) if the fair value of the asset is its market value, the only difference between the fair value of the asset and its net selling price is the direct incremental costs to dispose of the asset:

(i) if the disposal costs are negligible, the recoverable amount of the revalued asset is necessarily close to, or greater than, its revalued amount (fair value). In this case, after the revaluation requirements have been applied, it is unlikely that the revalued asset is impaired and recoverable amount need not be estimated; and

(ii) if the disposal costs are not negligible, net selling price of the revalued asset is necessarily less than its fair value. Therefore, the revalued asset will be impaired if its value in

[6] This Standard has been revised and titled as 'Construction Contracts'. The revised AS 7 is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

[7] A financial asset is any asset that is:

(a) cash;
(b) a contractual right to receive cash or another financial asset from another enterprise;
(c) a contractual right to exchange financial instruments with another enterprise under conditions that are potentially favourable; or
(d) an ownership interest in another enterprise.

use is less than its revalued amount (fair value). In this case, after the revaluation requirements have been applied, an enterprise applies this Statement to determine whether the asset may be impaired; and

(b) if the asset's fair value is determined on a basis other than its market value, its revalued amount (fair value) may be greater or lower than its recoverable amount. Hence, after the revaluation requirements have been applied, an enterprise applies this Statement to determine whether the asset may be impaired.

Definitions

4. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

Recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's net selling price and its value in use.

Value in use is the present value of estimated future cash flows expected to arise from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.[8]

[8] The Institute, in November 2005, considering that detailed cash flow projections of Small and Medium-sized Enterprises (SMEs) are often not readily available, has allowed such enterprises to measure the 'value in use' on the basis of reasonable estimate thereof instead of computing the value in use by present value technique. Therefore, the definition of the term 'value in use' in the context of SMEs would read as follows:

> ***"Value in use is the present value of estimated future cash flows expected to arise from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life, or a reasonable estimate thereof".***

The above change in the definition of 'value in use' implies that instead of using the present value technique, a reasonable estimate of the 'value in use' can be made. Consequently, if an SME chooses to measure the 'value in use' by not using the present value technique, the relevant provisions of AS 28, such as discount rate etc., would not be applicable to such SME. Further, such SME need not disclose the information required by paragraph 121(g) of the Standard. Subject to this, the other provisions of AS 28 would be applicable to SMEs.

[For full text of the Announcement issued in this regard, reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.]

***Net selling price** is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.*

***Costs of disposal** are incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of an asset, excluding finance costs and income tax expense.*

*An **impairment loss** is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.*

***Carrying amount** is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the balance sheet after deducting any accumulated depreciation (amortisation) and accumulated impairment losses thereon.*

***Depreciation (Amortisation)** is a systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.*[9]

***Depreciable amount** is the cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for cost in the financial statements, less its residual value.*

***Useful life** is either:*

(a) the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the enterprise; or

(b) the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the enterprise.

*A **cash generating unit** is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.*

***Corporate assets** are assets other than goodwill that contribute to the future cash flows of both the cash generating unit under review and other cash generating units.*

*An **active market** is a market where all the following conditions exist :*

(a) the items traded within the market are homogeneous;

[9] In the case of an intangible asset or goodwill, the term 'amortisation' is generally used instead of 'depreciation'. Both terms have the same meaning.

(b) willing buyers and sellers can normally be found at any time; and

(c) prices are available to the public.

Identifying an Asset that may be Impaired

5. An asset is impaired when the carrying amount of the asset exceeds its recoverable amount. Paragraphs 6 to 13 specify when recoverable amount should be determined. These requirements use the term 'an asset' but apply equally to an individual asset or a cash-generating unit.

6. An enterprise should assess at each balance sheet date whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the enterprise should estimate the recoverable amount of the asset.

7. Paragraphs 8 to 10 describe some indications that an impairment loss may have occurred: if any of those indications is present, an enterprise is required to make a formal estimate of recoverable amount. If no indication of a potential impairment loss is present, this Statement does not require an enterprise to make a formal estimate of recoverable amount.

8. In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, an enterprise should consider, as a minimum, the following indications:

External sources of information

(a) during the period, an asset's market value has declined significantly more than would be expected as a result of the passage of time or normal use;

(b) significant changes with an adverse effect on the enterprise have taken place during the period, or will take place in the near future, in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which the enterprise operates or in the market to which an asset is dedicated;

(c) market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have increased during the period, and those increases are likely to affect the discount rate used in calculating an asset's value in use and decrease the asset's recoverable amount materially;

(d) the carrying amount of the net assets of the reporting enterprise is more than its market capitalisation;

Internal sources of information

(e) evidence is available of obsolescence or physical damage of an asset;

(f) significant changes with an adverse effect on the enterprise have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs or to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date; and

(g) evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the economic performance of an asset is, or will be, worse than expected.

9. The list of paragraph 8 is not exhaustive. An enterprise may identify other indications that an asset may be impaired and these would also require the enterprise to determine the asset's recoverable amount.

10. Evidence from internal reporting that indicates that an asset may be impaired includes the existence of:

(a) cash flows for acquiring the asset, or subsequent cash needs for operating or maintaining it, that are significantly higher than those originally budgeted;

(b) actual net cash flows or operating profit or loss flowing from the asset that are significantly worse than those budgeted;

(c) a significant decline in budgeted net cash flows or operating profit, or a significant increase in budgeted loss, flowing from the asset; or

(d) operating losses or net cash outflows for the asset, when current period figures are aggregated with budgeted figures for the future.

11. The concept of materiality applies in identifying whether the recoverable amount of an asset needs to be estimated. For example, if previous calculations show that an asset's recoverable amount is significantly greater than its carrying amount, the enterprise need not re-estimate the asset's recoverable amount if no events have occurred that would eliminate that difference. Similarly, previous analysis may show that an asset's recoverable amount is not sensitive to one (or more) of the indications listed in paragraph 8.

12. As an illustration of paragraph 11, if market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have increased during the period, an enterprise is not required to make a formal estimate of an asset's recoverable amount in the following cases:

(a) if the discount rate used in calculating the asset's value in use is unlikely to be affected by the increase in these market rates. For example, increases in short-term interest rates may not have a material effect on the discount rate used for an asset that has a long remaining useful life; or

(b) if the discount rate used in calculating the asset's value in use is likely to be affected by the increase in these market rates but previous sensitivity analysis of recoverable amount shows that:

(i) it is unlikely that there will be a material decrease in recoverable amount because future cash flows are also likely to increase. For example, in some cases, an enterprise may be able to demonstrate that it adjusts its revenues to compensate for any increase in market rates; or

(ii) the decrease in recoverable amount is unlikely to result in a material impairment loss.

13. If there is an indication that an asset may be impaired, this may indicate that the remaining useful life, the depreciation (amortisation) method or the residual value for the asset need to be reviewed and adjusted under the Accounting Standard applicable to the asset, such as Accounting Standard (AS) 6, Depreciation Accounting[10], even if no impairment loss is recognised for the asset.

Measurement of Recoverable Amount

14. This Statement defines recoverable amount as the higher of an asset's net selling price and value in use. Paragraphs 15 to 55 set out the requirements for measuring recoverable amount. These requirements use the term 'an asset' but apply equally to an individual asset or a cash-generating unit.

15. It is not always necessary to determine both an asset's net selling price and its value in use. For example, if either of these amounts exceeds the asset's carrying amount, the asset is not impaired and it is not necessary to estimate the other amount.

16. It may be possible to determine net selling price, even if an asset is not traded in an active market. However, sometimes it will not be possible to determine net selling price because there is no basis for making a reliable estimate of the amount obtainable from the sale of the asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable and willing parties. In this case, the recoverable amount of the asset may be taken to be its value in use.

17. If there is no reason to believe that an asset's value in use materially exceeds its net selling price, the asset's recoverable amount may be taken to be its net selling price. This will often be the case for an asset that is held for disposal. This is because the value in use of an asset held for disposal will consist mainly of the net disposal proceeds, since the future cash flows from continuing use of the asset until its disposal are likely to be negligible.

18. Recoverable amount is determined for an individual asset, unless the asset does not generate cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of those from other assets or groups of assets. If this is the

---

[10] From the date of Accounting Standard (AS) 26, 'Intangible Assets', becoming mandatory for the concerned enterprises, AS 6 stands withdrawn insofar as it relates to the amortisation (depreciation) of intangible assets (see AS 26).

case, recoverable amount is determined for the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs (see paragraphs 63 to 86), unless either:

(a) the asset's net selling price is higher than its carrying amount; or

(b) the asset's value in use can be estimated to be close to its net selling price and net selling price can be determined.

19. In some cases, estimates, averages and simplified computations may provide a reasonable approximation of the detailed computations illustrated in this Statement for determining net selling price or value in use.

Net Selling Price

20. The best evidence of an asset's net selling price is a price in a binding sale agreement in an arm's length transaction, adjusted for incremental costs that would be directly attributable to the disposal of the asset.

21. If there is no binding sale agreement but an asset is traded in an active market, net selling price is the asset's market price less the costs of disposal. The appropriate market price is usually the current bid price. When current bid prices are unavailable, the price of the most recent transaction may provide a basis from which to estimate net selling price, provided that there has not been a significant change in economic circumstances between the transaction date and the date at which the estimate is made.

22. If there is no binding sale agreement or active market for an asset, net selling price is based on the best information available to reflect the amount that an enterprise could obtain, at the balance sheet date, for the disposal of the asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, after deducting the costs of disposal. In determining this amount, an enterprise considers the outcome of recent transactions for similar assets within the same industry. Net selling price does not reflect a forced sale, unless management is compelled to sell immediately.

23. Costs of disposal, other than those that have already been recognised as liabilities, are deducted in determining net selling price. Examples of such costs are legal costs, costs of removing the asset, and direct incremental costs to bring an asset into condition for its sale. However, termination benefits and costs associated with reducing or reorganising a business

following the disposal of an asset are not direct incremental costs to dispose of the asset.

24. Sometimes, the disposal of an asset would require the buyer to take over a liability and only a single net selling price is available for both the asset and the liability. Paragraph 76 explains how to deal with such cases.

Value in Use

25. Estimating the value in use of an asset involves the following steps:

(a) estimating the future cash inflows and outflows arising from continuing use of the asset and from its ultimate disposal; and

(b) applying the appropriate discount rate to these future cash flows.

Basis for Estimates of Future Cash Flows

26. In measuring value in use:

(a) cash flow projections should be based on reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the remaining useful life of the asset. Greater weight should be given to external evidence;

(b) cash flow projections should be based on the most recent financial budgets/forecasts that have been approved by management. Projections based on these budgets/forecasts should cover a maximum period of five years, unless a longer period can be justified; and

(c) cash flow projections beyond the period covered by the most recent budgets/forecasts should be estimated by extrapolating the projections based on the budgets/forecasts using a steady or declining growth rate for subsequent years, unless an increasing rate can be justified. This growth rate should not exceed the long-term average growth rate for the products, industries, or country or countries in which the enterprise operates, or for the market in which the asset is used, unless a higher rate can be justified.

27. Detailed, explicit and reliable financial budgets/forecasts of future cash flows for periods longer than five years are generally not available. For this reason, management's estimates of future cash flows are based on the most recent budgets/forecasts for a maximum of five years. Management may use cash flow projections based on financial budgets/forecasts over a period longer than five years if management is confident that these projections are reliable and it can demonstrate its ability, based on past experience, to forecast cash flows accurately over that longer period.

28. Cash flow projections until the end of an asset's useful life are estimated by extrapolating the cash flow projections based on the financial budgets/ forecasts using a growth rate for subsequent years. This rate is steady or declining, unless an increase in the rate matches objective information about patterns over a product or industry lifecycle. If appropriate, the growth rate is zero or negative.

29. Where conditions are very favourable, competitors are likely to enter the market and restrict growth. Therefore, enterprises will have difficulty in exceeding the average historical growth rate over the long term (say, twenty years) for the products, industries, or country or countries in which the enterprise operates, or for the market in which the asset is used.

30. In using information from financial budgets/forecasts, an enterprise considers whether the information reflects reasonable and supportable assumptions and represents management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the remaining useful life of the asset.

Composition of Estimates of Future Cash Flows

31. Estimates of future cash flows should include:

(a) projections of cash inflows from the continuing use of the asset;

(b) projections of cash outflows that are necessarily incurred to generate the cash inflows from continuing use of the asset (including cash outflows to prepare the asset for use) and that can be directly attributed, or allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis, to the asset; and

(c) net cash flows, if any, to be received (or paid) for the disposal of the asset at the end of its useful life.

32. Estimates of future cash flows and the discount rate reflect consistent assumptions about price increases due to general inflation. Therefore, if the discount rate includes the effect of price increases due to general inflation, future cash flows are estimated in nominal terms. If the discount rate excludes the effect of price increases due to general inflation, future cash flows are estimated in real terms but include future specific price increases or decreases.

33. Projections of cash outflows include future overheads that can be attributed directly, or allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis, to the use of the asset.

34. When the carrying amount of an asset does not yet include all the cash outflows to be incurred before it is ready for use or sale, the estimate of future cash outflows includes an estimate of any further cash outflow that is expected to be incurred before the asset is ready for use or sale. For example, this is the case for a building under construction or for a development project that is not yet completed.

35. To avoid double counting, estimates of future cash flows do not include:

(a) cash inflows from assets that generate cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from the asset under review (for example, financial assets such as receivables); and

(b) cash outflows that relate to obligations that have already been recognised as liabilities (for example, payables, pensions or provisions).

36. Future cash flows should be estimated for the asset in its current condition. Estimates of future cash flows should not include estimated future cash inflows or outflows that are expected to arise from:

(a) a future restructuring to which an enterprise is not yet committed; or

(b) future capital expenditure that will improve or enhance the asset in excess of its originally assessed standard of performance.

37. Because future cash flows are estimated for the asset in its current condition, value in use does not reflect:

(a) future cash outflows or related cost savings (for example, reductions in staff costs) or benefits that are expected to arise from a future restructuring to which an enterprise is not yet committed; or

(b) future capital expenditure that will improve or enhance the asset in excess of its originally assessed standard of performance or the related future benefits from this future expenditure.

38. A restructuring is a programme that is planned and controlled by management and that materially changes either the scope of the business undertaken by an enterprise or the manner in which the business is conducted.

39. When an enterprise becomes committed to a restructuring, some assets are likely to be affected by this restructuring. Once the enterprise is committed to the restructuring, in determining value in use, estimates of future cash inflows and cash outflows reflect the cost savings and other benefits from the restructuring (based on the most recent financial budgets/forecasts that have been approved by management).

Example 5 given in the Appendix illustrates the effect of a future restructuring on a value in use calculation.

40. Until an enterprise incurs capital expenditure that improves or enhances an asset in excess of its originally assessed standard of performance, estimates of future cash flows do not include the estimated future cash inflows that are expected to arise from this expenditure (see Example 6 given in the Appendix).

41. Estimates of future cash flows include future capital expenditure necessary to maintain or sustain an asset at its originally assessed standard of performance.

42. Estimates of future cash flows should not include:

(a) cash inflows or outflows from financing activities; or

(b) income tax receipts or payments.

43. Estimated future cash flows reflect assumptions that are consistent with the way the discount rate is determined. Otherwise, the effect of some assumptions will be counted twice or ignored. Because the time value of money is considered by discounting the estimated future cash flows, these cash flows exclude cash inflows or outflows from financing activities. Similarly, since the discount rate is determined on a pre-tax basis, future cash flows are also estimated on a pre-tax basis.

44. The estimate of net cash flows to be received (or paid) for the disposal of an asset at the end of its useful life should be the amount that an enterprise expects to obtain from the disposal of the asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, after deducting the estimated costs of disposal.

45. The estimate of net cash flows to be received (or paid) for the disposal of an asset at the end of its useful life is determined in a similar way to an asset's net selling price, except that, in estimating those net cash flows:

(a) an enterprise uses prices prevailing at the date of the estimate for similar assets that have reached the end of their useful life and that have operated under conditions similar to those in which the asset will be used; and

(b) those prices are adjusted for the effect of both future price increases due to general inflation and specific future price increases (decreases). However, if estimates of future cash flows from the asset's continuing use and the discount rate exclude the effect of general inflation, this effect is also excluded from the estimate of net cash flows on disposal.

Foreign Currency Future Cash Flows

46. Future cash flows are estimated in the currency in which they will be generated and then discounted using a discount rate appropriate for that currency. An enterprise translates the present value obtained using the exchange rate at the balance sheet date (described in Accounting Standard (AS) 11, Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates[11], as the closing rate).

[11] AS 11 has been revised in 2003, and titled as 'The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates'. The revised Standard is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Discount Rate

47. The discount rate(s) should be a pre tax rate(s) that reflect(s) current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. The discount rate(s) should not reflect risks for which future cash flow estimates have been adjusted.

48. A rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset is the return that investors would require if they were to choose an investment that would generate cash flows of amounts, timing and risk profile equivalent to those that the enterprise expects to derive from the asset. This rate is estimated from the rate implicit in current market transactions for similar assets or from the weighted average cost of capital of a listed enterprise that has a single asset (or a portfolio of assets) similar in terms of service potential and risks to the asset under review.

49. When an asset-specific rate is not directly available from the market, an enterprise uses other bases to estimate the discount rate. The purpose is to estimate, as far as possible, a market assessment of:

(a) the time value of money for the periods until the end of the asset's useful life; and

(b) the risks that the future cash flows will differ in amount or timing from estimates.

50. As a starting point, the enterprise may take into account the following rates:

(a) the enterprise's weighted average cost of capital determined using techniques such as the Capital Asset Pricing Model;

(b) the enterprise's incremental borrowing rate; and

(c) other market borrowing rates.

51. These rates are adjusted:

(a) to reflect the way that the market would assess the specific risks associated with the projected cash flows; and

(b) to exclude risks that are not relevant to the projected cash flows.

Consideration is given to risks such as country risk, currency risk, price risk and cash flow risk.

52. To avoid double counting, the discount rate does not reflect risks for which future cash flow estimates have been adjusted.

53. The discount rate is independent of the enterprise's capital structure and the way the enterprise financed the purchase of the asset because the future cash flows expected to arise from an asset do not depend on the way in which the enterprise financed the purchase of the asset.

54. When the basis for the rate is post-tax, that basis is adjusted to reflect a pre-tax rate.

55. An enterprise normally uses a single discount rate for the estimate of an asset's value in use. However, an enterprise uses separate discount rates for different future periods where value in use is sensitive to a difference in risks for different periods or to the term structure of interest rates.

Recognition and Measurement of an Impairment Loss

56. Paragraphs 57 to 62 set out the requirements for recognising and measuring impairment losses for an individual asset. Recognition and measurement of impairment losses for a cash-generating unit are dealt with in paragraphs 87 to 92.

57. If the recoverable amount of an asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset should be reduced to its recoverable amount. That reduction is an impairment loss.

58. An impairment loss should be recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss immediately, unless the asset is carried at revalued amount in accordance with another Accounting Standard (see Accounting Standard (AS) 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets), in which case any impairment loss of a revalued asset should be treated as a revaluation decrease under that Accounting Standard.

59. An impairment loss on a revalued asset is recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss. However, an impairment loss on a revalued

asset is recognised directly against any revaluation surplus for the asset to the extent that the impairment loss does not exceed the amount held in the revaluation surplus for that same asset.

60. When the amount estimated for an impairment loss is greater than the carrying amount of the asset to which it relates, an enterprise should recognise a liability if, and only if, that is required by another Accounting Standard.

61. After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the asset should be adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

62. If an impairment loss is recognised, any related deferred tax assets or liabilities are determined under Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income (see Example 3 given in the Appendix).

Cash-Generating Units

63. Paragraphs 64 to 92 set out the requirements for identifying the cash-generating unit to which an asset belongs and determining the carrying amount of, and recognising impairment losses for, cash-generating units.

Identification of the Cash-Generating Unit to Which an Asset Belongs

64. If there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the recoverable amount should be estimated for the individual asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of the individual asset, an enterprise should determine the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs (the asset's cash-generating unit).

65. The recoverable amount of an individual asset cannot be determined if:

(a) the asset's value in use cannot be estimated to be close to its net selling price (for example, when the future cash flows from continuing use of the asset cannot be estimated to be negligible); and

(b) the asset does not generate cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of those from other assets. In such cases, value in use and, therefore, recoverable amount, can be determined only for the asset's cash-generating unit.

Example

A mining enterprise owns a private railway to support its mining activities. The private railway could be sold only for scrap value and the private railway does not generate cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from the other assets of the mine.

It is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of the private railway because the value in use of the private railway cannot be determined and it is probably different from scrap value. Therefore, the enterprise estimates the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the private railway belongs, that is, the mine as a whole.

66. As defined in paragraph 4, an asset's cash-generating unit is the smallest group of assets that includes the asset and that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets. Identification of an asset's cash-generating unit involves judgement. If recoverable amount cannot be determined for an individual asset, an enterprise identifies the lowest aggregation of assets that generate largely independent cash inflows from continuing use.

Example

A bus company provides services under contract with a municipality that requires minimum service on each of five separate routes. Assets devoted to each route and the cash flows from each route can be identified separately. One of the routes operates at a significant loss.

Because the enterprise does not have the option to curtail any one bus route, the lowest level of identifiable cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets is the cash inflows generated by the five routes together. The cash-generating unit for each route is the bus company as a whole.

67. Cash inflows from continuing use are inflows of cash and cash equivalents received from parties outside the reporting enterprise. In identifying whether cash inflows from an asset (or group of assets) are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets (or groups of assets), an enterprise considers various factors including how management monitors the enterprise's operations (such as by product lines, businesses, individual locations, districts or regional areas or in some other way) or how management makes decisions about continuing or disposing of the enterprise's assets and operations. Example 1 in the Appendix gives examples of identification of a cash-generating unit.

68. If an active market exists for the output produced by an asset or a group of assets, this asset or group of assets should be identified as a separate cash-generating unit, even if some or all of the output is used internally. If this is the case, management's best estimate of future market prices for the output should be used:

(a) in determining the value in use of this cash-generating unit, when estimating the future cash inflows that relate to the internal use of the output; and

(b) in determining the value in use of other cash-generating units of the reporting enterprise, when estimating the future cash outflows that relate to the internal use of the output.

69. Even if part or all of the output produced by an asset or a group of assets is used by other units of the reporting enterprise (for example, products at an intermediate stage of a production process), this asset or group of assets forms a separate cash-generating unit if the enterprise could sell this output in an active market. This is because this asset or group of assets could generate cash inflows from continuing use that would be largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets. In using information based on financial budgets/forecasts that relates to such a cash-generating unit, an enterprise adjusts this information if internal transfer prices do not reflect management's best estimate of future market prices for the cash-generating unit's output.

70. Cash-generating units should be identified consistently from period to period for the same asset or types of assets, unless a change is justified.

71. If an enterprise determines that an asset belongs to a different cash-generating unit than in previous periods, or that the types of assets aggregated for the asset's cash-generating unit have changed, paragraph 121 requires certain disclosures about the cash-generating unit, if an impairment loss is recognised or reversed for the cash-generating unit and is material to the financial statements of the reporting enterprise as a whole.

Recoverable Amount and Carrying Amount of a Cash-Generating Unit

72. The recoverable amount of a cash-generating unit is the higher of the cash-generating unit's net selling price and value in use. For the purpose of determining the recoverable amount of a cash-generating unit, any reference in paragraphs 15 to 55 to 'an asset' is read as a reference to 'a cash-generating unit'.

73. The carrying amount of a cash-generating unit should be determined consistently with the way the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is determined.

74. The carrying amount of a cash-generating unit:

(a) includes the carrying amount of only those assets that can be attributed directly, or allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis, to the cash-generating unit and that will generate the future cash inflows estimated in determining the cash-generating unit's value in use; and

(b) does not include the carrying amount of any recognised liability, unless the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit cannot be determined without consideration of this liability.

This is because net selling price and value in use of a cash-generating unit are determined excluding cash flows that relate to assets that are not part of the cash-generating unit and liabilities that have already been recognised in the financial statements, as set out in paragraphs 23 and 35.

75. Where assets are grouped for recoverability assessments, it is important to include in the cash-generating unit all assets that generate the relevant stream of cash inflows from continuing use. Otherwise, the cash-generating

unit may appear to be fully recoverable when in fact an impairment loss has occurred. In some cases, although certain assets contribute to the estimated future cash flows of a cash-generating unit, they cannot be allocated to the cash-generating unit on a reasonable and consistent basis. This might be the case for goodwill or corporate assets such as head office assets. Paragraphs 78 to 86 explain how to deal with these assets in testing a cash-generating unit for impairment.

76. It may be necessary to consider certain recognised liabilities in order to determine the recoverable amount of a cash-generating unit. This may occur if the disposal of a cash-generating unit would require the buyer to take over a liability. In this case, the net selling price (or the estimated cash flow from ultimate disposal) of the cash-generating unit is the estimated selling price for the assets of the cash-generating unit and the liability together, less the costs of disposal. In order to perform a meaningful comparison between the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit and its recoverable amount, the carrying amount of the liability is deducted in determining both the cash-generating unit's value in use and its carrying amount.

Example

A company operates a mine in a country where legislation requires that the owner must restore the site on completion of its mining operations. The cost of restoration includes the replacement of the overburden, which must be removed before mining operations commence. A provision for the costs to replace the overburden was recognised as soon as the overburden was removed. The amount provided was recognised as part of the cost of the mine and is being depreciated over the mine's useful life. The carrying amount of the provision for restoration costs is Rs. 50,00,000, which is equal to the present value of the restoration costs.

The enterprise is testing the mine for impairment. The cash-generating unit for the mine is the mine as a whole. The enterprise has received various offers to buy the mine at a price of around Rs. 80,00,000; this price encompasses the fact that the buyer will take over the obligation to restore the overburden. Disposal costs for the mine are negligible. The value in use of the mine is approximately Rs. 1,20,00,000 excluding restoration costs. The carrying amount of the mine is Rs. 1,00,00,000.

The net selling price for the cash-generating unit is Rs. 80,00,000. This amount considers restoration costs that have already been provided for. As a consequence, the value in use for the cash-generating unit is determined after consideration of the restoration costs and is estimated to be Rs. 70,00,000 (Rs. 1,20,00,000 less Rs. 50,00,000). The carrying amount of the cash-generating unit is Rs. 50,00,000, which is the carrying amount of the mine (Rs. 1,00,00,000) less the carrying amount of the provision for restoration costs (Rs. 50,00,000).

77. For practical reasons, the recoverable amount of a cash-generating unit is sometimes determined after consideration of assets that are not part of the cash-generating unit (for example, receivables or other financial assets) or liabilities that have already been recognised in the financial statements (for example, payables, pensions and other provisions). In such cases, the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit is increased by the carrying amount of those assets and decreased by the carrying amount of those liabilities.

Goodwill

78. In testing a cash-generating unit for impairment, an enterprise should identify whether goodwill that relates to this cash-generating unit is recognised in the financial statements. If this is the case, an enterprise should:

(a) perform a 'bottom-up' test, that is, the enterprise should:

(i) identify whether the carrying amount of goodwill can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the cash-generating unit under review; and

(ii) then, compare the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit under review to its carrying amount (including the carrying amount of allocated goodwill, if any) and recognise any impairment loss in accordance with paragraph 87.

The enterprise should perform the step at (ii) above even if none of the carrying amount of goodwill can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the cash-generating unit under review; and

(b) if, in performing the 'bottom-up' test, the enterprise could not allocate the carrying amount of goodwill on a reasonable and consistent basis to the cash-generating unit under review, the enterprise should also perform a 'top-down' test, that is, the enterprise should:

(i) identify the smallest cash-generating unit that includes the cash-generating unit under review and to which the carrying amount of goodwill can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis (the 'larger' cash-generating unit); and

(ii) then, compare the recoverable amount of the larger cash-generating unit to its carrying amount (including the carrying amount of allocated goodwill) and recognise any impairment loss in accordance with paragraph 87.

79. Goodwill arising on acquisition represents a payment made by an acquirer in anticipation of future economic benefits. The future economic benefits may result from synergy between the identifiable assets acquired or from assets that individually do not qualify for recognition in the financial statements. Goodwill does not generate cash flows independently from other assets or groups of assets and, therefore, the recoverable amount of goodwill as an individual asset cannot be determined. As a consequence, if there is an indication that goodwill may be impaired, recoverable amount is determined for the cash-generating unit to which goodwill belongs. This amount is then compared to the carrying amount of this cash-generating unit and any impairment loss is recognised in accordance with paragraph 87.

80. Whenever a cash-generating unit is tested for impairment, an enterprise considers any goodwill that is associated with the future cash flows to be generated by the cash-generating unit. If goodwill can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis, an enterprise applies the 'bottom-up' test only. If it is not possible to allocate goodwill on a reasonable and consistent basis, an enterprise applies both the 'bottom-up' test and 'top-down' test (see Example 7 given in the Appendix).

81. The 'bottom-up' test ensures that an enterprise recognises any impairment loss that exists for a cash-generating unit, including for goodwill that can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis. Whenever it is impracticable to allocate goodwill on a reasonable and consistent basis in the 'bottom-up' test, the combination of the 'bottom-up' and the 'top-down' test ensures that an enterprise recognises:

(a) first, any impairment loss that exists for the cash-generating unit excluding any consideration of goodwill; and

(b) then, any impairment loss that exists for goodwill. Because an enterprise applies the 'bottom-up' test first to all assets that may be impaired, any impairment loss identified for the larger cash-generating unit in the 'top-down' test relates only to goodwill allocated to the larger unit.

82. If the 'top-down' test is applied, an enterprise formally determines the recoverable amount of the larger cash-generating unit, unless there is persuasive evidence that there is no risk that the larger cash-generating unit is impaired.

Corporate Assets

83. Corporate assets include group or divisional assets such as the building of a headquarters or a division of the enterprise, EDP equipment or a research centre. The structure of an enterprise determines whether an asset meets the definition of corporate assets (see paragraph 4) for a particular cash-generating unit. Key characteristics of corporate assets are that they do not generate cash inflows independently from other assets or groups of assets and their carrying amount cannot be fully attributed to the cash-generating unit under review.

84. Because corporate assets do not generate separate cash inflows, the recoverable amount of an individual corporate asset cannot be determined unless management has decided to dispose of the asset. As a consequence, if there is an indication that a corporate asset may be impaired, recoverable amount is determined for the cash-generating unit to which the corporate asset belongs, compared to the carrying amount of this cash-generating unit and any impairment loss is recognised in accordance with paragraph 87.

85. In testing a cash-generating unit for impairment, an enterprise

should identify all the corporate assets that relate to the cash-generating unit under review. For each identified corporate asset, an enterprise should then apply paragraph 78, that is:

(a) if the carrying amount of the corporate asset can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the cash-generating unit under review, an enterprise should apply the 'bottom-up' test only; and

(b) if the carrying amount of the corporate asset cannot be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the cash-generating unit under review, an enterprise should apply both the 'bottom-up' and 'top-down' tests.

86. An example of how to deal with corporate assets is given as Example 8 in the Appendix.

Impairment Loss for a Cash-Generating Unit

87. An impairment loss should be recognised for a cash-generating unit if, and only if, its recoverable amount is less than its carrying amount. The impairment loss should be allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the assets of the unit in the following order:

(a) first, to goodwill allocated to the cash-generating unit (if any); and

(b) then, to the other assets of the unit on a pro-rata basis based on the carrying amount of each asset in the unit.

These reductions in carrying amounts should be treated as impairment losses on individual assets and recognised in accordance with paragraph 58.

88. In allocating an impairment loss under paragraph 87, the carrying amount of an asset should not be reduced below the highest of:

(a) its net selling price (if determinable);

(b) its value in use (if determinable); and

(c) zero.

The amount of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset should be allocated to the other assets of the unit on a pro-rata basis.

89. The goodwill allocated to a cash-generating unit is reduced before reducing the carrying amount of the other assets of the unit because of its nature.

90. If there is no practical way to estimate the recoverable amount of each individual asset of a cash-generating unit, this Statement requires the allocation of the impairment loss between the assets of that unit other than goodwill on a pro-rata basis, because all assets of a cash-generating unit work together.

91. If the recoverable amount of an individual asset cannot be determined (see paragraph 65):

(a) an impairment loss is recognised for the asset if its carrying amount is greater than the higher of its net selling price and the results of the allocation procedures described in paragraphs 87 and 88; and

(b) no impairment loss is recognised for the asset if the related cash-generating unit is not impaired. This applies even if the asset's net selling price is less than its carrying amount.

Example

A machine has suffered physical damage but is still working, although not as well as it used to. The net selling price of the machine is less than its carrying amount. The machine does not generate independent cash inflows from continuing use. The smallest identifiable group of assets that includes the machine and generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets is the production line to which the machine belongs. The recoverable amount of the production line shows that the production line taken as a whole is not impaired.

Assumption 1: Budgets/forecasts approved by management reflect no commitment of management to replace the machine.

The recoverable amount of the machine alone cannot be estimated since the machine's value in use:

(a) may differ from its net selling price; and

(b) can be determined only for the cash-generating unit to which the machine belongs (the production line).

The production line is not impaired, therefore, no impairment loss is recognised for the machine. Nevertheless, the enterprise may need to reassess the depreciation period or the depreciation method for the machine. Perhaps, a shorter depreciation period or a faster depreciation method is required to reflect the expected remaining useful life of the machine or the pattern in which economic benefits are consumed by the enterprise.

Assumption 2: Budgets/forecasts approved by management reflect a commitment of management to replace the machine and sell it in the near future. Cash flows from continuing use of the machine until its disposal are estimated to be negligible.

The machine's value in use can be estimated to be close to its net selling price. Therefore, the recoverable amount of the machine can be determined and no consideration is given to the cash-generating unit to which the machine belongs (the production line). Since the machine's net selling price is less than its carrying amount, an impairment loss is recognised for the machine.

92. After the requirements in paragraphs 87 and 88 have been applied, a liability should be recognised for any remaining amount of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit if that is required by another Accounting Standard.

Reversal of an Impairment Loss

93. Paragraphs 94 to 100 set out the requirements for reversing an impairment loss recognised for an asset or a cash-generating unit in prior accounting periods. These requirements use the term 'an asset' but apply equally to an individual asset or a cash-generating unit. Additional requirements

are set out for an individual asset in paragraphs 101 to 105, for a cash-generating unit in paragraphs 106 to 107 and for goodwill in paragraphs 108 to 111.

94. An enterprise should assess at each balance sheet date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised for an asset in prior accounting periods may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the enterprise should estimate the recoverable amount of that asset.

95. In assessing whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised for an asset in prior accounting periods may no longer exist or may have decreased, an enterprise should consider, as a minimum, the following indications:

External sources of information

- ***(a) the asset's market value has increased significantly during the period;***

- ***(b) significant changes with a favourable effect on the enterprise have taken place during the period, or will take place in the near future, in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which the enterprise operates or in the market to which the asset is dedicated;***

- ***(c) market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have decreased during the period, and those decreases are likely to affect the discount rate used in calculating the asset's value in use and increase the asset's recoverable amount materially;***

Internal sources of information

- ***(d) significant changes with a favourable effect on the enterprise have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, the asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include capital expenditure that has been incurred during the period to improve or enhance an asset in excess of its originally assessed standard***

of performance or a commitment to discontinue or restructure the operation to which the asset belongs; and

(e) evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the economic performance of the asset is, or will be, better than expected.

96. Indications of a potential decrease in an impairment loss in paragraph 95 mainly mirror the indications of a potential impairment loss in paragraph 8. The concept of materiality applies in identifying whether an impairment loss recognised for an asset in prior accounting periods may need to be reversed and the recoverable amount of the asset determined.

97. If there is an indication that an impairment loss recognised for an asset may no longer exist or may have decreased, this may indicate that the remaining useful life, the depreciation (amortisation) method or the residual value may need to be reviewed and adjusted in accordance with the Accounting Standard applicable to the asset, even if no impairment loss is reversed for the asset.

98. An impairment loss recognised for an asset in prior accounting periods should be reversed if there has been a change in the estimates of cash inflows, cash outflows or discount rates used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. If this is the case, the carrying amount of the asset should be increased to its recoverable amount. That increase is a reversal of an impairment loss.

99. A reversal of an impairment loss reflects an increase in the estimated service potential of an asset, either from use or sale, since the date when an enterprise last recognised an impairment loss for that asset. An enterprise is required to identify the change in estimates that causes the increase in estimated service potential. Examples of changes in estimates include:

(a) a change in the basis for recoverable amount (i.e., whether recoverable amount is based on net selling price or value in use);

(b) if recoverable amount was based on value in use: a change in the amount or timing of estimated future cash flows or in the discount rate; or

(c) if recoverable amount was based on net selling price: a change in estimate of the components of net selling price.

100. An asset's value in use may become greater than the asset's carrying amount simply because the present value of future cash inflows increases as they become closer. However, the service potential of the asset has not increased. Therefore, an impairment loss is not reversed just because of the passage of time (sometimes called the 'unwinding' of the discount), even if the recoverable amount of the asset becomes higher than its carrying amount.

Reversal of an Impairment Loss for an Individual Asset

101. The increased carrying amount of an asset due to a reversal of an impairment loss should not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of amortisation or depreciation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior accounting periods.

102. Any increase in the carrying amount of an asset above the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of amortisation or depreciation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior accounting periods is a revaluation. In accounting for such a revaluation, an enterprise applies the Accounting Standard applicable to the asset.

103. A reversal of an impairment loss for an asset should be recognised as income immediately in the statement of profit and loss, unless the asset is carried at revalued amount in accordance with another Accounting Standard (see Accounting Standard (AS) 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets) in which case any reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset should be treated as a revaluation increase under that Accounting Standard.

104. A reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited directly to equity under the heading revaluation surplus. However, to the extent that an impairment loss on the same revalued asset was previously recognised as an expense in the statement of profit and loss, a reversal of that impairment loss is recognised as income in the statement of profit and loss.

105. After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the asset should be adjusted in future periods to allocate the asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

Reversal of an Impairment Loss for a Cash-Generating Unit

106. A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit should be allocated to increase the carrying amount of the assets of the unit in the following order:

(a) first, assets other than goodwill on a pro-rata basis based on the carrying amount of each asset in the unit; and

(b) then, to goodwill allocated to the cash-generating unit (if any), if the requirements in paragraph 108 are met.

These increases in carrying amounts should be treated as reversals of impairment losses for individual assets and recognised in accordance with paragraph 103.

107. In allocating a reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit under paragraph 106, the carrying amount of an asset should not be increased above the lower of:

(a) its recoverable amount (if determinable); and

(b) the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of amortisation or depreciation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior accounting periods.

The amount of the reversal of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset should be allocated to the other assets of the unit on a pro-rata basis.

Reversal of an Impairment Loss for Goodwill

108. As an exception to the requirement in paragraph 98, an impairment loss recognised for goodwill should not be reversed in a subsequent period unless:

(a) the impairment loss was caused by a specific external event of an exceptional nature that is not expected to recur; and

(b) subsequent external events have occurred that reverse the effect of that event.

109. Accounting Standard (AS) 26, Intangible Assets, prohibits the recognition of internally generated goodwill. Any subsequent increase in the recoverable amount of goodwill is likely to be an increase in internally generated goodwill, unless the increase relates clearly to the reversal of the effect of a specific external event of an exceptional nature.

110. This Statement does not permit an impairment loss to be reversed for goodwill because of a change in estimates (for example, a change in the discount rate or in the amount and timing of future cash flows of the cash-generating unit to which goodwill relates).

111. A specific external event is an event that is outside of the control of the enterprise. Examples of external events of an exceptional nature include new regulations that significantly curtail the operating activities, or decrease the profitability, of the business to which the goodwill relates.

Impairment in case of Discontinuing Operations

112. The approval and announcement of a plan for discontinuance[12] is an indication that the assets attributable to the discontinuing operation may be impaired or that an impairment loss previously recognised for those assets should be increased or reversed. Therefore, in accordance with this Statement, an enterprise estimates the recoverable amount of each asset of the discontinuing operation and recognises an impairment loss or reversal of a prior impairment loss, if any.

113. In applying this Statement to a discontinuing operation, an enterprise determines whether the recoverable amount of an asset of a discontinuing operation is assessed for the individual asset or for the asset's cash-generating unit. For example:

(a) if the enterprise sells the discontinuing operation substantially in its entirety, none of the assets of the discontinuing operation generate cash inflows independently from other assets within the discontinuing operation. Therefore, recoverable amount is determined for the discontinuing operation as a whole and an impairment loss, if any, is allocated among the assets of the discontinuing operation in accordance with this Statement;

[12] See Accounting Standard (AS) 24 'Discontinuing Operations'.

(b) if the enterprise disposes of the discontinuing operation in other ways such as piecemeal sales, the recoverable amount is determined for individual assets, unless the assets are sold in groups; and

(c) if the enterprise abandons the discontinuing operation, the recoverable amount is determined for individual assets as set out in this Statement.

114. After announcement of a plan, negotiations with potential purchasers of the discontinuing operation or actual binding sale agreements may indicate that the assets of the discontinuing operation may be further impaired or that impairment losses recognised for these assets in prior periods may have decreased. As a consequence, when such events occur, an enterprise re-estimates the recoverable amount of the assets of the discontinuing operation and recognises resulting impairment losses or reversals of impairment losses in accordance with this Statement.

115. A price in a binding sale agreement is the best evidence of an asset's (cash-generating unit's) net selling price or of the estimated cash inflow from ultimate disposal in determining the asset's (cash-generating unit's) value in use.

116. The carrying amount (recoverable amount) of a discontinuing operation includes the carrying amount (recoverable amount) of any goodwill that can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to that discontinuing operation.

Disclosure

117. For each class of assets, the financial statements should disclose:

(a) the amount of impairment losses recognised in the statement of profit and loss during the period and the line item(s) of the statement of profit and loss in which those impairment losses are included;

(b) the amount of reversals of impairment losses recognised in the statement of profit and loss during the period and the line item(s) of the statement of profit and loss in which those impairment losses are reversed;

(c) the amount of impairment losses recognised directly against revaluation surplus during the period; and

(d) the amount of reversals of impairment losses recognised directly in revaluation surplus during the period.

118. A class of assets is a grouping of assets of similar nature and use in an enterprise's operations.

119. The information required in paragraph 117 may be presented with other information disclosed for the class of assets. For example, this information may be included in a reconciliation of the carrying amount of fixed assets, at the beginning and end of the period, as required under AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets.

120. An enterprise that applies AS 17, Segment Reporting, should disclose the following for each reportable segment based on an enterprise's primary format (as defined in AS 17):

(a) the amount of impairment losses recognised in the statement of profit and loss and directly against revaluation surplus during the period; and

(b) the amount of reversals of impairment losses recognised in the statement of profit and loss and directly in revaluation surplus during the period.

121. If an impairment loss for an individual asset or a cash-generating unit is recognised or reversed during the period and is material to the financial statements of the reporting enterprise as a whole, an enterprise should disclose:

(a) the events and circumstances that led to the recognition or reversal of the impairment loss;

(b) the amount of the impairment loss recognised or reversed;

(c) for an individual asset:

(i) the nature of the asset; and

(ii) the reportable segment to which the asset belongs, based on the enterprise's primary format (as defined in AS 17, Segment Reporting);

(d) for a cash-generating unit:

(i) a description of the cash-generating unit (such as whether it is a product line, a plant, a business operation, a geographical area, a reportable segment as defined in AS 17 or other);

(ii) the amount of the impairment loss recognised or reversed by class of assets and by reportable segment based on the enterprise's primary format (as defined in AS 17); and

(iii) if the aggregation of assets for identifying the cash-generating unit has changed since the previous estimate of the cash-generating unit's recoverable amount (if any), the enterprise should describe the current and former way of aggregating assets and the reasons for changing the way the cash-generating unit is identified;

(e) whether the recoverable amount of the asset (cash-generating unit) is its net selling price or its value in use;

(f) if recoverable amount is net selling price, the basis used to determine net selling price (such as whether selling price was determined by reference to an active market or in some other way); and

(g) if recoverable amount is value in use, the discount rate(s) used in the current estimate and previous estimate (if any) of value in use.[13]

122. If impairment losses recognised (reversed) during the period are material in aggregate to the financial statements of the reporting enterprise as a whole, an enterprise should disclose a brief description of the following:

[13] See also footnote 8.

(a) the main classes of assets affected by impairment losses (reversals of impairment losses) for which no information is disclosed under paragraph 121; and

(b) the main events and circumstances that led to the recognition (reversal) of these impairment losses for which no information is disclosed under paragraph 121.

123. An enterprise is encouraged to disclose key assumptions used to determine the recoverable amount of assets (cash-generating units) during the period.

Transitional Provisions

124. On the date of this Statement becoming mandatory, an enterprise should assess whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired (see paragraphs 5-13). If any such indication exists, the enterprise should determine impairment loss, if any, in accordance with this Statement. The impairment loss, so determined, should be adjusted against opening balance of revenue reserves being the accumulated impairment loss relating to periods prior to this Statement becoming mandatory unless the impairment loss is on a revalued asset. An impairment loss on a revalued asset should be recognised directly against any revaluation surplus for the asset to the extent that the impairment loss does not exceed the amount held in the revaluation surplus for that same asset. If the impairment loss exceeds the amount held in the revaluation surplus for that same asset, the excess should be adjusted against opening balance of revenue reserves.

125. Any impairment loss arising after the date of this Statement becoming mandatory should be recognised in accordance with this Statement (i.e., in the statement of profit and loss unless an asset is carried at revalued amount. An impairment loss on a revalued asset should be treated as a revaluation decrease).

Appendix

Illustrative Examples

Contents

		Paragraphs
EXAMPLE 1–	**IDENTIFICATION OF CASH-GENERATING UNITS**	**A1–A22**
	A– Retail Store Chain	A1–A4
	B– Plant for an Intermediate Step in a Production Process	A5–A10
	C– Single Product Enterprise	A11–A16
	D– Magazine Titles	A17–A19
	E– Building: Half Rented to Others and Half Occupied for Own Use	A20–A22
EXAMPLE 2–	**CALCULATION OF VALUE IN USE AND RECOGNITION OF AN IMPAIRMENT LOSS**	**A23–A32**
EXAMPLE 3–	**DEFERRED TAX EFFECTS**	**A33–A34**
EXAMPLE 4–	**REVERSAL OF AN IMPAIRMENT LOSS**	**A35– A39**
EXAMPLE 5–	**TREATMENT OF A FUTURE RESTRUCTURING**	**A40– A49**
EXAMPLE 6–	**TREATMENT OF FUTURE CAPITAL EXPENDITURE**	**A50– A57**

Continued../..

EXAMPLE 7– APPLICATION OF THE 'BOTTOM-UP' AND 'TOP-DOWN' TESTS TO GOODWILL **A58– A67**

A – Goodwill Can Be Allocated on a Reasonable and Consistent Basis A60–A62

B –Goodwill Cannot Be Allocated on a Reasonable and Consistent Basis A63–A67

EXAMPLE 8– ALLOCATION OF CORPORATE ASSETS **A68– A79**

Appendix

Illustrative Examples

The appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

All the examples in this appendix assume the enterprises concerned have no transactions other than those described.

Example 1 - Identification of Cash-Generating Units

The purpose of this example is:

(a) to give an indication of how cash-generating units are identified in various situations; and

(b) to highlight certain factors that an enterprise may consider in identifying the cash-generating unit to which an asset belongs.

A - Retail Store Chain

Background

Al. Store X belongs to a retail store chain M. X makes all its retail purchases through M's purchasing centre. Pricing, marketing, advertising and human resources policies (except for hiring X's cashiers and salesmen) are decided by M. M also owns 5 other stores in the same city as X (although in different neighbourhoods) and 20 other stores in other cities. All stores are managed in the same way as X. X and 4 other stores were purchased 4 years ago and goodwill was recognised.

What is the cash-generating unit for X (X's cash-generating unit)?

Analysis

A2. In identifying X's cash-generating unit, an enterprise considers whether, for example:

(a) internal management reporting is organised to measure performance on a store-by-store basis; and

(b) the business is run on a store-by-store profit basis or on region/ city basis.

A3. All M's stores are in different neighbourhoods and probably have different customer bases. So, although X is managed at a corporate level, X generates cash inflows that are largely independent from those of M's other stores. Therefore, it is likely that X is a cash-generating unit.

A4. If the carrying amount of the goodwill can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to X's cash-generating unit, M applies the 'bottom-up' test described in paragraph 78 of this Statement. If the carrying amount of the goodwill cannot be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to X's cash-generating unit, M applies the 'bottom-up' and 'top-down' tests.

B - Plant for an Intermediate Step in a Production Process

Background

A5. A significant raw material used for plant Y's final production is an intermediate product bought from plant X of the same enterprise. X's products are sold to Y at a transfer price that passes all margins to X. 80% of Y's final production is sold to customers outside of the reporting enterprise. 60% of X's final production is sold to Y and the remaining 40% is sold to customers outside of the reporting enterprise.

For each of the following cases, what are the cash-generating units for X and Y?

Case 1: X could sell the products it sells to Y in an active market. Internal transfer prices are higher than market prices.

Case 2: There is no active market for the products X sells to Y.

Analysis

Case 1

A6. X could sell its products on an active market and, so, generate cash inflows from continuing use that would be largely independent of the cash

inflows from Y. Therefore, it is likely that X is a separate cash-generating unit, although part of its production is used by Y (see paragraph 68 of this Statement).

A7. It is likely that Y is also a separate cash-generating unit. Y sells 80% of its products to customers outside of the reporting enterprise. Therefore, its cash inflows from continuing use can be considered to be largely independent.

A8. Internal transfer prices do not reflect market prices for X's output. Therefore, in determining value in use of both X and Y, the enterprise adjusts financial budgets/forecasts to reflect management's best estimate of future market prices for those of X's products that are used internally (see paragraph 68 of this Statement).

Case 2

A9. It is likely that the recoverable amount of each plant cannot be assessed independently from the recoverable amount of the other plant because:

(a) the majority of X's production is used internally and could not be sold in an active market. So, cash inflows of X depend on demand for Y's products. Therefore, X cannot be considered to generate cash inflows that are largely independent from those of Y; and

(b) the two plants are managed together.

A10. As a consequence, it is likely that X and Y together is the smallest group of assets that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent.

C - Single Product Enterprise

Background

A11. Enterprise M produces a single product and owns plants A, B and C. Each plant is located in a different continent. A produces a component that is assembled in either B or C. The combined capacity of B and C is not fully utilised. M's products are sold world-wide from either B or C. For example, B's production can be sold in C's continent if the products can be delivered faster from B than from C. Utilisation levels of B and C depend on the allocation of sales between the two sites.

For each of the following cases, what are the cash-generating units for A, B and C?

Case 1: There is an active market for A's products.

Case 2: There is no active market for A's products.

Analysis

Case 1

A12. It is likely that A is a separate cash-generating unit because there is an active market for its products (see Example B-Plant for an Intermediate Step in a Production Process, Case 1).

A13. Although there is an active market for the products assembled by B and C, cash inflows for B and C depend on the allocation of production across the two sites. It is unlikely that the future cash inflows for B and C can be determined individually. Therefore, it is likely that B and C together is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent.

A14. In determining the value in use of A and B plus C, M adjusts financial budgets/forecasts to reflect its best estimate of future market prices for A's products (see paragraph 68 of this Statement).

Case 2

A15. It is likely that the recoverable amount of each plant cannot be assessed independently because:

(a) there is no active market for A's products. Therefore, A's cash inflows depend on sales of the final product by B and C; and

(b) although there is an active market for the products assembled by B and C, cash inflows for B and C depend on the allocation of production across the two sites. It is unlikely that the future cash inflows for B and C can be determined individually.

A16. As a consequence, it is likely that A, B and C together (i.e., M as a whole) is the smallest identifiable group of assets that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent.

D - Magazine Titles

Background

A17. A publisher owns 150 magazine titles of which 70 were purchased and 80 were self-created. The price paid for a purchased magazine title is recognised as an intangible asset. The costs of creating magazine titles and maintaining the existing titles are recognised as an expense when incurred. Cash inflows from direct sales and advertising are identifiable for each magazine title. Titles are managed by customer segments. The level of advertising income for a magazine title depends on the range of titles in the customer segment to which the magazine title relates. Management has a policy to abandon old titles before the end of their economic lives and replace them immediately with new titles for the same customer segment.

What is the cash-generating unit for an individual magazine title?

Analysis

A18. It is likely that the recoverable amount of an individual magazine title can be assessed. Even though the level of advertising income for a title is influenced, to a certain extent, by the other titles in the customer segment, cash inflows from direct sales and advertising are identifiable for each title. In addition, although titles are managed by customer segments, decisions to abandon titles are made on an individual title basis.

A19. Therefore, it is likely that individual magazine titles generate cash inflows that are largely independent one from another and that each magazine title is a separate cash-generating unit.

E - Building: Half-Rented to Others and Half-Occupied for Own Use

Background

A20. M is a manufacturing company. It owns a headquarter building that used to be fully occupied for internal use. After down-sizing, half of the building is now used internally and half rented to third parties. The lease agreement with the tenant is for five years.

What is the cash-generating unit of the building?

Analysis

A21. The primary purpose of the building is to serve as a corporate asset, supporting M's manufacturing activities. Therefore, the building as a whole cannot be considered to generate cash inflows that are largely independent of the cash inflows from the enterprise as a whole. So, it is likely that the cash-generating unit for the building is M as a whole.

A22. The building is not held as an investment. Therefore, it would not be appropriate to determine the value in use of the building based on projections of future market related rents.

Example 2 - Calculation of Value in Use and Recognition of an Impairment Loss

In this example, tax effects are ignored.

Background and Calculation of Value in Use

A23. At the end of 20X0, enterprise T acquires enterprise M for Rs. 10,000 lakhs. M has manufacturing plants in 3 countries. The anticipated useful life of the resulting merged activities is 15 years.

Schedule 1. Data at the end of 20X0 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X0	*Allocation of purchase price*	*Fair value of identifiable assets*	*Goodwill*[(1)]
Activities in Country A	3,000	2,000	1,000
Activities in Country B	2,000	1,500	500
Activities in Country C	5,000	3,500	1,500
Total	10,000	7,000	3,000

[(1)] Activities in each country are the smallest cash-generating units to which goodwill can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis (allocation based on the purchase price of the activities in each country, as specified in the purchase agreement).

A24. T uses straight-line depreciation over a 15-year life for the Country A assets and no residual value is anticipated. In respect of goodwill, T uses straight-line amortisation over a 5 year life.

A25. In 20X4, a new government is elected in Country A. It passes legislation significantly restricting exports of T's main product. As a result, and for the foreseeable future, T's production will be cut by 40%.

A26. The significant export restriction and the resulting production decrease require T to estimate the recoverable amount of the goodwill and net assets of the Country A operations. The cash-generating unit for the goodwill and the identifiable assets of the Country A operations is the Country A operations, since no independent cash inflows can be identified for individual assets.

A27. The net selling price of the Country A cash-generating unit is not determinable, as it is unlikely that a ready buyer exists for all the assets of that unit.

A28. To determine the value in use for the Country A cash-generating unit (see Schedule 2), T:

(a) prepares cash flow forecasts derived from the most recent financial budgets/forecasts for the next five years (years 20X5-20X9) approved by management;

(b) estimates subsequent cash flows (years 20X10-20X15) based on declining growth rates. The growth rate for 20X10 is estimated to be 3%. This rate is lower than the average long-term growth rate for the market in Country A; and

(c) selects a 15% discount rate, which represents a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the Country A cash-generating unit.

Recognition and Measurement of Impairment Loss

A29. The recoverable amount of the Country A cash-generating unit is 1,360 lakhs: the higher of the net selling price of the Country A cash-generating unit (not determinable) and its value in use (Rs. 1,360 lakhs).

A30. T compares the recoverable amount of the Country A cash-generating unit to its carrying amount (see Schedule 3).

A31. T recognises an impairment loss of Rs. 307 lakhs immediately in the statement of profit and loss. The carrying amount of the goodwill that relates to the Country A operations is eliminated before reducing the carrying amount of other identifiable assets within the Country A cash-generating unit (see paragraph 87 of this Statement).

A32. Tax effects are accounted for separately in accordance with AS 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income.

Schedule 2. Calculation of the value in use of the Country A cash-generating unit at the end of 20X4 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

Year	*Long-term growth rates*	*Future cash flows*	*Present value factor at 15% discount rate*[3]	*Discounted future cash flows*
20X5 (n=1)		230[1]	0.86957	200
20X6		253[1]	0.75614	191
20X7		273[1]	0.65752	180
20X8		290[1]	0.57175	166
20X9		304[1]	0.49718	151
20X10	3%	313[2]	0.43233	135
20X11	–2%	307[2]	0.37594	115
20X12	–6%	289[2]	0.32690	94
20X13	–15%	245[2]	0.28426	70
20X14	–25%	184[2]	0.24719	45
20X15	–67%	61[2]	0.21494	13
Value in use				1,360

[1] Based on management's best estimate of net cash flow projections (after the 40% cut).
[2] Based on an extrapolation from preceding year cash flow using declining growth rates.
[3] The present value factor is calculated as $k = 1/(1+a)^n$, where a = discount rate and n = period of discount.

Schedule 3. Calculation and allocation of the impairment loss for the Country A cash-generating unit at the end of 20X4 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X4	*Goodwill*	*Identifiable assets*	*Total*
Historical cost	1,000	2,000	3,000
Accumulated depreciation/ amortisation (20X1-20X4)	(800)	(533)	(1,333)
Carrying amount	200	1,467	1,667
Impairment Loss	(200)	(107)	(307)
Carrying amount after impairment loss	0	1,360	1,360

Example 3 - Deferred Tax Effects

A33. An enterprise has an asset with a carrying amount of Rs. 1,000 lakhs. Its recoverable amount is Rs. 650 lakhs. The tax rate is 30% and the carrying amount of the asset for tax purposes is Rs. 800 lakhs. Impairment losses are not allowable as deduction for tax purposes. The effect of the impairment loss is as follows:

	Amount in Rs. lakhs
Impairment Loss recognised in the statement of profit and loss	350
Impairment Loss allowed for tax purposes	—
Timing Difference	350
Tax Effect of the above timing difference at 30% (deferred tax asset)	105
Less: Deferred tax liability due to difference in depreciation for accounting purposes and tax purposes [(1,000 – 800) x 30%]	60
Deferred tax asset	45

A34. In accordance with AS 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income, the enterprise recognises the deferred tax asset subject to the consideration of prudence as set out in AS 22.

Example 4 - Reversal of an Impairment Loss

Use the data for enterprise T as presented in Example 2, with supplementary information as provided in this example. In this example, tax effects are ignored.

Background

A35. In 20X6, the government is still in office in Country A, but the business situation is improving. The effects of the export laws on T's production are proving to be less drastic than initially expected by management. As a result, management estimates that production will increase by 30%. This favourable change requires T to re-estimate the recoverable amount of the net assets of the Country A operations (see paragraphs 94-95 of this Statement). The cash-generating unit for the net assets of the Country A operations is still the Country A operations.

A36. Calculations similar to those in Example 2 show that the recoverable amount of the Country A cash-generating unit is now Rs. 1,710 lakhs.

Reversal of Impairment Loss

A37. T compares the recoverable amount and the net carrying amount of the Country A cash-generating unit.

Schedule 1. Calculation of the carrying amount of the Country A cash-generating unit at the end of 20X6 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Goodwill	*Identifiable assets*	*Total*
End of 20X4 (Example 2)			
Historical cost	1,000	2,000	3,000
Accumulated depreciation/ amortisation (4 years)	(800)	(533)	(1,333)
Impairment loss	(200)	(107)	(307)
Carrying amount after impairment loss	0	1,360	1,360
End of 20X6			
Additional depreciation (2 years)[(1)]	–	(247)	(247)
Carrying amount	0	1,113	1,113
Recoverable amount			1,710
Excess of recoverable amount over carrying amount			597

[(1)]After recognition of the impairment loss at the end of 20X4, T revised the depreciation charge for the Country A identifiable assets (from Rs. 133.3 lakhs per year to Rs. 123.7 lakhs per year), based on the revised carrying amount and remaining useful life (11 years).

A38. There has been a favourable change in the estimates used to determine the recoverable amount of the Country A net assets since the last impairment loss was recognised. Therefore, in accordance with paragraph 98 of this Statement, T recognises a reversal of the impairment loss recognised in 20X4.

A39. In accordance with paragraphs 106 and 107 of this Statement, T increases the carrying amount of the Country A identifiable assets by Rs. 87 lakhs (see Schedule 3), i.e., up to the lower of recoverable amount (Rs. 1,710 lakhs) and the identifiable assets' depreciated historical cost (Rs. 1,200 lakhs) (see Schedule 2). This increase is recognised in the statement of profit and loss immediately.

Schedule 2. Determination of the depreciated historical cost of the Country A identifiable assets at the end of 20X6 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X6	*Identifiable assets*
Historical cost	2,000
Accumulated depreciation (133.3 * 6 years)	(800)
Depreciated historical cost	1,200
Carrying amount (Schedule 1)	1,113
Difference	87

Schedule 3. Carrying amount of the Country A assets at the end of 20X6 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X6	*Goodwill*	*Identifiable assets*	*Total*
Gross carrying amount	1,000	2,000	3,000
Accumulated depreciation/ amortisation	(800)	(780)	(1,580)
Accumulated impairment loss	(200)	(107)	(307)
Carrying amount	0	1,113	1,113
Reversal of impairment loss	0	87	87
Carrying amount after reversal of impairment loss	0	1,200	1,200

Example 5 - Treatment of a Future Restructuring

In this example, tax effects are ignored.

Background

A40. At the end of 20X0, enterprise K tests a plant for impairment. The plant is a cash-generating unit. The plant's assets are carried at depreciated historical cost. The plant has a carrying amount of Rs. 3,000 lakhs and a remaining useful life of 10 years.

A41. The plant is so specialised that it is not possible to determine its net selling price. Therefore, the plant's recoverable amount is its value in use. Value in use is calculated using a pre-tax discount rate of 14%.

A42. Management approved budgets reflect that:

(a) at the end of 20X3, the plant will be restructured at an estimated cost of Rs. 100 lakhs. Since K is not yet committed to the restructuring, a provision has not been recognised for the future restructuring costs; and

(b) there will be future benefits from this restructuring in the form of reduced future cash outflows.

A43. At the end of 20X2, K becomes committed to the restructuring. The costs are still estimated to be Rs. 100 lakhs and a provision is recognised accordingly. The plant's estimated future cash flows reflected in the most recent management approved budgets are given in paragraph A47 and a current discount rate is the same as at the end of 20X0.

A44. At the end of 20X3, restructuring costs of Rs. 100 lakhs are paid. Again, the plant's estimated future cash flows reflected in the most recent management approved budgets and a current discount rate are the same as those estimated at the end of 20X2.

At the End of 20X0

Schedule 1. Calculation of the plant's value in use at the end of 20X0 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

Year	*Future cash flows*	*Discounted at 14%*
20X1	300	263
20X2	280	215
20X3	420[(1)]	283
20X4	520[(2)]	308
20X5	350[(2)]	182
20X6	420[(2)]	191
20X7	480[(2)]	192
20X8	480[(2)]	168
20X9	460[(2)]	141
20X10	400[(2)]	108
Value in use		2,051

[(1)] Excludes estimated restructuring costs reflected in management budgets.
[(2)] Excludes estimated benefits expected from the restructuring reflected in management budgets.

A45. The plant's recoverable amount (value in use) is less than its carrying amount. Therefore, K recognises an impairment loss for the plant.

Schedule 2. Calculation of the impairment loss at the end of 20X0 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Plant
Carrying amount before impairment loss	3,000
Recoverable amount (Schedule 1)	2,051
Impairment loss	(949)
Carrying amount after impairment loss	2,051

At the End of 20X1

A46. No event occurs that requires the plant's recoverable amount to be re-estimated. Therefore, no calculation of the recoverable amount is required to be performed.

At the End of 20X2

A47. The enterprise is now committed to the restructuring. Therefore, in determining the plant's value in use, the benefits expected from the restructuring are considered in forecasting cash flows. This results in an increase in the estimated future cash flows used to determine value in use at the end of 20X0. In accordance with paragraphs 94-95 of this Statement, the recoverable amount of the plant is re-determined at the end of 20X2.

Schedule 3. Calculation of the plant's value in use at the end of 20X2 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

Year	*Future cash flows*	*Discounted at 14%*
20X3	420[(1)]	368
20X4	570[(2)]	439
20X5	380[(2)]	256
20X6	450[(2)]	266
20X7	510[(2)]	265
20X8	510[(2)]	232
20X9	480[(2)]	192
20X10	410[(2)]	144
Value in use		2,162

[(1)] Excludes estimated restructuring costs because a liability has already been recognised.
[(2)] Includes estimated benefits expected from the restructuring reflected in management budgets.

A48. The plant's recoverable amount (value in use) is higher than its carrying amount (see Schedule 4). Therefore, K reverses the impairment loss recognised for the plant at the end of 20X0.

Schedule 4. Calculation of the reversal of the impairment loss at the end of 20X2 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Plant
Carrying amount at the end of 20X0 (Schedule 2)	2,051
End of 20X2	
Depreciation charge (for 20X1 and 20X2 Schedule 5)	(410)
Carrying amount before reversal	1,641
Recoverable amount (Schedule 3)	2,162
Reversal of the impairment loss	521
Carrying amount after reversal	2,162
Carrying amount: depreciated historical cost (Schedule 5)	2,400[(1)]

[(1)] The reversal does not result in the carrying amount of the plant exceeding what its carrying amount would have been at depreciated historical cost. Therefore, the full reversal of the impairment loss is recognised.

At the End of 20X3

A49. There is a cash outflow of Rs. 100 lakhs when the restructuring costs are paid. Even though a cash outflow has taken place, there is no change in the estimated future cash flows used to determine value in use at the end of 20X2. Therefore, the plant's recoverable amount is not calculated at the end of 20X3.

Schedule 5. Summary of the carrying amount of the plant (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of year	*Depreciated historical cost*	*Recoverable amount*	*Adjusted depreciation charge*	*Impairment loss*	*Carrying amount after impairment*
20X0	3,000	2,051	0	(949)	2,051
20X1	2,700	n.c.	(205)	0	1,846
20X2	2,400	2,162	(205)	521	2,162
20X3	2,100	n.c.	(270)	0	1,892

n.c. = not calculated as there is no indication that the impairment loss may have increased/decreased.

Example 6 - Treatment of Future Capital Expenditure

In this example, tax effects are ignored.

Background

A50. At the end of 20X0, enterprise F tests a plane for impairment. The plane is a cash-generating unit. It is carried at depreciated historical cost and its carrying amount is Rs. 1,500 lakhs. It has an estimated remaining useful life of 10 years.

A51. For the purpose of this example, it is assumed that the plane's net selling price is not determinable. Therefore, the plane's recoverable amount is its value in use. Value in use is calculated using a pre-tax discount rate of 14%.

A52. Management approved budgets reflect that:

(a) in 20X4, capital expenditure of Rs. 250 lakhs will be incurred to renew the engine of the plane; and

(b) this capital expenditure will improve the performance of the plane by decreasing fuel consumption.

A53. At the end of 20X4, renewal costs are incurred. The plane's estimated future cash flows reflected in the most recent management approved budgets are given in paragraph A56 and a current discount rate is the same as at the end of 20X0.

At the End of 20X0

Schedule 1. Calculation of the plane's value in use at the end of 20X0 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

Year	*Future cash flows*	*Discounted at 14%*
20X1	221.65	194.43
20X2	214.50	165.05
20X3	205.50	138.71
20X4	247.25[(1)]	146.39
20X5	253.25[(2)]	131.53
20X6	248.25[(2)]	113.10
20X7	241.23[(2)]	96.40
20X8	255.33[(2)]	89.51
20X9	242.34[(2)]	74.52
20X10	228.50[(2)]	61.64
Value in use		1,211.28

[(1)] Excludes estimated renewal costs reflected in management budgets.
[(2)] Excludes estimated benefits expected from the renewal of the engine reflected in management budgets.

A54. The plane's carrying amount is less than its recoverable amount (value in use). Therefore, F recognises an impairment loss for the plane.

Schedule 2. Calculation of the impairment loss at the end of 20X0 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Plane
Carrying amount before impairment loss	1,500.00
Recoverable amount (Schedule 1)	1,211.28
Impairment loss	(288.72)
Carrying amount after impairment loss	1,211.28

Years 20X1-20X3

A55. No event occurs that requires the plane's recoverable amount to be re-estimated. Therefore, no calculation of recoverable amount is required to be performed.

At the End of 20X4

A56. The capital expenditure is incurred. Therefore, in determining the plane's value in use, the future benefits expected from the renewal of the engine are considered in forecasting cash flows. This results in an increase in the estimated future cash flows used to determine value in use at the end of 20X0. As a consequence, in accordance with paragraphs 94-95 of this Statement, the recoverable amount of the plane is recalculated at the end of 20X4.

Schedule 3. Calculation of the plane's value in use at the end of 20X4 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

Year	*Future cash flows*[(1)]	*Discounted at 14%*
20X5	303.21	265.97
20X6	327.50	252.00
20X7	317.21	214.11
20X8	319.50	189.17
20X9	331.00	171.91
20X10	279.99	127.56
Value in use		1,220.72

[(1)] Includes estimated benefits expected from the renewal of the engine reflected in management budgets.

A57. The plane's recoverable amount (value in use) is higher than the plane's carrying amount and depreciated historical cost (see Schedule 4). Therefore, K reverses the impairment loss recognised for the plane at the end of 20X0 so that the plane is carried at depreciated historical cost.

Schedule 4. Calculation of the reversal of the impairment loss at the end of 20X4 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	Plane
Carrying amount at the end of 20X0 (Schedule 2)	1,211.28
End of 20X4	
Depreciation charge (20X1 to 20X4-Schedule 5)	(484.52)
Renewal expenditure	250.00
Carrying amount before reversal	976.76
Recoverable amount (Schedule 3)	1,220.72
Reversal of the impairment loss	173.24
Carrying amount after reversal	1,150.00
Carrying amount: depreciated historical cost (Schedule 5)	1,150.00[(1)]

[(1)] The value in use of the plane exceeds what its carrying amount would have been at depreciated historical cost. Therefore, the reversal is limited to an amount that does not result in the carrying amount of the plane exceeding depreciated historical cost.

Schedule 5. Summary of the carrying amount of the plane (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

Year	*Depreciated historical cost*	*Recoverable amount*	*Adjusted depreciation charge*	*Impairment loss*	*Carrying amount after impairment*
20X0	1,500.00	1,211.28	0	(288.72)	1,211.28
20X1	1,350.00	n.c.	(121.13)	0	1,090.15
20X2	1,200.00	n.c.	(121.13)	0	969.02
20X3	1,050.00	n.c.	(121.13)	0	847.89
20X4	900.00		(121.13)		
renewal	250.00		–		
	1,150.00	1,220.72	(121.13)	173.24	1,150.00
20X5	958.33	n.c.	(191.67)	0	958.33

n.c. = not calculated as there is no indication that the impairment loss may have increased/decreased.

Example 7 - Application of the 'Bottom-Up' and 'Top-Down' Tests to Goodwill

In this example, tax effects are ignored.

A58. At the end of 20X0, enterprise M acquired 100% of enterprise Z for Rs. 3,000 lakhs. Z has 3 cash-generating units A, B and C with net fair values of Rs. 1,200 lakhs, Rs. 800 lakhs and Rs. 400 lakhs respectively. M recognises goodwill of Rs. 600 lakhs (Rs. 3,000 lakhs less Rs. 2,400 lakhs) that relates to Z.

A59. At the end of 20X4, A makes significant losses. Its recoverable amount is estimated to be Rs. 1,350 lakhs. Carrying amounts are detailed below.

Schedule 1. Carrying amounts at the end of 20X4 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X4	*A*	*B*	*C*	*Goodwill*	*Total*
Net carrying amount	1,300	1,200	800	120	3,420

A - Goodwill Can be Allocated on a Reasonable and Consistent Basis

A60. At the date of acquisition of Z, the net fair values of A, B and C are considered a reasonable basis for a pro-rata allocation of the goodwill to A, B and C.

Schedule 2. Allocation of goodwill at the end of 20X4

	A	B	C	Total
End of 20X0				
Net fair values	1,200	800	400	2,400
Pro-rata	50%	33%	17%	100%
End of 20X4				
Net carrying amount	1,300	1,200	800	3,300
Allocation of goodwill (using the pro-rata above)	60	40	20	120
Net carrying amount (after allocation of goodwill)	1,360	1,240	820	3,420

A61. In accordance with the 'bottom-up' test in paragraph 78(a) of this Statement, M compares A's recoverable amount to its carrying amount after the allocation of the carrying amount of goodwill.

Schedule 3. Application of 'bottom-up' test (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X4	*A*
Carrying amount after allocation of goodwill (Schedule 2)	1,360
Recoverable amount	1,350
Impairment loss	10

A62. M recognises an impairment loss of Rs. 10 lakhs for A. The impairment loss is fully allocated to the goodwill in accordance with paragraph 87 of this Statement.

B - Goodwill Cannot Be Allocated on a Reasonable and Consistent Basis

A63. There is no reasonable way to allocate the goodwill that arose on the acquisition of Z to A, B and C. At the end of 20X4, Z's recoverable amount is estimated to be Rs. 3,400 lakhs.

A64. At the end of 20X4, M first applies the 'bottom-up' test in accordance with paragraph 78(a) of this Statement. It compares A's recoverable amount to its carrying amount excluding the goodwill.

Schedule 4. Application of 'bottom-up' test (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X4	*A*
Carrying amount	1,300
Recoverable amount	1,350
Impairment loss	0

A65. Therefore, no impairment loss is recognised for A as a result of the 'bottom-up' test.

A66. Since the goodwill could not be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to A, M also performs a 'top-down' test in accordance with paragraph

78(b) of this Statement. It compares the carrying amount of Z as a whole to its recoverable amount (Z as a whole is the smallest cash-generating unit that includes A and to which goodwill can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis).

Schedule 5. Application of the 'top-down' test (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X4	*A*	*B*	*C*	*Goodwill*	*Z*
Carrying amount	1,300	1,200	800	120	3,420
Impairment loss arising from the 'bottom-up' test	0	–	–	–	0
Carrying amount after the 'bottom-up' test	1,300	1,200	800	120	3,420
Recoverable amount					3,400
Impairment loss arising from 'top-down' test					20

A67. Therefore, M recognises an impairment loss of Rs. 20 lakhs that it allocates fully to goodwill in accordance with paragraph 87 of this Statement.

Example 8 - Allocation of Corporate Assets

In this example, tax effects are ignored.

Background

A68. Enterprise M has three cash-generating units: A, B and C. There are adverse changes in the technological environment in which M operates. Therefore, M conducts impairment tests of each of its cash-generating units. At the end of 20X0, the carrying amounts of A, B and C are Rs. 100 lakhs, Rs. 150 lakhs and Rs. 200 lakhs respectively.

A69. The operations are conducted from a headquarter. The carrying amount of the headquarter assets is Rs. 200 lakhs: a headquarter building of Rs. 150 lakhs and a research centre of Rs. 50 lakhs. The relative carrying amounts of the cash-generating units are a reasonable indication of the proportion of the head-quarter building devoted to each cash-generating unit. The carrying amount of the research centre cannot be allocated on a reasonable basis to the individual cash-generating units.

A70. The remaining estimated useful life of cash-generating unit A is 10 years. The remaining useful lives of B, C and the headquarter assets are 20 years. The headquarter assets are depreciated on a straight-line basis.

A71. There is no basis on which to calculate a net selling price for each cash-generating unit. Therefore, the recoverable amount of each cash-generating unit is based on its value in use. Value in use is calculated using a pre-tax discount rate of 15%.

Identification of Corporate Assets

A72. In accordance with paragraph 85 of this Statement, M first identifies all the corporate assets that relate to the individual cash-generating units under review. The corporate assets are the headquarter building and the research centre.

A73. M then decides how to deal with each of the corporate assets:

(a) the carrying amount of the headquarter building can be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the cash-generating units under review. Therefore, only a 'bottom-up' test is necessary; and

(b) the carrying amount of the research centre cannot be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to the individual cash-generating units under review. Therefore, a 'top-down' test will be applied in addition to the 'bottom-up' test.

Allocation of Corporate Assets

A74. The carrying amount of the headquarter building is allocated to the carrying amount of each individual cash-generating unit. A weighted allocation basis is used because the estimated remaining useful life of A's cash-generating unit is 10 years, whereas the estimated remaining useful lives of B and C's cash-generating units are 20 years.

Schedule 1. Calculation of a weighted allocation of the carrying amount of the headquarter building (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X0	*A*	*B*	*C*	*Total*
Carrying amount	100	150	200	450
Useful life	10 years	20 years	20 years	
Weighting based on useful life	1	2	2	
Carrying amount after weighting	100	300	400	800
Pro-rata allocation of the building	12.5% (100/800)	37.5% (300/800)	50% (400/800)	100%
Allocation of the carrying amount of the building (based on pro-rata above)	19	56	75	150
Carrying amount (after allocation of the building)	119	206	275	600

Determination of Recoverable Amount

A75. The 'bottom-up' test requires calculation of the recoverable amount of each individual cash-generating unit. The 'top-down' test requires calculation of the recoverable amount of M as a whole (the smallest cash-generating unit that includes the research centre).

Schedule 2. Calculation of A, B, C and M's value in use at the end of 20X0 (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

	A		B		C		M	
Year	*Future cash flows*	*Discount at 15%*	*Future cash flows*	*Discount at 15%*	*Future cash flows*	*Discount at 15%*	*Future cash flows*	*Discount at 15%*
1	18	16	9	8	10	9	39	34
2	31	23	16	12	20	15	72	54
3	37	24	24	16	34	22	105	69
4	42	24	29	17	44	25	128	73
5	47	24	32	16	51	25	143	71
6	52	22	33	14	56	24	155	67
7	55	21	34	13	60	22	162	61
8	55	18	35	11	63	21	166	54
9	53	15	35	10	65	18	167	48
10	48	12	35	9	66	16	169	42
11			36	8	66	14	132	28
12			35	7	66	12	131	25
13			35	6	66	11	131	21
14			33	5	65	9	128	18
15			30	4	62	8	122	15
16			26	3	60	6	115	12
17			22	2	57	5	108	10
18			18	1	51	4	97	8
19			14	1	43	3	85	6
20			10	1	35	2	71	4
Value in use		199		164		271		720[(1)]

[(1)] It is assumed that the research centre generates additional future cash flows for the enterprise as a whole. Therefore, the sum of the value in use of each individual cash-generating unit is less than the value in use of the business as a whole. The additional cash flows are not attributable to the headquarter building.

Calculation of Impairment Losses

A76. In accordance with the 'bottom-up' test, M compares the carrying amount of each cash-generating unit (after allocation of the carrying amount of the building) to its recoverable amount.

Schedule 3. Application of 'bottom-up' test (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X0	*A*	*B*	*C*
Carrying amount (after allocation of the building) (Schedule 1)	119	206	275
Recoverable amount (Schedule 2)	199	164	271
Impairment loss	0	(42)	(4)

A77. The next step is to allocate the impairment losses between the assets of the cash-generating units and the headquarter building.

Schedule 4. Allocation of the impairment losses for cash-generating units B and C (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

Cash-generating unit	*B*	*C*
To headquarter building	(12) (42*56/206)	(1) (4*75/275)
To assets in cash-generating unit	(30) (42*150/206)	(3) (4*200/275)
	(42)	(4)

A78. In accordance with the 'top-down' test, since the research centre could not be allocated on a reasonable and consistent basis to A, B and C's cash-generating units, M compares the carrying amount of the smallest cash-generating unit to which the carrying amount of the research centre can be allocated (i.e., M as a whole) to its recoverable amount.

Schedule 5. Application of the 'top-down' test (Amount in Rs. lakhs)

End of 20X0	*A*	*B*	*C*	*Building*	*Research centre*	*M*
Carrying amount	100	150	200	150	50	650
Impairment loss arising from the 'bottom-up' test	–	(30)	(3)	(13)	–	(46)
Carrying amount after the 'bottom-up' test	100	120	197	137	50	604
Recoverable amount (Schedule 2)						720
Impairment loss arising from 'top-down' test						0

A79. Therefore, no additional impairment loss results from the application of the 'top-down' test. Only an impairment loss of Rs. 46 lakhs is recognised as a result of the application of the 'bottom-up' test.

Accounting Standard (AS) 29
(issued 2003)

Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

Contents

OBJECTIVE	
SCOPE	**Paragraphs 1-9**
DEFINITIONS	**10-13**
RECOGNITION	**14-34**
Provisions	14-25
Present Obligation	15
Past Event	16-21
Probable Outflow of Resources Embodying Economic Benefits	22-23
Reliable Estimate of the Obligation	24-25
Contingent Liabilities	26-29
Contingent Assets	30-34
MEASUREMENT	**35-45**
Best Estimate	35-37
Risks and Uncertainties	38-40
Future Events	41-43
Expected Disposal of Assets	44-45

REIMBURSEMENTS **46-51**

CHANGES IN PROVISIONS **52**

USE OF PROVISIONS **53-54**

APPLICATION OF THE RECOGNITION AND MEASUREMENT RULES **55-65**

Future Operating Losses 55-57

Restructuring 58-65

DISCLOSURE **66-72**

APPENDICES

A. Tables - Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Reimbursements

B. Decision Tree

C. Examples: Recognition

D. Examples: Disclosure

E. Comparison with IAS 37, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets* (1998)

The following Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) relates to AS 29:

- ASI 30 — Applicability of AS 29 to Onerous Contracts

The above Interpretation is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

Accounting Standard (AS) 29*
(issued 2003)

Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

*(This Accounting Standard includes paragraphs set in **bold italic** type and plain type, which have equal authority. Paragraphs in bold italic type indicate the main principles. This Accounting Standard should be read in the context of its objective and the Preface to the Statements of Accounting Standards[1].)*

Accounting Standard (AS) 29, 'Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2004. This Standard is mandatory in nature[2] from that date:

(a) in its entirety, for the enterprises which fall in any one or more of the following categories, at any time during the accounting period:

(i) Enterprises whose equity or debt securities are listed whether in India or outside India.

* A limited revision to this Standard was made in 2005, to include onerous contracts in the scope of the Standard (See 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2005, (pp. 927-928)). Pursuant to the limited revision, the words 'except where the contract is onerous' have been added in paragraph 1(b); the sentence 'This Statement does not apply to executory contracts unless they are onerous.' has been added in paragraph 3; and the sentence 'However, as AS 19 contains no specific requirements to deal with operating leases that have become onerous, this Statement applies to such cases' has been added in paragraph 5(c). Pursuant to this limited revision, paragraph 2 of Appendix E (dealing with comparison of AS 29 with IAS 37) to AS 29 stands withdrawn. Consequently, the numbering of subsequent paragraphs of Appendix E has been changed. This revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after April 1, 2006.

[1] Attention is specifically drawn to paragraph 4.3 of the Preface, according to which Accounting Standards are intended to apply only to items which are material.

[2] Reference may be made to the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium for a detailed discussion on the implications of the mandatory status of an accounting standard.

(ii) Enterprises which are in the process of listing their equity or debt securities as evidenced by the board of directors' resolution in this regard.

(iii) Banks including co-operative banks.

(iv) Financial institutions.

(v) Enterprises carrying on insurance business.

(vi) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(vii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(viii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

(b) in its entirety, except paragraph 67, for the enterprises which do not fall in any of the categories in (a) above but fall in any one or more of the following categories:

(i) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises, whose turnover for the immediately preceding accounting period on the basis of audited financial statements exceeds Rs. 40 lakh but does not exceed Rs. 50 crore. Turnover does not include 'other income'.

(ii) All commercial, industrial and business reporting enterprises having borrowings, including public deposits, in excess of Rs. 1 crore but not in excess of Rs. 10 crore at any time during the accounting period.

(iii) Holding and subsidiary enterprises of any one of the above at any time during the accounting period.

(c) in its entirety, except paragraphs 66 and 67, for the enterprises, which do not fall in any of the categories in (a) and (b) above.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the categories in (a) above and subsequently, ceases to be so covered, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from paragraph 67 of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the categories in (a) above for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has been covered in any one or more of the categories in (a) or (b) above and subsequently, ceases to be covered in any of the categories in (a) and (b) above, the enterprise will not qualify for exemption from paragraphs 66 and 67 of this Standard, until the enterprise ceases to be covered in any of the categories in (a) and (b) above for two consecutive years.

Where an enterprise has previously qualified for exemption from paragraph 67 or paragraphs 66 and 67, as the case may be, but no longer qualifies for exemption from paragraph 67 or paragraphs 66 and 67, as the case may be, in the current accounting period, this Standard becomes applicable, in its entirety or, in its entirety except paragraph 67, as the case may be, from the current period. However, the relevant corresponding previous period figures need not be disclosed.

An enterprise, which, pursuant to the above provisions, does not disclose the information required by paragraph 67 or paragraphs 66 and 67, as the case may be, should disclose the fact.

From the date of this Accounting Standard becoming mandatory (in its entirety or with the exception of paragraph 67 or paragraphs 66 and 67, as the case may be), all paragraphs of Accounting Standard (AS) 4, Contingencies and Events Occurring After the Balance Sheet Date, that deal with contingencies (viz., paragraphs 1 (a), 2, 3.1, 4 (4.1 to 4.4), 5 (5.1 to 5.6), 6, 7 (7.1 to 7.3), 9.1 (relevant portion), 9.2, 10, 11, 12 and 16), stand withdrawn.[3]

The following is the text of the Accounting Standard.

---

[3] It is clarified that paragraphs of AS 4 that deal with contingencies would remain operational to the extent they deal with impairment of assets not covered by other Indian Accounting Standards. Reference may be made to Announcement XX under the section titled 'Announcements of the Council regarding status of various documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India' appearing at the beginning of this Compendium.

Objective

The objective of this Statement is to ensure that appropriate recognition criteria and measurement bases are applied to provisions and contingent liabilities and that sufficient information is disclosed in the notes to the financial statements to enable users to understand their nature, timing and amount. The objective of this Statement is also to lay down appropriate accounting for contingent assets.

Scope

1. This Statement should be applied in accounting for provisions and contingent liabilities and in dealing with contingent assets, except:

(a) those resulting from financial instruments[4] that are carried at fair value;

(b) those resulting from executory contracts, except where the contract is onerous[5];

(c) those arising in insurance enterprises from contracts with policy-holders; and

(d) those covered by another Accounting Standard.

2. This Statement applies to financial instruments (including guarantees) that are not carried at fair value.

3. Executory contracts are contracts under which neither party has performed any of its obligations or both parties have partially performed their obligations to an equal extent. This Statement does not apply to executory contructs unless they are onerous.

4. This Statement applies to provisions, contingent liabilities and contingent

---

[4] For the purpose of this Statement, the term 'financial instruments' shall have the same meaning as in Accounting Standard (AS) 20, Earnings Per Share.

[5] The meaning of the term 'onerous contracts' and the application of the recognition and measurement principles of this Statement to such contracts are given in the Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 30 on 'Applicability of AS 29 to Onerous Contracts'. ASI 30 is published elsewhere in this Compendium.

assets of insurance enterprises other than those arising from contracts with policy-holders.

5. Where another Accounting Standard deals with a specific type of provision, contingent liability or contingent asset, an enterprise applies that Statement instead of this Statement. For example, certain types of provisions are also addressed in Accounting Standards on:

(a) construction contracts (see AS 7, Construction Contracts);

(b) taxes on income (see AS 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income);

(c) leases (see AS 19, Leases). However, as AS 19 contains no specific requirements to deal with operating leases that have become onerous, this Statement applies to such cases; and

(d) retirement benefits (see AS 15, Accounting for Retirement Benefits in the Financial Statements of Employers).[6]

6. Some amounts treated as provisions may relate to the recognition of revenue, for example where an enterprise gives guarantees in exchange for a fee. This Statement does not address the recognition of revenue. AS 9, Revenue Recognition, identifies the circumstances in which revenue is recognised and provides practical guidance on the application of the recognition criteria. This Statement does not change the requirements of AS 9.

7. This Statement defines provisions as liabilities which can be measured only by using a substantial degree of estimation. The term 'provision' is also used in the context of items such as depreciation, impairment of assets and doubtful debts: these are adjustments to the carrying amounts of assets and are not addressed in this Statement.

8. Other Accounting Standards specify whether expenditures are treated as assets or as expenses. These issues are not addressed in this Statement. Accordingly, this Statement neither prohibits nor requires capitalisation of the costs recognised when a provision is made.

---

[6] AS 15 (issued 1995) has been revised in 2005 and is titled as 'Employee Benefits'. AS 15 (revised 2005) comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after April 1, 2006.

9. This Statement applies to provisions for restructuring (including discontinuing operations). Where a restructuring meets the definition of a discontinuing operation, additional disclosures are required by AS 24, Discontinuing Operations.

Definitions

10. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

A provision is a liability which can be measured only by using a substantial degree of estimation.

A liability is a present obligation of the enterprise arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the enterprise of resources embodying economic benefits.

An obligating event is an event that creates an obligation that results in an enterprise having no realistic alternative to settling that obligation.

A contingent liability is:

- ***(a) a possible obligation that arises from past events and the existence of which will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the enterprise; or***

- ***(b) a present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognised because:***

  - ***(i) it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; or***

  - ***(ii) a reliable estimate of the amount of the obligation cannot be made.***

A contingent asset is a possible asset that arises from past events the existence of which will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the enterprise.

***Present obligation* - an obligation is a present obligation if, based on the evidence available, its existence at the balance sheet date is considered probable, i.e., more likely than not.**

***Possible obligation* - an obligation is a possible obligation if, based on the evidence available, its existence at the balance sheet date is considered not probable.**

A restructuring is a programme that is planned and controlled by management, and materially changes either:

(a) the scope of a business undertaken by an enterprise; or

(b) the manner in which that business is conducted.

11. An obligation is a duty or responsibility to act or perform in a certain way. Obligations may be legally enforceable as a consequence of a binding contract or statutory requirement. Obligations also arise from normal business practice, custom and a desire to maintain good business relations or act in an equitable manner.

12. Provisions can be distinguished from other liabilities such as trade payables and accruals because in the measurement of provisions substantial degree of estimation is involved with regard to the future expenditure required in settlement. By contrast:

(a) trade payables are liabilities to pay for goods or services that have been received or supplied and have been invoiced or formally agreed with the supplier; and

(b) accruals are liabilities to pay for goods or services that have been received or supplied but have not been paid, invoiced or formally agreed with the supplier, including amounts due to employees. Although it is sometimes necessary to estimate the amount of accruals, the degree of estimation is generally much less than that for provisions.

13. In this Statement, the term 'contingent' is used for liabilities and assets that are not recognised because their existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the enterprise. In addition, the term 'contingent liability' is used for liabilities that do not meet the recognition criteria.

Recognition

Provisions

14. A provision should be recognised when:

(a) an enterprise has a present obligation as a result of a past event;

(b) it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and

(c) a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

If these conditions are not met, no provision should be recognised.

Present Obligation

15. In almost all cases it will be clear whether a past event has given rise to a present obligation. In rare cases, for example in a lawsuit, it may be disputed either whether certain events have occurred or whether those events result in a present obligation. In such a case, an enterprise determines whether a present obligation exists at the balance sheet date by taking account of all available evidence, including, for example, the opinion of experts. The evidence considered includes any additional evidence provided by events after the balance sheet date. On the basis of such evidence:

(a) where it is more likely than not that a present obligation exists at the balance sheet date, the enterprise recognises a provision (if the recognition criteria are met); and

(b) where it is more likely that no present obligation exists at the balance sheet date, the enterprise discloses a contingent liability, unless the possibility of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is remote (see paragraph 68).

Past Event

16. A past event that leads to a present obligation is called an obligating event. For an event to be an obligating event, it is necessary that the enterprise has no realistic alternative to settling the obligation created by the event.

17. Financial statements deal with the financial position of an enterprise at the end of its reporting period and not its possible position in the future. Therefore, no provision is recognised for costs that need to be incurred to operate in the future. The only liabilities recognised in an enterprise's balance sheet are those that exist at the balance sheet date.

18. It is only those obligations arising from past events existing independently of an enterprise's future actions (i.e. the future conduct of its business) that are recognised as provisions. Examples of such obligations are penalties or clean-up costs for unlawful environmental damage, both of which would lead to an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement regardless of the future actions of the enterprise. Similarly, an enterprise recognises a provision for the decommissioning costs of an oil installation to the extent that the enterprise is obliged to rectify damage already caused. In contrast, because of commercial pressures or legal requirements, an enterprise may intend or need to carry out expenditure to operate in a particular way in the future (for example, by fitting smoke filters in a certain type of factory). Because the enterprise can avoid the future expenditure by its future actions, for example by changing its method of operation, it has no present obligation for that future expenditure and no provision is recognised.

19. An obligation always involves another party to whom the obligation is owed. It is not necessary, however, to know the identity of the party to whom the obligation is owed – indeed the obligation may be to the public at large.

20. An event that does not give rise to an obligation immediately may do so at a later date, because of changes in the law. For example, when environmental damage is caused there may be no obligation to remedy the consequences. However, the causing of the damage will become an obligating event when a new law requires the existing damage to be rectified.

21. Where details of a proposed new law have yet to be finalised, an obligation arises only when the legislation is virtually certain to be enacted. Differences in circumstances surrounding enactment usually make it impossible to specify a single event that would make the enactment of a law virtually certain. In many cases it will be impossible to be virtually certain of the enactment of a law until it is enacted.

Probable Outflow of Resources Embodying Economic Benefits

22. For a liability to qualify for recognition there must be not only a present obligation but also the probability of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits to settle that obligation. For the purpose of this Statement[7], an outflow of resources or other event is regarded as probable if the event is more likely than not to occur, i.e., the probability that the event will occur is greater than the probability that it will not. Where it is not probable that a present obligation exists, an enterprise discloses a contingent liability, unless the possibility of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is remote (see paragraph 68).

23. Where there are a number of similar obligations (e.g. product warranties or similar contracts) the probability that an outflow will be required in settlement is determined by considering the class of obligations as a whole. Although the likelihood of outflow for any one item may be small, it may well be probable that some outflow of resources will be needed to settle the class of obligations as a whole. If that is the case, a provision is recognised (if the other recognition criteria are met).

Reliable Estimate of the Obligation

24. The use of estimates is an essential part of the preparation of financial statements and does not undermine their reliability. This is especially true in the case of provisions, which by their nature involve a greater degree of estimation than most other items. Except in extremely rare cases, an enterprise will be able to determine a range of possible outcomes and can therefore make an estimate of the obligation that is reliable to use in recognising a provision.

25. In the extremely rare case where no reliable estimate can be made, a liability exists that cannot be recognised. That liability is disclosed as a contingent liability (see paragraph 68).

Contingent Liabilities

26. An enterprise should not recognise a contingent liability.

27. A contingent liability is disclosed, as required by paragraph 68, unless

[7] The interpretation of 'probable' in this Statement as 'more likely than not' does not necessarily apply in other Accounting Standards.

the possibility of an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is remote.

28. Where an enterprise is jointly and severally liable for an obligation, the part of the obligation that is expected to be met by other parties is treated as a contingent liability. The enterprise recognises a provision for the part of the obligation for which an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is probable, except in the extremely rare circumstances where no reliable estimate can be made (see paragraph 14).

29. Contingent liabilities may develop in a way not initially expected. Therefore, they are assessed continually to determine whether an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits has become probable. If it becomes probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required for an item previously dealt with as a contingent liability, a provision is recognised in accordance with paragraph 14 in the financial statements of the period in which the change in probability occurs (except in the extremely rare circumstances where no reliable estimate can be made).

Contingent Assets

30. An enterprise should not recognise a contingent asset.

31. Contingent assets usually arise from unplanned or other unexpected events that give rise to the possibility of an inflow of economic benefits to the enterprise. An example is a claim that an enterprise is pursuing through legal processes, where the outcome is uncertain.

32. Contingent assets are not recognised in financial statements since this may result in the recognition of income that may never be realised. However, when the realisation of income is virtually certain, then the related asset is not a contingent asset and its recognition is appropriate.

33. A contingent asset is not disclosed in the financial statements. It is usually disclosed in the report of the approving authority (Board of Directors in the case of a company, and, the corresponding approving authority in the case of any other enterprise), where an inflow of economic benefits is probable.

34. Contingent assets are assessed continually and if it has become virtually certain that an inflow of economic benefits will arise, the asset and the

related income are recognised in the financial statements of the period in which the change occurs.

Measurement

Best Estimate

35. The amount recognised as a provision should be the best estimate of the expenditure required to settle the present obligation at the balance sheet date. The amount of a provision should not be discounted to its present value.

36. The estimates of outcome and financial effect are determined by the judgment of the management of the enterprise, supplemented by experience of similar transactions and, in some cases, reports from independent experts. The evidence considered includes any additional evidence provided by events after the balance sheet date.

37. The provision is measured before tax; the tax consequences of the provision, and changes in it, are dealt with under AS 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income.

Risks and Uncertainties

38. The risks and uncertainties that inevitably surround many events and circumstances should be taken into account in reaching the best estimate of a provision.

39. Risk describes variability of outcome. A risk adjustment may increase the amount at which a liability is measured. Caution is needed in making judgments under conditions of uncertainty, so that income or assets are not overstated and expenses or liabilities are not understated. However, uncertainty does not justify the creation of excessive provisions or a deliberate overstatement of liabilities. For example, if the projected costs of a particularly adverse outcome are estimated on a prudent basis, that outcome is not then deliberately treated as more probable than is realistically the case. Care is needed to avoid duplicating adjustments for risk and uncertainty with consequent overstatement of a provision.

40. Disclosure of the uncertainties surrounding the amount of the expenditure is made under paragraph 67(b).

Future Events

41. Future events that may affect the amount required to settle an obligation should be reflected in the amount of a provision where there is sufficient objective evidence that they will occur.

42. Expected future events may be particularly important in measuring provisions. For example, an enterprise may believe that the cost of cleaning up a site at the end of its life will be reduced by future changes in technology. The amount recognised reflects a reasonable expectation of technically qualified, objective observers, taking account of all available evidence as to the technology that will be available at the time of the clean-up. Thus, it is appropriate to include, for example, expected cost reductions associated with increased experience in applying existing technology or the expected cost of applying existing technology to a larger or more complex clean-up operation than has previously been carried out. However, an enterprise does not anticipate the development of a completely new technology for cleaning up unless it is supported by sufficient objective evidence.

43. The effect of possible new legislation is taken into consideration in measuring an existing obligation when sufficient objective evidence exists that the legislation is virtually certain to be enacted. The variety of circumstances that arise in practice usually makes it impossible to specify a single event that will provide sufficient, objective evidence in every case. Evidence is required both of what legislation will demand and of whether it is virtually certain to be enacted and implemented in due course. In many cases sufficient objective evidence will not exist until the new legislation is enacted.

Expected Disposal of Assets

44. Gains from the expected disposal of assets should not be taken into account in measuring a provision.

45. Gains on the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account in measuring a provision, even if the expected disposal is closely linked to the event giving rise to the provision. Instead, an enterprise recognises gains on expected disposals of assets at the time specified by the Accounting Standard dealing with the assets concerned.

Reimbursements

46. Where some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party, the reimbursement should be recognised when, and only when, it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the enterprise settles the obligation. The reimbursement should be treated as a separate asset. The amount recognised for the reimbursement should not exceed the amount of the provision.

47. In the statement of profit and loss, the expense relating to a provision may be presented net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

48. Sometimes, an enterprise is able to look to another party to pay part or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision (for example, through insurance contracts, indemnity clauses or suppliers' warranties). The other party may either reimburse amounts paid by the enterprise or pay the amounts directly.

49. In most cases, the enterprise will remain liable for the whole of the amount in question so that the enterprise would have to settle the full amount if the third party failed to pay for any reason. In this situation, a provision is recognised for the full amount of the liability, and a separate asset for the expected reimbursement is recognised when it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the enterprise settles the liability.

50. In some cases, the enterprise will not be liable for the costs in question if the third party fails to pay. In such a case, the enterprise has no liability for those costs and they are not included in the provision.

51. As noted in paragraph 28, an obligation for which an enterprise is jointly and severally liable is a contingent liability to the extent that it is expected that the obligation will be settled by the other parties.

Changes in Provisions

52. Provisions should be reviewed at each balance sheet date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. If it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation, the provision should be reversed.

Use of Provisions

53. A provision should be used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised.

54. Only expenditures that relate to the original provision are adjusted against it. Adjusting expenditures against a provision that was originally recognised for another purpose would conceal the impact of two different events.

Application of the Recognition and Measurement Rules

Future Operating Losses

55. Provisions should not be recognised for future operating losses.

56. Future operating losses do not meet the definition of a liability in paragraph 10 and the general recognition criteria set out for provisions in paragraph 14.

57. An expectation of future operating losses is an indication that certain assets of the operation may be impaired. An enterprise tests these assets for impairment under Accounting Standard (AS) 28, Impairment of Assets.

Restructuring

58. The following are examples of events that may fall under the definition of restructuring:

(a) sale or termination of a line of business;

(b) the closure of business locations in a country or region or the relocation of business activities from one country or region to another;

(c) changes in management structure, for example, eliminating a layer of management; and

(d) fundamental re-organisations that have a material effect on the nature and focus of the enterprise's operations.

59. A provision for restructuring costs is recognised only when the recognition criteria for provisions set out in paragraph 14 are met.

60. No obligation arises for the sale of an operation until the enterprise is committed to the sale, i.e., there is a binding sale agreement.

61. An enterprise cannot be committed to the sale until a purchaser has been identified and there is a binding sale agreement. Until there is a binding sale agreement, the enterprise will be able to change its mind and indeed will have to take another course of action if a purchaser cannot be found on acceptable terms. When the sale of an operation is envisaged as part of a restructuring, the assets of the operation are reviewed for impairment under Accounting Standard (AS) 28, Impairment of Assets.

62. A restructuring provision should include only the direct expenditures arising from the restructuring which are those that are both:

(a) necessarily entailed by the restructuring; and

(b) not associated with the ongoing activities of the enterprise.

63. A restructuring provision does not include such costs as:

(a) retraining or relocating continuing staff;

(b) marketing; or

(c) investment in new systems and distribution networks.

These expenditures relate to the future conduct of the business and are not liabilities for restructuring at the balance sheet date. Such expenditures are recognised on the same basis as if they arose independently of a restructuring.

64. Identifiable future operating losses up to the date of a restructuring are not included in a provision.

65. As required by paragraph 44, gains on the expected disposal of assets are not taken into account in measuring a restructuring provision, even if the sale of assets is envisaged as part of the restructuring.

Disclosure

66. For each class of provision, an enterprise should disclose:

(a) the carrying amount at the beginning and end of the period;

(b) additional provisions made in the period, including increases to existing provisions;

(c) amounts used (i.e. incurred and charged against the provision) during the period; and

(d) unused amounts reversed during the period.

67. An enterprise should disclose the following for each class of provision:

(a) a brief description of the nature of the obligation and the expected timing of any resulting outflows of economic benefits;

(b) an indication of the uncertainties about those outflows. Where necessary to provide adequate information, an enterprise should disclose the major assumptions made concerning future events, as addressed in paragraph 41; and

(c) the amount of any expected reimbursement, stating the amount of any asset that has been recognised for that expected reimbursement.

68. Unless the possibility of any outflow in settlement is remote, an enterprise should disclose for each class of contingent liability at the balance sheet date a brief description of the nature of the contingent liability and, where practicable:

(a) an estimate of its financial effect, measured under paragraphs 35-45;

(b) an indication of the uncertainties relating to any outflow; and

(c) the possibility of any reimbursement.

69. In determining which provisions or contingent liabilities may be aggregated to form a class, it is necessary to consider whether the nature of the items is sufficiently similar for a single statement about them to fulfill the requirements of paragraphs 67 (a) and (b) and 68 (a) and (b). Thus, it may be appropriate to treat as a single class of provision amounts relating to warranties of different products, but it would not be appropriate to treat as a single class amounts relating to normal warranties and amounts that are subject to legal proceedings.

70. Where a provision and a contingent liability arise from the same set of circumstances, an enterprise makes the disclosures required by paragraphs 66-68 in a way that shows the link between the provision and the contingent liability.

71. Where any of the information required by paragraph 68 is not disclosed because it is not practicable to do so, that fact should be stated.

72. In extremely rare cases, disclosure of some or all of the information required by paragraphs 66-70 can be expected to prejudice seriously the position of the enterprise in a dispute with other parties on the subject matter of the provision or contingent liability. In such cases, an enterprise need not disclose the information, but should disclose the general nature of the dispute, together with the fact that, and reason why, the information has not been disclosed.

Appendix A

Tables - Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Reimbursements

The purpose of this appendix is to summarise the main requirements of the Accounting Standard. It does not form part of the Accounting Standard and should be read in the context of the full text of the Accounting Standard.

Provisions and Contingent Liabilities

Where, as a result of past events, there may be an outflow of resources embodying future economic benefits in settlement of: (a) a present obligation the one whose existence at the balance sheet date is considered probable; or (b) a possible obligation the existence of which at the balance sheet date is considered not probable.		
There is a present obligation that probably requires an outflow of resources and a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of obligation.	**There is a possible obligation or a present obligation that may, but probably will not, require an outflow of resources.**	**There is a possible obligation or a present obligation where the likelihood of an outflow of resources is remote.**
A provision is recognised (paragraph 14). Disclosures are required for the provision (paragraphs 66 and 67).	No provision is recognised (paragraph 26). Disclosures are required for the contingent liability (paragraph 68).	No provision is recognised (paragraph 26). No disclosure is required (paragraph 68).

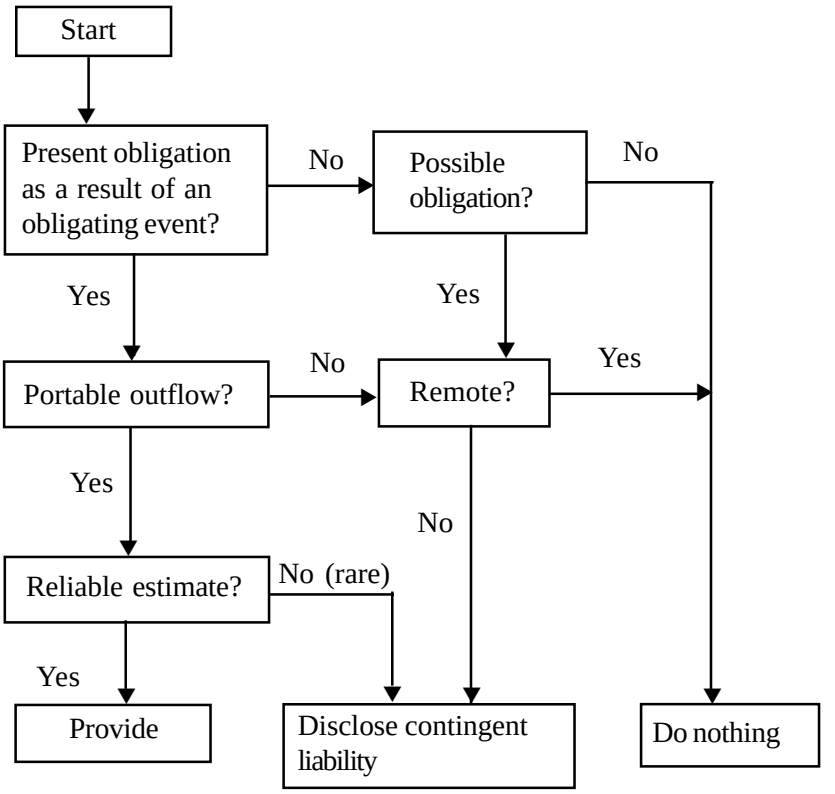
Reimbursements

Some or all of the expenditure required to settle a provision is expected to be reimbursed by another party.		
The enterprise has no obligation for the part of the expenditure to be reimbursed by the other party.	**The obligation for the amount expected to be reimbursed remains with the enterprise and it is virtually certain that reimbursement will be received if the enterprise settles the provision.**	**The obligation for the amount expected to be reimbursed remains with the enterprise and the reimbursement is not virtually certain if the enterprise settles the provision.**
The enterprise has no liability for the amount to be reimbursed (paragraph 50).	The reimbursement is recognised as a separate asset in the balance sheet and may be offset against the expense in the statement of profit and loss. The amount recognised for the expected reimbursement does not exceed the liability (paragraphs 46 and 47).	The expected reimbursement is not recognised as an asset (paragraph 46).
No disclosure is required.	The reimbursement is disclosed together with the amount recognised for the reimbursement (paragraph 67(c)).	The expected reimbursement is disclosed (paragraph 67(c)).

Appendix B

Decision Tree

The purpose of the decision tree is to summarise the main recognition requirements of the Accounting Standard for provisions and contingent liabilities. The decision tree does not form part of the Accounting Standard and should be read in the context of the full text of the Accounting Standard.



Note: in rare cases, it is not clear whether there is a present obligation. In these cases, a past event is deemed to give rise to a present obligation if, taking account of all available evidence, it is more likely than not that a present obligation exists at the balance sheet date (paragraph 15 of the Standard).

Appendix C

Examples: Recognition

This appendix illustrates the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning. It does not form part of the Accounting Standard.

All the enterprises in the examples have 31 March year ends. In all cases, it is assumed that a reliable estimate can be made of any outflows expected. In some examples the circumstances described may have resulted in impairment of the assets - this aspect is not dealt with in the examples.

The cross references provided in the examples indicate paragraphs of the Accounting Standard that are particularly relevant. The appendix should be read in the context of the full text of the Accounting Standard.

Example 1: Warranties

A manufacturer gives warranties at the time of sale to purchasers of its product. Under the terms of the contract for sale the manufacturer undertakes to make good, by repair or replacement, manufacturing defects that become apparent within three years from the date of sale. On past experience, it is probable (i.e. more likely than not) that there will be some claims under the warranties.

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - The obligating event is the sale of the product with a warranty, which gives rise to an obligation.

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - Probable for the warranties as a whole (see paragraph 23).

Conclusion - A provision is recognised for the best estimate of the costs of making good under the warranty products sold before the balance sheet date (see paragraphs 14 and 23).

Example 2: Contaminated Land - Legislation Virtually Certain to be Enacted

An enterprise in the oil industry causes contamination but does not clean up because there is no legislation requiring cleaning up, and the enterprise has been contaminating land for several years. At 31 March 2005 it is virtually certain that a law requiring a clean-up of land already contaminated will be enacted shortly after the year end.

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - The obligating event is the contamination of the land because of the virtual certainty of legislation requiring cleaning up.

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - Probable.

Conclusion - A provision is recognised for the best estimate of the costs of the clean-up (see paragraphs 14 and 21).

Example 3: Offshore Oilfield

An enterprise operates an offshore oilfield where its licensing agreement requires it to remove the oil rig at the end of production and restore the seabed. Ninety per cent of the eventual costs relate to the removal of the oil rig and restoration of damage caused by building it, and ten per cent arise through the extraction of oil. At the balance sheet date, the rig has been constructed but no oil has been extracted.

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - The construction of the oil rig creates an obligation under the terms of the licence to remove the rig and restore the seabed and is thus an obligating event. At the balance sheet date, however, there is no obligation to rectify the damage that will be caused by extraction of the oil.

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - Probable.

Conclusion - A provision is recognised for the best estimate of ninety per cent of the eventual costs that relate to the removal of the oil rig and restoration of damage caused by building it (see paragraph 14). These costs are included

as part of the cost of the oil rig. The ten per cent of costs that arise through the extraction of oil are recognised as a liability when the oil is extracted.

Example 4: Refunds Policy

A retail store has a policy of refunding purchases by dissatisfied customers, even though it is under no legal obligation to do so. Its policy of making refunds is generally known.

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - The obligating event is the sale of the product, which gives rise to an obligation because obligations also arise from normal business practice, custom and a desire to maintain good business relations or act in an equitable manner.

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - Probable, a proportion of goods are returned for refund (see paragraph 23).

Conclusion - A provision is recognised for the best estimate of the costs of refunds (see paragraphs 11, 14 and 23).

Example 5: Legal Requirement to Fit Smoke Filters

Under new legislation, an enterprise is required to fit smoke filters to its factories by 30 September 2005. The enterprise has not fitted the smoke filters.

(a) At the balance sheet date of 31 March 2005

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - There is no obligation because there is no obligating event either for the costs of fitting smoke filters or for fines under the legislation.

Conclusion - No provision is recognised for the cost of fitting the smoke filters (see paragraphs 14 and 16-18).

(b) At the balance sheet date of 31 March 2006

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - There is still no obligation for the costs of fitting smoke filters because no obligating event has occurred (the fitting of the filters). However, an obligation might arise to

pay fines or penalties under the legislation because the obligating event has occurred (the non-compliant operation of the factory).

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - Assessment of probability of incurring fines and penalties by non-compliant operation depends on the details of the legislation and the stringency of the enforcement regime.

Conclusion - No provision is recognised for the costs of fitting smoke filters. However, a provision is recognised for the best estimate of any fines and penalties that are more likely than not to be imposed (see paragraphs 14 and 16-18).

Example 6: Staff Retraining as a Result of Changes in the Income Tax System

The government introduces a number of changes to the income tax system. As a result of these changes, an enterprise in the financial services sector will need to retrain a large proportion of its administrative and sales workforce in order to ensure continued compliance with financial services regulation. At the balance sheet date, no retraining of staff has taken place.

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - There is no obligation because no obligating event (retraining) has taken place.

Conclusion - No provision is recognised (see paragraphs 14 and 16-18).

Example 7: A Single Guarantee

During 2004-05, Enterprise A gives a guarantee of certain borrowings of Enterprise B, whose financial condition at that time is sound. During 2005-06, the financial condition of Enterprise B deteriorates and at 30 September 2005 Enterprise B goes into liquidation.

(a) At 31 March 2005

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - The obligating event is the giving of the guarantee, which gives rise to an obligation.

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - No outflow of benefits is probable at 31 March 2005.

Conclusion - No provision is recognised (see paragraphs 14 and 22). The guarantee is disclosed as a contingent liability unless the probability of any outflow is regarded as remote (see paragraph 68).

(b) At 31 March 2006

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - The obligating event is the giving of the guarantee, which gives rise to a legal obligation.

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - At 31 March 2006, it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation.

Conclusion - A provision is recognised for the best estimate of the obligation (see paragraphs 14 and 22).

Note: This example deals with a single guarantee. If an enterprise has a portfolio of similar guarantees, it will assess that portfolio as a whole in determining whether an outflow of resources embodying economic benefit is probable (see paragraph 23). Where an enterprise gives guarantees in exchange for a fee, revenue is recognised under AS 9, Revenue Recognition.

Example 8: A Court Case

After a wedding in 2004-05, ten people died, possibly as a result of food poisoning from products sold by the enterprise. Legal proceedings are started seeking damages from the enterprise but it disputes liability. Up to the date of approval of the financial statements for the year 31 March 2005, the enterprise's lawyers advise that it is probable that the enterprise will not be found liable. However, when the enterprise prepares the financial statements for the year 31 March 2006, its lawyers advise that, owing to developments in the case, it is probable that the enterprise will be found liable.

(a) At 31 March 2005

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - On the basis of the evidence available when the financial statements were approved, there is no present obligation as a result of past events.

Conclusion - No provision is recognised (see definition of 'present obligation' and paragraph 15). The matter is disclosed as a contingent liability unless the probability of any outflow is regarded as remote (paragraph 68).

(b) At 31 March 2006

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - On the basis of the evidence available, there is a present obligation.

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - Probable.

Conclusion - A provision is recognised for the best estimate of the amount to settle the obligation (paragraphs 14-15).

Example 9A: Refurbishment Costs - No Legislative Requirement

A furnace has a lining that needs to be replaced every five years for technical reasons. At the balance sheet date, the lining has been in use for three years.

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - There is no present obligation.

Conclusion - No provision is recognised (see paragraphs 14 and 16-18).

The cost of replacing the lining is not recognised because, at the balance sheet date, no obligation to replace the lining exists independently of the company's future actions - even the intention to incur the expenditure depends on the company deciding to continue operating the furnace or to replace the lining.

Example 9B: Refurbishment Costs - Legislative Requirement

An airline is required by law to overhaul its aircraft once every three years.

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - There is no present obligation.

Conclusion - No provision is recognised (see paragraphs 14 and 16-18).

The costs of overhauling aircraft are not recognised as a provision for the

same reasons as the cost of replacing the lining is not recognised as a provision in example 9A. Even a legal requirement to overhaul does not make the costs of overhaul a liability, because no obligation exists to overhaul the aircraft independently of the enterprise's future actions - the enterprise could avoid the future expenditure by its future actions, for example by selling the aircraft.

Appendix D

Examples: Disclosure

The appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of the appendix is to illustrate the application of the Accounting Standard to assist in clarifying its meaning.

An example of the disclosures required by paragraph 67 is provided below.

Example 1 Warranties

A manufacturer gives warranties at the time of sale to purchasers of its three product lines. Under the terms of the warranty, the manufacturer undertakes to repair or replace items that fail to perform satisfactorily for two years from the date of sale. At the balance sheet date, a provision of Rs. 60,000 has been recognised. The following information is disclosed:

A provision of Rs. 60,000 has been recognised for expected warranty claims on products sold during the last three financial years. It is expected that the majority of this expenditure will be incurred in the next financial year, and all will be incurred within two years of the balance sheet date.

An example is given below of the disclosures required by paragraph 72 where some of the information required is not given because it can be expected to prejudice seriously the position of the enterprise.

Example 2 Disclosure Exemption

An enterprise is involved in a dispute with a competitor, who is alleging that the enterprise has infringed patents and is seeking damages of Rs. 1000 lakh. The enterprise recognises a provision for its best estimate of the obligation, but discloses none of the information required by paragraphs 66 and 67 of the Statement. The following information is disclosed:

Litigation is in process against the company relating to a dispute with a competitor who alleges that the company has infringed patents and is seeking damages of Rs. 1000 lakh. The information usually required by AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets is not disclosed on the grounds that it can be expected to prejudice the interests of the company. The directors are of the opinion that the claim can be successfully resisted by the company.

Appendix E

Note: This Appendix is not a part of the Accounting Standard. The purpose of this appendix is only to bring out the major differences between Accounting Standard 29 and corresponding International Accounting Standard (IAS) 37.

Comparison with IAS 37, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets (1998)

The Accounting Standard differs from International Accounting Standard (IAS) 37, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets, in the following major respects:

1. Discounting of Provisions

IAS 37 requires that where the effect of the time value of money is material, the amount of a provision should be the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation. On the other hand, the Accounting Standard requires that the amount of a provision should not be discounted to its present value. The reason for not requiring discounting is that, at present, in India, financial statements are prepared generally on historical cost basis and not on present value basis.

2. Constructive obligation and Restructurings

IAS 37 deals with 'constructive obligation' in the context of creation of a provision. The effect of recognising provision on the basis of constructive obligation is that, in some cases, provision will be required to be recognised at an early stage. For example, in case of a restructuring, a constructive obligation arises when an enterprise has a detailed formal plan for the restructuring and the enterprise has raised a valid expectation in those affected that it will carry out the restructuring by starting to implement that plan or announcing its main features to those affected by it. It is felt that merely on the basis of a detailed formal plan and announcement thereof, it would not be appropriate to recognise a provision since a liability can not be considered to be crystalised at this stage. Further, the judgment whether the management has raised valid expectations in those affected may be a matter of considerable argument.

In view of the above, the Accounting Standard does not deal with 'constructive obligation'. Thus, in situations such as restructuring, general recognition criteria are required to be applied.

3. Contingent Assets

Both the Accounting Standard and IAS 37 require that an enterprise should not recognise a contingent asset. However, IAS 37 requires certain disclosures in respect of contingent assets in the financial statements where an inflow of economic benefits is probable. In contrast to this, as a measure of prudence, the Accounting Standard does not even require contingent assets to be disclosed in the financial statements. The Standard recognises that contingent asset is usually disclosed in the report of the approving authority where an inflow of economic benefits is probable.

4. Definitions

The definitions of the terms 'legal obligation', 'constructive obligation' and 'onerous contract' contained in IAS 37 have been omitted from the Accounting Standard, as a consequence to above departures from IAS 37. Further, the definitions of the terms 'provision' and 'obligating event' contained in IAS 37 have been modified as a consequence to above departures from IAS 37. In the Accounting Standard, the definitions of the terms 'present obligation' and 'possible obligation' have been added as compared to IAS 37 with a view to bring more clarity.

ACCOUNTING STANDARDS INTERPRETATIONS

This Page
has been
intentionaly left
Blank

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 1[1]

Substantial Period of Time

Accounting Standard (AS) 16, Borrowing Costs

ISSUE

1. Accounting Standard (AS) 16, Borrowing Costs, defines the term 'qualifying asset' as "an asset that necessarily takes a substantial period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale".

2. The issue is what is the meaning of the expression 'substantial period of time' for the purpose of this definition.

CONSENSUS

3. The issue as to what constitutes a substantial period of time primarily depends on the facts and circumstances of each case. However, ordinarily, a period of twelve months is considered as substantial period of time unless a shorter or longer period can be justified on the basis of facts and circumstances of the case. In estimating the period, time which an asset takes, technologically and commercially, to get it ready for its intended use or sale should be considered.

4. The following assets ordinarily take twelve months or more to get ready for intended use or sale unless the contrary can be proved by the enterprise:

(i) assets that are constructed or otherwise produced for an enterprise's own use, e.g., assets constructed under major capital expansions.

(ii) assets intended for sale or lease that are constructed or otherwise produced as discrete projects (for example, ships or real estate developments).

5. In case of inventories, substantial period of time is considered to be

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', June 2002, pp. 1512. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

involved where time is the major factor in bringing about a change in the condition of inventories. For example, liquor is often required to be kept in store for more than twelve months for maturing.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

6. Paragraph 6 of AS 16 provides that *"Borrowing costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset should be capitalised as part of the cost of that asset. The amount of borrowing costs eligible for capitalisation should be determined in accordance with this Statement. Other borrowing costs should be recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred".*

This paragraph recognises that borrowing costs should be expensed except where they are directly attributable to acquisition, construction or production of a qualifying asset. To qualify for capitalisation of borrowing costs, the asset should take a long period of time to get ready for its intended use or sale.

7. Paragraph 5 of AS 16 gives examples of manufacturing plants, power generation facilities etc. as qualifying assets. In these cases, normally a period of more than twelve months is required for getting them ready for their intended use. Therefore, a rebuttable presumption of a period of twelve months is considered "substantial" period of time.

8. Paragraph 5 of AS 16 provides, inter alia, that "*inventories that are routinely manufactured or otherwise produced in large quantities on a repetitive basis over a short period of time, are not qualifying assets."* Paragraph 12 of Accounting Standard (AS) 2, Valuation of Inventories, provides that *"Interest and other borrowing costs are usually considered as not relating to bringing the inventories to their present location and condition and are, therefore, usually not included in the cost of inventories"*. It is only in exceptional cases, where time is a major factor in bringing about change in the condition of inventories that borrowing costs are included in the valuation of inventories.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 2[1]

Accounting for Machinery Spares

Accounting Standard (AS) 2, Valuation of Inventories and AS 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets

ISSUE

1. Which machinery spares are covered under AS 2 and AS 10 and what should be the accounting for machinery spares under the respective standards.

CONSENSUS

2. Machinery spares which are not specific to a particular item of fixed asset but can be used generally for various items of fixed assets should be treated as inventories for the purpose of AS 2. Such machinery spares should be charged to the statement of profit and loss as and when issued for consumption in the ordinary course of operations.

3. Whether to capitalise a machinery spare under AS 10 or not will depend on the facts and circumstances of each case. However, the machinery spares of the following types should be capitalised being of the nature of capital spares/insurance spares –

(i) Machinery spares which are specific to a particular item of fixed asset, i.e., they can be used only in connection with a particular item of the fixed asset, and

(ii) their use is expected to be irregular.

4. Machinery spares of the nature of capital spares/insurance spares should be capitalised separately at the time of their purchase whether procured at the time of purchase of the fixed asset concerned or subsequently. The

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2002, pp. 603-604. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standards to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standards to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

total cost of such capital spares/insurance spares should be allocated on a systematic basis over a period not exceeding the useful life of the principal item, i.e., the fixed asset to which they relate.

5. When the related fixed asset is either discarded or sold, the written down value less disposal value, if any, of the capital spares/insurance spares should be written off.

6. The stand-by equipment is a separate fixed asset in its own right and should be depreciated like any other fixed asset.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

7. Paragraphs 8.2 and 25 of AS 10, 'Accounting for Fixed Assets', state as below:

> "8.2 Stand-by equipment and servicing equipment are normally capitalised. Machinery spares are usually charged to the profit and loss statement as and when consumed. However, if such spares can be used only in connection with an item of fixed asset and their use is expected to be irregular, it may be appropriate to allocate the total cost on a systematic basis over a period not exceeding the useful life of the principal item."

> "***25. Fixed asset should be eliminated from the financial statements on disposal or when no further benefit is expected from its use and disposal."***

8. Paragraph 4 of AS 2, 'Valuation of Inventories', states as below:

> "4. Inventories encompass goods purchased and held for resale, for example, merchandise purchased by a retailer and held for resale, computer software held for resale, or land and other property held for resale. Inventories also encompass finished goods produced, or work in progress being produced, by the enterprise and include materials, maintenance supplies, consumables and loose tools awaiting use in the production process. Inventories do not include machinery spares which can be used only in connection with an item of fixed asset and whose use is expected to be irregular; such machinery spares are accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 10, Accounting for Fixed Assets."

9. Machinery spares of the nature of capital spares/insurance spares are capitalised. Capital spares/insurance spares are meant for occasional use. Since they can be used only in relation to a specific item of fixed asset, they are to be discarded in case that specific fixed asset is disposed of. In other words, such spares are integral parts of the fixed asset.

10. A stand-by equipment is not of the nature of a spare but is of the nature of another piece of equipment which is being used in the manufacturing process. For example, a generator set kept in store as a stand-by to the generator set which is being used in the manufacturing process. Therefore, the stand-by equipment is a separate fixed asset in its own right and is depreciated like any other fixed asset.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 3[1] (Revised)

Accounting for Taxes on Income in the situations of Tax Holiday under Sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Income-tax Act, 1961

Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income

ISSUE

1. Sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the 'Act') provide certain deductions, for certain years, in determining the taxable income of an enterprise. These deductions are commonly described as 'tax holiday' and the period during which these deductions are available is commonly described as 'tax holiday period'.

2. The issue is how AS 22 should be applied in the situations of tax-holiday under sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Act.

CONSENSUS

3. The deferred tax in respect of timing differences which reverse during the tax holiday period should not be recognised to the extent the enterprise's gross total income is subject to the deduction during the tax holiday period as per the requirements of the Act.

4. Deferred tax in respect of timing differences which reverse after the tax holiday period should be recognised in the year in which the timing differences originate. However, recognition of deferred tax assets should be subject to the consideration of prudence as laid down in paragraphs 15 to 18 of AS 22.

---

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant' August 2005, pp. 325-328. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

5. For the above purposes, the timing differences which originate first should be considered to reverse first.

The Appendix to this Interpretation illustrates the application of the above requirements.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

6. Section 80A (1) of the Act provides that in computing the total income of an assessee, there shall be allowed from his gross total income, in accordance with and subject to the provisions of this Chapter, the deductions specified in sections 80C to 80U. Therefore, the deductions under sections 80-IA and 80-IB are the deductions from the gross total income of an assessee determined in accordance with the provisions of the Act. For example, depreciation under section 32 of the Act is provided for arriving at the amount of gross total income even if it is not claimed in view of Explanation 5 to clause (ii) of sub-section (1) of section 32 of the Act.

7. In view of the above, the amount of the deduction under sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Act, is based on the gross total income which is determined in accordance with the provisions of the Act. In respect of the situations covered under sections 80-IA and 80-IB, the difference in the relevant accounting income and taxable income (relevant gross total income minus deduction allowed under sections 80-IA and 80-IB) of an enterprise during a tax holiday period is classified into permanent differences and timing differences. The amount of deduction in respect of sections 80-IA and 80-IB is a permanent difference whereas the differences which arise because of different treatment of items of income and expenses for determination of relevant accounting income and relevant gross total income such as depreciation are timing differences.

8. The Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements provides that "An asset is recognised in the balance sheet when it is probable that the future economic benefits associated with it will flow to the enterprise and the asset has a cost or value that can be measured reliably". The Framework also provides that "A liability is recognised in the balance sheet when it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will result from the settlement of a present obligation and the amount at which the settlement will take place can be measured reliably". In the situation of tax holiday under Sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Act, it is

probable that deferred tax assets and liabilities in respect of timing differences which reverse during the tax holiday period, whether originated in the tax holiday period or before that (refer provisions of section 80-IA(2) of the Act), will not be realised or settled. Accordingly, a deferred tax asset or a liability for timing differences which reverse during the tax holiday period does not meet the above criteria for recognition of asset or liability, as the case may be, and therefore is not recognised to the extent the gross total income of the enterprise is subject to the deduction during the tax holiday period.

9. Deferred tax assets/liabilities for timing differences which reverse after the tax holiday period, whether originated in the tax holiday period or before that, are recognised in the period in which these differences originate because these can be realised/paid after the expiry of the tax holiday period by payment of lesser or higher amount of tax after the tax holiday period because of reversal of timing differences.

10. According to one view, during the tax holiday period, no deferred tax should be recognised even for the timing differences which reverse after the tax holiday period, because timing differences do not originate, for example, in the situation of a 100 percent tax holiday period the taxable income is nil. This view was not accepted because in the aforesaid situation, although the current tax is nil but deferred tax, on account of the timing differences which will reverse after the tax holiday period, exists. Further, even in case of carry forward of losses which can be set-off against future taxable income, deferred tax may be recognised, as per AS 22, in respect of all timing differences irrespective of the fact that the taxable income of the enterprise is nil in the period in which the timing differences originate.

11. According to another view, the timing differences which will reverse after the tax holiday period should be recognised at the beginning of the first year after the expiry of the tax holiday period and not in the year in which the timing differences originate. Accordingly, as per this view, during the tax holiday period, deferred tax should not be recognised. This view was also not accepted because as per AS 22 deferred tax should be recognised in the period in which the relevant timing differences originate.

Appendix

Note: This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standards Interpretation. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of the Interpretation to assist in clarifying its meaning.

Facts:

1. The income before depreciation and tax of an enterprise for 15 years is Rs. 1000 lakhs per year, both as per the books of account and for income-tax purposes.

2. The enterprise is subject to 100 percent tax-holiday for the first 10 years under section 80-IA. Tax rate is assumed to be 30 percent.

3. At the beginning of year 1, the enterprise has purchased one machine for Rs. 1500 lakhs. Residual value is assumed to be nil.

4. For accounting purposes, the enterprise follows an accounting policy to provide depreciation on the machine over 15 years on straight-line basis.

5. For tax purposes, the depreciation rate relevant to the machine is 25% on written down value basis.

The following computations will be made, ignoring the provisions of section 115JB (MAT), in this regard:

Table 1

Computation of depreciation on the machine for accounting purposes and tax purposes

(Amounts in Rs. lakhs)

Year	Depreciation for accounting purposes	Depreciation for tax purposes
1	100	375
2	100	281
3	100	211
4	100	158
5	100	119
6	100	89
7	100	67
8	100	50
9	100	38
10	100	28
11	100	21
12	100	16
13	100	12
14	100	9
15	100	7

At the end of the 15th year, the carrying amount of the machinery for accounting purposes would be nil whereas for tax purposes, the carrying amount is Rs. 19 lakhs which is eligible to be allowed in subsequent years.

Table 2

Computation of timing differences

(Amounts in Rs. lakhs)

Year	Income before depreciation and tax (both for accounting purposes and tax purposes)	Accounting Income after depreciation	Gross Total Income (after deducting depreciation under tax laws)	Deduction under Section 80-IA	Taxable Income (4-5)	Total Difference between accounting income and taxable income (3-6)	Permanent Difference (deduction pursuant to Section 80-IA)	Timing Difference (due to different amounts of depreciation for accounting purposes and tax purposes) (O= Originating and R= Reversing)
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
1	1000	900	625	625	Nil	900	625	275 (O)
2	1000	900	719	719	Nil	900	719	181 (O)
3	1000	900	789	789	Nil	900	789	111 (O)
4	1000	900	842	842	Nil	900	842	58 (O)
5	1000	900	881	881	Nil	900	881	19 (O)
6	1000	900	911	911	Nil	900	911	11 (R)
7	1000	900	933	933	Nil	900	933	33 (R)
8	1000	900	950	950	Nil	900	950	50 (R)
9	1000	900	962	962	Nil	900	962	62 (R)
10	1000	900	972	972	Nil	900	972	72 (R)
11	1000	900	979	Nil	979	-79	Nil	79 (R)
12	1000	900	984	Nil	984	-84	Nil	84 (R)
13	1000	900	988	Nil	988	-88	Nil	88 (R)
14	1000	900	991	Nil	991	-91	Nil	91 (R)
15	1000	900	993	Nil	993	-93	Nil	74 (R) 19 (O)

Notes:

1. Timing differences originating during the tax holiday period are Rs. 644 lakhs, out of which Rs. 228 lakhs are reversing during the tax holiday period and Rs. 416 lakhs are reversing after the tax holiday period. Timing difference of Rs. 19 lakhs is originating in the 15th year which would reverse in subsequent years when for accounting purposes depreciation would be nil but for tax purposes the written down value of the machinery of Rs. 19 lakhs would be eligible to be allowed as depreciation.

2. As per the Interpretation, deferred tax on timing differences which reverse during the tax holiday period should not be recognised. For this purpose, timing differences which originate first are considered to reverse first. Therefore, the reversal of timing difference of Rs. 228 lakhs during the tax holiday period, would be considered to be out of the timing difference which originated in year 1. The rest of the timing difference originating in year 1 and timing differences originating in years 2 to 5 would be considered to be reversing after the tax holiday period. Therefore, in year 1, deferred tax would be recognised on the timing difference of Rs. 47 lakhs (Rs. 275 lakhs – Rs. 228 lakhs) which would reverse after the tax holiday period. Similar computations would be made for the subsequent years. The deferred tax assets/ liabilities to be recognised during different years would be computed as per the following Table.

Table 3

Computation of current tax and deferred tax

(Amounts in Rs. lakhs)

Year	Current tax (Taxable Income x 30%)	Deferred tax (Timing difference x 30%)	Accumulated Deferred tax (L = Liability and A = Asset)	Tax expense
1	Nil	47x30%=14 (see note 2 above)	14 (L)	14
2	Nil	181x30%=54	68 (L)	54
3	Nil	111x30%=33	101 (L)	33
4	Nil	58x30%=17	118 (L)	17
5	Nil	19x30%=6	124 (L)	6
6	Nil	Nil[1]	124 (L)	Nil
7	Nil	Nil[1]	124 (L)	Nil
8	Nil	Nil[1]	124 (L)	Nil
9	Nil	Nil[1]	124 (L)	Nil
10	Nil	Nil[1]	124 (L)	Nil
11	294	-79x30%=-24	100 (L)	270
12	295	-84x30%=-25	75 (L)	270

13	296	-88x30%=-26	49 (L)	270
14	297	-91x30%=-27	22 (L)	270
15	298	-74x30%=-22	Nil	270
		-19x30%=-6	6 (A)[2]	

[1] No deferred tax is recognised since in respect of timing differences reversing during the tax holiday period, no deferred tax was recognised at their origination.

[2] Deferred tax asset of Rs. 6 lakhs would be recognised at the end of year 15 subject to consideration of prudence as per AS 22. If it is so recognised, the said deferred tax asset would be realised in subsequent periods when for tax purposes depreciation would be allowed but for accounting purposes no depreciation would be recognised.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI)4[1] (Revised)

Losses under the head Capital Gains

Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income

[This revised Accounting Standards Interpretation replaces ASI 4 issued in December 2002.]

ISSUE

1. The issue is how AS 22 should be applied in respect of 'loss' arising under the head 'Capital gains' of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the 'Act'), which can be carried forward and set-off in future years, only against the income arising under that head as per the requirements of the Act.

CONSENSUS

2. Where an enterprise's statement of profit and loss includes an item of 'loss' which can be set-off in future for taxation purposes, only against the income arising under the head 'Capital gains' as per the requirements of the Act, that item is a timing difference to the extent it is not set-off in the current year and is allowed to be set-off against the income arising under the head 'Capital gains' in subsequent years subject to the provisions of the Act. In respect of such 'loss', deferred tax asset should be recognised and carried forward subject to the consideration of prudence. Accordingly, in respect of such 'loss', deferred tax asset should be recognised and carried forward only to the extent that there is a virtual certainty, supported by convincing evidence, that sufficient future taxable income will be available under the head 'Capital gains' against which the loss can be set-off as per the provisions of the Act. Whether the test of virtual certainty is fulfilled or not would

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2005, pp. 929-931. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

depend on the facts and circumstances of each case. The examples of situations in which the test of virtual certainty, supported by convincing evidence, for the purposes of the recognition of deferred tax asset in respect of loss arising under the head 'Capital gains' is normally fulfilled, are sale of an asset giving rise to capital gain (eligible to set-off the capital loss as per the provisions of the Act) after the balance sheet date but before the financial statements are approved, and binding sale agreement which will give rise to capital gain (eligible to set-off the capital loss as per the provisions of the Act).

3. In cases where there is a difference between the amounts of 'loss' recognised for accounting purposes and tax purposes because of cost indexation under the Act in respect of long-term capital assets, the deferred tax asset should be recognised and carried forward (subject to the consideration of prudence) on the amount which can be carried forward and set-off in future years as per the provisions of the Act.

Transitional Provision

4. Where an enterprise first applies this revised ASI, the deferred tax asset recognised previously considering the reasonable level of certainty, as per the pre-revised ASI 4, and no longer meets the recognition criteria laid down in the revised ASI, should be written-off with a corresponding charge to the revenue reserves.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

5. Section 71 (3) of the Act provides that "Where in respect of any assessment year, the net result of the computation under the head "Capital gains" is a loss and the assessee has income assessable under any other head of income, the assessee shall not be entitled to have such loss set off against income under the other head".

6. Section 74 (1) of the Act provides that "Where in respect of any assessment year, the net result of the computation under the head "Capital gains" is a loss to the assessee, the whole loss shall, subject to the other provisions of this Chapter, be carried forward to the following assessment year, and—

(a) in so far as such loss relates to a short-term capital asset, it shall

be set off against income, if any, under the head "Capital gains" assessable for that assessment year in respect of any other capital asset;

(b) in so far as such loss relates to a long-term capital asset, it shall be set off against income, if any, under the head "Capital gains" assessable for that assessment year in respect of any other capital asset not being a short-term capital asset;

(c) if the loss cannot be wholly so set-off, the amount of loss not so set off shall be carried forward to the following assessment year and so on."

Section 74 (2) of the Act provides that "No loss shall be carried forward under this section for more than eight assessment years immediately succeeding the assessment year for which the loss was first computed".

7. AS 22 defines 'timing differences' as "the differences between taxable income and accounting income for a period that originate in one period and are capable of reversal in one or more subsequent periods".

8. Where an enterprise's statement of profit and loss includes an item of loss, which is considered a 'loss' under the head 'Capital gains' as per the provisions of the Act, the loss is a timing difference, to the extent the same is not set-off in the current year, because this loss can be allowed to be set-off against income arising under the head 'Capital gains' in future, subject to the provisions of the Act, and to that extent the amount of income under that head will not be taxable in the future year even though the said income would be included in the determination of the accounting income of that year.

9. AS 22 provides that "***Deferred tax should be recognised for all the timing differences, subject to the consideration of prudence in respect of deferred tax assets as set out in paragraphs 15-18***". Paragraph 15 of AS 22 provides that "***Except in the situations stated in paragraph 17, deferred tax assets should be recognised and carried forward only to the extent that there is a reasonable certainty that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised***."

Paragraphs 17 and 18 of AS 22 provide as follows:

> ***"17. Where an enterprise has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses under tax laws, deferred tax assets should be recognised only to the extent that there is virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised.***
>
> 18. The existence of unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses under tax laws is strong evidence that future taxable income may not be available. Therefore, when an enterprise has a history of recent losses, the enterprise recognises deferred tax assets only to the extent that it has timing differences the reversal of which will result in sufficient income or there is other convincing evidence that sufficient taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised. In such circumstances, the nature of the evidence supporting its recognition is disclosed."

The income under the head 'Capital gains' does not arise in the course of the operating activities of an enterprise. Thus, for the purpose of recognition of a deferred tax asset, the degree of certainty of such an income arising in future should be higher. Accordingly, in case of 'loss' under the head 'Capital gains', deferred tax asset should be recognised and carried forward only to the extent that there is a virtual certainty, supported by convincing evidence, that sufficient future taxable income will be available under the head 'Capital gains' against which the loss can be set-off as per the provisions of the Act.

In this regard, virtual certainty of the availability of sufficient future taxable income against which deferred tax assets can be realised, will be construed to mean virtual certainty of the availability of taxable income under the head "Capital gains" in future in accordance with the provisions of the Act.

10. In cases where there is a difference between the amounts of 'loss' recognised for accounting purposes and tax purposes because of cost indexation under the Act in respect of long-term capital assets, deferred tax asset is recognised and carried forward (subject to the consideration of prudence) on the amount which can be carried forward and set-off in future

years as per the provisions of the Act since that is the amount which will be available for set-off in future years as per the provisions of the Act.

11. As per the requirements of the pre-revised ASI 4, deferred tax asset in respect of a loss arising under the head 'Capital Gains', in certain situations, was recognised on the consideration of the reasonable certainty. The revised ASI 4, however, requires that in all cases, deferred tax asset in respect of such loss is recognised only to the extent there is a virtual certainty, supported by convincing evidence, that sufficient future taxable income will be available under the head 'Capital gains' against which the loss can be set-off as per the provisions of the Act. As a result, a deferred tax asset, recognised as per the pre-revised ASI 4, may not meet the recognition criteria laid down in the revised ASI and consequently, would be required to be written-off. A deferred tax asset, which is required to be written-off in this manner, is charged to the revenue reserves.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 5[1]

Accounting for Taxes on Income in the situations of Tax Holiday under Sections 10A and 10B of the Income-tax Act, 1961

Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income

ISSUE

1. Chapter III of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the 'Act') deals with incomes which do not form part of total income. Sections 10A and 10B of the Act are covered under Chapter III. These sections allow certain deductions, for certain years, from the total income of an assessee. These deductions are commonly described as 'tax holiday' and the period during which these deductions are available is commonly described as 'tax holiday period'.

2. The issue is how AS 22 should be applied in the situations of tax-holiday under sections 10A and 10B of the Act.

CONSENSUS

3. The deferred tax in respect of timing differences which originate during the tax holiday period and reverse during the tax holiday period, should not be recognised to the extent deduction from the total income of an enterprise is allowed during the tax holiday period as per the provisions of sections 10A and 10B of the Act.

4. Deferred tax in respect of timing differences which originate during the tax holiday period but reverse after the tax holiday period should be recognised

---

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2002, pp. 610-611. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

in the year in which the timing differences originate. However, recognition of deferred tax assets should be subject to the consideration of prudence as laid down in paragraphs 15 to 18 of AS 22.

5. For the above purposes, the timing differences which originate first should be considered to reverse first.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

6. Sections 10A and 10B are covered under Chapter III of the Act. These sections allow certain deductions, for certain years, from the total income of the assessee.

7. The Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements provides that "An asset is recognised in the balance sheet when it is probable that the future economic benefits associated with it will flow to the enterprise and the asset has a cost or value that can be measured reliably". The Framework also provides that "A liability is recognised in the balance sheet when it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will result from the settlement of a present obligation and the amount at which the settlement will take place can be measured reliably". In the situation of tax holiday under sections 10A and 10B of the Act, it is probable that deferred tax assets and liabilities in respect of timing differences which originate and reverse during the tax holiday period will not be realised or settled. Accordingly, a deferred tax asset or a liability for timing differences which reverse during the tax holiday period does not meet the above criteria for recognition of asset or liability, as the case may be, and therefore is not recognised to the extent deduction from the total income of the enterprise is allowed during the tax holiday period as per the provisions of sections 10A and 10B of the Act.

8. Deferred tax assets/liabilities for timing differences which reverse after the tax holiday period are recognised in the period in which these differences originate because these can be realised/paid after the expiry of the tax holiday period by payment of lesser or higher amount of tax after the tax holiday period because of reversal of timing differences.

9. This Interpretation prescribes the same accounting treatment for situations of tax holiday under sections 10A and 10B of the Act as prescribed for situations of tax holiday under sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Act (see ASI 3).

According to one view situation of tax holiday under sections 10A and 10B should be treated differently as compared to situations of tax holiday under sections 80-IA and 80-IB of the Act since sections 10A and 10B are covered under Chapter III of the Act which deals with incomes which do not form part of total income whereas sections 80-IA and 80-IB are covered under Chapter VI-A which deals with deductions to be made in computing total income.

This view was not accepted because irrespective of the fact that Sections 10A and 10B are covered under Chapter III and Sections 80-IA and 80-IB are covered under Chapter VI-A, the substance of the reliefs, in terms of economic reality is the same. Keeping in view the 'substance over form' principle of accounting as laid down in AS 1, Disclosure of Accounting Policies, there should not be any difference between the treatment in respect of tax holiday under sections 80-IA, 80-IB and 10A, 10B.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 6[1]

Accounting for Taxes on Income in the context of Section 115JB of the Income-tax Act, 1961

Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income

ISSUES

1. The issue is how AS 22 is applied in a situation where a company pays tax under section 115JB (commonly referred to as Minimum Alternative Tax) of the Income-tax Act, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the 'Act').

2. Another issue is how deferred tax is measured on the timing differences originating during the current year if the enterprise expects that these differences would reverse in a period in which it may pay tax under section 115JB of the Act.

CONSENSUS

3. The payment of tax under section 115JB of the Act is a current tax for the period.

4. In a period in which a company pays tax under section 115JB of the Act, the deferred tax assets and liabilities in respect of timing differences arising during the period, tax effect of which is required to be recognised under AS 22, should be measured using the regular tax rates and not the tax rate under section 115JB of the Act.

5. In case an enterprise expects that the timing differences arising in the current period would reverse in a period in which it may pay tax under section 115JB of the Act, the deferred tax assets and liabilities in respect

[1]Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2002, pp. 611-612. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

of timing differences arising during the current period, tax effect of which is required to be recognised under AS 22, should be measured using the regular tax rates and not the tax rate under section 115JB of the Act.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

6. Sub-section (1) of Section 115JB of the Act provides that "Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, where in the case of an assessee, being a company, the income-tax, payable on the total income as computed under this Act in respect of any previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2001, is less than seven and one-half per cent of its book profit, such book profit shall be deemed to be the total income of the assessee and the tax payable by the assessee on such total income shall be the amount of income-tax at the rate of seven and one-half per cent." Tax paid/payable under section 115JB is the current tax and does not, in itself, give rise to any deferred tax since this payment of tax is pursuant to the special provision of the Act. This section only prescribes the mode of computation of tax payable for the current year.

7. Paragraph 20 of AS 22 requires that current tax should be measured at the amount expected to be paid to (recovered from) the taxation authorities, using the applicable tax rates and tax laws. Paragraph 21 of AS 22 provides that deferred tax assets and liabilities should be measured using the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date. In a period in which an enterprise pays tax under section 115JB of the Act, the rate of seven and one-half percent is relevant for the purpose of measurement of current tax and not for the purpose of measurement of deferred tax.

8. There are two methods for recognition and measurement of tax effects of timing differences, viz., the "full provision method" and "partial provision method". Under the "full provision method", the deferred tax is recognised and measured in respect of all timing differences(subject to consideration of prudence in case of deferred tax assets) without considering assumptions regarding future profitability, future capital expenditure etc. On the other hand, the 'partial provision method' excludes the tax effects of certain timing differences which will not reverse for some considerable period ahead. Thus, this method is based on many subjective judgements involving assumptions regarding future profitability, future capital expenditure etc. In other words, partial provision method is based on an assessment of what would be the

position in future. Keeping in view the elements of subjectivity, the 'partial provision method' under which deferred tax is recognised on the basis of assessment as to what would be the expected position, has generally been discarded the world-over. AS 22 also does not consider the above assumptions and, therefore, is based on 'full provision method'.

The expectation that the timing differences arising in the current period would reverse in a period in which the enterprise may pay tax under section 115JB of the Act, also involves assessment of the future taxable income and accounting income and therefore, is considerably subjective. It can not be known beforehand, with a reasonable degree of certainty, whether in future an enterprise would pay tax under section 115JB of the Act because that determination can only be made after the fact.

Recognition and measurement of deferred tax using the rate under section 115JB of the Act, i.e., seven and one-half percent, on the basis of an assessment that the timing differences would reverse in a period in which the enterprise may pay tax under section 115JB of the Act, would be a situation analogous to the adoption of the 'partial provision method' which has already been rejected.

In view of the above, this Interpretation requires that even if an enterprise expects that the timing differences arising in the current period would reverse in a period in which it may pay tax under section 115JB of the Act, the deferred tax assets and liabilities in respect of timing differences arising during the current period, tax effect of which is required to be recognised under AS 22, should be measured using the regular tax rates and not the tax rate under section 115JB of the Act.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 7[1]

Disclosure of deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities in the balance sheet of a company

Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income

ISSUE

1. The issue is how should deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities be disclosed in the balance sheet of a company.

CONSENSUS

2. In case of a company, deferred tax assets should be disclosed on the face of the balance sheet separately after the head 'Investments' and deferred tax liabilities should be disclosed on the face of the balance sheet separately after the head 'Unsecured Loans'.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. Paragraph 30 of Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income, provides as follows:

> ***"30. Deferred tax assets and liabilities should be distinguished from assets and liabilities representing current tax for the period. Deferred tax assets and liabilities should be disclosed under a separate heading in the balance sheet of the enterprise, separately from current assets and current liabilities."***

From the above, it may be noted that the deferred tax assets and deferred

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003, pp. 490. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

tax liabilities should be disclosed separately from current assets and current liabilities.

4. Part I of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, does not contain a specific head for disclosure of deferred tax assets/liabilities. Section 211(1) of the Companies Act, 1956, provides that every balance sheet of a company shall be prepared in the form set out in Part I of Schedule VI, *or as near thereto as circumstances admit*. It is, therefore, clear that format of balance sheet as set out in Part I of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, has in-built flexibility to accommodate necessary modifications. A deferred tax asset is normally more liquid (realisable) as compared to fixed assets and investments and less liquid as compared to current assets. Therefore, in case of a company, it is appropriate to present the amount of the deferred tax assets after the head 'Investments'. Similarly, keeping in view the nature of a 'deferred tax liability', it is appropriate that the same is presented in the balance sheet of a company after the head 'Unsecured Loans'.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 8[1]

Interpretation of the term 'Near Future'

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements, AS 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements and AS 27, Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures

ISSUE

1. Paragraph 11 of AS 21, paragraph 7 of AS 23 and paragraph 29 of AS 27 use the words 'near future' in the context of exclusions from consolidation, application of the equity method and application of the proportionate consolidation method, respectively.

2. The issue is what period of time should be considered as 'near future' for the above purposes.

CONSENSUS

3. The issue as to what period of time should be considered as near future for the purposes of AS 21, AS 23 and AS 27 primarily depends on the facts and circumstances of each case. However, ordinarily, the meaning of the words 'near future' should be considered as not more than twelve months from acquisition of relevant investments unless a longer period can be justified on the basis of facts and circumstances of the case. The intention with regard to disposal of the relevant investment should be considered at the time of acquisition of the investment. Accordingly, if the relevant investment is acquired without an intention to its subsequent disposal in near future, and subsequently, it is decided to dispose off the investment, such an investment is not excluded from consolidation, application of the equity method or application of the proportionate consolidation method, as the case may be,

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003, pp. 490-491. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standards to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standards to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

until the investment is actually disposed off. Conversely, if the relevant investment is acquired with an intention to its subsequent disposal in near future, however, due to some valid reasons, it could not be disposed off within that period, the same will continue to be excluded from consolidation, application of the equity method or application of the proportionate consolidation method, as the case may be, provided there is no change in the intention.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

4. A period of more than twelve months would not normally signify 'near future'. Accordingly, it is considered appropriate that the near future should normally be considered as a period not exceeding twelve months.

5. Paragraph 11 of AS 21, paragraph 7 of AS 23 and paragraph 29 of AS 27, also use the words, 'acquired and held'. Accordingly, for exclusion from consolidation, application of the equity method or application of the proportionate consolidation, as the case may be, consideration of the intention at the time of acquisition of the relevant investment is essential.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 9[1]

Virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence

Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income

ISSUE

1. Paragraph 17 of AS 22 requires that "***Where an enterprise has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses under tax laws, deferred tax assets should be recognised only to the extent that there is virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence that sufficient future taxable income will be available against which such deferred tax assets can be realised***".

2. The issue is what amounts to 'virtual certainty supported by convincing evidence' for the purpose of paragraph 17 of AS 22.

CONSENSUS

3. Determination of virtual certainty that sufficient future taxable income will be available is a matter of judgement and will have to be evaluated on a case to case basis. Virtual certainty refers to the extent of certainty, which, for all practical purposes, can be considered certain. Virtual certainty cannot be based merely on forecasts of performance such as business plans.

4. Virtual certainty is not a matter of perception and it should be supported by convincing evidence. Evidence is a matter of fact. To be convincing, the evidence should be available at the reporting date in a concrete form, for example, a profitable binding export order, cancellation of which will result in payment of heavy damages by the defaulting party. On the other hand, a projection of the future profits made by an enterprise based on the future

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003, pp. 491-492. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

capital expenditures or future restructuring etc., submitted even to an outside agency, e.g., to a credit agency for obtaining loans and accepted by that agency cannot, in isolation, be considered as convincing evidence.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

5. In a situation where an enterprise does not have unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses, the degree of certainty required under AS 22 for recognition of deferred tax asset is 'reasonable certainty'. In contrast, as a measure of greater prudence, AS 22 prescribes a much higher level of certainty, i.e., virtual certainty, for recognition of deferred tax asset in a situation where an enterprise has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses. Therefore, the level of certainty required for recognition of deferred tax asset in a situation where an enterprise has unabsorbed depreciation or carry forward of losses is much more than the situation where the enterprise does not have the same.

6. Projections on the basis of future actions of an enterprise cannot be considered as convincing evidence since the enterprise may change its plans on the basis of subsequent developments.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 10[1]

Interpretation of paragraph 4(e) of AS 16

Accounting Standard (AS) 16, Borrowing Costs

ISSUE

1. Paragraph 4 (e) of AS 16, 'Borrowing Costs', provides that borrowing costs may include "exchange differences arising from foreign currency borrowings to the extent that they are regarded as an adjustment to interest costs".

2. The issue is which exchange differences are covered under paragraph 4 (e) of AS 16.

CONSENSUS

3. Paragraph 4 (e) of AS 16 covers exchange differences on the amount of principal of the foreign currency borrowings to the extent of difference between interest on local currency borrowings and interest on foreign currency borrowings. For this purpose, the interest rate for the local currency borrowings should be considered as that rate at which the enterprise would have raised the borrowings locally had the enterprise not decided to raise the foreign currency borrowings. If the difference between the interest on local currency borrowings and the interest on foreign currency borrowings is equal to or more than the exchange difference on the amount of principal of the foreign currency borrowings, the entire amount of exchange difference is covered under paragraph 4 (e) of AS 16.

The Appendix to this Interpretation illustrates the application of the above requirements.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

4. Enterprises often borrow in foreign currency at a lower interest rate as

[1]Published in'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003, pp. 492-493. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

an alternative to borrowing locally in rupees, at a higher rate. However, the likely currency depreciation and resulting exchange loss often offset, fully or partly, the difference in the interest rates. In such cases, the exchange difference on the foreign currency borrowings to the extent of the difference between interest on local currency borrowing and interest on foreign currency borrowing, is regarded as an adjustment to the interest costs. This exchange difference is, in substance, a borrowing cost. In case of an enterprise, which instead of borrowing locally at a higher interest rate, borrows in foreign currency on the basis that the interest cost on foreign currency borrowings as adjusted by the exchange fluctuations, is expected to be less than the interest cost of an equivalent rupee borrowing, it is not appropriate to consider only the explicit interest cost on the foreign currency borrowing as the borrowing costs. In such a case, to the extent the exchange differences are regarded as an adjustment to the interest costs, as explained above, the same should also be considered as borrowing costs and accounted for accordingly with a view to reflect economic reality. Accordingly, such an exchange difference is covered under AS 16.

5. The explicit interest cost, including exchange difference thereon, if any, is covered under paragraph 4 (a) of AS 16, which provides that borrowing costs may include interest and commitment charges on bank borrowing and other short term and long term borrowings. Accordingly, the intention of paragraph 4(e) of AS 16 is to cover exchange differences on the amount of the principal of the foreign currency borrowings. Further, since paragraph 4 (e) uses the words 'to the extent that they are regarded as an adjustment to interest costs', the entire exchange difference on principal amount is not covered by paragraph 4 (e). Since, the difference between interest on local currency borrowings and interest on foreign currency borrowings, is regarded as an adjustment to the interest costs, only the exchange difference to the extent of such difference is covered by paragraph 4 (e) of AS 16. The entire exchange difference on the principal amount is regarded as an adjustment to the interest cost only in a situation where the difference between interest on local currency borrowings and interest on foreign currency borrowings is equal to or more than the exchange difference.

Appendix

Note: This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standards Interpretation. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of the Interpretation to assist in clarifying its meaning.

Facts:

XYZ Ltd. has taken a loan of USD 10,000 on April 1, 20X3, for a specific project at an interest rate of 5% p.a., payable annually. On April 1, 20X3, the exchange rate between the currencies was Rs. 45 per USD. The exchange rate, as at March 31, 20X4, is Rs. 48 per USD. The corresponding amount could have been borrowed by XYZ Ltd. in local currency at an interest rate of 11 per cent per annum as on April 1, 20X3.

The following computation would be made to determine the amount of borrowing costs for the purposes of paragraph 4(e) of AS 16:

(i) Interest for the period = USD 10,000 x 5%x Rs. 48/USD = Rs. 24,000/-

(ii) Increase in the liability towards the principal amount = USD 10,000 x (48-45) = Rs. 30,000/-

(iii) Interest that would have resulted if the loan was taken in Indian currency = USD 10000 x 45 x 11% = Rs. 49,500

(iv) Difference between interest on local currency borrowing and foreign currency borrowing = Rs. 49,500 – Rs. 24,000 = Rs. 25,500

Therefore, out of Rs. 30,000 increase in the liability towards principal amount, only Rs. 25,500 will be considered as the borrowing cost. Thus, total borrowing cost would be Rs. 49,500 being the aggregate of interest of Rs. 24,000 on foreign currency borrowings (covered by paragraph 4(a) of AS 16) plus the exchange difference to the extent of difference between interest on local currency borrowing and interest on foreign currency borrowing of Rs. 25,500. Thus, Rs. 49,500 would be considered as the borrowing cost to be accounted for as per AS 16 and the remaining Rs. 4,500 would be considered as the exchange difference to be accounted for as per Accounting Standard (AS) 11, The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates.

In the above example, if the interest rate on local currency borrowings is assumed to be 13% instead of 11%, the entire exchange difference of Rs. 30,000 would be considered as borrowing costs, since in that case the difference between the interest on local currency borrowings and foreign currency borrowings (i.e., Rs. 34,500 (Rs. 58,500 – Rs. 24,000)) is more than the exchange difference of Rs. 30,000. Therefore, in such a case, the total borrowing cost would be Rs. 54,000 (Rs. 24,000 + Rs. 30,000) which would be accounted for under AS 16 and there would be no exchange difference to be accounted for under AS 11.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 11[1]

Accounting for Taxes on Income in case of an Amalgamation

Accounting Standard (AS) 22, Accounting for Taxes on Income

ISSUES

1. The following issues relating to accounting for taxes on income in the case of an amalgamation are dealt with in this Interpretation:

(i) In an amalgamation in the nature of purchase, where the consideration for the amalgamation is allocated to the individual identifiable assets/liabilities of the transferor enterprise on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation as per AS 14, 'Accounting for Amalgamations', and the carrying amounts thereof for tax purposes continue to be the same as that for the transferor enterprise, whether deferred tax on the difference between the values of the assets/liabilities arrived at for accounting purposes on the basis of their fair values and the carrying amounts thereof for tax purposes should be recognised.[2]

(ii) If any deferred tax asset, including in respect of unabsorbed depreciation and carry forward of losses, was not recognised by the transferor enterprise, because the conditions relating to prudence laid down in paragraph 15 or paragraph 17, as the case may be, of AS 22, were not satisfied, whether the

---

[1]Published in'The Chartered Accountant', November 2003, pp. 494-496. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

[2] In case of an amalgamation in the nature of merger and amalgamation in the nature of purchase where the transferee enterprise incorporates the assets/liabilities of the transferor enterprise at their existing carrying amounts as per AS 14 and the carrying amounts thereof for tax purposes continue to be the same as that for the transferor enterprise, the amalgamation does not, in itself, give rise to any difference between the carrying amounts of assets/liabilities for accounting purposes and tax purposes and, consequently, to any deferred tax asset/liability. Accordingly, in respect of such amalgamations, this issue does not arise.

transferee enterprise can recognise the same if the conditions relating to prudence as per AS 22 are satisfied.

CONSENSUS

2. In an amalgamation in the nature of purchase, where the consideration for the amalgamation is allocated to the individual identifiable assets/liabilities on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation as per AS 14, 'Accounting for Amalgamations', and the carrying amounts thereof for tax purposes continue to be the same as that for the transferor enterprise, deferred tax on the difference between the values of the assets/liabilities, arrived at for accounting purposes on the basis of their fair values, and the carrying amounts thereof for tax purposes should not be recognised as this constitutes a permanent difference. The consequent differences between the amounts of depreciation for accounting purposes and tax purposes in respect of such assets in subsequent years would also be permanent differences.

3. In a situation where any deferred tax asset, including in respect of unabsorbed depreciation and carry forward of losses, was not recognised by the transferor enterprise, because the conditions relating to prudence laid down in paragraph 15 or paragraph 17, as the case may be, of AS 22, were not satisfied, the transferee enterprise can recognise the same if the conditions relating to prudence as per AS 22 are satisfied. In such a case, the accounting treatment, as described below, depends on the nature of amalgamation as well as the accounting treatment adopted for amalgamation in accordance with AS 14.

(i) Where the amalgamation is in the nature of purchase and the consideration for the amalgamation is allocated to individual identifiable assets/liabilities on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation as permitted in AS 14, the deferred tax assets should be recognised by the transferee enterprise at the time of amalgamation itself considering these as identifiable assets. These deferred tax assets can be recognised at the time of amalgamation only if the conditions relating to prudence laid down in paragraph 15 or paragraph 17, as the case may be, of AS 22, are satisfied from the point of view of the transferee enterprise at the time of amalgamation. The recognition of deferred tax assets will automatically affect the amount of the goodwill/capital reserve arising on amalgamation.

In a case where the conditions for recognition of deferred tax assets as per AS 22 are not satisfied at the time of the amalgamation, but are satisfied by

the first annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, the deferred tax assets are recognised in accordance with paragraph 19 of AS 22. The corresponding adjustment should be made to the goodwill/capital reserve arising on the amalgamation. If, however, the conditions for recognition of deferred tax assets are not satisfied even by the first annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, the corresponding effect of any subsequent recognition of the deferred tax asset on the satisfaction of the conditions should be given in the statement of profit and loss of the year in which the conditions are satisfied and not in the goodwill/capital reserve.

(ii) Where the amalgamation is in the nature of purchase and the transferee enterprise incorporates the assets/liabilities of the transferor enterprise at their existing carrying amounts as permitted in AS 14, the deferred tax assets should not be recognised at the time of amalgamation. However, if, by the first annual balance sheet date subsequent to amalgamation, the unrecognised deferred tax assets are recognised pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 19 of AS 22 relating to re-assessment of unrecognised deferred tax assets, the corresponding adjustment should be made to goodwill/capital reserve arising on the amalgamation. In a case where the conditions for recognition of deferred tax assets as per AS 22 are not satisfied by the first annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, the corresponding effect of any subsequent recognition of the deferred tax asset on the satisfaction of the conditions should be given in the statement of profit and loss of the year in which the conditions are satisfied and not in the goodwill/capital reserve.

(iii) Where the amalgamation is in the nature of merger, the deferred tax assets should not be recognised at the time of amalgamation. However, if, by the first annual balance sheet date subsequent to the amalgamation, the unrecognised deferred tax assets are recognised pursuant to the provisions of paragraph 19 of AS 22 relating to re-assessment of unrecognised deferred tax assets, the corresponding adjustment should be made to the revenue reserves. In a case where the conditions for recognition of deferred tax assets as per AS 22 are not satisfied by the first annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, the corresponding effect of any subsequent recognition of the deferred tax asset on the satisfaction of the conditions should be given in the statement of profit and loss of the year in which the conditions are satisfied and not in the revenue reserves.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

4. AS 22 is based on the 'income statement approach'. In an amalgamation

in the nature of purchase, recognition of individual identifiable assets/liabilities of the transferor enterprise on the basis of their fair values at the date of amalgamation does not affect the statement of profit and loss. In a situation where, as per the tax laws, the carrying amounts of the assets/liabilities acquired as a result of amalgamation in the nature of purchase continue to be the same as that for the transferor enterprise, the difference between the carrying amounts of assets/liabilities (with reference to fair values) for accounting purposes and the carrying amounts thereof for tax purposes will never be allowed for deduction for tax purposes. Accordingly, the difference between the carrying amounts of assets/liabilities for accounting purposes and that for tax purposes is a permanent difference. The consequent differences between the amounts of depreciation for accounting purposes and tax purposes in respect of such assets in subsequent years would also be permanent differences.

5. There may be certain deferred tax assets that were not recognised by the transferor enterprise before the amalgamation because there was no reasonable certainty or virtual certainty, as the case may be, of the availability of future taxable income against which such assets can be realised. On amalgamation, the availability of future taxable income may become reasonably certain or virtually certain, as the case may be, against which such assets can be realised.

In the case of amalgamation in the nature of purchase where the consideration for amalgamation is allocated to individual identifiable assets and liabilities on the basis of their fair values, the deferred tax assets are recognised, subject to the requirements of AS 22, considering these as identifiable assets at the time of amalgamation itself since identifiable assets and liabilities acquired include assets, such as deferred tax assets, and liabilities not recorded in the financial statements of transferor enterprise. The recognition of deferred tax assets will automatically affect the amount of the goodwill/ capital reserve arising on amalgamation.

In case of amalgamation in the nature of purchase where the transferee enterprise incorporates the assets and liabilities of the transferor enterprise at their existing carrying amounts as per AS 14, the deferred tax assets are not recognised at the time of amalgamation since, as per AS 14, assets/ liabilities of the transferor enterprise are recognised at their existing carrying amounts in the balance sheet of the transferee enterprise. Therefore, the assets which are not appearing in the balance sheet of the transferor enterprise at the time of amalgamation can not be recognised. However, by the first

annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, the deferred tax assets are recognised by the transferee enterprise subject to the provisions of paragraph 19 of AS 22. The corresponding adjustment is made in the goodwill/capital reserve, since, normally, the benefits to be received from deferred tax assets are in-built in the purchase consideration. Since, in such a case, the benefits to be received from deferred tax assets get clubbed with the goodwill/capital reserve, on a separate recognition of deferred tax assets by the first annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, it is appropriate to adjust the same against goodwill/capital reserve and not in the statement of profit and loss of the transferee enterprise. In a case where the conditions of recognition of deferred tax assets as per AS 22 are not satisfied by the first annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, the corresponding effect of any subsequent recognition of the deferred tax asset on the satisfaction of the conditions is given in the statement of profit and loss of the year in which the conditions are satisfied and not in the goodwill/capital reserve. The reason for this is that after the first annual balance sheet following the amalgamation, the satisfaction of conditions relating to prudence as laid down in AS 22, is not attributed to the amalgamation but is a result of the operations of the combined enterprises. Therefore, it is not appropriate to adjust the goodwill/capital reserves arising on amalgamation.

In case of amalgamation in the nature of merger, since as per AS 14, assets/liabilities of the transferor enterprise are recognised at their existing carrying amounts in the balance sheet of the transferee enterprise, at the time of amalgamation, no deferred tax asset is recognised. However, by the first annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, the deferred tax assets are recognised subject to the provisions of paragraph 19 of AS 22. The corresponding adjustment is made to the revenue reserves, since in case of amalgamation in the nature of merger the situation should be the same had merged entities were continuing as one entity from the beginning. Keeping in view this objective, the corresponding effect is given to revenue reserves since had the merged entities been continuing as one entity from the beginning, the deferred tax assets would have been recognised earlier and would have affected the revenue reserves and not the profit or loss for the year. In a case where the conditions of recognition of deferred tax assets as per AS 22 are not satisfied by the first annual balance sheet date following the amalgamation, the corresponding effect of any subsequent recognition of the deferred tax assets on the satisfaction of the conditions is given in the statement of profit and loss of the year in which the conditions are satisfied and not to the revenue reserves. The reason for this is that after the first

annual balance sheet following the amalgamation, the satisfaction of conditions relating to prudence as laid down in AS 22, is not attributed to the merger but is a result of the operations of the merged entities. Therefore, it is not appropriate to adjust the revenue reserves.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 12[1]

Applicability of AS 20

Accounting Standard (AS) 20, Earnings Per Share

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 1/2002, issued in March 2002 stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. Whether companies which are required to give information under Part IV of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with AS 20.

CONSENSUS

2. Every company, which is required to give information under Part IV of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with AS 20, whether or not its equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. AS 20, 'Earnings Per Share', has come into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2001 and is mandatory in nature, from that date, in respect of enterprises whose equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India. AS 20 does not mandate an enterprise, which has neither equity shares nor potential equity shares which are so listed, to calculate and disclose earnings per share, but, if that enterprise discloses earnings per share for complying with the requirements of any statute or otherwise, it should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with AS 20.

4. Part IV of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, requires, among

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 952. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

other things, disclosure of earnings per share. Accordingly, every company, which is required to give information under Part IV of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, should calculate and disclose earnings per share in accordance with AS 20, whether or not its equity shares or potential equity shares are listed on a recognised stock exchange in India.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 13[1]

Interpretation of paragraphs 26 and 27 of AS 18

Accounting Standard (AS) 18, Related Party Disclosures

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 2/2002, issued in May 2002 stands withdrawn.]

ISSUES

1. Paragraph 23 of AS 18 requires certain disclosures in respect of transactions between related parties. Paragraph 26 of AS 18, inter alia, provides that items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate by type of related party. The issue is as to what is the meaning of type of related party for this purpose.

2. Paragraph 27 of AS 18 provides that "Disclosure of details of particular transactions with individual related parties would frequently be too voluminous to be easily understood. Accordingly, items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate by type of related party. However, this is not done in such a way as to obscure the importance of significant transactions. Hence, purchases or sales of goods are not aggregated with purchases or sales of fixed assets. **Nor a material related party transaction with an individual party is clubbed in an aggregated disclosure**" (emphasis added). The issue is as to how the test of the materiality should be applied for this purpose.

CONSENSUS

3. The type of related party for the purpose of aggregation of items of a similar nature should be construed to mean the related party relationships given in paragraph 3 of AS 18.

---

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 952-954. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

The manner of disclosure required by paragraph 23 of AS 18, read with paragraph 26 thereof, in accordance with the above requirement, is illustrated in the Appendix to this Interpretation.

4. Materiality primarily depends on the facts and circumstances of each case. In deciding whether an item or an aggregate of items is material, the nature and the size of the item(s) are evaluated together. Depending on the circumstances, either the nature or the size of the item could be the determining factor. As regards size, for the purpose of applying the test of materiality as per paragraph 27 of AS 18, ordinarily a related party transaction, the amount of which is in excess of 10% of the total related party transactions of the same type (such as purchase of goods), is considered material, unless on the basis of facts and circumstances of the case it can be concluded that even a transaction of less than 10% is material. As regards nature, ordinarily the related party transactions which are not entered into in the normal course of the business of the reporting enterprise are considered material subject to the facts and circumstances of the case.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

5. Paragraphs 23 and 26 of AS 18 provide as below:

"23. If there have been transactions between related parties, during the existence of a related party relationship, the reporting enterprise should disclose the following:

(i) the name of the transacting related party;

(ii) a description of the relationship between the parties;

(iii) a description of the nature of transactions;

(iv) volume of the transactions either as an amount or as an appropriate proportion;

(v) any other elements of the related party transactions necessary for an understanding of the financial statements;

(vi) the amounts or appropriate proportions of outstanding items pertaining to related parties at the balance sheet date and provisions for doubtful debts due from such parties at that date; and

(vii) amounts written off or written back in the period in respect of debts due from or to related parties."

"26. Items of a similar nature may be disclosed in aggregate by type of related party except when separate disclosure is necessary for an understanding of the effects of related party transactions on the financial statements of the reporting enterprise."

6. Paragraph 3 of AS 18 provides as under:

"This Statement deals only with related party relationships described in (a) to (e) below:

(a) enterprises that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, control, or are controlled by, or are under common control with, the reporting enterprise (this includes holding companies, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries);

(b) associates and joint ventures of the reporting enterprise and the investing party or venturer in respect of which the reporting enterprise is an associate or a joint venture;

(c) individuals owning, directly or indirectly, an interest in the voting power of the reporting enterprise that gives them control or significant influence over the enterprise, and relatives of any such individual;

(d) key management personnel and relatives of such personnel; and

(e) enterprises over which any person described in (c) or (d) is able to exercise significant influence. This includes enterprises owned by directors or major shareholders of the reporting enterprise and enterprises that have a member of key management in common with the reporting enterprise."

7. In view of the above, for the purpose of providing disclosures under paragraph 23 of AS 18, the items of a similar nature may be aggregated by the type of related parties described in paragraph 3 of AS 18, e.g., subsidiaries, joint ventures, associates etc. However, the aggregation cannot be done when separate disclosure is necessary for an understanding of the effects of related party transactions on the financial statements of the reporting enterprise.

8. Paragraph 30 of the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements, provides as follows:

> "30. The relevance of information is affected by its materiality. Information is material if its misstatement (i.e., omission or erroneous statement) could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial information. Materiality depends on the size and nature of the item or error, judged in the particular circumstances of its misstatement. Materiality provides a threshold or cut-off point rather than being a primary qualitative characteristic which the information must have if it is to be useful".

In the context of paragraph 27 of AS 18, a rebuttable presumption of 10% is considered appropriate for application of the test of materiality so far as size is concerned. Further, since materiality not only depends on the size but also depends on the nature of the transaction, the related party transactions, which are not entered into in the normal course of the business are considered material on the basis of facts and circumstances of the case. An example of such a transaction is purchase of an asset by an enterprise from an outside party and selling the same to its subsidiary when the parent is not primarily engaged in the purchase and sale of such assets. Another example could be granting a loan by a parent enterprise to its subsidiary when the parent is not primarily engaged in the financial activities.

Appendix

Note: This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standards Interpretation. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of the Interpretation to assist in clarifying its meaning.

The manner of disclosures required by paragraphs 23 and 26 of AS 18 is illustrated as below. It may be noted that the format given below is merely illustrative in nature and is not exhaustive.

	Holding Company	Subsidiaries	Fellow Subsidiaries	Associates	Key Management Personnel	Relatives of Key Management Personnel	Total
Purchases of goods							
Sale of goods							
Purchase of fixed assets							
Sale of fixed assets							
Rendering of services							
Receiving of services							
Agency arrangements							
Leasing or hire purchase arrangements							
Transfer of research and development							
Licence agreements							

Finance (including loans and equity contributions in cash or in kind)							
Guarantees and collaterals							
Management contracts including for deputation of employees							

Note:

Names of related parties and description of relationship:

1.	Holding Company	A Ltd.
2.	Subsidiaries	B Ltd. and C (P) Ltd.
3.	Fellow Subsidiaries	D Ltd. and Q Ltd.
4.	Associates	X Ltd., Y Ltd. and Z (P) Ltd.
5.	Key Management Personnel	Mr. Y and Mr. Z
6.	Relatives of Key Management Personnel	Mrs. Y (wife of Mr. Y), Mr. F (father of Mr. Z)

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 14[1] (Revised)

Disclosure of Revenue from Sales Transactions

Accounting Standard (AS) 9, Revenue Recognition

[*This revised Accounting Standards Interpretation replaces ASI 14 issued in March 2004.*]

ISSUE

1. What should be the manner of disclosure of excise duty in the presentation of revenue from sales transactions (turnover) in the statement of profit and loss.

CONSENSUS

2. The amount of turnover should be disclosed in the following manner on the face of the statement of profit and loss:

Turnover (Gross)	XX	
Less: Excise Duty	XX	
Turnover (Net)		XX

3. The amount of excise duty to be shown as deduction from turnover as per paragraph 2 above should be the total excise duty for the year except the excise duty related to the difference between the closing stock and opening stock. The excise duty related to the difference between the closing stock and opening stock should be recognised separately in the statement of profit and loss, with an explanatory note in the notes to accounts to explain the nature of the two amounts of excise duty.

---

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August 2006, pp. 231. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

4. Financial analysts and other users of financial statements, sometimes, require the information related to turnover gross of excise duty as well as net of excise duty for meaningful understanding of financial statements. However, it was noted that some enterprises disclose turnover net of excise duty while others disclose turnover at gross amount. Accordingly, this Interpretation requires disclosure of turnover gross of excise duty as well as net of excise duty on the face of the statement of profit and loss.

5. The excise duty related to the difference between the closing stock and opening stock is not shown as deduction from turnover since it is not included in the turnover (gross). As per the interpretation, the excise duty related to the difference between the closing stock and opening stock is recognised separately in the statement of profit and loss.

6. As per the interpretation, two amounts of excise duty would be appearing in the statement of profit and loss: one as deduction from turnover and the other as a separate item in the statement of profit and loss. With a view to explain the nature of these two amounts of excise duty appearing in the statement of profit and loss, this Interpretation requires an explanatory note to be included in this regard in the notes to accounts.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 15[1]

Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 5/2002, issued in June 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. Whether all the notes appearing in the separate financial statements of the parent enterprise and its subsidiaries should be included in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

CONSENSUS

2. All the notes appearing in the separate financial statements of the parent enterprise and its subsidiaries need not be included in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. For preparing consolidated financial statements, the following principles should be observed in respect of notes and other explanatory material that form an integral part thereof:

(a) Notes which are necessary for presenting a true and fair view of the consolidated financial statements should be included in the consolidated financial statements as an integral part thereof.

(b) Only the notes involving items which are material need to be disclosed. Materiality for this purpose should be assessed in relation to the information contained in consolidated financial statements. In view of this, it is possible that certain notes which are disclosed in separate financial statements of a parent or a

[1]Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 956-958. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

subsidiary would not be required to be disclosed in the consolidated financial statements when the test of materiality is applied in the context of consolidated financial statements.

(c) Additional statutory information disclosed in separate financial statements of the subsidiary and/or a parent having no bearing on the true and fair view of the consolidated financial statements need not be disclosed in the consolidated financial statements. For instance, in the case of companies, the information such as the following given in the notes to the separate financial statements of the parent and/or the subsidiary, need not be included in the consolidated financial statements:

(i) Source from which bonus shares are issued, e.g., capitalisation of profits or Reserves or from Share Premium Account.

(ii) Disclosure of all unutilised monies out of the issue indicating the form in which such unutilised funds have been invested.

(iii) The name(s) of small scale industrial undertaking(s) to whom the company owe any sum together with interest outstanding for more than thirty days.

(iv) A statement of investments (whether shown under "Investment" or under "Current Assets" as stock-in-trade) separately classifying trade investments and other investments, showing the names of the bodies corporate (indicating separately the names of the bodies corporate under the same management) in whose shares or debentures, investments have been made (including all investments, whether existing or not, made subsequent to the date as at which the previous balance sheet was made out) and the nature and extent of the investment so made in each such body corporate.

(v) Quantitative information in respect of sales, raw materials consumed, opening and closing stocks of goods produced/ traded and purchases made, wherever applicable.

(vi) A statement showing the computation of net profits in accordance with section 349 of the Companies Act, 1956,

with relevant details of the calculation of the commissions payable by way of percentage of such profits to the directors (including managing directors) or manager (if any).

(vii) In the case of manufacturing companies, quantitative information in regard to the licensed capacity (where licence is in force); the installed capacity; and the actual production.

(viii) Value of imports calculated on C.I.F. basis by the company during the financial year in respect of :-

(a) raw materials;

(b) components and spare parts;

(c) capital goods.

(ix) Expenditure in foreign currency during the financial year on account of royalty, know-how, professional, consultation fees, interest, and other matters.

(x) Value of all imported raw materials, spare parts and components consumed during the financial year and the value of all indigenous raw materials, spare parts and components similarly consumed and the percentage of each to the total consumption.

(xi) The amount remitted during the year in foreign currencies on account of dividends, with a specific mention of the number of non-resident shareholders, the number of shares held by them on which the dividends were due and the year to which the dividends related.

(xii) Earnings in foreign exchange classified under the following heads, namely:-

(a) export of goods calculated on F.O.B. basis;

(b) royalty, know-how, professional and consultation fees;

(c) interest and dividend;

(d) other income, indicating the nature thereof.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. Paragraph 6 of Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements, states as below:

> "Consolidated financial statements normally include consolidated balance sheet, consolidated statement of profit and loss, and notes, other statements and explanatory material that form an integral part thereof. Consolidated cash flow statement is presented in case a parent presents its own cash flow statement. The consolidated financial statements are presented, to the extent possible, in the same format as that adopted by the parent for its separate financial statements."

4. Paragraph 8 of AS 21 provides as under:

> "Users of the financial statements of a parent are usually concerned with, and need to be informed about, the financial position and results of operations of not only the enterprise itself but also of the group as a whole. This need is served by providing the users -
>
> (a) separate financial statements of the parent; and
>
> (b) consolidated financial statements, which present financial information about the group as that of a single enterprise without regard to the legal boundaries of the separate legal entities."

5. In view of the above, consolidated financial statements should be prepared considering parent and subsidiary enterprises as one enterprise. Therefore, the test of materiality is to be applied in the context of the consolidated financial statements.

6. As per the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements, the benefits derived from information should exceed the cost of providing it. In the separate financial statements, certain information is disclosed as a result of the statutory requirements. Such information may not have a bearing on the true and fair view of the consolidated financial statements. Accordingly, with a view to maintain a balance between cost and the benefits, such information need not be disclosed in the consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 16[1]

Treatment of Proposed Dividend under AS 23

Accounting Standard (AS) 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 6/2002, issued in June 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. In case an associate has made a provision for proposed dividend in its financial statements, whether the investor should consider the same while computing its share of the results of operations of the associate.

CONSENSUS

2. In case an associate has made a provision for proposed dividend in its financial statements, the investor's share of the results of operations of the associate should be computed without taking into consideration the proposed dividend.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. Pursuant to the requirements of Schedule VI to the Companies Act, 1956, the provision for dividend is shown under the head 'Current Liabilities and Provisions', and in the statement of profit and loss, it is included after determination of the net profit or loss for the period (below the line). Although provision for dividend is disclosed by companies which are governed by the Companies Act, 1956, under the head 'Current Liabilities and Provisions', from accounting point of view, it is strictly not a liability. In this context, the

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 958. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

definition of the term 'liability' can be noted from the 'Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements', which is as follows:

> "A *liability* is a present obligation of the enterprise arising from past events, the settlement of which is expected to result in an outflow from the enterprise of resources embodying economic benefits."

Proposed dividend, pending the approval of the shareholders in General Meeting, does not fulfill the above definition since it is not a present obligation at the balance sheet date.

4. AS 23 defines 'the equity method' as under:

> ***"The equity method is a method of accounting whereby the investment is initially recorded at cost, identifying any goodwill/ capital reserve arising at the time of acquisition. The carrying amount of the investment is adjusted thereafter for the post acquisition change in the investor's share of net assets of the investee. The consolidated statement of profit and loss reflects the investor's share of the results of operations of the investee."***

Paragraph 6 of AS 23 states that:

> "….Distributions received from an investee reduce the carrying amount of the investment….."

In view of paragraph 3 above, it is appropriate that while applying the equity method, proposed dividend provided by the associate in its separate financial statements is not considered by the investor.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 17[1]

Adjustments to the Carrying Amount of Investment arising from Changes in Equity not Included in the Statement of Profit and Loss of the Associate

Accounting Standard (AS) 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 7/2002, issued in June 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. The issue is as to how the adjustments to the carrying amount of investment in an associate arising from changes in the associate's equity that have not been included in the statement of profit and loss of the associate, should be made.

CONSENSUS

2. Adjustments to the carrying amount of investment in an associate arising from changes in the associate's equity that have not been included in the statement of profit and loss of the associate should be directly made in the carrying amount of investment without routing it through the consolidated statement of profit and loss. The corresponding debit/credit should be made in the relevant head of the equity interest in the consolidated balance sheet. For example, in case the adjustment arises because of revaluation of fixed assets by the associate, apart from adjusting the carrying amount of investment

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 960. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

to the extent of proportionate share of the investor in the revalued amount, the corresponding amount of revaluation reserve should be shown in the consolidated balance sheet.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. Paragraph 6 of AS 23 states as follows:

> "6. Under the equity method, the investment is initially recorded at cost, identifying any goodwill/capital reserve arising at the time of acquisition and the carrying amount is increased or decreased to recognise the investor's share of the profits or losses of the investee after the date of acquisition. Distributions received from an investee reduce the carrying amount of the investment. Adjustments to the carrying amount may also be necessary for alterations in the investor's proportionate interest in the investee arising from changes in the investee's equity that have not been included in the statement of profit and loss. Such changes include those arising from the revaluation of fixed assets and investments, from foreign exchange translation differences and from the adjustment of differences arising on amalgamations."

4. In view of the above, adjustments to the carrying amount of an investment in an associate are made for alterations in the investor's proportionate interest in the investee arising from changes in the investee's equity that have not been included in the statement of profit and loss. In respect of the corresponding effect of such adjustments, it is not appropriate to route the same through the consolidated statement of profit and loss since the relevant item has not been recognised by the associate in its statement of profit and loss.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 18[1]

Consideration of Potential Equity Shares for Determining whether an Investee is an Associate under AS 23

Accounting Standard (AS) 23, Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 8/2002, issued in June 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. For applying the definition of an 'associate', whether the potential equity shares of the investee held by the investor should be taken into account for determining the voting power of the investor.

CONSENSUS

2. The potential equity shares of the investee held by the investor should not be taken into account for determining the voting power of the investor.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. AS 23 defines 'associate' as "***an enterprise in which the investor has significant influence and which is neither a subsidiary nor a joint venture of the investor***". 'Significant influence' is defined in AS 23 as "***the power to participate in the financial and/or operating policy decisions of the investee but not control over those policies***". AS 23 further explains

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 962. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

in paragraph 4 that as regards share ownership, if an investor holds, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies), 20% or more of the voting power of the investee, it is presumed that the investor has significant influence, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that this is not the case. Conversely, if the investor holds, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies), less than 20% of the voting power of the investee, it is presumed that the investor does not have significant influence, unless such influence can be clearly demonstrated.

4. For the above purpose, it is appropriate that the voting power is determined on the basis of the current outstanding securities with voting rights since potential equity shares do not have the voting power from the point of view of participating in the financial and/or operating policy decisions of the investee.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 19[1]

Interpretation of the term 'intermediaries'

Accounting Standard (AS) 18, Related Party Disclosures

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 9/2002, issued in October 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. The issue is how the term 'intermediaries' should be interpreted for the purposes of paragraphs 3 and 13 of AS 18.

CONSENSUS

2. For the purposes of paragraphs 3 and 13 of AS 18, the term 'intermediaries' should be confined to mean enterprises which are 'subsidiaries' as defined in AS 21, Consolidated Financial Statements.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. Paragraphs 3 and 13 of AS 18 state as under:

> "3. This Statement deals only with related party relationships described in (a) to (e) below:
>
> (a) enterprises that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, control, or are controlled by, or are under common control with, the reporting enterprise (this includes holding companies, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries);
>
> ……."

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 962-963. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

"13. Significant influence may be exercised in several ways, for example, by representation on the board of directors, participation in the policy making process, material inter-company transactions, interchange of managerial personnel, or dependence on technical information. Significant influence may be gained by share ownership, statute or agreement. As regards share ownership, if an investing party holds, directly or indirectly through intermediaries, 20 per cent or more of the voting power of the enterprise, it is presumed that the investing party does have significant influence, unless it can be clearly demonstrated that this is not the case. Conversely, if the investing party holds, directly or indirectly through intermediaries, less than 20 per cent of the voting power of the enterprise, it is presumed that the investing party does not have significant influence, unless such influence can be clearly demonstrated. A substantial or majority ownership by another investing party does not necessarily preclude an investing party from having significant influence."

4. In the context of 'control' and exercise of 'significant influence', the meaning of the term 'intermediaries' should be confined to mean only enterprises which are 'subsidiaries' within the meaning of AS 21, and extending it to cover 'associate' etc. would not be practicable.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 20[1] (Revised)

Disclosure of Segment Information

Accounting Standard (AS) 17, Segment Reporting

ISSUE

1. Whether an enterprise, which has neither more than one business segment nor more than one geographical segment, is required to disclose segment information as per AS 17.

CONSENSUS

2. In case by applying the definitions of 'business segment' and 'geographical segment', contained in AS 17, it is concluded that there is neither more than one business segment nor more than one geographical segment, segment information as per AS 17 is not required to be disclosed. However, the fact that there is only one 'business segment' and 'geographical segment' should be disclosed by way of a note.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. The paragraph of AS 17 dealing with 'Objective' provides as under:

> "The objective of this Statement is to establish principles for reporting financial information, about the different types of products and services an enterprise produces and the different geographical areas in which it operates. Such information helps users of financial statements:
>
> (a) better understand the performance of the enterprise;

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August 2005, pp. 324. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

(b) better assess the risks and returns of the enterprise; and

(c) make more informed judgements about the enterprise as a whole.

Many enterprises provide groups of products and services or operate in geographical areas that are subject to differing rates of profitability, opportunities for growth, future prospects, and risks. Information about different types of products and services of an enterprise and its operations in different geographical areas - often called segment information - is relevant to assessing the risks and returns of a diversified or multi-locational enterprise but may not be determinable from the aggregated data. Therefore, reporting of segment information is widely regarded as necessary for meeting the needs of users of financial statements."

In case of an enterprise, which has neither more than one business segment nor more than one geographical segment, the relevant information is available from the balance sheet and statement of profit and loss itself and, therefore, keeping in view the objective of segment reporting, such an enterprise is not required to disclose segment information as per AS 17. The disclosure of the fact that there is only one 'business segment' and 'geographical segment' and, therefore, the segment information is not provided by the concerned enterprise is useful for the users of the financial statements while making a comparison among various enterprises.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 21[1]

Non-Executive Directors on the Board – whether related parties

Accounting Standard (AS) 18, Related Party Disclosures

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 13/2002, issued in October 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUES

1. The issue is as to whether a non-executive director on the Board of Directors of a company is a key management person.

2. Another related issue is as to whether a non-executive director is covered by AS 18 in case he participates in the financial and/or operating policy decisions of an enterprise.

CONSENSUS

3. A non-executive director of a company should not be considered as a key management person under AS 18 by virtue of merely his being a director unless he has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting enterprise.

4. The requirements of AS 18 should not be applied in respect of a non-executive director even if he participates in the financial and/or operating policy decision of the enterprise, unless he falls in any of the categories in paragraph 3 of AS 18.

---

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 964-965. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

5. AS 18 defines "key management personnel" as under:

> ***"Key management personnel - those persons who have the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting enterprise."***

Paragraph 14 of AS 18 explains as under:

> "14. Key management personnel are those persons who have the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting enterprise. For example, in the case of a company, the managing director(s), whole time director(s), manager and any person in accordance with whose directions or instructions the board of directors of the company is accustomed to act, are usually considered key management personnel."

AS 18 considers only such persons as key management personnel who have the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting enterprise. Therefore, merely being a director of a company is not sufficient for becoming key management person within the meaning of AS 18, unless that director has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting enterprise.

6. AS 18 defines 'related party' and 'significant influence' as below:

> ***"Related party - parties are considered to be related if at any time during the reporting period one party has the ability to control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and/or operating decisions."***

> ***"Significant influence - participation in the financial and/or operating policy decisions of an enterprise, but not control of those policies."***

A non-executive director, who participates in the financial and/or operating policy decisions of the enterprise, may qualify as a 'related party'. However, paragraphs 2 and 3 of AS 18 dealing with the scope of AS 18 provide as below:

"2. This Statement applies only to related party relationships described in paragraph 3.

3. This Statement deals only with related party relationships described in (a) to (e) below:

(a) enterprises that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, control, or are controlled by, or are under common control with, the reporting enterprise (this includes holding companies, subsidiaries and fellow subsidiaries);

(b) associates and joint ventures of the reporting enterprise and the investing party or venturer in respect of which the reporting enterprise is an associate or a joint venture;

(c) individuals owning, directly or indirectly, an interest in the voting power of the reporting enterprise that gives them control or significant influence over the enterprise, and relatives of any such individual;

(d) key management personnel and relatives of such personnel; and

(e) enterprises over which any person described in (c) or (d) is able to exercise significant influence. This includes enterprises owned by directors or major shareholders of the reporting enterprise and enterprises that have a member of key management in common with the reporting enterprise."

In view of the above, a non-executive director, merely by virtue of his being a director and thereby participating in the financial and/or operating policy decisions of the enterprise, is not covered under any one of the above. Accordingly, AS 18 is not applicable to such a non-executive director. However, a non-executive director is covered by a related party relationship in case other requirements of the Standard are met. For instance, he is considered as a key management person as per paragraph 3 of this Interpretation or he is in a position to exercise control or significant influence by virtue of owning an interest in the voting power as per paragraph 3 (c) of AS 18.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 22[1]

Treatment of Interest for determining Segment Expense

Accounting Standard (AS) 17, Segment Reporting

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 14/2002, issued in October 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUES

1. Whether interest expense relating to overdrafts and other operating liabilities identified to a particular segment should be included in the segment expense or not.

2. Another issue is that in case interest is included as a part of the cost of inventories where it is so required as per Accounting Standard (AS) 16, Borrowing Costs, read with Accounting Standard (AS) 2, Valuation of Inventories, and those inventories are part of segment assets of a particular segment, whether such interest would be considered as a segment expense.

CONSENSUS

3. The interest expense relating to overdrafts and other operating liabilities identified to a particular segment should not be included as a part of the segment expense unless the operations of the segment are primarily of a financial nature or unless the interest is included as a part of the cost of inventories as per paragraph 4 below.

4. In case interest is included as a part of the cost of inventories where it is so required as per AS 16, read with AS 2, Valuation of Inventories, and those inventories are part of segment assets of a particular segment, such interest should be considered as a segment expense.

---

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 965-966. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

In this case, the amount of such interest and the fact that the segment result has been arrived at after considering such interest should be disclosed by way of a note to the segment result.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

5. The definition of the term "segment expense" (paragraph 5) contained in AS 17 does not include, inter alia, "***interest expense, including interest incurred on advances or loans from other segments, unless the operations of the segment are primarily of a financial nature***." Accordingly, the interest expense relating to overdrafts and other operating liabilities identified to a particular segment is not included as a part of the segment expense unless the operations of the segment are primarily of a financial nature or unless the interest is included as a part of the cost of inventories as per paragraph 4 above.

6. According to AS 16, read with AS 2, interest can be added to the cost of inventories only where time is the major factor in bringing about a change in the condition of inventories. Change in the condition of inventories is an operational activity. Accordingly, such interest is resulting from the operating activities of the segment in respect of which such inventories constitute the segment asset. The definition of 'segment expense' under AS 17 comprises, inter alia, "***the expense resulting from the operating activities of a segment that is directly attributable to the segment***." Accordingly, interest on such inventories should be considered as a segment expense. The clause excluding the interest expense in the definition of 'segment expense' (see paragraph 5 above) does not apply to such interest.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 23[1]

Remuneration paid to key management personnel – whether a related party transaction

Accounting Standard (AS) 18, Related Party Disclosures

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 15/2002, issued in October 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUES

1. The issue is whether remuneration paid to key management personnel is a related party transaction. Another related issue is whether remuneration paid to non-executive directors on the Board of Directors is a related party transaction.

CONSENSUS

2. Remuneration paid to key management personnel should be considered as a related party transaction requiring disclosures under AS 18. In case non-executive directors on the Board of Directors are not related parties (see Accounting Standards Interpretation 21), remuneration paid to them should not be considered a related party transaction.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. AS 18 defines "related party transaction" as under:

> ***"Related party transaction - a transfer of resources or obligations between related parties, regardless of whether or not a price is charged."***

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 966-967. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

Paragraph 24 of AS 18 provides as under:

> "24. The following are examples of the related party transactions in respect of which disclosures may be made by a reporting enterprise:
>
> - purchases or sales of goods (finished or unfinished);
> - purchases or sales of fixed assets;
> - rendering or receiving of services;
> - agency arrangements;
> - leasing or hire purchase arrangements;
> - transfer of research and development;
> - licence agreements;
> - finance (including loans and equity contributions in cash or in kind);
> - guarantees and collaterals; and
> - management contracts including for deputation of employees."

As per the definition of the related party transaction, the transaction should be between related parties to qualify as a related party transaction.

Since key management personnel are related parties under AS 18, remuneration paid to key management personnel is a related party transaction requiring disclosures under AS 18. Further, in case non-executive directors on the Board of Directors are not related parties (see Accounting Standards Interpretation 21), remuneration paid to them is not considered a related party transaction.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 24[1]

Definition of 'Control'

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 16/2002, issued in October 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. In case an enterprise is controlled by two enterprises - one controls by virtue of ownership of majority of the voting power of that enterprise and the other controls, by virtue of an agreement or otherwise, the composition of the board of directors so as to obtain economic benefits from its activities - whether in such a case both the controlling enterprises should consolidate the financial statements of the first mentioned enterprise.

CONSENSUS

2. In a rare situation, when an enterprise is controlled by two enterprises as per the definition of 'control' under AS 21, the first mentioned enterprise will be considered as subsidiary of both the controlling enterprises within the meaning of AS 21 and, therefore, both the enterprises should consolidate the financial statements of that enterprise as per the requirements of AS 21.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. AS 21 defines "control" and "subsidiary" as under:

"Control:

(a) the ownership, directly or indirectly through subsidiary(ies), of more than one-half of the voting power of an enterprise; or

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 967. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

(b) control of the composition of the board of directors in the case of a company or of the composition of the corresponding governing body in case of any other enterprise so as to obtain economic benefits from its activities.

A <u>subsidiary</u> is an enterprise that is controlled by another enterprise (known as the parent)."

The definition of 'control' lays down two independent tests as above. Consequently, it is possible that an enterprise is controlled by two enterprises - one controls by virtue of ownership of majority of the voting power of that enterprise and the other controls, by virtue of an agreement or otherwise, the composition of the board of directors so as to obtain economic benefits from its activities. This Interpretation, while recognising that the above situation will occur rarely, requires that in such a case, the first mentioned enterprise will be considered as subsidiary of both the controlling enterprises within the meaning of AS 21 and, therefore, both the enterprises should consolidate the financial statements of that enterprise as per the requirements of AS 21.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 25[1]

Exclusion of a subsidiary from consolidation

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 17/2002, issued in October 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. In case an enterprise owns majority of the voting power of another enterprise but all the shares are held as 'stock-in-trade', whether this will amount to temporary control within the meaning of paragraph 11(a) of AS 21.

CONSENSUS

2. Where an enterprise owns majority of voting power by virtue of ownership of the shares of another enterprise and all the shares held as 'stock-in-trade' are acquired and held exclusively with a view to their subsequent disposal in the near future, the control by the first mentioned enterprise should be considered to be temporary within the meaning of paragraph 11(a).

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. Paragraph 11 of AS 21 provides as under:

"11. A subsidiary should be excluded from consolidation when:

(a) control is intended to be temporary because the

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 968. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

subsidiary is acquired and held exclusively with a view to its subsequent disposal in the near future; or

(b) it operates under severe long-term restrictions which significantly impair its ability to transfer funds to the parent.

In consolidated financial statements, investments in such subsidiaries should be accounted for in accordance with Accounting Standard (AS) 13, Accounting for Investments. The reasons for not consolidating a subsidiary should be disclosed in the consolidated financial statements."

In view of the above, merely holding all the shares as 'stock-in-trade', is not sufficient to be considered as temporary control within the meaning of paragraph 11(a) above. It is only when all the shares held as 'stock-in-trade' are acquired and held exclusively with a view to their subsequent disposal in the near future, the control would be considered to be temporary within the meaning of paragraph 11(a).

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 26[1]

Accounting for taxes on income in the consolidated financial statements

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements

[Pursuant to the issuance of this Accounting Standards Interpretation, General Clarification (GC) – 18/2002, issued in October 2002, stands withdrawn.]

ISSUE

1. For preparing consolidated financial statements, whether the tax expense (comprising current tax and deferred tax) should be recomputed in the context of consolidated information or the tax expense appearing in the separate financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries should be aggregated and no further adjustments should be made for the purposes of consolidated financial statements.

CONSENSUS

2. While preparing consolidated financial statements, the tax expense to be shown in the consolidated financial statements should be the aggregate of the amounts of tax expense appearing in the separate financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. The amounts of tax expense appearing in the separate financial statements of a parent and its subsidiaries do not require any adjustment for the purpose of consolidated financial statements. In view of this, while preparing consolidated financial statements, the tax expense to be shown in the consolidated financial statements is the aggregate of the amounts of tax expense appearing in the separate financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries.

---

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 968-969. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 27[1]

Applicability of AS 25 to Interim Financial Results

Accounting Standard (AS) 25, Interim Financial Reporting

ISSUE

1. Whether AS 25 is applicable to interim financial results presented by an enterprise pursuant to the requirements of a statute/regulator, for example, quarterly financial results presented under Clause 41 of the Listing Agreement entered into between Stock Exchanges and the listed enterprises.

CONSENSUS

2. The presentation and disclosure requirements contained in AS 25 should be applied only if an enterprise prepares and presents an 'interim financial report' as defined in AS 25. Accordingly, presentation and disclosure requirements contained in AS 25 are not required to be applied in respect of interim financial results (which do not meet the definition of 'interim financial report' as per AS 25) presented by an enterprise. For example, quarterly financial results presented under Clause 41 of the Listing Agreement entered into between Stock Exchanges and the listed enterprises do not meet the definition of 'interim financial report' as per AS 25. However, the recognition and measurement principles laid down in AS 25 should be applied for recognition and measurement of items contained in such interim financial results.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. The consensus is arrived at on the basis of the provisions of the following paragraphs of AS 25:

---

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 969. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

"Accounting Standard (AS) 25, 'Interim Financial Reporting', issued by the Council of the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India, comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after 1-4-2002. If an enterprise is required or elects to prepare and present an interim financial report, it should comply with this Standard." (applicability paragraph)

"1. This Statement does not mandate which enterprises should be required to present interim financial reports, how frequently, or how soon after the end of an interim period. If an enterprise is required or elects to prepare and present an interim financial report, it should comply with this Statement."

"2. A statute governing an enterprise or a regulator may require an enterprise to prepare and present certain information at an interim date which may be different in form and/or content as required by this Statement. In such a case, the recognition and measurement principles as laid down in this Statement are applied in respect of such information, unless otherwise specified in the statute or by the regulator."

"4. The following terms are used in this Statement with the meanings specified:

……...

Interim financial report means a financial report containing either a complete set of financial statements or a set of condensed financial statements (as described in this Statement) for an interim period."

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 28[1]

Disclosure of parent's/venturer's shares in post-acquisition reserves of a subsidiary/ jointly controlled entity

Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements and AS 27, Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures

ISSUE

1. What should be the manner of disclosure of the parent's/venturer's share in the post-acquisition reserves of a subsidiary/jointly controlled entity in the consolidated balance sheet?

CONSENSUS

2. The parent's share in the post-acquisition reserves of a subsidiary, forming part of the corresponding reserves in the consolidated balance sheet, is not required to be disclosed separately in the consolidated balance sheet.

3. While applying proportionate consolidation method, the venturer's share in the post-acquisition reserves of the jointly controlled entity should be shown separately under the relevant reserves in the consolidated financial statements.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

4. The objective paragraph of AS 21 provides, inter alia, that the consolidated financial statements are intended to present financial information about a parent and its subsidiary(ies) as a single economic entity to show the economic resources controlled by the group, the obligations of the group and the results the group achieves with its resources. Further, paragraph 8 of

[1] Published in'The Chartered Accountant', March 2004, pp. 970. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

AS 21 provides that users of the financial statements of a parent are usually concerned with, and need to be informed about, the financial position and results of operations of not only the enterprise itself but also of the group as a whole. It further provides that this need is served by providing the users separate financial statements of the parent and consolidated financial statements, which present financial information about the group as that of a single enterprise without regard to the legal boundaries of the separate legal entities.

5. Paragraph 13 of AS 21, as a starting point of applying consolidation procedures, provides, inter alia, that in preparing consolidated financial statements, the financial statements of the parent and its subsidiaries should be combined on a line by line basis adding together like items of assets, liabilities, income and expenses. Pursuant to this, the reserves of the subsidiary(ies) are also added line by line with the corresponding reserves of the parent. Other provisions of paragraph 13 and paragraphs 14 to 27 lay down other consolidation procedures which, considering the overall scheme of the consolidation procedures, are to be applied after addition on a line by line basis. These procedures are applied so as to present financial information about the group as that of a single enterprise. The effect of applying consolidation procedures as per AS 21 is that the parent's share in the post-acquisition reserves of the subsidiary forms part of the corresponding reserves in the consolidated balance sheet. This is not disclosed separately keeping in view the objective of consolidated financial statements to present financial information of the group as a whole.

6. Paragraphs 31 and 33 of AS 27 provide as below:

> "31. The application of proportionate consolidation means that the consolidated balance sheet of the venturer includes its share of the assets that it controls jointly and its share of the liabilities for which it is jointly responsible. The consolidated statement of profit and loss of the venturer includes its share of the income and expenses of the jointly controlled entity. Many of the procedures appropriate for the application of proportionate consolidation are similar to the procedures for the consolidation of investments in subsidiaries, which are set out in Accounting Standard (AS) 21, Consolidated Financial Statements."
>
> "33. Under proportionate consolidation, the venturer includes separate line items for its share of the assets, liabilities, income and expenses of the jointly controlled entity in its consolidated financial statements. For

example, it shows its share of the inventory of the jointly controlled entity separately as part of the inventory of the consolidated group; it shows its share of the fixed assets of the jointly controlled entity separately as part of the same items of the consolidated group."

In view of the above, while applying proportionate consolidation method, as in the case of items of assets and liabilities, the venturer's share in the post-acquisition reserves of the jointly controlled entity is shown separately under the relevant reserves in the consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 29[1]

Turnover in case of Contractors

Accounting Standard (AS) 7, Construction Contracts (revised 2002)

ISSUE

1. AS 7, Construction Contracts (revised 2002) deals, *inter alia*, with revenue recognition in respect of construction contracts in the financial statements of contractors. It requires recognition of revenue by reference to the stage of completion of a contract (referred to as 'percentage of completion method'). This method results in reporting of revenue which can be attributed to the proportion of work completed. Under this method, contract revenue is recognised as revenue in the statement of profit and loss in the accounting period in which the work is performed.

The issue is whether the revenue so recognised in the financial statements of contractors as per the requirements of AS 7 can be considered as 'turnover'.

CONSENSUS

2. The amount of contract revenue recognised as revenue in the statement of profit and loss as per the requirements of AS 7 should be considered as 'turnover'.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

3. The paragraph dealing with the 'Objective' of AS 7 provides as follows:

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', August 2005, pp. 323-324. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

"Objective

The objective of this Statement is to prescribe the accounting treatment of revenue and costs associated with construction contracts. Because of the nature of the activity undertaken in construction contracts, the date at which the contract activity is entered into and the date when the activity is completed usually fall into different accounting periods. Therefore, the primary issue in accounting for construction contracts is the allocation of contract revenue and contract costs to the accounting periods in which construction work is performed. This Statement uses the recognition criteria established in the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements to determine when contract revenue and contract costs should be recognized as revenue and expenses in the statement of profit and loss. It also provides practical guidance on the application of these criteria."

From the above, it may be noted that AS 7 deals, *inter alia*, with the allocation of contract revenue to the accounting periods in which construction work is performed.

4. Paragraphs 21 and 31 of AS 7 provide as follows:

"21. When the outcome of a construction contract can be estimated reliably, contract revenue and contract costs associated with the construction contract should be recognised as revenue and expenses respectively by reference to the stage of completion of the contract activity at the reporting date. An expected loss on the construction contract should be recognised as an expense immediately in accordance with paragraph 35."

"31. When the outcome of a construction contract cannot be estimated reliably:

(a) revenue should be recognised only to the extent of contract costs incurred of which recovery is probable; and

(b) contract costs should be recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

An expected loss on the construction contract should be recognised as an expense immediately in accordance with paragraph 35."

From the above, it may be noted that the recognition of revenue as per AS 7 may be inclusive of profit (as per paragraph 21 reproduced above) or exclusive of profit (as per paragraph 31 above) depending on whether the outcome of the construction contract can be estimated reliably or not. When the outcome of the construction contract can be estimated reliably, the revenue is recognised inclusive of profit and when the same cannot be estimated reliably, it is recognised exclusive of profit. However, in either case it is considered as revenue as per AS 7.

5. 'Revenue' is a wider term. For example, within the meaning of AS 9, Revenue Recognition, the term 'revenue' includes revenue from sales transactions, rendering of services and from the use by others of enterprise resources yielding interest, royalties and dividends. The term 'turnover' is used in relation to the source of revenue that arises from the principal revenue generating activity of an enterprise. In case of a contractor, the construction activity is its principal revenue generating activity. Hence, the revenue recognised in the statement of profit and loss of a contractor in accordance with the principles laid down in AS 7, by whatever nomenclature described in the financial statements, is considered as 'turnover'.

Accounting Standards Interpretation (ASI) 30[1]

Applicability of AS 29 to Onerous Contracts

Accounting Standard (AS) 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets

ISSUE

1. An 'onerous contract' is a contract in which the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligations under the contract exceed the economic benefits expected to be received under it. The issue is how the recognition and measurement principles of AS 29 should be applied to the 'onerous contracts' covered within its scope.

CONSENSUS

2. If an enterprise has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation under the contract should be recognised and measured as a provision as per AS 29.

3. For a contract to qualify as an onerous contract, the unavoidable costs of meeting the obligation under the contract should exceed the economic benefits expected to be received under it. The unavoidable costs under a contract reflect the least net cost of exiting from the contract, which is the lower of the cost of fulfilling it and any compensation or penalties arising from failure to fulfill it.

4. The amount of provision in respect of an onerous contract should be

[1] Published in 'The Chartered Accountant', December 2005, pp. 928-929. This ASI has been issued as a consequence to the Limited Revision to AS 29, Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets. The said Limited Revision comes into effect in respect of accounting periods commencing on or after April 1, 2006. The authority of this ASI is the same as that of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. The contents of this ASI are intended for the limited purpose of the Accounting Standard to which it relates. ASI is intended to apply only to material items.

measured by applying the principles laid down in AS 29. Accordingly, the amount of the provision should not be discounted to its present value.

The Appendix to this Interpretation illustrates the application of the above requirements.

BASIS FOR CONCLUSIONS

5. Paragraph 14 of AS 29 provides as follows:

> ***"14. A provision should be recognised when:***
>
> ***(a) an enterprise has a present obligation as a result of a past event;***
>
> ***(b) it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation; and***
>
> ***(c) a reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.***
>
> ***If these conditions are not met, no provision should be recognised."***

Many contracts (for example, some routine purchase orders) can be cancelled without paying compensation to the other party, and therefore, there is no obligation. Other contracts establish both rights and obligations for each of the contracting parties. Where events make such a contract onerous, a liability exists, which is recognised. In respect of such contracts the past obligating event is the signing of the contract, which gives rise to the present obligation. Besides this, when such a contract becomes onerous, an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is probable.

6. Recognition of losses with regard to onerous contracts relating to items of inventory are recognised, under AS 2, Valuation of Inventories, by virtue of the consideration of the net realisable value. Further, the recognition of losses in case of onerous construction contracts is dealt with in AS 7, Construction Contracts. Therefore, it is inappropriate if in case of onerous contracts to which AS 29 is applicable, the provision is not recognised.

Appendix

Note: This appendix is illustrative only and does not form part of the Accounting Standards Interpretation. The purpose of this appendix is to illustrate the application of the Interpretation to assist in clarifying its meaning.

An enterprise operates profitably from a factory that it has leased under an operating lease. During December 2005 the enterprise relocates its operations to a new factory. The lease on the old factory continues for the next four years, it cannot be cancelled and the factory cannot be re-let to another user.

Present obligation as a result of a past obligating event - The obligating event occurs when the lease contract becomes binding on the enterprise, which gives rise to a legal obligation.

An outflow of resources embodying economic benefits in settlement - When the lease becomes onerous, an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits is probable. (Until the lease becomes onerous, the enterprise accounts for the lease under AS 19, Leases).

Conclusion - A provision is recognised for the best estimate of the unavoidable lease payments.

This page
has been
intentionaly
left blank.

COMPARATIVE STATEMENT OF INTERNATIONAL ACCOUNTING STANDARDS AND INDIAN ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

(As on July 1, 2006)

This page
has been
intentionaly
left blank.

Comparative Statement of International Accounting Standards/International Financial Reporting Standards and Indian Accounting Standards (As on July 1, 2006)

I. Indian Accounting Standards already issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI) corresponding to the International Accounting Standards/International Financial Reporting Standards

Sl. No.	International Accounting Standards (IASs)/International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs)[1]		Indian Accounting Standards (ASs)	
	No.	Title of the Standard	AS No.	Title of the Standard
1.	IAS 1	Presentation of Financial Statements	AS 1	Disclosure of Accounting Policies
2.	IAS 2	Inventories	AS 2	Valuation of Inventories
3.		Corresponding IAS has been withdrawn since the matter is now covered by IAS 16 and IAS 38	AS 6	Depreciation Accounting
4.	IAS 7	Cash Flow Statements	AS 3	Cash Flow Statements
5.	IAS 8	Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors	AS 5	Net Profit or Loss for the Period, Prior Period Items and Changes in Accounting Policies
6.	IAS 10	Events After the Balance Sheet Date	AS 4	Contingencies and Events Occurring after the Balance Sheet Date
7.	IAS 11	Construction Contracts	AS 7	Construction Contracts
8.	IAS 12	Income Taxes	AS 22	Accounting for Taxes on Income
9.	IAS 14	Segment Reporting	AS 17	Segment Reporting
10.	IAS 16	Property, Plant and Equipment	AS 10	Accounting for Fixed Assets

[1]It may be noted that International Accounting Standards nos. 3, 4, 5, 6, 9, 13, 15, 22, 25, 30 and 35 have already been withdrawn by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB).

11.	IAS 17	Leases	AS 19	Leases
12.	IAS 18	Revenue	AS 9	Revenue Recognition
13.	IAS 19	Employee Benefits	AS 15	Employee Benefits
14.	IAS 20	Accounting for Government Grants and Disclosure of Government Assistance	AS 12	Accounting for Government Grants
15.	IAS 21	The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates	AS 11	The Effects of Changes in Foreign Exchange Rates
16.	IAS 23	Borrowing Costs	AS 16	Borrowing Costs
17.	IAS 24	Related Party Disclosures	AS 18	Related Party Disclosures
18.	IAS 27	Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements	AS 21	Consolidated Financial Statements
19.	IAS 28	Investments in Associates	AS 23	Accounting for Investments in Associates in Consolidated Financial Statements
20.	IAS 31	Interests in Joint Ventures	AS 27	Financial Reporting of Interests in Joint Ventures
21.	IAS 33	Earnings Per Share	AS 20	Earnings Per Share
22.	IAS 34	Interim Financial Reporting	AS 25	Interim Financial Reporting
23.	IAS 36	Impairment of Assets	AS 28	Impairment of Assets
24.	IAS 37	Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets	AS 29	Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets
25.	IAS 38	Intangible Assets	AS 26	Intangible Assets
26.		Corresponding IAS has been withdrawn since the matter is now covered by IAS 32, 39 and 40 and IFRS 7	AS 13	Accounting for Investments
27.	IFRS 3	Business Combinations	AS 14	Accounting for Amalgamations
28.	IFRS 5	Non-current Assets Held for Sale and Discontinued Operations	AS 24	Discontinuing Operations[2]. Further, AS 10 deals with accounting for fixed assets retired from active use.

[2]IASB has issued IFRS 5 and withdrew IAS 35, *Discontinuing Operations*, on which AS 24 is based. An Indian Accounting Standard corresponding to IFRS 5 is under preparation. After the issuance of this Indian AS, AS 24 is proposed to be withdrawn.

II. International Accounting Standard/International Financial Reporting Standard not considered relevant for issuance of Accounting Standards by the ICAI for the reasons indicated.

Sl. No.	International Accounting Standards/International Financial Reporting Standards		
	No.	Title of the Standard	Reasons
1.	IAS 29	Financial Reporting in Hyper-inflationary Economies	The Institute notes that the hyper-inflationary conditions do not prevail in India. Accordingly, the subject is not considered relevant in the Indian context.
2.	IFRS 1	First-time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards	In India, Indian ASs are being adopted since last many years and IFRSs are not being adopted for the first time. Therefore, the IFRS 1 is not relevant to India at present.

III. Accounting Standards Presently under preparation corresponding to the International Accounting Standards/ International Financial Reporting Standards

Sl. No.	International Accounting Standards/ International Financial Reporting Standards		
	No.	Title of the Standard	Status
1.	IAS 26	Accounting and Reporting by Retirement Benefit Plans	Under Preparation.

2.	IAS 32	Financial Instruments: Presentation	Under Preparation. The ASB had earlier finalised the draft Accounting Standard, after considering the comments received on its Exposure Draft. However, considering the closed linkage of the draft Standard with the proposed Accounting Standard on '*Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*' which is being formulated, the issuance of the final Standard on the subject was kept in abeyance. Now, the ASB has decided to re-expose the draft of the proposed Accounting Standard, so as to obtain view on the changes made in the Exposure draft of the said Standard.
3.	IAS 39	Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*	Under Preparation. The ASB has finalised the Exposure Draft of the proposed Standard which would be issued shortly for public comments.
4.	IAS40	Investment Property	Under Preparation. At present, covered by Accounting Standard (AS) 13, *Accounting for Investments*.
5.	IAS 41	Agriculture	Under Preparation.

*Pending the issuance of a comprehensive Accounting Standard on Financial Instruments, the following pronouncements deal with the accounting for certain types of financial instruments:

(1) AS 13, *Accounting for Investments*

(2) Guidance Note on Equity Index and Equity Stock Futures and Options

(3) Guidance Note on Investments by Mutual Funds

(4) Guidance Note on Securitisation

6.	IFRS 2	Share-based Payment	Under Preparation. At present, Employee-share based Payments, are covered by a Guidance Note issued by the ICAI, which is based on IFRS 2. Further, some other pronouncements deal with other share-based payments, e.g., AS 10, *Accounting for Fixed Assets.*
7.	IFRS 4	Insurance Contracts	Under Preparation
8.	IFRS 7	Financial Instruments : Disclosures	Under Preparation

IV. Guidance Notes issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India (ICAI) corresponding to the International Accounting Standards/ International Financial Reporting Standards

Sl. No.	International Accounting Standards/ International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRSs)		Title of the Guidance Note
	No.	Title of the Standard	
1.	IFRS 6	Exploration for and Evaluation of Mineral Resources	Guidance Note on Accounting for Oil and Gas Producing Activities

Reconciliation of the International Accounting Standards/ International Financial Reporting Standards with the Indian Accounting Standards (As on July 1, 2006)

(A) International Accounting Standards/ International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the International Accounting Standards Board

Number of International Accounting Standards (IASs) issued by the InternationalAccounting Standards Board	41
Number of International Financial Reporting Standards issued by the IASB	7
Less: Number of IASs since withdrawn	(11)
Add: IAS 4 and IAS 25 have been withdrawn, but, included here for reconciliation purposes because corresponding Accounting Standards of the ICAI (*i.e.* AS 6 and AS 13) are still in force	2
	39

(B) Accounting Standards (ASs) and other documents issued by the Institute of Chartered Accountants of India

1.	Number of Indian Accounting Standards issued (excluding AS 8 which is withdrawn pursuant to AS 26 becoming mandatory)	28
2.	IAS/IFRS not relevant in the Indian context	2
3.	Guidance Note issued by the ICAI[3]	1
4.	Number of Accounting Standards under preparation	8
		39

[3]Corresponding to IFRS 6 (effective 2006), Exploration for and Evaluation of Mineral Resources, Guidance Note of the ICAI titled 'Accounting for Oil and Gas Producing Activities', has been issued.